



UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES (UNDERGRADUATE)

2015

Postal Address:

University of Cape Town
Private Bag X3
7701 RONDEBOSCH

Dean's & Faculty Offices:

Room 107, Beattie Building
University Avenue
Upper Campus

Office Hours:

Mondays to Fridays: 08:30 - 12:30; 13:00 - 16:30

Fax:

Dean's/Faculty Office 021 686-9840
Undergraduate Office 021 686-7469

Telephones:

Dean's Office 021 650-3059
Faculty Manager 021 650-4215/6
Undergraduate Office 021 650-2717
Postgrad & Research Office 021 650-2691
Accounts and Fees 021 650-1704
Admissions 021 650-5988

Internet:

UCT's Home Page <http://www.uct.ac.za>
Humanities Home Page <http://www.uct.ac.za/faculties/humanities/>
Dean's Office hum-dean@uct.ac.za
Faculty Manager fmhum@uct.ac.za
Faculty Office (Undergrad) hum-ugrad@uct.ac.za
International Academic
Programmes Office int-iapo@uct.ac.za
Information for prospective students can be obtained at
<http://www.uct.ac.za/apply/student/undergradpros/>

The Admissions Office and Student Records Office are located in the Masingene Building, Middle Campus, and are open from 08h30 to 16h30. The Cashier's Office is located in Kramer Building, Middle Campus, and is open from 09h00 to 15h30.

This handbook is part of a series that consists of

- Book 1:** Undergraduate Prospectus
- Book 2:** Authorities and Information of Record
- Book 3:** General Rules and Policies
- Book 4:** Academic Calendar and Meetings
- Book 5:** Student Support and Services
- Books 6-11:** Handbooks of the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering and the Built Environment, Health Sciences, Humanities, Law, Science
- Book 12:** Student Fees
- Book 13:** Bursary and Loan Opportunities for Undergraduate Study
- Book 14:** Financial Assistance for Postgraduate Study and Postdoctoral Research

The University has made every effort to ensure the accuracy of the information in its handbooks. However, we reserve the right at any time, if circumstances dictate (for example, if there are not sufficient students registered), to

- (i) make alterations or changes to any of the published details of the opportunities on offer; or
- (ii) add to or withdraw any of the opportunities on offer.

Our students are given every assurance that changes to opportunities will only be made under compelling circumstances and students will be fully informed as soon as possible.

CONTENTS

General Information

Officers in the Faculty.....	1
Student Advisers	2
Humanities Students' Council	2
Undergraduate degrees, diplomas and certificates awarded in the Faculty.....	2
Specialisations offered in the faculty	3, 62
Terms for 2015.....	3
Lecture periods.....	3
Abbreviations and definitions	4
Structure of Course Codes	5

Faculty Rules for Undergraduate Students.....	6
--	----------

Guidelines for General BA and BSocSc Degree Programmes.....	33
--	-----------

Structured Degrees and Named Programmes

Bachelor of Arts in Fine Art	36
Bachelor of Music	38
Bachelor of Music in Dance	52
Bachelor of Arts in Theatre and Performance	56
Bachelor of Social Science in Philosophy, Politics and Economics	59
Bachelor of Social Work	60

Specialisations

Bachelor of Arts specialising in Film and Media Production	62
Bachelor of Arts specialising in Music Education	65

Extended Degree Programmes

Extended General Degrees

Bachelor of Arts	71
Bachelor of Social Science	72

Extended Named Degrees

Bachelor of Arts in Fine Art	74
Bachelor of Music	76
Diploma in Music Performance	76

Diplomas

Diploma in Dance Education	78
Diploma in Music Performance	79
Performer's Diploma in Opera	83
Diploma in Theatre and Performance	84
Teacher's Licentiate Diploma in Music	86

Advanced Diplomas

Advanced Diploma in Opera	89
---------------------------------	----

Higher Certificate

Higher Certificate in Education in Adult Education	90
--	----

Summer/Winter Term Courses.....	92
--	-----------

Departments and Courses Offered

Accounting.....	93
African and Gender Studies, Anthropology and Linguistics, School of.....	96
African Studies Section	96
Anthropology Section	98
Gender Studies Section.....	103
Linguistics Section	107

Archaeology	112
Commercial Law	115
Dance	117, 299
Drama	118
Economics, School of	131
Education, School of	140
Education Development Unit	144
English Language and Literature	148
Environmental and Geographical Science	154
Film and Media Studies, Centre for	159
Finance and Tax	172
Fine Art, Michaelis School of	174
Geological Sciences	185
Historical Studies	187
Information Systems	197
Languages and Literatures, School of	198
African Languages and Literatures Section	199
Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies Section	206
Arabic Language and Literature Section	209
Chinese Language and Literature Section	211
Classics Section	212
French Language and Literature Section	222
German Language and Literature Section	226
Hebrew Language and Literature Section	230
Italian Studies Section	232
Portuguese Language and Literature Section	234
Spanish Language and Literature Section	237
Law Courses	241
Management Studies, School of	245
Mathematics and Applied Mathematics	249
Music, South African College of	255
School of Dance	299
Philosophy	317
Political Studies	323
Psychology	334
Religious Studies	344
Social Development	350
Sociology	359
Statistical Sciences	368
Additional Information	
Fellows in the Faculty	375
Distinguished Professors in the Faculty	375
Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty	375
UCT Book Award	376
Scholarships and Prizes	376
Index	381

Guide to the Usage of this Handbook

The following is a general overview of the structure of this Handbook for the guidance of users. The contents are organised in a number of different sections (see below) each of which has a particular focus. The sections are interlinked by cross-references where relevant.

- (a) *General Information:* This section includes information on the professional status and recognition of the Faculty's degrees, its links with professional bodies and the list of qualifications offered. It also includes lists of the various prizes, medals and scholarships awarded on academic merit and contains information on the criteria for the Dean's Merit List.
- (b) *Rules for degrees:* This section covers the Faculty rules for each of the various degree programmes. These rules should be read in conjunction with the general University rules in the General Rules and Policies Handbook (Handbook 3). Students are expected to acquaint themselves with the rules in both Handbooks and to check annually whether the rules or curriculum requirements have changed since the last edition. *Important rules:* All students must familiarise themselves with the Degree Rules in this Handbook. In addition, students must refer to Handbook 3, General Rules and Policies and particularly take note of the following:

- rules relating to registration and examinations;
- rules relating to changes of curriculum;
- rules relating to leave of absence;
- rules on academic conduct, N.B. the rules concerning dishonest conduct and plagiarism.

Detailed information on the undergraduate entrance requirement can be found in the University Prospectus.

- (c) *Departments and Programmes:* This section contains entries for each department in the Faculty. Each lists members of staff, a summary of workshop and other facilities, the research entities, and the programmes of study administered by each department. The curriculum for each programme (list of required courses) is set out in table form. The curriculum tables must be read together with the lists of courses in the departmental entries.
- (d) *Centres/units established in the Faculty and Centres, Departments, Schools and Units established in other Faculties:* There are entries for the principal Faculty entities/units which do not fall directly under academic departments and entries for the centres, units and departments in other faculties which offer courses for students registered in the Faculty. This is cross-referenced to the list of courses offered in section (e).
- (e) *Courses offered:* The full list and descriptions of undergraduate courses offered by the Faculty, is set out in this section in alpha-numeric order (i.e. based on the course code prefix) which identifies the department offering the course and the course number. The courses offered by other faculties which are more commonly taken by students in the Faculty of Humanities are also listed and described. N.B. A key (guide) to the course code system, the credit system and terminology (definitions) is set out at the beginning of this section.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Officers in the Faculty

Dean	Professor S Buhlungu, BA <i>Transkei</i> BA(Hons) <i>Cape Town</i> MA PhD <i>Witwatersrand</i> Mrs C T Ravens
Executive Assistant	
Deputy Dean (Research and Postgraduate Affairs)	Professor B Weiss, BSc(Hons) <i>Dunelm</i> PGCE <i>London</i> PhD <i>St Andrews</i>
Deputy Dean (Finance and Space)	Professor D Wardle, MA DPhil <i>Oxon</i>
Deputy Dean (Staffing)	Associate Professor S G Swartz, PhD <i>Cape Town</i>
Deputy Dean (Undergraduate Affairs)	Associate Professor R Mendelsohn, BA(Hons) <i>Cape Town</i> PhD <i>Witwatersrand</i>
Faculty Manager: Academic Administration	Mrs T Goslar, BA(Hons) <i>Rhodes</i> MSc International Relations (Research) <i>LSE</i>
Deputy Faculty Manager: Academic Administration	TBA
Administrative Officer	Mrs E A Werth
Faculty Planning Manager	Ms J Galant, BSocSc PGCE MEd <i>Cape Town</i>
Co-ordinator: Undergraduate Affairs	Dr J Tiffin, MA PhD <i>Cape Town</i>
Communications & Marketing Officer	Mrs L Msengana-Bam, BSocSc(Hons) <i>Cape Town</i>
Student Recruitment and Orientation Officer	Mr K Bonani, BSocSc <i>Cape Town</i> BA(Hons) <i>UWC</i>
Director: Education Development Unit	Associate Professor K Luckett, BA BEd <i>Cape Town</i> MA(Ling) <i>Natal</i> DPhil(SocSc) <i>Stell</i> PGCE <i>Oxon</i>
Faculty Finance Manager	Ms V Seaton-Smith, BCom <i>UPE</i>
Human Resources Management:	
Senior HR Practitioner	Mr G Mathee, ND HRM <i>CPUT</i>
HR Practitioner	Mrs R Landman, MCom (Industrial Psychology) <i>PU for CHE</i>
Postgraduate and Research Office:	
Manager: Postgraduate Administration	TBA
Undergraduate Administration:	
Manager: Undergraduate Administration	Mrs K Parker, BSc(Hons) <i>Unisa</i>
Senior Administrative Officer	Mr R Williams, BA <i>Unisa</i>
Administrative Officer	Ms J Engelbrecht, BA BEd(Hons) PGCE <i>Stell</i>
Administrative Assistant	Ms N Nokhepheyi
Administrative Assistant	Ms S Weber
Administrative Assistant	Ms A Mollagee
Administrative Assistant (EDP)	Mr N Mona, BA(Hons) <i>Cape Town</i>
Senior Secretary	Mrs M Sampie
Information Technology Manager	Mrs P Makhoalibe BSc <i>Lesotho</i> MBA <i>Cape Town</i>

2 GENERAL INFORMATION

Student Advisers

Dr P Anderson (English Language and Literature Department)

Dr T Bosch (Centre for Film and Media Studies)

Mr S Bowerman (AXL – Linguistics Section)

Dr J Grossman (Sociology Department)

Dr E Hurst (Education Development Unit, *second semester only*)

Dr H Macdonald (AXL- Anthropology Section)

Dr S Morreira (Education Development Unit)

Dr V Naidoo (Political Studies Department)

Dr J Ritchie (Philosophy Department)

Ms B Selzer (School of Languages and Literatures – German Section)

Dr W Snyman (School of Languages and Literatures – Italian Studies/German Sections)

Mrs G Symington (School of Languages and Literatures – Classics Section)

Dr I van Rooyen (School of Languages and Literatures – Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies Section)

Associate Professor L van Sittert (Historical Studies Department)

Humanities Students' Council

The Humanities Students' Council (HSC) is elected annually by the students in the Faculty of Humanities. The HSC is concerned with the academic and social interests of Humanities students, and liaises with the Dean and other academic and administrative staff in the Faculty.

The HSC is housed in Room 27b, Beattie Building.

Undergraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates awarded in the Faculty

Degree	Degree Code	Abbreviation	Duration	SAQA ID
Advanced Diploma in Opera ¹	HU045	AdvDip (Opera)	1 year	
Bachelor of Arts	HB003	BA	3 years	10577
Bachelor of Arts in Fine Art	HB008	BA (Fine Art)	4 years	10585
Bachelor of Arts in Theatre and Performance	HB014	BA (Theatre and Performance)	4 years	14682
Bachelor of Music	See below	BMus	4 years	59301
Bachelor of Music in Dance	HB012	BMus (Dance)	4 years	19817
Bachelor of Social Science ²	HB001	BSocSc	3 years	
Bachelor of Social Science in Philosophy, Politics and Economics	HB027	BSocSc (Philosophy, Politics and Economics)	3 years	15178
Bachelor of Social Work	HB063	BSW	4 years	3511
Diploma in Dance Education ³	HU011	Dip (Dance Education)	3 years	16024
Diploma in Music Performance ³	HU021	Dip (Music Performance)	3 years	10649
Diploma in Theatre and Performance ³	HU020	Dip (Theatre and Performance)	3 years	19894
Higher Certificate in Education in Adult Education ³	HU042	HCert (Education)	1 year	16018

		(Adult Education)		
Teacher's Licentiate Diploma in Music ⁴	HU037	TLD	4 years	10661

¹ Subject to HEQSF approval

² Awaiting SAQA ID

³ Title change required for HEQSF compliance

⁴ Not HEQSF compliant. No intake in 2015

Specialisations offered in the Faculty

Bachelor of Arts specialising in Film and Media Production [HB054]

Bachelor of Arts specialising in Music Education [HB065]

Requirements for Recognition of University Degrees for Teaching Purposes

Students wishing to become school teachers are advised to consult the admission requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education (PGCE) which may be found in the School of Education entry in this Handbook. Full rules and curricular details for the PGCE may be found in the Faculty of Humanities Postgraduate Handbook.

Students are required to first complete an undergraduate degree. See page 141 for more details.

Term Dates for 2015

1ST SEMESTER:

1st Quarter 16 February to 27 March

Mid-term break 28 March to 06 April

2nd Quarter: 07 April to 12 June

Mid-year vacation: 13 June to 19 July

2ND SEMESTER:

3RD Quarter 20 July to 28 August

Mid-term break 29 August to 06 September

4th Quarter 07 September to 22 December

Lecture periods

1	08:00 to 08:45	The meridian	13:00 to 14:00
2	09:00 to 09:45	6	14:00 to 14:45
3	10:00 to 10:45	7	15:00 to 15:45
4	11:00 to 11:45	8	16:00 to 16:45
5	12:00 to 12:45	9	17:00 to 17:45

Abbreviations and Definitions

Augmented course:

Augmented courses have extra weekly tutorials to give students in these programmes the extra required support they need.

Co-requisite course:

A subject course for which a student must be registered concurrently with another course.

Course:

A subject course with a duration of one semester (usually coded F or S), or covering a semester's work but spread over the year (usually coded H). A whole-year course (usually coded W) is equivalent to two semester courses.

DP requirements:

The classwork and test results which must be achieved in order to be allowed to write the examination in a course (DP = duly performed).

Exemption:

Exemption from a course means that the course is recognised as a prerequisite for a following course, but that it does not count as a credit.

Finalist:

A student who is expected to complete all requirements for his/her degree in the year of registration.

Major:

A sequence of subject courses at first, second and third year levels defined by the Department teaching the course as a major in that subject.

NQF credits, HEQSF qualification levels and HEQSF course levels:

All South African tertiary institutions are required to align their qualifications with the prescriptions of the national Higher Education Qualifications Sub-Framework. Each qualification has an exit level and is required to have a minimum number of HEQSF credits at that level. One credit equals 10 notional hours of learning.

The HEQSF requires the following credits per qualification:

- Certificate (exit level 5): Minimum 120 credits.
- Advanced Diploma (exit level 7): Minimum 120 credits.
- Bachelor's degree of 3 years (exit level 7): Minimum of 360 credits. Minimum credits at level 7 (i.e. third year level): 120. Also includes level 5 (1st year) and level 6 (2nd year) credits.
- Bachelor's degree of four years (exit level 8): Minimum of 480 credits. Minimum credits at level 7 (i.e. third year level): 120; minimum credits at level 8 (fourth year level and above): 96.

Part-time student:

A *bona fide* part-time student in a postgraduate course of study.

Prerequisite course:

A subject course which a student must have completed in order to gain admission to a senior course.

Programme of study:

A degree or diploma curriculum e.g. the BA degree, or the Diploma in Theatre and Performance.

Senior course:

A subject course which requires prerequisite(s) to be completed in a previous year and which the Faculty of Humanities has recognised as having senior status.

Every course in this Handbook has a course name and a course code (or catalogue number).

Structure of Course Codes

The code structure is uniform and it gives important information about the course. Each code has eight characters, as follows: **AAA1nnnS**, where

AAA	is a 3 alpha-character group identifying the department
1	is a number representing the year of study in which the course is usually taken
nnn	is a 3 character number that identifies the course uniquely
S	is a single alpha-character suffix, giving information about the course

Suffixes which are most frequently used in the Faculty are:

F	First semester course
S	Second semester course
W	Whole-year course
H	Half-course taught throughout the year
Z	Non-standard period

Summer/Winter Term courses:

P	November - December
U	November - January
L	June -July

The following examples show how the codes work:

ELL1013F English Literary Studies

ELL	designates an English course
1	designates a first year course
013	serves to distinguish this course from other first year English courses
F	designates a first semester course

HST2037S African Economic History

HST	designates a History course
2	designates a second year course
037	serves to distinguish this course from other second year History courses
S	designates a second semester course

FACULTY RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS

F1 **Notices**

All students registered for any courses given in the Faculty are required to consult the notice boards and Vula regularly. Students are further required to check their UCT email for official communication regarding courses and registration.

F2 **Right of admission**

The right of admission to lectures, classes and seminars is restricted to students in good standing who are specifically registered for the respective courses concerned. Guests may be admitted at the invitation of the teachers in charge.

F3 **Use of premises**

The Faculty and Departmental premises shall not, without permission from the Dean or Head of the relevant Department, be used for the sale or distribution of books, papers, or other articles, or for the display of notices or announcements, or for the making of collections for charitable or other purposes, or as an address for personal mail.

F4 **Duly performed certificates**

A candidate may not sit the examination in a course if he/she has been refused a duly performed certificate for the course (see General Rules for Students GB9.1, 9.2 and 9.3). Conditions for the award of a duly performed certificate are set out in the course description for the course concerned in this Handbook.

F5 **Repeating courses**

- 5.1 Except with the permission of the Senate, a student registered in the Faculty of Humanities who fails a University course twice will not be allowed to register for the same course for a third time.
- 5.2 Should a required course be failed twice (including DPR for the course or AB from the final examination or supplementary examination), the student will have to transfer to a programme in which the same course is not required, in order to complete the qualification.

F6 **Prerequisites for courses**

Except with the permission of the Senate, no student shall be admitted to a stipulated course in a subject if he/she has not satisfied the prerequisites for that course.

F7 **Programme choice**

Students may change their programme with the permission of the Programme Convener and Dean. Not all courses passed may be credited towards a new named programme.

F8 **Distinction in a subject/programme specialisation**

Courses considered for purposes of distinction must have been taken at UCT or at an exchange partner institution. Courses passed for credit from other tertiary institutions are not considered for purposes of distinction.

- 8.1 With the exception of the subjects listed below, the general BA or BSocSc degree may be awarded with a distinction in a subject taken at first attempt, if the candidate has attained an average of 75% in at least four senior semester courses including at least two 3000-level courses required for a major, with no course receiving a mark of less than 70%, and the average of the marks awarded for the 3000-level courses being at least 75%. Where the major rules for a subject require the completion of more than four senior semester courses (or the equivalent), the Head of Department shall determine which courses up to a

- maximum of four senior semester courses shall be considered for distinction in that subject, as long as at least two of those courses are at 3000-level.
- 8.2 With the exception of the subjects listed below, and where the rules for a specialisation in a programme or a programme stream require completion, under normal circumstances, of two 2000-level and two 3000-level courses in a sequence of courses from one subject or from various subjects, the named BA or BSocSc degree will be awarded with a distinction in a programme specialisation if a candidate has attained an average of 75% in at least four senior semester courses including at least two 3000-level courses required for a major, with no course receiving a mark of less than 70% and the average of the marks awarded for the 3000-level courses being at least 75%, with each 3000-level course receiving a mark of at least 70%. Where the rules for a specialisation in a programme or a programme stream require completion of more than four senior semester courses (or the equivalent) in a particular programme specialisation, the Programme Convener shall determine which courses up to a maximum of four senior semester courses shall be considered for distinction in that programme specialisation, as long as at least two of those courses are at 3000-level.
- 8.3 The following courses which may be taken as major subjects or programme specialisations in the BA and BSocSc degrees are subject to the rules for distinction as determined by those departments:
Economics: An average of 80% or more across ECO3020F and two other 3000-level ECO courses, with first-class passes in at least two of these three courses.
Law: A weighted average of 75% in all six law courses taken towards the degree, the weight being in proportion to the credits accruing to those six courses.
Organisational Psychology: First-class passes in two 2000-level and two 3000-level courses required for the major subject or programme specialisation.
Psychology: First-class passes in the following four courses: PSY2006F and one other second-year Psychology course, PSY3007S and one other third-year Psychology course.
- 8.4 Additional majors offered by departments in the Faculty of Science and recognised towards the BA and BSocSc degrees but not specified in 8.3 above are subject to the rules for distinctions as determined by those departments and as reflected in Rule FB8.1 in the official handbook of the Faculty of Science.

F9

Distinction in the degree as a whole

Courses considered for purposes of distinction must have been taken at UCT or at an exchange partner institution. Courses passed for credit from other tertiary institutions are not considered for purposes of distinction.

9.1 BA and BSocSc degree

A candidate may be awarded the BA or BSocSc degree with distinction if he/she obtains first-class passes in a minimum of ten semester courses (or the equivalent), including eight senior semester courses (or the equivalent) and including, under normal circumstances, the courses which gained the student distinction in at least one subject or at least one programme/programme stream specialisation, according to Rule F8 above.

9.2 BA(FA) degree

(a) Award of degree with distinction in Studiowork

This shall be awarded to a candidate who achieves:

- (i) an average of at least 75% in all Studiowork courses in the second year with no Studiowork course receiving a mark of less than 70%;

8 FACULTY RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS

- (ii) an average of at least 75% in all Studiowork courses in the third year with no Studiowork course receiving a mark of less than 70%; and
- (iii) a first-class pass (i.e. at least 75%) in the major Studiowork course in the fourth year.

The degree will be awarded as BA(FA) with distinction in Studiowork.

- (b) **Award of degree with distinction in the major Studiowork course**
This shall be based on a mark of 85% or higher in the major Studiowork option taken in the fourth year of study. The degree will be awarded as BA(FA) with distinction in Fine Art 4.
- (c) **Award of degree with distinction in Discourse of Art**
This shall be awarded to a candidate who obtains first-class passes in FIN2027F and FIN2028S, and FIN3026F and FIN3027S. The degree will be awarded as BA(FA) with distinction in Discourse of Art.
- (d) **Award of degree with distinction in Theory and Practice of Art**
This shall be awarded to a candidate who obtains an overall mark of at least 85% in FIN3030W Studiowork 3 Electives and FIN4011H Theory and Practice of Art 4 (from 2016 the course FIN4011H will be FIN4012W Theory and Practice of Art). The degree will be awarded as BA(FA) with distinction in Theory and Practice of Art.

F10

Distinction in the Bachelor of Social Work

Courses considered for the purposes of distinction must have been taken at UCT or at an exchange partner institution. Courses passed for credit from other tertiary institutions are not considered for purposes of distinction.

- 10.1 A candidate may be awarded the BSW degree with distinction if he/she obtains first-class passes in a minimum of ten semester courses (or the equivalent), including eight senior semester courses (or the equivalent), and including, under normal circumstances, the courses which gained the student distinction in at least one programme/programme stream specialisation.
- 10.2 **Award of the degree with distinction in Sociology**
The BSW will be awarded with a distinction in Sociology if the candidate has attained an average of at least 75% in two 2000-level Sociology courses, and in SOC3007F and SOC3031S, with no course receiving a mark of less than 70% and the average of the marks awarded for the 3000-level courses being at least 75%.
- 10.3 **Award of the degree with distinction in Industrial Sociology**
The BSW will be awarded with a distinction in Industrial Sociology if the candidate has attained an average of at least 75% in SOC2015S and one other 2000-level Sociology courses, and in SOC3027F and SOC3029S, with no course receiving a mark of less than 70% and the average of the marks awarded for the 3000-level courses being at least 75%.
- 10.4 **Award of the degree with distinction in Psychological Studies**
The BSW will be awarded with a distinction in Psychological Studies if the candidate has attained an average of at least 75% in two 2000-level and two 3000-level Psychology courses, with no course receiving a mark of less than 70% and the average of the marks awarded for the 3000-level courses being at least 75%.
- 10.5 **Award of the degree with distinction in Studies in Social Work**
The BSW will be awarded with a distinction in Studies in Social Work if the candidate has attained an average of at least 75% in two 3000-level and two 4000-level Social Work courses, with no course receiving a mark of less than 70% and the average of the marks awarded for the 3000-level courses being at

least 75%.

F11 **Distinction in Theatre and Performance**

Courses considered for purposes of distinction must have been taken at UCT or at an exchange partner institution. Courses passed for credit from other tertiary institutions are not considered for purposes of distinction.

- 11.1 For the degree to be awarded with distinction, a candidate must obtain first-class passes in at least THREE senior courses not listed below, and must have obtained a first-class pass in:
 DRM4040W T&P Studiowork 4: Acting *or* DRM4041W T&P Studiowork 4: TM
 and obtained a first class pass in at least two of the following:
 DRM3042W T&P Studiowork 3A: Acting *or* DRM3040W T&P Studiowork 3A: TM
 DRM4000H Theatre and Research
- 11.2 For the diploma to be awarded with distinction, a candidate must obtain first-class passes in:
 DRM3043W T&P Studiowork 3B: Acting Prac III *or* DRM3041W T&P Studiowork 3B: TM Prac III
 DRM3044H Professional Practice A
 DRM3045H Professional Practice B

F12 **Distinction in BA specialising in Film and Media Production**

Courses considered for purposes of distinction must have been taken at UCT or at an exchange partner institution. Courses passed for credit from other tertiary institutions are not considered for purposes of distinction.

- 12.1 **Award of the degree with distinction**
 A candidate may be awarded the degree of BA specialising in Film and Media Production with distinction if he/she obtains first-class passes in a minimum of ten semester courses (or the equivalent), including eight senior semester courses (or the equivalent), at least four of which are the senior courses which gained the student distinction in Film and Television Studies and/or Media and Writing and/or Studies in Film & Media Production.
- 12.2 **Award of the degree with distinction in Film and Television Studies**
 The BA will be awarded with a distinction in Film and Television Studies if the candidate has attained an average of at least 75% in FAM2004F, FAM20213S, FAM3005F and FAM3003S, with no course receiving a mark of less than 70% and the average of the marks awarded for the 3000-level courses being at least 75%.
- 12.3 **Award of the degree with distinction in Media and Writing**
 The BA will be awarded with a distinction in Media and Writing if the candidate has attained an average of at least 75% in FAM2000F, FAM2003S, FAM3000F and FAM3001S, with no course receiving a mark of less than 70% and the average of the marks awarded for the 3000-level courses being at least 75%.
- 12.4 **Award of the degree with distinction in Studies in Film and Media Production**
 The BA will be awarded with a distinction in Studies in Film and Media Production if the candidate has attained an average of at least 75% in FAM2000F or FAM2004F, one 2000-level Production Course, one 3000-level production course and one 3000-level Senior research project, with no course receiving a mark of less than 70% and the average of the marks awarded for the 3000-level courses being at least 75%.

10 FACULTY RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS

- 12.5 **Award of the degree with distinction in an additional subject specialisation**
The BA may be awarded with distinction in an additional, recognised Humanities specialisation not offered by the Centre for Film and Media Studies, provided the candidate has completed as electives in the Film & Media Production programme the courses required for that subject's major, and provided their marks in those courses conform to the distinction requirements specified in Rules F8.1 and F8.3.

F13 **Distinction in degrees, diplomas and certificates offered in the School of Dance**
Courses considered for purposes of distinction must have been taken at UCT or at an exchange partner institution. Courses passed for credit from other tertiary institutions are not considered for purposes of distinction.

- 13.1 All undergraduate degrees, diplomas and certificates in the School of Dance may be awarded with distinction, or with distinction in individual subjects, or both.
- 13.2 To qualify for the award of a degree, diploma or certificate with distinction, an undergraduate must obtain an aggregate of at least 75% from the second year of study onwards.
- 13.3 To qualify for the award of distinction in a subject an undergraduate must obtain:
- (a) in a subject that extends over four years, no fewer than two passes in the first-class and two in the second class (first division); provided that the candidate shall obtain at least 80% in the fourth year of that subject.
 - (b) in a subject that extends over three years, no fewer than two passes in the first-class and one in the second class (first division); provided that the candidate shall obtain at least 80% in the third year of that subject.

F14 **Distinction in degrees, diplomas and certificates offered in the SA College of Music**
Courses considered for purposes of distinction must have been taken at UCT or at an exchange partner institution. Courses passed for credit from other tertiary institutions are not considered for purposes of distinction.

- 14.1 All undergraduate degrees, diplomas and certificates in the SA College of Music may be awarded with distinction, or with distinction in individual subjects, or both.
- 14.2 To qualify for the award of a degree, diploma or certificate with distinction, an undergraduate must obtain an aggregate of at least 75% from the second year of study onwards for all courses in the curriculum.
- 14.3 Degrees and diplomas must be completed in the minimum required time (i.e., students must carry and pass the full load of courses for each year of study).
- 14.4 To qualify for the award of distinction in a subject an undergraduate must obtain:
- (a) in a subject that extends over four years, no fewer than two passes in the first-class and two in the second class (first division); provided that the candidate shall obtain at least 80% in the fourth year of that subject.
 - (b) in a subject that extends over three years, no fewer than two passes in the first-class and one in the second class (first division); provided that the candidate shall obtain at least 80% in the third year of that subject.

F15

Distinction in the Higher Certificate in Education in Adult Education (formerly Diploma in Education)

The certificate may be awarded with distinction where an overall average result of 75% or more is obtained. Courses considered for purposes of distinction must have been taken at UCT or at an exchange partner institution. Courses passed for credit from other tertiary institutions are not considered for purposes of distinction.

F16

Transferring students

16.1 A student who has not been excluded from another faculty may transfer to the Faculty of Humanities for the purpose of taking the BA, BA(FA), BMus, BSocSc or BSW degree, provided that such student satisfies the requirements for admission as a candidate for that degree. A student excluded from another faculty will not be accepted by the Faculty of Humanities without the permission of the Faculty's Readmission Appeal Committee.

16.2 A student transferring to the Faculty of Humanities from another university may be granted credit or exemption or both for up to a maximum of eight semester courses (or equivalent) towards the BA, BSocSc or BSW degree. Such a transferring student will be required to complete the remaining required full courses (or equivalent in half-courses) prescribed for the degree, including, where applicable, all 3000-level courses required for the major, at this University over a period of not less than two years.

16.2.1 In the case of a student wishing to transfer into the BA(FA) degree, no more than four full courses (or equivalent in half courses) in studiowork subjects, two full courses (or equivalent in half courses) in Discourse of Art (or equivalent) and a further one full course (or equivalent in half courses) in other Humanities subjects, may be offered for credit or exemption, on recommendation of the Director of the Michaelis School of Fine Art.

16.2.2 In the case of a student transferring into the BMus degree or Music diplomas, no more than one half of the credits required for the degree or diploma, and in addition no more than one half of the core courses required by the programme stream, may be offered for credit or exemption.

F17

Class medals

17.1 A list of class medallists is published every December, once approved by the Faculty Examinations Committee.

17.2 Any student taking a course for the second time is ineligible for any medal or prize in that class. Occasional students are ineligible for class medals.

17.3 Medals may be awarded only to those students who have shown special ability.

17.4 Only one medal will be awarded in a class, irrespective of the number of students in the class.

17.5 Class medals may be awarded to the best student in any single course, combination of, or selection of courses approved by the Senate in any subject recognised for the degrees of BA, BSocSc and BSW in the Faculty of Humanities.

17.6 Class medals may be awarded to the best student in each stream in each year of study for degrees, diplomas and certificates in Music and Dance.

17.7 Class medals may be awarded to the best student in studiowork in all years of study, except for the third year elective, Studiowork 3 Electives (FIN3030W), or in a combination of courses recognised by the Senate for the degree of BA(FA) in the Faculty of Humanities.

17.8 Class medals may be awarded to the best student in each stream in each year of study for the degree and the diploma in Theatre and Performance.

12 FACULTY RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS

F18

Dean's merit list

The Dean's merit list is published annually. It contains the names of students whose academic performance over the year is meritorious (70% average on full course load) and hence worthy of recognition. Students who qualify for inclusion in the list will receive a letter of commendation from the Dean. "Full course load" is interpreted to mean:

- (a) in the case of named degree programmes, the minimum course load prescribed for a particular year of study;
- (b) in the case of general degree programmes, the first year of registration for the degree must include the top 8 semester courses, the second year of registration must include the top 6 semester courses (including the courses for the majors and at least 5 senior semester courses), and the third year of registration must include the remaining courses necessary for the degree.
- (c) In any degree context, a full load minimum taken over the first or second semesters. While available Winter or Summer Term course marks may be added to the calculation if they increase the overall average, they may only do so if they represent credits over and above the prescribed minimum (as defined above).

F19

Credits towards second UCT degree

A student who has completed any course or courses for which credit may be given towards one or more degrees in the University and has obtained one of these degrees may be granted credit(s) and/or exemption(s) in respect of such course(s) towards another degree in the University; provided that no such student shall be admitted to such other degree unless he/she has, in respect of that degree:

- (a) for a three-year degree: registered for at least two years and while so registered, completed at least one half of the courses prescribed for the degree including the final course(s) in his/her major subject(s);
- (b) provided further that the Senate may, in a case considered by it to be exceptional, and on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty, admit to the degree a student who has only partially complied with the requirements of clause (a).

F20

Concurrent registration

20.1 *At another university:*

Except with the permission of the Senate, a student may not register for any course taken at another university in the same year during which such student is registered at the University of Cape Town.

20.2 *For two succeeding courses:*

Except with the permission of the Senate, concurrent registration for two succeeding courses will not be permitted.

(For further information on concurrent registration, see the *Guideline to the taking of courses at other institutions as part of a UCT degree* at the end of this section.)

F21

Recognition of credits for courses taken at other institutions

Students who are not transferring students will not be allowed to bring credits from elsewhere if they have not attempted the full curriculum at UCT.

Minimum requirements for readmission and promotion:

NOTE:

What this means is that where students have not met the requirements below, the Faculty Examinations Committee will consider whether or not to re-admit them in the following year. The Faculty Examinations Committee may decide not to re-admit such a student, in which case the student will need to appeal via the Faculty Readmission Appeal Committee; or the Faculty Examination Committee may decide to re-admit the student on certain conditions. Each case is unique and considered individually, and the student's full academic record is considered in reaching the decision.

F22

Minimum requirements for readmission: BA and BSocSc degrees

22.1

General and Named Degree Programmes

Readmission:

Except with the permission of the Senate, a full-time student shall be excluded from the Faculty either as a full-time or part-time student, if he/she has not passed the following courses by the end of each year of registration:

- (a) **First year:**
at least three semester courses;
- (b) **Second year:**
at least five semester courses;
- (c) **Third year:**
at least eleven semester courses, including at least two senior semester courses;
- (d) **Fourth year:**
at least sixteen semester courses;
- (e) **Fifth year:**
met the requirements for the degree.

22.2

Extended Degrees

Readmission:

Except with the permission of the Senate, a full-time student in the Extended Degree programme shall be excluded from the Faculty either as a full-time or part-time student, if he/she has not passed the following courses by the end of each year of registration:

- (a) **First year:**
at least two semester courses;
- (b) **Second year:**
at least four semester courses;
- (c) **Third year:**
at least eight semester courses,
- (d) **Fourth year:**
at least twelve semester courses; including at least two senior semester courses;
- (e) **Fifth year:**
At least sixteen semester courses, including at least six senior semester courses;
- (f) **Sixth year:**
met the requirements for the degree.

22.3

- (a) Except with the permission of the Senate, students registered in named programmes will be expected to complete all first-year curriculum requirements (including electives) by the end of the second year of study, and all second-year curriculum requirements (including electives) by the end of the fourth year of study. Where

14 FACULTY RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS

possible, students will be expected to register for Summer Term courses in order to fulfil these requirements.

- (b) Except with the permission of the Senate, students registered in general degree programmes (with two majors) will be expected to complete all first-year curriculum requirements (including electives) by the end of the second year of study, and all second-year curriculum requirements (including electives) by the end of the fourth year of study. Where possible, students will be expected to register for Summer Term courses in order to fulfil these requirements.

22.4 Except with the permission of the Senate, a student who has not completed the requirements for the degree or diploma shall not be permitted to register at the University for more than the following periods:

BA and BSocSc students:	five years
Extended Degree BA and BSocSc students:	six years
BA(FA) students:	six years
BA(TP) students:	six years
BMus (Music) students:	six years
BMus (Dance) students:	six years
BSW students:	six years
Teacher's Licentiate Diploma in Music:	six years
Diploma in Music Performance:	five years
Diploma in Theatre and Performance:	five years

22.5 A student who is refused permission to re-register in the Faculty may appeal to the Faculty Readmission Appeal Committee in accordance with procedures laid down by that Committee. The decision of the Readmission Appeal Committee shall be final.

22.6 The registration of a student transferring from another faculty or another post-secondary education institution, or who is permitted to register by Senate and who has not met the minimum requirements of Rule 20.1 above, shall be subject to such special conditions as the Senate may prescribe. Except by permission of the Senate, a student who fails to satisfy these conditions shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty.

F23 **Minimum requirements for readmission: Diploma in Theatre & Performance**

23.1 A candidate who fails T&P Studiowork in any year will not be permitted to renew his/her registration for the Diploma in Theatre & Performance without the permission of the Senate. Where such permission is given, the candidate will be required to attend all the classes in T&P Studiowork for that year of study.

23.2 Except by permission of the Senate, a candidate who fails to complete any course prescribed for the diploma after two years of registration for that course shall not be permitted to re-register for the course.

F24 **Minimum requirements for readmission: Bachelor of Social Work**

24.1 Except with the permission of Senate, a student in the Bachelor of Social Work degree programme shall be excluded from the Faculty unless he/she:

- (a) has passed the following courses by the end of each year of registration:

- (a) **First year:**
at least three semester courses;
 - (b) **Second year:**
at least six semester courses, including two first-year Psychology courses and one first-year Sociology course;
 - (c) **Third year:**
at least twelve semester courses, including at least two senior semester courses and two field practice courses;
 - (d) **Fourth year:**
at least seventeen semester courses;
 - (e) **Fifth year:**
At least twenty-three semester courses;
 - (f) **Sixth year:**
met the requirements for the degree.
- (b) has in the most recent year of study been professionally assessed as performing social work tasks in an ethical and professional manner as required by the South African Council for Social Service Professions.

F25 **Minimum requirements for readmission: BA (Fine Art)**

- 25.1 A candidate who does not fulfil the following requirements will not be readmitted to this degree or another degree, except with permission of the Senate:
- (a) A candidate must pass FIN1001W Studiowork 1 by the end of the first year;
 - (b) A candidate must pass the FIN1006F and FIN1009S courses by the end of the second year.

Failure to fulfil these requirements will mean that the candidate will not be readmitted to the Faculty and the candidate will be required to pass History of Art 1 through the University of South Africa before being considered for readmission to the Faculty.

If there are extenuating circumstances, Senate may permit the candidate to renew his/her registration on the condition that he/she, after consultation with the Director of the Michaelis School of Fine Art, registers for either:

- Discourse of Art 1 at the University; or
- History of Art 1 through the University of South Africa.

Failure to complete the course by the end of the year for which readmission was granted would mean that the candidate would not be permitted to renew his/her registration in the Faculty until such time as evidence has been submitted that he/she has completed Discourse of Art 1 or an equivalent course.

- 25.2 Subject to the provisions of Rule F5, a candidate who fails in Discourse of Art 2 course(s) or a BA subject in two consecutive years will only be considered for readmission once he/she has passed the equivalent failed course(s) through the University of South Africa.

F26 **Minimum requirements for readmission: Undergraduate degrees, diplomas and certificates offered by the SA College of Music**

Except by permission of Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew his/her registration in the Faculty unless he/she

- (a) completes, during the first year of registration in the first year of a curriculum, at least three core academic courses and the principal practical course prescribed for the first-year curriculum; and
- (b) completes, during the first year of registration in the second year of a curriculum,

16 FACULTY RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS

- at least three core academic courses and the principal practical course prescribed for the second-year curriculum; and
- (c) can complete the requirements for the relevant programme in a period not exceeding the minimum duration of the programme by more than two years.

F27 **Prerequisites for courses and promotion**

- 27.1 Except with the permission of the Senate, no student shall be admitted to a stipulated course in a subject if he/she has not satisfied the prerequisites for that course.
- 27.2 A candidate for the BA(FA) degree must complete FIN1001W Studiowork 1 before admission to any second year Studiowork course.
- 27.3 A candidate for the BA(FA) degree must achieve a pass mark of 55% for the studiowork option at the end of the second year in order to be admitted to a majoring course in the third year. A candidate who passes in a prospective major area with less than 55% will be required to submit a supplementary body of work as specified by the School which will be examined before registration in the following year.
- 27.4 A candidate for the Higher Certificate in Education in Adult Education (formerly Diploma in Education) shall pass year one of the certificate in order to gain access to year two.

Examinations:

F28 **Supplementary examinations and re-examination for all qualifications offered by the Faculty (see also Rule GB11 in Handbook 3)**

- 28.1 The Faculty will not normally award supplementary examinations.
- 28.2 The Head of the Department may require, on academic grounds, the student to undertake further tests or examinations during the period between the completion of the internal marking process and the finalisation of the results by the external examiner. These further tests or examinations may include the following:
- (a) an oral examination;
 - (b) a further written examination covering specific sections only of the work of the course;
 - (c) a further written assignment.

F29 **Absence from examination**

If a student does not take a written or practical examination for a course for which he or she is registered in the scheduled and published time, then he or she will be recorded as having been absent from the examination.

General curriculum rules

Bachelor of Arts (HB003) and Bachelor of Social Science (HB001)

These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules for degrees in Book 3 of this series.

NOTE: For the purposes of relating the following rules to curricula, it is important to note that a full course carries the same credit as two semester courses or two half courses. In consequence, rules expressed in terms of full courses may be re-expressed in terms of semester or half courses, and vice versa. For the purposes of relevant rules, a whole year full course is regarded as being equivalent to a semester course per semester and a whole year half course as equivalent to half a semester course per semester.

- FB1 The degree may be awarded with distinction (see Faculty Rules F8 and F9).
- FB2 Except by permission of the Senate, a candidate shall not register for:
- more than four full courses or eight semester courses in any one academic year;
 - more than the equivalent of four and a half semester courses in any one semester;
 - fewer than two full courses, or four semester courses, in their first year of study which will lead, under normal circumstances, to major subjects offered through the Faculty of Humanities.
- The curriculum structure shall be as follows:
- | | |
|--------------|----------------------|
| First year: | 8 semester courses |
| Second year: | 6-8 semester courses |
| Third year: | 4-6 semester courses |
- FB3 A candidate shall not be credited with having completed any course, or portion of a course, unless he/she has satisfactorily performed such practical work as may be prescribed.
- FB4 The curricula for the following degrees shall extend over the following minimum and maximum periods of time (subject to the Faculty's Readmission Rules [Rule F20]):
- General BA and BSocSc degrees: at least three and not more than five academic years;
 - Extended BA and BSocSc degree programmes: at least four and not more than six academic years;
 - BA in Theatre and Performance: at least four and not more than six academic years.
- FB5 The curriculum shall add up to at least 20 undergraduate semester courses, a full-year course counting as two semester courses.
- FB6 **General programmes leading to the BA and BSocSc degrees**
Any student who fails three or more courses in the first semester of their first year of study will be transferred to the Extended Degree Programme in the second semester of their first year of study.
- 6.1 **Major subjects**
- The curriculum shall include at least two major subjects, each of which consists of at least two semester courses or equivalent (at the 3000-level) and all the prerequisite and co-requisite courses, provided that none of the 2000- or 3000-level courses have been recognised as parts of another major subject. Courses required at 1000-level may be recognised as part of more than one major subject.
 - Students must complete at least one major offered by departments established in the Faculty of Humanities (including the School of Economics).

18 FACULTY RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS

- (c) Recognition of a major subject passed at another university: see Rule F14.2 above.
- (d) Students who select both majors from the list of Bachelor of Arts majors (see (e) below) will register for a Bachelor of Arts degree. Students who select both majors from the list of Bachelor of Social Science majors (see (f) below) will register for a Bachelor of Social Science degree. Students who select one major from each list will choose to register for either a Bachelor of Arts degree or a Bachelor of Social Science degree. Students who select a major from departments outside the Faculty (see (g) below) will register for the Bachelor's degree (Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Social Science) of the Humanities Faculty major.
- (e) Subjects that lead to a Bachelor of Arts degree are the following:
 - Afrikaans
 - African Language and Literature
 - Arabic Language and Literature
 - Business French
 - Classical Studies
 - Dance
 - Drama
 - Economic History
 - English
 - Film and Television Studies
 - French
 - German
 - Hebrew Language and Literature
 - History
 - Italian
 - Jazz Studies
 - Linguistics
 - Media and Writing
 - Music
 - Portuguese
 - Spanish
 - Visual and Art History
 - Xhosa Communication
- (f) Subjects that lead to a Bachelor of Social Science degree are the following:
 - Anthropology
 - Economics
 - Gender Studies
 - Industrial Sociology
 - International Relations
 - Philosophy
 - Politics
 - Psychology
 - Public Policy and Administration
 - Religious Studies
 - Social Development
 - Sociology
- (g) Subjects that are allowed under the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Social Science which leads to majors outside the faculty.

Note: this major does not determine the degree for which you are registered. Also see rule 6.3 for courses recognised to be counted as Humanities courses, particularly 7 & 8.

Applied Biology**

Applied Mathematics**
 Applied Statistics**
 Archaeology**
 Astrophysics**
 Biochemistry**
 Chemistry**
 Computer Science**
 Ecology & Evolution**
 Environmental & Geographical Science**
 Genetics**
 Geology**
 Human Physiology**
 Law*
 Mathematical Statistics**
 Mathematics*
 Marine Biology**
 Ocean & Atmospheric Science**
 Organisational Psychology***
 Physics**
 Statistics**
 *Offered through the Faculty of Law
 **Offered through the Faculty of Science
 ***Offered through the Faculty of Commerce

6.2 Ten senior semester courses

A candidate shall complete at least ten senior semester courses (or equivalent) selected from courses offered by departments established in the Faculties of Humanities, Commerce, Law or Science (including courses offered by the Department of Human Biology through the Faculty of Science), provided the candidate meets the entrance requirements of the courses concerned and subject to the rules below.

6.3 Number of Humanities courses

Except by permission of the Senate, the curriculum shall include at least 12 semester courses (or equivalent) offered by departments established in the Faculty of Humanities, including the School of Economics. The remaining courses may include any course offered in the Faculties of Humanities, Commerce, Law or Science (including courses offered by the Department of Human Biology through the Faculty of Science), subject to the rules of the faculty concerned and subject to rule FB 6.2 (above) and FB 6.4 (below) and Notes 1 - 7 in this rule (below).

Notes

1. **Courses undertaken in a student's first year of study**
 With the exception of the first-year courses required by those non-Humanities majors which are recognised by the Faculty of Humanities, no non-Humanities courses may be taken by students in their first year of study.
2. **Courses offered by the Department of Drama**
 DRM1017H and DRM1018H will be recognised as part of the curriculum of the general BA and BSocSc degrees. All other 1000, 2000, and 3000-level Professional Theatre Training courses will not be recognised for such purposes.
3. **Courses offered by the Department of Social Development**
 Only the courses in the Social Development major will be recognised towards the general BA and BSocSc degrees; all other Social Work and Field Practicum courses will not be recognised as part of the general BA and BSocSc degrees.

20 FACULTY RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS

4. **Courses offered by the Michaelis School of Fine Art**

The following courses will be recognised as part of the general BA and BSocSc degrees:

1000-level courses:

- (a) FIN1005W Fine Art Foundation
- (b) FIN1006F The Emergence of Modernity
- (c) FIN1009S Images in Conflict: Politics, Power & Propaganda
- (d) FIN1001W Studiowork 1

2000 and 3000-level courses:

- (e) FIN2027F Art Narrative: Traditions and Tensions
- (f) FIN2028S Discursive Strategies: Innovation and Adaption
- (g) FIN3026F New Art: New Perspectives
- (h) FIN3027S Strategies for Art in Times of Change

All 2000, 3000 and 4000-level Studiowork courses will not be recognised for such purposes.

5. **Courses offered by the South African College of Music**

No more than four 1000-level courses, four 2000-level courses and two 3000-level courses offered by the South African College of Music may be recognised towards the general BA and BSocSc degrees.

6. **Courses offered by the School of Dance**

No more than four 1000-level courses, four 2000-level courses and two 3000-level courses offered by the School of Dance may be recognised towards the general BA and BSocSc degrees.

7. **Courses offered through the School of Education and the Centre for Extra-Mural Studies**

These courses will not be recognised as part of the curriculum of the general BA and BSocSc degrees.

8. **Courses offered by the Faculty of Commerce**

The following courses will not be recognised as part of the general BA and BSocSc degrees:

- (a) BUS1033F Professional Communication
- (b) BUS1034S Professional Communication (Actuarial Science)
- (c) BUS1035S Professional Communication

9. **Courses offered by the Faculty of Science**

For the purposes of this rule, the following courses will be recognised as Humanities courses in the general BA and BSocSc degrees, subject to a maximum of two:

- (a) MAM1014F/S
- (b) MAM1016S
- (c) AGE1002S
- (d) AGE2012F
- (e) AGE3011F
- (f) EGS1003S
- (g) EGS2014S
- (h) EGS3022S

10. **Communication skills courses offered in the Faculty of Health Sciences**

No professional communication skills courses (SLL codes) offered by the School of Languages in the Faculty of Health Sciences as part of the Health Sciences programmes will be counted as credits towards a Humanities degree.

11. **Augmented (Plus) versions of courses**

For the purposes of class medal calculation and of the limits on repeat taking of courses, the augmented (Plus) version of a Humanities course is considered to be the same course as the non-augmented course of the same name.

FB7

Specialisations leading to the BA and BSocSc degrees

7.1 The following specialised curricula lead to the BA degree:

- Film and Media Production
- Music Education

7.2 The curriculum requirements for each named degree programme are published in

this Handbook. No deviations from these requirements are permitted except in exceptional circumstances and only with permission of Senate.

Guideline to the taking of courses at other institutions as part of a UCT degree (see rule F18 above)

Under limited circumstances, a concession may be granted to complete a course at another institution (concurrent registration). These circumstances include:

- (a) a timetable clash that has occurred as a result of a change made after the student has embarked on study/curriculum;
- (b) a course which is not part of the student's major that has been failed twice before and which cannot be replaced by another elective.

In all cases, the student must obtain permission in advance. In the case of (a) above, consideration will only be given if the course is not offered in Summer Term or Winter Term, or can be taken in another year of full-time study.

Rules for degrees for Bachelor of Fine Art

The following rules apply to all students registered for this degree, regardless of the particular curriculum they undertake:

FBB1 Duration of degree:

The curriculum for the degree shall extend over a minimum of four academic years of study.

FBB2 Studiowork courses:

2.1 Selection of Studiowork Courses

In the second year of study a candidate is required to take two courses, one of which will form the major subject to be carried through into fourth year.

2.2 Core Practice

A candidate must complete FIN2026W Core Practice 2 in the second year. Core Practice 2 is a full studiowork course for promotion and distinction purposes.

2.3 Studiowork 3 Elective

In the third year of study a student is required to take one Studiowork course which will be the major subject carried to the fourth (final) year of study, and two Studiowork 3 Electives which will be the senior subject. The major Studiowork course will take up two-thirds of the available studiowork time and the senior, one-third of the available studiowork time.

Two from the following, subject to availability:

- Videography,
- Animation and motion graphics,
- Curatorship,
- Lithography and screen-printing,
- Physical computing,
- Social responsibility,
- Computer-aided design,
- Historical photographic processes

FBB3 Examinations:

There is an ordinary University examination at the end of each course. First, second and third year projects will be allocated marks at the mid-year examination. These marks will count 50% towards the final examination mark.

22 FACULTY RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS

FBB4 **Publication or exhibition of work:**

A student

- (a) wishing to exhibit in a public or private gallery, enter in a competition, or publish any work must consult the Director of the Michaelis School of Fine Art or his/her nominee before doing so;
- (b) may not exhibit in a public or private gallery, enter in a competition, or publish any work done at the School as part of the work of the course, or under supervision, or that is to be submitted for examination, without the prior written approval of the Director of the School;
- (c) may not without the permission of Senate submit for examination any work that has been exhibited, published or submitted as an entry in a competition without such prior written permission; and
- (d) may not exhibit in a public or private gallery, enter in a competition, or publish any work done at the School as part of the course, or under supervision, or that has been submitted for examination, within a two-year period of obtaining the degree without making due acknowledgements to the University and School.

No publication or exhibition by a candidate may, without prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published or exhibited material was or is to be submitted in part or full for this degree.

FBB5 **Degree specific requirements for selection:**

Admission to the programme is limited. Students are admitted on the basis of a portfolio of creative work and NSC results, and NBT scores. Details of the selection criteria are published annually.

FBB6 **Degree specific requirements for promotion:**

- 6.1 A candidate must complete FIN1001W Studiowork 1 and have permission of the Director of the School before admission to any second-year Studiowork course. A minimum of 55% is required in any FIN1001W studiowork subject area in order for a student to proceed with the second year studiowork course option in that area. A candidate who fails to meet this requirement will require special permission from the Programme Convener and from the Director of the School to proceed in that area.
- 6.2 A candidate must complete FIN1005W Fine Art Foundation and all Studiowork courses of the second year before admission to the third year.
- 6.3 A candidate must complete both Studiowork courses of the third year before admission to the fourth year.
- 6.4 A candidate must achieve a pass mark of 55% for the Studiowork option at the end of the second year in order to be admitted to a majoring course in the third year. A candidate who passes in a prospective major area with less than 55% will be required to submit a supplementary body of work as specified by the School which will be examined before registration in the following year.

FBB7 **Degree specific minimum requirements for readmission:**

- 7.1 (a) A candidate must pass FIN1001W Studiowork 1 by the end of the first year;
- (b) A candidate must pass the FIN1006F and FIN1009S courses by the end of the second year.

Failure to fulfil these requirements will mean that the candidate will not be readmitted to the Faculty and the candidate will be required to pass History of Art 1 through the University of South Africa before being considered for readmission to the Faculty. If there are extenuating circumstances, Senate may permit the candidate to renew his/her registration on the condition that he/she, after consultation with the Director of the Michaelis School of Fine Art, registers for either:

- Discourse of Art I at the University; or
- History of Art I through the University of South Africa.

Failure to complete the course by the end of the year for which readmission was granted would mean that the candidate would not be permitted to renew his/her registration in the Faculty until such time as evidence has been submitted that he/she has completed Discourse of Art I or an equivalent course.

- 7.2 Subject to the provisions of Rule F5, a candidate who fails in Discourse of Art 2 course(s) or a BA subject in two consecutive years will only be considered for readmission once he/she has passed the equivalent failed course(s) through the University of South Africa.

FBB8 Degree specific rules for distinction:

Courses considered for purposes of distinction must have been taken at UCT or at an exchange partner institution. Courses passed for credit from other tertiary institutions are not considered for purposes of distinction.

- 8.1 *Award of degree with distinction in Studiowork*

This shall be awarded to a candidate who achieves:

- (i) an average of at least 75% in all Studiowork courses in the second year with no Studiowork course receiving a mark of less than 70%;
- (ii) an average of at least 75% in all Studiowork courses in the third year with no Studiowork course receiving a mark of less than 70%; and
- (iii) a first-class pass (i.e., at least 75%) in the major Studiowork course in the fourth year.

The degree will be awarded as BA(FA) with distinction in Studiowork.

- 8.2 *Award of degree with distinction in the major Studiowork course*

This shall be based on a mark of 85% or higher in the major Studiowork option taken in the fourth year of study. The degree will be awarded as BA(FA) with distinction in Fine Art 4.

- 8.3 *Award of degree with distinction in Discourse of Art*

This shall be awarded to a candidate who obtains first-class passes in FIN2027F and FIN2028S, and FIN3026F and FIN3027S. The degree will be awarded as BA(FA) with distinction in Discourse of Art.

- 8.4 *Award of degree with distinction in Theory and Practice of Art*

This shall be awarded to a candidate who obtains an average mark of at least 85% in FIN3030W Studiowork 3 Electives and FIN4011H Theory and Practice of Art 4 (from 2016 the course FIN4011H will be FIN4012W Theory and Practice of Art). The degree will be awarded as BA(FA) with distinction in Theory and Practice of Art.

Rules for degrees and diplomas for Music

FC1 Degree specific requirements for readmission:

Except by permission of Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew his/her registration in the Faculty unless he/she

- (a) completes, during the first year of registration in the first year of a curriculum, at least three core academic courses and the principal practical course prescribed for the first-year curriculum; and
- (b) completes, during the first year of registration in the second year of a curriculum, at least three core academic courses and the principal practical course prescribed for the second-year curriculum; and
- (c) can complete the requirements for the relevant programme in a period not exceeding the minimum duration of the programme by more than two years.

24 FACULTY RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS

FC2 **Degree and diploma specific rules for distinction:**

Courses considered for purposes of distinction must have been taken at UCT or at an exchange partner institution. Courses passed for credit from other tertiary institutions are not considered for purposes of distinction.

- 2.1 All undergraduate degrees and diplomas in the SA College of Music may be awarded with distinction, or with distinction in individual subjects, or both.
- 2.2 To qualify for the award of a degree or diploma with distinction, an undergraduate must obtain an aggregate of at least 75% from the second year of study onwards for all courses in the curriculum.
- 2.3 Degrees and diplomas must be completed in the minimum required time (i.e. students must carry and pass the full load of courses for each year of study).
- 2.4 To qualify for the award of distinction in a subject an undergraduate must obtain
 - (a) in a subject that extends over four years, no fewer than two passes in the first class and two in the second class (first division); provided that the candidate shall obtain at least 80% in the fourth year of that subject;
 - (b) in a subject that extends over three years, no fewer than two passes in the first class and one in the second class (first division); provided that the candidate shall obtain at least 80% in the third year of that subject.

FC3 **Public engagements:**

A candidate for a degree or diploma in the SA College of Music shall consult his/her instrumental or vocal studies teacher and obtain the permission of the Director before undertaking any public engagement or audition, or entering any competition or outside examination, while registered as a candidate. Non-compliance with this rule may result in the refusal of a DP certificate for a student's first practical study. Notwithstanding the above, SA College of Music productions shall take precedence over all other events.

FC4 **Duly performed certificates:**

A candidate may not sit the examination in a course if he/she has been refused a duly performed certificate for the course (see General Rules for Students GB9.1, GB9.2 and GB9.3). Conditions for the award of a duly performed certificate are set out in the course description for the course concerned in this Handbook. 80% attendance is required for all instrumental and vocal studies. Students who at the end of the first semester have already failed to attend 20% of the year's classes will not be allowed to continue in the second semester and will be deregistered.

FC5 **Public performances:**

Except by permission of Senate, a candidate will not be permitted to renew his/her registration in the Faculty unless:

- (a) as a Music or Opera candidate, he/she takes part, at the Director's instruction, in performers classes, orchestras, bands, choirs, or operatic productions of the College; and
- (b) he/she performs all back-stage work assigned by the Director.

NOTE: No candidate is guaranteed, nor may he/she demand or refuse, a part in any production of the Faculty.

FC6 **Physical examination:**

- 6.1 A candidate may be required by the Director to provide evidence that he/she is medically and physically fit, as a condition of registration or renewal of registration in the Faculty, and may be refused permission by Senate to register or renew registration if a medical doctor advises unfavourably.
- 6.2 A candidate shall inform the Director of any aspect of his/her health that may be an impediment to full participation in the courses for which he/she is registered.

- FC7 **Piano requirements for non-keyboard students:**
- 7.1 For the Diploma in Music Performance in Jazz Studies and BMus in Jazz Studies Performance curricula: On admission to the course, students who are not taking piano as a first or second instrument are required to satisfy the course convener that they have reached a standard equivalent to a pass in Jazz Piano D1 [MUZ1255H]. Students who have not attained this standard must complete Jazz Piano D1.
 - 7.2 For the BMus in Jazz Studies Composition and Arrangement curriculum: On admission to the course, students who are not taking piano as a first or second instrument are required to satisfy the course convener that they have reached a standard equivalent to a pass in Jazz Piano D2 [MUZ2255H].
 - 7.3 For the Diploma in Music Performance in Western Classical Music and the Bachelor of Music in Western Classical Music: On admission to the course students who are not taking piano as a first instrument are required to satisfy the course convener that they have reached a standard equivalent to a pass in Secondary Piano II (MUZ2281H). Students who have not attained this standard must complete Secondary Piano I and Secondary Piano II.

- FC8 **Concurrent registration for core courses from non-consecutive years of study:**
- A student shall not be permitted to register concurrently for core courses properly belonging to non-consecutive years of study in the curriculum of any degree or diploma. Core courses are: African Music, African Music Theory, Composition, History of Jazz, History of Music, Instruments taken at A and B levels, Jazz Arrangement, Jazz Ensemble, Jazz Improvisation, Movement, Music Education, Music Theory, Music Theory and Analysis, Musicology, non-music courses taken in fulfilment of degree requirements, Orchestral Studies, Orchestration, Singers' Theatre, Theory of Jazz, Treatise, Vocal Studies, Worlds of Music.

- FC9 A candidate enrolling for the Opera Stream of the Bachelor of Music or the Diploma in Music Performance does so on the understanding that if the Senate, on the advice of the Director of the Opera School after consultation with relevant staff members, deems at any time that a student is unfit for a career as an opera singer (owing, for example, to personality, temperament, physique or vocal ability), the Senate may refuse the student permission to reregister.

Bachelor of Music

- FBC1 **Degree specific requirements for admission:**
- Except by permission of Senate, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he/she has obtained at least:
- (a) 60% (HG) or 70% (SG) in Music (SC), or Music at level 5 in the NSC, or equivalent examination; or
 - (b) a pass in the Grade V Theory of Music examination and Grade VII practical examination of the University of South Africa or in examinations recognised by Senate as equivalent; or
 - (c) satisfies the Admission Board of the SA College of Music by practical audition and theory examination that he/she can register for the degree with a reasonable expectation of successfully completing the prescribed curriculum in the period required in terms of Faculty rules.

- FBC2 **Duration of degree:**
- The curriculum for the degree shall extend over four years of study.

- FBC3 **Programmes:**
- 3.1 A candidate may obtain the degree in one of the following programmes and shall

26 FACULTY RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS

follow the relevant curriculum for the field of his/her choice: General, Musicology, Music Technology, Composition, Performance. The curricula are set out in the tables that follow.

- 3.2 Except by permission of Senate, a candidate for the BMus Library and Information Science stream shall not proceed to the courses prescribed for the fourth year of study unless he/she has completed all the courses prescribed for the first three years of study.
- 3.3 Except for the programmes in Jazz, a candidate for the Performance programme shall perform a public recital in his/her final year of study.

In cases where a student has one remaining non-major course to complete the degree requirements and such course has been attempted and failed previously, permission may be given to complete such a course elsewhere to prevent hardship that may arise from having to return especially to complete the sole remaining course. Permission to take a sole remaining course elsewhere must be obtained in advance.

Diplomas in Music

Admission:

- FUD1 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for a diploma unless he/she is the holder of a senior certificate or a qualification recognised by Senate as equivalent.
- FUD2 Except by permission of Senate, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the diploma unless he/she has obtained at least:
- (a) 50% (HG) or 60% (SG) in Music (SC), or Music at level 4 in the NSC, or equivalent examination; or
 - (b) a pass in the Grade V Theory of Music examination and Grade VII Practical examination of the University of South Africa or in examinations recognised by Senate as equivalent; or
 - (c) satisfies the Admission Board of the SA College of Music by practical audition and theory examination that he/she can register for the diploma with a reasonable expectation of successfully completing the prescribed curriculum in the period required in terms of Faculty rules.
- FUD3 Except by permission of Senate, a candidate for the TLD shall not proceed to the courses prescribed for the fourth year of study in the School of Education unless he/she has completed all the courses prescribed for the first three years of study.
- FUD4 A candidate may obtain the diploma in one of the following programmes and shall follow the relevant curriculum for the field of his/her choice: Diploma in Music Performance (Classical, Jazz Studies, African Music, World Music, Opera), Teacher's Licentiate Diploma in Music (Western Classical/African Music, Jazz).
- FUD5 A candidate for the Diploma in Music Performance, excluding Jazz Studies and Opera, shall perform a public recital in his/her final year of study.

Rules for degrees, diplomas and certificates for BMus(Dance)

- FA1 Courses considered for purposes of distinction must have been taken at UCT or at an exchange partner institution. Courses passed for credit from other tertiary institutions are not considered for purposes of distinction.
- 1.1 All degrees, diplomas and certificates in the School of Dance may be awarded with distinction, or with distinction in individual subjects, or both.
 - 1.2 To qualify for the award of a degree, diploma or certificate with distinction, an

undergraduate must obtain an aggregate of at least 75% from the second year of study onwards.

- 1.3 To qualify for the award of distinction in a subject an undergraduate must obtain:
- (a) in a subject that extends over four years, no fewer than two passes in the first class and two in the second class (first division); provided that the candidate shall obtain at least 80% in the fourth year of that subject;
 - (b) in a subject that extends over three years, no fewer than two passes in the first class and one in the second class (first division); provided that the candidate shall obtain at least 80% in the third year of that subject.

FA2 Public engagements:

A candidate for a degree, diploma or certificate in the School of Dance shall consult and obtain the permission of the Head of the School at least two weeks prior to undertaking any public engagement or audition, or entering any competition or outside examination, while registered as a candidate. Non-compliance with this rule may result in the refusal of a DP certificate for a student's first practical study. Notwithstanding the above, the School of Dance's productions shall take precedence over all other events.

FA3 Duly performed certificates:

A candidate may not sit the examination in a course if he/she has been refused a duly performed certificate for the course (see General Rules for Students GB9.1, GB9.2 and GB9.3). Conditions for the award of a duly performed certificate are set out in the course description for the course concerned in this Handbook.

FA4 Public performances:

Except by permission of Senate a candidate will not be permitted to renew his/her registration in the Faculty unless:

- (a) as a Dance candidate, he/she takes part, at the Head of the School's instruction, in productions of the School; and
- (b) he/she performs all back-stage work assigned by the Head of the School.

NOTE: No candidate is guaranteed, nor may he/she demand or refuse, a part in any production of the Faculty.

FA5 Physical examination:

- 5.1 A candidate may be required by the Head of the School to provide evidence that he/she is medically and physically fit, as a condition of registration or renewal of registration in the Faculty, and may be refused permission by Senate to register or renew registration if a medical doctor advises unfavourably.
- 5.2 A candidate shall inform the Head of the School of any aspect of his/her health that may be an impediment to full participation in the courses for which he/she is registered.

Bachelor of Music in Dance

Minimum formal admission requirements:

FBA1 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the Bachelor of Music in Dance, unless he/she:

- (a) holds an NSC endorsed for degree studies, with 380 APS and English at HEQSF level 4; or
- (b) holds a senior or school leaving certificate (with 380 APS) with a Matriculation endorsement issued by the secretary of the Matriculation Board; or
- (c) holds a certificate of full or conditional exemption from the Matriculation examination issued by the Matriculation Board, with a minimum of 380 APS matriculation points and a D (HG) for English;

28 FACULTY RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS

- (d) has written the NBT;
- (e) has been selected by a Selection Panel in an audition.

FBA2 Except by permission of Senate, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate unless he/she:

- (a) provides a certified statement from a registered or professional, accredited dance academy /school of a minimum of 3 years' experience in African dance, contemporary or classical ballet. In the case of classical ballet, a candidate must hold an Intermediate Certificate of the Royal Academy of Dancing or the Cecchetti Society, or a qualification deemed by the Head of the School to be equivalent;
- (b) obtains a NSC certificate endorsed for degree studies, including minimum level 6 in Dance Studies, or 75% (Higher Grade) or 80% (Standard Grade) in Dance (Ballet or Contemporary) at the senior certificate or equivalent examination

AND

satisfies the Head of the School by practical audition that he/she has a reasonable expectation of successfully completing the prescribed curriculum in the period required in terms of Faculty rules.

- (d) has written the NBT;
- (e) has been selected by a Selection Panel in an audition.

FBA3 **Duration of degree:**

The curriculum for the degree shall extend over four years of study.

FBA4 **Curriculum:**

- 4.1 A candidate shall include at least four courses of an approved non-dance subject in another faculty or department.
- 4.2 A candidate must major in at least one of the following subjects: African Dance, Classical Ballet, Contemporary Dance, African or Western Dance History, African Music, Western Dance Musicology, African or Western Dance Notation, Choreographic Studies or Dance Teaching Methods. In the final year, the student will complete a major project (see individual course descriptions).
- 4.3 Degree students choosing to major in Dance Teaching Methods must select at least two practical courses at minor level and be proficient in the teaching of two approved dance disciplines in order to graduate.
- 4.4 Candidates wishing to major in African Dance, Classical Ballet or Contemporary Dance in the Performer's stream should achieve a minimum of 65% for African Dance I, Classical Ballet I or Contemporary Dance I.
- 4.5 Candidates in the first year of study must register for all courses offered. In order to graduate, candidates must pass all courses in the prescribed curriculum.
- 4.6 Candidates in the first year of study must pass at least five courses before proceeding to the second year of study.

Diplomas in Dance Education

Admission:

FUB1 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the diploma unless he/she

- (a) holds a NSC endorsed for diploma studies with English at HEQSF level 4, or holds a Senior Certificate or equivalent, with a minimum of 340 APS and 50% for English; and
- (b) has passed the Royal Academy of Dancing or ISTD or Cecchetti Intermediate Certificate or a qualification deemed by the Head of the School to be equivalent, or has at least three years of formal training in a recognised Dance discipline, and
- (c) has completed the NBT; and
- (d) satisfies the Head of the School of his/her ability to profit from the instruction,

- notwithstanding the requirements of (a), (b) and (c) above;
 (e) has been selected by a Selection Panel in an audition.

Duration of curriculum:

- FUB2 The curriculum for the diploma shall extend over three years. The curriculum is set out in the table below. Students must pass at least 5 courses in their first year of study before proceeding to the second year and students may not register for more than 3 practical and 3 academic courses in their final year.
- FUB3 Participation in pas de deux/partnering classes is at the discretion of the Head of the School.
- FUB4 Senate may recognise periods of attendance and examinations completed at institutions recognised by Senate in accordance with the provisions of Rule GB2.

Rules for Degrees and Diplomas in Bachelor of Arts in Theatre and Performance

Bachelor of Arts in Theatre and Performance

FBD1 Entrance requirements:

- A candidate shall be admitted to the BA in Theatre and Performance provided he/she has
- been admitted into the Faculty of Humanities;
 - matriculated with full exemption, or has a National Senior Certificate endorsed for Bachelor's study;
 - attended an audition arranged by the Department of Drama, demonstrated marked talent as a performer or potential theatre-maker, and consequentially been offered a place in the programme.

FBD2 Status of the degree:

The BA in Theatre and Performance is a four year qualification with HEQSF exit level 8.

FBD3 Duration of curriculum:

The curriculum shall extend over four years of full-time study.

FBD4 Curriculum:

The degree in Theatre and Performance is offered in two areas of specialisation:

- Acting (*unilingually* in English, *bilingually* in English and Afrikaans or Xhosa) (DRM07);
- Theatre Making (DRM05).

Both areas will not necessarily be offered to new students every year.

Upon application for admission, candidates must indicate which specialisation they prefer. The Head of the Department will decide for which option each candidate is eligible and the candidate will be informed accordingly prior to accepting a place in the programme.

Candidates may be permitted to change their specialisation, after consultation with, and at the direction of, the Head of Department. However, no changes will be permitted in the third and fourth years of study.

FBD5 Readmission:

- A candidate who fails T&P Studiowork in any year will not be permitted to renew his registration for the degree in Theatre and Performance without the permission

30 FACULTY RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS

of the Senate. Where such permission is given, the candidate will be required to attend all the classes in T&P Studiowork for that year of study.

- (b) Except by permission of the Senate, a candidate who fails to complete any course prescribed for the degree in Theatre and Performance after two years of registration for that course shall not be permitted to re-register for the course.

FBD6 **Duly performed certificates:**

A candidate may be refused a DP certificate in any of the Professional Theatre Training courses [T&P Studiowork, Professional Practice or Stagecraft] if he/she fails to meet any of the following requirements:

- (a) A candidate shall attend all classes, tutorials, rehearsals and complete such other duties on stage, backstage or elsewhere, as determined by the Head of Department. Absence from classes or rehearsals, unless for medical reasons, is not permitted without the written permission of the Head of Department. Absence for medical reasons must be reported to the Administrative Assistant of the department, and must be substantiated by a doctor's certificate for periods in excess of two days.
- (b) A candidate who, for any reason whatsoever, misses a noticeable proportion of his/her classes in any of the professional training courses may be deemed not to have completed sufficient coursework to justify the granting of a DP certificate.
- (c) A candidate in any year of study who has a DP removed for their Studiowork course, thereby making it impossible to advance to the next year of study or to graduate from the programme (see relevant curriculum constraints above), will be required to withdraw from the other Professional Training programme in that year. The decision to allow such a candidate to repeat that year of training will be at the discretion of the Head of Department.
- (d) A candidate for the programme in Theatre and Performance shall perform any part in a play production and/or any backstage work assigned to him/her. No candidate is guaranteed, nor may she/he demand or refuse, a part assigned to him/her.
- (e) The theatrical profession demands discipline. A candidate shall accept the discipline and procedures expected in the professional theatre.

FBD7 **Distinction:**

Courses considered for purposes of distinction must have been taken at UCT or at an exchange partner institution. Courses passed for credit from other tertiary institutions are not considered for purposes of distinction.

The degree may be awarded with distinction.

For the degree to be awarded with distinction, a candidate must obtain first-class passes in at least THREE senior courses not listed below, must have obtained a first-class pass in:

DRM4040W T&P Studiowork 4: Acting *or* DRM4041W T&P Studiowork 4: TM and obtained a first class pass in the following:

DRM3042W T&P Studiowork 3A: Acting *or* DRM3040W T&P Studiowork 3A: TM
DRM4000H Theatre and Research.

Diploma in Theatre and Performance

FUC1 **Entrance requirements:**

A candidate shall be admitted to the Diploma in Theatre and Performance, provided he/she has

- (a) Matriculated, or
- (b) a National Senior Certificate endorsed for Diploma study, approved by the Senate on the recommendation of the Head of Department, and
- (c) attended an audition arranged by the Department of Drama and has demonstrated, in the audition, marked talent as a potential actor or theatre maker.

- FUC2 **Duration of curriculum:**
The curriculum for the diploma shall extend over three years of full-time study.
- FUC3 **Curriculum:**
The Diploma in Theatre and Performance is offered in the areas of:
(i) Acting (Unilingually in English or Bilingually in English and Afrikaans or Xhosa);
(ii) Theatre Making
Both areas will not necessarily be offered to new students every year. Upon application for admission, candidates must indicate which specialisation they prefer. The Head of Department will decide for which option each candidate is eligible and the candidate will be informed accordingly prior to accepting a place in the programme.
- FUC4 **Readmission:**
A candidate who fails T&P Studiowork in any year will not be permitted to renew his/her registration for the Diploma in Theatre and Performance without the permission of the Senate. Where such permission is given, the candidate will be required to attend all the classes in T&P Studiowork for that year of study.

Except by permission of the Senate, a candidate who fails to complete any course prescribed for the Diploma in Theatre and Performance after two years of registration for that course shall not be permitted to re-register for the course.
- FUC5 **Duly performed certificates:**
A candidate may be refused a DP certificate in courses in T&P Studiowork, Professional Practice or Stagecraft, if he/she fails to meet any of the following requirements:
(a) A candidate shall attend all classes, tutorials, rehearsals and complete such other duties on stage, backstage or elsewhere, as determined by the Head of Department. Absence from classes or rehearsals, unless for medical reasons, is not permitted without the written permission of the Head of Department. Absence for medical reasons must be reported to the Administrative Assistant of the department, and must be substantiated by a doctor's certificate for periods in excess of two days.
(b) A candidate who, for any reason whatsoever, misses a noticeable proportion of his/her classes in any of the professional training courses may be deemed not to have completed sufficient coursework to justify the granting of a DP certificate.
(c) A candidate in any year of study who has a DP removed for their T&P Studiowork, thereby making it impossible to advance to the next year of study or to graduate from the programme (see relevant curriculum constraints in rule FUC3), will be required to withdraw from the other Professional Training courses in that year. The decision to allow such a candidate to repeat that year of training will be at the discretion of the Head of Department.
(d) A candidate for the programme in Theatre and Performance shall perform any part in a play production and/or any backstage work assigned to him/her. No candidate is guaranteed, nor may he/she demand or refuse, a part assigned to him/her.
(e) The theatrical profession demands discipline. A candidate shall accept the discipline and procedures expected in the professional theatre.
- FUC6 **Distinction:**
Courses considered for purposes of distinction must have been taken at UCT or at an exchange partner institution. Courses passed for credit from other tertiary institutions are not considered for purposes of distinction.
The diploma may be awarded with distinction.
For the diploma to be awarded with distinction, a candidate must obtain first-class passes in:

 DRM3043W T&P Studiowork 3B: Acting Prac *or* DRM3041W T&P Studiowork

32 FACULTY RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS

3B: TM Prac
DRM3044H Professional Practice A
DRM3045H Professional Practice B

GUIDELINES FOR GENERAL BA AND BSocSc DEGREE PROGRAMMES

- Bachelor of Arts (BA) [HB003]
- Bachelor of Social Science (BSocSc) [HB001]

NOTE: A list of curriculum advisers is available from Humanities Undergraduate Reception, Beattie Building.

Minimum requirements

Below are the minimum requirements for a general degree. Refer to Rule FB6 for complete details.

- Minimum duration: 3 years.
- Minimum number of courses: 20 semester courses (or equivalent).
- Minimum number of senior courses: 10 semester courses (or equivalent).
- Minimum number of majors: 2.
- At least 12 semester courses offered by departments established in the Faculty of Humanities, including the School of Economics.
- Minimum total NQF credits: 444

Recommended curriculum structure

First year:	8 semester courses (144 NQF credits)
Second year:	6 semester courses (132 to 144 NQF credits)
Third year:	6 semester courses (156 to 168 NQF credits)

Course:

A subject course with a duration of one semester (usually coded F or S), or covering a semester's work but spread over the year (usually coded H). A whole-year course (usually coded W) is equivalent to two semester courses.

Majors and Degrees

- Choose at least **two** majors from the lists below.
- At least one must come from a department established in the Faculty of Humanities (including the School of Economics). Majors from departments outside the Faculty of Humanities are listed separately.
- If both majors come from the **Bachelor of Arts** list, the degree is a BA.
- If both majors come from the **Bachelor of Social Science** list, the degree is a BSocSc.
- If one major comes from the BA list and one from the BSocSc list, the degree is **either** a BA or a BSocSc.
- If a major comes from outside the Faculty of Humanities, the degree corresponds to the Humanities major.

For further details on these majors, consult the departmental entries of this Handbook.

HUMANITIES MAJORS			
(at least one major MUST be selected from this category)			
	MAJOR	DEPARTMENT	Pg
Bachelor of Arts majors	Afrikaans	School of Languages and Literatures	212
	African Languages and Literature	School of Languages and Literatures	205
	Arabic Language and Literature	School of Languages and Literatures	214
	Business French	School of Languages and Literatures	229
	Classical Studies	School of Languages and Literatures	219
	Dance	South African College of Music	313
	Drama	Drama	117
	Economic History	Historical Studies	192
	English	English Language and Literature	150
	Film and Television Studies	Centre for Film and Media Studies	162
	French	School of Languages and Literatures	229
	German	School of Languages and Literatures	234
	Hebrew Language and Literature	School of Languages and Literatures	237
	History	Historical Studies	192
	Italian	School of Languages and Literatures	239
	Jazz Studies	South African College of Music	265
	Linguistics	School of African & Gender Studies, Anthropology and Linguistics	104
	Media and Writing	Centre for Film and Media Studies	163
	Music	South African College of Music	265
	Portuguese	School of Languages and Literatures	242
Spanish	School of Languages and Literatures	244	
Visual and Art History	Michaelis School of Fine Art	178	
Xhosa Communication	School of Languages and Literatures	204	
Bachelor of Social Science majors	Anthropology	School of African & Gender Studies, Anthropology & Linguistics	94
	Economics	School of Economics	131
	Gender Studies	School of African & Gender Studies, Anthropology and Linguistics	100
	Industrial Sociology	Sociology	380
	International Relations	Political Studies	342
	Philosophy	Philosophy	333
	Politics	Political Studies	341
	Psychology	Psychology	352
	Public Policy and Administration	Political Studies	342
	Religious Studies	Religious Studies	363
	Social Development	Social Development	370
	Sociology	Sociology	380

<u>NON-HUMANITIES MAJORS</u>		
MAJOR	DEPARTMENT AND FACULTY	Pg
Applied Biology*	Biological Sciences (Science)	#
Applied Mathematics*	Mathematics & Applied Mathematics (Science)	#
Applied Statistics	Statistical Sciences (Science)	388
Archaeology	Archaeology (Science)	109
Astrophysics*	Astronomy (Science)	#
Biochemistry*	Molecular & Cell Biology (Science)	#
Chemistry*	Chemistry (Science)	#
Computer Science*	Computer Science (Science)	#
Ecology & Evolution*	Biological Sciences (Science)	#
Environmental & Geographical Science	Environmental & Geographical Science (Science)	156
Genetics*	Molecular & Cell Biology (Science)	#
Geology*	Geological Sciences (Science)	#
Human Physiology*	Human Biology (Science/Health Sciences)	#
Law	Faculty of Law	248
Mathematical Statistics*	Statistical Sciences (Science)	#
Mathematics*	Mathematics & Applied Mathematics (Science)	257
Marine Biology*	Biological Sciences (Science)	#
Ocean & Atmosphere Science*	Oceanography (Science)	#
Organisational Psychology	School of Management Studies (Commerce)	253
Physics*	Physics (Science)	#
Statistics	Statistical Science (Science)	388

* Entry to these majors is subject to the individual course pre-requisites (NSC subject requirements at specific levels) and compulsory co-requisite subjects (usually some combination of Mathematics, Statistics, Chemistry, Physics) for each major at first-year level. Students wishing to take one of these Science majors should note that with co-requisites most of these Science Faculty majors require more than 8 semester credits in Science subjects. In some majors students will still need to obtain more than the Humanities degree minimum of 20 credits overall, in order to meet the minimum number of Humanities Faculty courses required for the degree (see Rule FB 6.3).

A number of these Science majors have limits on the number of students accepted into second year level courses. Selection criteria, based on academic performance in first year courses, are outlined to students during the first year of study. Students are thus advised to take courses in their first year which could lead to several majors.

Please see entry in the Faculty of Science Handbook.

Students will not be permitted to offer the following combinations of majors:

French and Business French

Jazz Studies and Music

Sociology and Industrial Sociology

STRUCTURED DEGREES AND NAMED PROGRAMMES

NOTES:

- Students wishing to register for a general BA or BSocSc degree should refer to Rule FB6 and to the section **Guidelines for General BA and BSocSc Degree Programmes**.
- Not all courses are offered every year. Check the relevant departmental entries to see which are on offer in 2015.

Students must make sure that they meet the **entrance requirements** for all courses in their programmes.

Bachelor of Arts in Fine Art [HB008]

Programme convener: S Josephy

Curriculum

The Curriculum requires a minimum of 25 semester courses or the equivalent.

Humanities qualifying courses:

- (a) Approved non-FIN Humanities courses may be taken at any time before, during or after Fine Art courses are taken. However candidates are advised to enrol for their non-FIN Humanities qualifying courses concurrently with their Fine Arts Studiowork courses during their first three years of study thus allowing them to complete all the non-Studiowork qualifying subjects by the end of their third year of study.
- (b) FIN courses listed below are compulsory. In exceptional circumstances where possible by the timetable and where appropriate to a particular career outcome (for instance art therapy, medical illustration, etc.), application may be made to the Director of the Michaelis School of Fine Art for permission to enrol for courses other than the non-FIN courses, with the Dean's approval.

Fine Art Programme:

- (a) In the second year of study a candidate is required to take two Studiowork courses, one of which will be carried through into third year.
- (b) In the third year of study a student is required to take one Studiowork course which will be the major subject in the fourth (final) year of study and the Studiowork elective course (Studiowork 3 Elective) which will be the senior subject. The major Studiowork course will take up two thirds of the available Studiowork time and the senior one third of the available Studiowork time.
- (c) A candidate must complete FIN2026W Core Practice 2 in the second year over and above the Studiowork options he or she elects to take in these years. Core Practice 2 is a full Studiowork course for promotion purposes.

First year: (162 NQF credits)

	NQF credits	HEQSF level
(a) FIN1001W Studiowork 1 Consisting of: Drawing, New Media, Painting, Photography, Printmaking and Sculpture	72	5
(b) FIN1005W Fine Art Foundation	36	5
(c) FIN1006F The Emergence of Modernity	18	5
(d) FIN1009S Images in Conflict: Politics, Power & Propaganda	18	5
(e) One recommended Humanities 1000-level course. Options available at registration.	18	5

Second year: (168 to 180 NQF credits)			NQF credits	HEQSF level
(a)	Two from:			
	FIN2011W	Painting 2	24	6
	FIN2012W	Sculpture 2	24	6
	FIN2013W	Photography 2	24	6
	FIN2024W	Printmedia 2	24	6
	FIN2025W	New Media 2	24	6
(b)	FIN2026W	Core Practice 2	36	6
(c)	FIN2027F	Art Narrative: Traditions and Tensions	24	6
(d)	FIN2028S	Discursive Strategies: Innovation and Adaption	24	6
(e)	Two recommended 1000/2000-level Humanities courses.			
	Options available at registration. (18 or 24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5/6)			

Third year: (132 NQF credits)

(a)	One from:			
	FIN3011W	Painting 3	48	7
	FIN3012W	Sculpture 3	48	7
	FIN3013W	Photography 3	48	7
	FIN3024W	Printmedia 3	48	7
	FIN3025W	New Media 3	48	7
(b)	FIN3030W	Studiowork 3 Electives	36	7
(c)	FIN3026F	New Art: New Perspectives	24	7
(d)	FIN3027S	Strategies for Art in Times of Change	24	7

Fourth year: (144 NQF credits)

(a)	FIN4015W	Fine Art 4 (Painting, Sculpture, Photography, Printmedia or New Media)	108	8
(b)	FIN4011H	Theory and Practice of Art 4 (<i>from 2016 this course will be FIN4012W Theory and Practice of Art, NQF credits 48</i>)	36	8

Total NQF credits for degree – 606 to 618**Course information: Bachelor of Arts in Fine Art****Studio courses:**

1. *Studio Times*
Studio times are from 09h00 to 17h00, with the student breaking to attend lectures and tutorials as required by the timetable.
2. *DP requirements for all Studio courses*
 - 2.1 Satisfactory attendance of studio classes and critiques
 - 2.2 Submission of completed projects for mid-year examination
 - 2.3 Completion of all projects for the year
3. *DP requirements for all Theory and Practice of Art courses and Discourse of Art*
The submission of satisfactory assignments and satisfactory participation in the work of the class.
4. *Examination Rules for all Studio courses*
There will be an examination for each Studiowork option in first, second and third year, Core Practice 2 and Studiowork 3 Elective, in both the June and November examination cycles. Fourth year studiowork will be assessed in June and examined in November.

Bachelor of Music [HB010]

NOTE: Core courses in the programme and indicated in bold, and students are required to pass these courses in order to meet the minimum requirements for re-admission.

STREAM 1: GENERAL (MUZ08)

This programme is intended to provide a broad musical training at degree level. This degree in itself does not qualify graduates to teach in schools.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

First year: (150 to 162 NQF credits)		NQF credits	HEQSF level
(a)	MUZ1340H History of Music I	18	5
(b)	MUZ1351H Music Theory and Analysis I	21	5
(c)	Instrument B1	21	5
(d)	MUZ1324H Aural I	15	5
(e)	MUZ1383F Music Bibliography	9	5
(f)	MUZ1370S Introduction to Acoustics and Organology	9	5
(g)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1333H Ensemble I ¹	9	5
	MUZ1320H Accompanying I ²	9	5
(h)	MUZ1281H Secondary Piano I ³	6	5
(i)	Three of the following:		
	Any non-music first-year first-semester course ⁴	18	5
	SLL1093H Italian for Musicians A ⁵	12	5
	Any non-music first-year second-semester course ⁴	18	5
	SLL1092H German for Musicians A ⁵	12	5
	MUZ1367F Worlds of Music I	18	5
	MUZ1322F African Music I	18	5
	MUZ1381H Music Technology IA	18	5
	MUZ1382H Music Technology IB	18	5
Second year: (162 to 189 NQF credits)			
(a)	MUZ2340H History of Music II	21	6
(b)	MUZ2351H Music Theory and Analysis II	24	6
(c)	Instrument B2	24	6
(d)	MUZ2324H Aural II	15	6
(e)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2333H Ensemble II ¹	9	6
	MUZ2320H Accompanying II ²	9	6
	SLL1096H Italian for Musicians B AND	12	5
	SLL1095H German for Musicians B ⁵	12	5
(f)	MUZ2281H Secondary Piano II ³	6	6
(g)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1356H Repertoire I ⁴	9	5
	MUZ1365H Teaching Method & Repertoire I ⁵	9	5
(h)	Three of the following:		
	MUZ2367S Worlds of Music II	21	6
	MUZ1322F African Music I	18	5
	MUZ2322S African Music II	21	6
	MUZ1367F Worlds of Music I	18	5
	MUZ2349H Music Education I	21	6
	MUZ2330H Composition I	18	6

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
	MUZ2378S South African Music	21	6
	MUZ1381H Music Technology IA	18	5
	MUZ2372H Music Technology IIA	24	6
Third year: (159 to 174 NQF credits)			
(a)	MUZ3340H History of Music III	24	7
(b)	MUZ3351H Music Theory and Analysis III	27	7
(c)	Instrument B3	30	7
(d)	One of the following:		
	MUZ3333H Ensemble III ¹	9	7
	MUZ3320H Accompanying III ²	9	7
	SLL1091H French for Musicians A ⁵	12	5
(e)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2356H Repertoire II ⁴	9	6
	MUZ2365H Teaching Method & Repertoire II ⁵	9	6
(f)	Three of the following:		
	MUZ3330H Composition II ⁶	24	7
	MUZ3367F Worlds of Music III	24	7
	MUZ3322F African Music III	24	7
	MUZ2322S African Music II	21	6
	MUZ2367S Worlds of Music II	21	6
	MUZ3349H Music Education II	24	7
	MUZ3355H Orchestration I	18	7
	MUZ2372H Music Technology IIA	24	6
	MUZ3371H Music Technology IIIA	24	7
Fourth year: (177 to 180 NQF credits)			
(a)	Instrument B4	48	8
(b)	One of the following:		
	MUZ4333H Ensemble IV ¹	9	8
	SLL1094H French for Musicians B ⁵	12	5
(c)	Two of the following:		
	MUZ4340H History of Music IV	36	8
	MUZ4351H Music Theory and Analysis IV	36	8
	MUZ4367S Worlds of Music IV	36	8
	MUZ4322S African Music IV	36	8
	MUZ4330H Composition III ⁶	36	8
(d)	Two of the following:		
	MUZ4355H Orchestration II ⁶	24	8
	MUZ3322F African Music III	24	7
	MUZ3367F Worlds of Music III	24	7
	MUZ3371H Music Technology IIIA	24	7
	MUZ4383F Research Methodology	24	8
	MUZ4372H Musicology	24	8
	MUZ4378L Historically Informed Performance	24	8

Total NQF credits for degree – 648 to 705

¹ For all orchestral and African instruments

² For all keyboard instruments

³ Non-keyboard majors only

⁴ For instrumentalists only

⁵ Not for instrumentalists. Compulsory for singers.

⁶ Registration for Orchestration II is a co-requisite for Composition III. Registration for Orchestration I is a co-requisite for Composition II.

40 STRUCTURED DEGREES AND NAMED PROGRAMMES

STREAM 2: WESTERN CLASSICAL PERFORMANCE (MUZ30)

This stream is designed for those who wish to specialise in instrumental or vocal studies, including accompaniment and chamber music. It leads progressively through individual lessons to the preparation and execution of the final recital programme, which must be approved by the Programme Convener. The degree does not qualify graduates to teach in schools. Entry to the performance stream is at the start of the second year. Students intending to undertake the performance stream of the BMus must first complete a year of the general stream. The curriculum is the same in both options for the first year of study. Auditions are held at the end of the first year for acceptance into the second year of the performance studies programme.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

First year: (144 to 156 NQF credits)		NQF credits	HEQSF level
(a)	MUZ1340H History of Music I	18	5
(b)	MUZ1351H Music Theory and Analysis I	21	5
(c)	Instrument B1	21	5
(d)	MUZ1324H Aural I	15	5
(e)	MUZ1383F Music Bibliography	9	5
(f)	MUZ1370S Introduction to Acoustics and Organology	9	5
(g)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1333H Ensemble I ¹	9	5
	MUZ1320H Accompanying I ²	9	5
(h)	MUZ1281H Secondary Piano I ³	9	5
(i)	Three of the following:		
	Any non-music first-year first-semester course ⁴	18	5
	SLL1093H Italian for Musicians A ⁵	12	5
	Any non-music first-year second-semester course ⁴	18	5
	SLL1092H German for Musicians A ⁵	12	5
	MUZ1367F Worlds of Music I	18	5
	MUZ1322F African Music I	18	5
	MUZ1381H Music Technology IA	18	5
	MUZ1382H Music Technology IB	18	5
Second year: (165 to 192 NQF credits)			
(a)	MUZ2340H History of Music II	21	6
(b)	MUZ2351H Music Theory and Analysis II	24	6
(c)	Instrument A2	30	6
(d)	MUZ2324H Aural II	15	6
(e)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2333H Ensemble II ¹	9	6
	MUZ2320H Accompanying II ²	9	6
	SLL1096H Italian for Musicians B AND	12	5
	SLL1095H German for Musicians B ⁵	12	5
(f)	MUZ2281H Secondary Piano II ³	6	6
(g)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1356H Repertoire I ⁴	9	5
	MUZ1365H Teaching Method & Repertoire I ⁵	9	5
(h)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2354H Orchestral Studies I ³	30	6
	MUZ2330H Composition I	18	6
	MUZ2378S South African Music	21	6
	MUZ1381H Music Technology IA	18	5
	MUZ2372H Music Technology IIA	24	6

STRUCTURED DEGREES AND NAMED PROGRAMMES 41

			NQF credits	HEQSF level
(i)	MUZ2360H	Teaching Method I ⁴	12	6
(j)	MUZ1328H	Chamber Music I	21	5
Third year: (159 to 180 NQF credits)				
(a)	MUZ3340H	History of Music III	24	7
(b)	MUZ3351H	Music Theory and Analysis III	27	7
(c)		Instrument A3	36	7
(d)	One of the following:			
	MUZ3333H	Ensemble III ¹	9	7
	MUZ3320H	Accompanying III ²	9	7
	MUZ1335H	Figured Bass and Score-Reading ⁶	9	5
	SLL1091H	French for Musicians A ⁵	12	5
(e)	One of the following:			
	MUZ2356H	Repertoire II ⁴	9	6
	MUZ2365H	Teaching Method & Repertoire II ⁵	9	6
(f)	One of the following:			
	MUZ3355H	Orchestration I	18	7
	MUZ2354H	Orchestral Studies I ³	30	6
	MUZ3354H	Orchestral Studies II ³	36	7
	MUZ2372H	Music Technology IIA	24	6
	MUZ3371H	Music Technology IIIA	24	7
(g)	MUZ2328H	Chamber Music II	24	6
(h)	MUZ3360H	Teaching Method II ⁴	12	7
Fourth year: (168 to 171 NQF credits)				
(a)		Instrument A4	54	8
(b)	One of the following			
	MUZ4333H	Ensemble IV ¹	9	8
	SLL1094H	French for Musicians B ⁵	12	5
(c)	MUZ3328H	Chamber Music III	36	7
(d)	MUZ1326F	Business Management for Musicians	9	5
(e)	One of the following:			
	MUZ4340H	History of Music IV	36	8
	MUZ4351H	Music Theory and Analysis IV	36	8
(f)	Optional elective:			
	MUZ4355H	Orchestration II	24	8
	MUZ4378L	Historically Informed Performance	24	8
			Total NQF credits for degree – 636 to 699	

¹ For all orchestral and African instruments

² For all keyboard instruments

³ Non-keyboard majors only

⁴ For instrumentalists only

⁵ Not for instrumentalists. Compulsory for singers.

STREAM 3: JAZZ PERFORMANCE (MUZ31)

This stream is designed for those who wish to specialise in Jazz instrumental or vocal studies. The degree focuses on issues of performance and will provide a broad musical training through a comprehensive programme of study. Before being accepted into the programme an applicant must pass an audition in order to satisfy the Director that he/she will be able to successfully engage the course material. The degree does not qualify graduates to teach in schools.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

42 STRUCTURED DEGREES AND NAMED PROGRAMMES

First year: (165 NQF credits)		NQF credits	HEQSF level
(a)	MUZ1339H History of Jazz	18	5
(b)	MUZ1363H Theory of Jazz I	21	5
(c)	Instrument B1	21	5
(d)	MUZ1379H Jazz Ear Training I	15	5
(e)	MUZ1383F Music Bibliography	9	5
(f)	MUZ1370S Introduction to Acoustics and Organology	9	5
(g)	MUZ1342H Jazz Ensemble I	9	5
(h)	MUZ1343H Jazz Improvisation I	21	5
(i)	Two of the following:		
	MUZ1367F Worlds of Music I	18	5
	MUZ1322F African Music I	18	5
	MUZ1381H Music Technology IA	18	5
	Any non-music first-year first-semester course	18	5
	Any non-music first-year second-semester course	18	5
(j)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1281H Secondary Piano 1 ¹	6	5
	MUZ1255H Jazz Piano D1 ¹	6	5
Second year: (159 to 174 NQF credits)			
(a)	MUZ2339H History of Jazz II	21	6
(b)	MUZ2363H Theory of Jazz II	24	6
(c)	Instrument B2	24	6
(d)	MUZ2379H Jazz Ear Training II	18	6
(e)	MUZ2342H Jazz Ensemble II	12	6
(f)	MUZ2343H Jazz Improvisation II	24	6
(g)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1255H Jazz Piano D1 ¹	6	5
	MUZ2255H Jazz Piano D2 ¹	6	6
(h)	Two of the following:		
	MUZ1381H Music Technology IA	18	5
	MUZ2372H Music Technology IIA	24	6
	MUZ2367S Worlds of Music II	21	6
	MUZ1322F African Music I	18	5
	MUZ2322S African Music II	21	6
	MUZ2378S South African Music	21	6
Third year: (144 to 150 NQF credits)			
(a)	Instrument B3	30	7
(b)	MUZ3342H Jazz Ensemble III	12	7
(c)	MUZ3343H Jazz Improvisation III	36	7
(d)	MUZ3379H Jazz Styles & Analysis	24	7
(e)	Two of the following:		
1)	MUZ2372H Music Technology IIA OR	24	6
	MUZ3371H Music Technology IIIA	24	7
2)	MUZ2384H Jazz Arrangement A	24	6
3)	MUZ2367S Worlds of Music II OR	21	6
	MUZ3367F Worlds of Music III	24	7
4)	MUZ2322S African Music II OR	21	6

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
MUZ3322F	African Music III	24	7
Fourth year: (165 NQF credits)			
(a)	Instrument B4	48	8
(b)	MUZ4342H Jazz Ensemble IV	24	8
(c)	MUZ4382W Jazz Improvisation IV	48	8
(d)	MUZ3381H Jazz Masterclass	24	6
(e)	MUZ1326F Business Management for Musicians	9	5
(f)	MUZ3380H Jazz Pedagogy	12	7
		Total NQF credits for degree – 633 to 654	

¹ Non-pianists only; D-level studies subject to an audition, students who have not met the admission requirements for Jazz Piano D1 must complete Secondary Piano I before enrolling in Jazz Piano D1.

STREAM 4: AFRICAN MUSIC PERFORMANCE (MUZ32)

This stream is designed for those who wish to specialise in African Music practice. It leads progressively through individual and group/ensemble lessons to the preparation and execution of the final recital programme, which must be approved by the programme convener. The degree does not qualify graduates to teach in schools.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

First year: (174 NQF credits)

(a)	MUZ1322F African Music I	18	5
(b)	MUZ1375H African Music Theory I	21	5
(c)	MUZ1201H African Instrument B1	21	5
(d)	MUZ1324H Aural I	15	5
(e)	MUZ1380H African Aural I	15	5
(f)	MUZ1383F Music Bibliography	9	5
(g)	MUZ1370S Introduction to Acoustics and Organology	9	5
(h)	MUZ1323H African Music Ensemble I	12	5
(i)	MUZ1366H World Music Ensemble I	12	5
(j)	A non-music first-year first-semester course	18	5
(k)	A non-music first-year second-semester course	18	5
(l)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1281H Secondary Piano I	6	5
	MUZ1374H Secondary Marimba I	6	5

Second year: (168 NQF credits)

(a)	MUZ2322S African Music II	21	6
(b)	MUZ2375H African Music Theory II	24	6
(c)	MUZ2200H African Instrument A2	30	6
(d)	MUZ2380H African Aural II	15	6
(e)	MUZ2323H African Music Ensemble II	18	6
(f)	MUZ2366H World Music Ensemble II	12	6
(g)	MUZ1367F Worlds of Music I	18	5
(h)	A non-music second-year first-semester course	24	6
(i)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2281H Secondary Piano II	6	6

44 STRUCTURED DEGREES AND NAMED PROGRAMMES

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
MUZ2374H	Secondary Marimba II	6	6
Third year: (153 TO 156 NQF credits)			
(a)	MUZ3322F African Music III	24	7
(b)	MUZ3375H African Music Theory III	27	7
(c)	MUZ3200H African Instrument A3	36	7
(d)	MUZ3323H African Music Ensemble III	24	7
(e)	MUZ2367S Worlds of Music II	21	6
(f)	One of the following:		
	A non-music second-year second-semester course	24	6
MUZ2378S	South African Music	21	6
Fourth year: (150 NQF credits)			
(a)	MUZ4322S African Music IV	36	8
(b)	MUZ4200W African Instrument A4	54	8
(c)	MUZ4323H African Music Ensemble IV	27	8
(d)	MUZ1326F Business Management for Musicians	9	5
(e)	MUZ3367F Worlds of Music III	24	7
		Total NQF credits for degree – 645 to 648	

STREAM 5: ORCHESTRAL STUDIES (MUZ10)

This stream is designed for those who wish to specialise in orchestral studies and who wish to pursue a career as an orchestral musician. It leads progressively through individual lessons and classes in orchestral literature to the preparation and execution of the final orchestral studies examination.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

First year: (162 NQF credits)

(a)	MUZ1340H History of Music I	18	5
(b)	MUZ1351H Music Theory and Analysis I	21	5
(c)	Instrument B1	21	5
(d)	MUZ1324H Aural I	15	5
(e)	MUZ1383F Music Bibliography	9	5
(f)	MUZ1370S Introduction to Acoustics and Organology	9	5
(g)	MUZ1333H Ensemble I	9	5
(h)	MUZ1281H Secondary Piano I	6	5
(i)	Three of the following:		
	Any non-music first-year first-semester course ⁴	18	5
	Any non-music first-year second-semester course ⁴	18	5
MUZ1367F	Worlds of Music I	18	5
MUZ1322F	African Music I	18	5
MUZ1381H	Music Technology IA	18	5
MUZ1382H	Music Technology IB	18	5

Second year: (159 NQF credits)

(a)	MUZ2340H History of Music II	21	6
(b)	MUZ2351H Music Theory and Analysis II	24	6
(c)	Instrument B2	24	6
(d)	MUZ2324H Aural II	15	6

			NQF credits	HEQSF level
(e)	MUZ2333H	Ensemble II	9	6
(f)	MUZ2281H	Secondary Piano II	6	6
(g)	MUZ1356H	Repertoire I	9	5
(h)	MUZ2354H	Orchestral Studies I	30	6
(i)	MUZ1328H	Chamber Music I	21	5
Third year: (150 to 159 NQF credits)				
(a)	MUZ3340H	History of Music III	24	7
(b)	One of the following:			
	MUZ3351H	Music Theory and Analysis III	27	7
	MUZ3355H	Orchestration I	18	7
(c)		Instrument B3	30	7
(d)	MUZ3333H	Ensemble III	9	7
(e)	MUZ2356H	Repertoire II	9	6
(f)	MUZ3354H	Orchestral Studies II	36	7
(g)	MUZ2328H	Chamber Music II	24	6
Fourth year: (180 NQF credits)				
(a)		Instrument B4	48	8
(b)	MUZ4333H	Ensemble IV	9	8
(c)	MUZ4354H	Orchestral Studies III	54	8
(d)	MUZ3328H	Chamber Music III	36	7
(e)	MUZ1326F	Business Management for Musicians	9	5
(f)	Optional elective:			
	MUZ4355H	Orchestration II	24	8
	MUZ4378L	Historically Informed Performance	24	8
			Total NQF credits for degree – 651 to 660	

STREAM 6: OPERA (MUZ29)

This stream is designed for those who wish to pursue a career in operatic performance. The degree does not qualify graduates to teach in schools. Candidates are selected for entry to the Opera stream at the start of the second year. As the first year of the Western classical curricula are virtually identical, candidates who do not gain entrance to the Opera stream may continue their studies in one of the other BMus streams.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

First year: (165 NQF credits)

(a)	MUZ1340H	History of Music I	18	5
(b)	MUZ1351H	Music Theory and Analysis I	21	5
(c)	MUZ1283H	Singing B1	21	5
(d)	MUZ1324H	Aural I	15	5
(e)	MUZ1383F	Music Bibliography	9	5
(f)	MUZ1370S	Introduction to Acoustics and Organology	9	5
(g)	MUZ1281H	Secondary Piano I	6	5
(h)	SLL1093H	Italian for Musicians A	12	5
(i)	SLL1092H	German for Musicians A	12	5
(j)	MUZ1376H	Singers' Theatre I	18	5
(k)	MUZ1377H	Lyric Diction I	24	5

Second year: (174 NQF credits)

(a)	MUZ2340H	History of Music II	21	6
(b)	MUZ2351H	Music Theory and Analysis II	24	6

46 STRUCTURED DEGREES AND NAMED PROGRAMMES

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
(c)	MUZ2282H Singing A2	30	6
(d)	MUZ2324H Aural II	15	6
(e)	MUZ2281H Secondary Piano II	6	6
(f)	MUZ1365H Teaching Method & Repertoire I	9	5
(g)	SLL1096H Italian for Musicians B	12	5
(h)	SLL1095H German for Musicians B	12	5
(i)	MUZ2377H Lyric Diction II	24	6
(j)	MUZ2376H Singers' Theatre II	21	6

Third year: (187 NQF credits)

(a)	MUZ3340H History of Music III	24	7
(b)	MUZ1347H Movement I	12	5
(c)	MUZ3282H Singing A3	36	7
(d)	MUZ2365H Teaching Method & Repertoire II	9	6
(e)	MUZ3377H Lyric Diction III	24	7
(f)	SLL1091H French for Musicians A	12	5
(g)	MUZ3281H Secondary Piano III	24	7
(h)	MUZ1353H Opera Workshop I	24	5
(i)	MUZ3376H Singers' Theatre III	22	7

Fourth year: (150 NQF credits)

(a)	MUZ4377H Lyric Diction IV	24	8
(b)	MUZ4282W Singing A4	54	8
(c)	MUZ2347H Movement II	12	6
(d)	SLL1094H French for Musicians B	12	5
(e)	MUZ2353H Opera Workshop II	24	6
(f)	MUZ4376H Singers' Theatre IV	24	8

Total HEQF credits for degree – 676

STREAM 7: MUSICOLOGY (MUZ36)

This programme is intended as a preparation for a postgraduate research degree in musicology or ethnomusicology. The degree does not qualify graduates to teach in schools.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

First year: (150 to 162 NQF credits)

(a)	MUZ1340H History of Music I	18	5
(b)	MUZ1351H Music Theory and Analysis I	21	5
(c)	Instrument B1	21	5
(d)	MUZ1324H Aural I	15	5
(e)	MUZ1383F Music Bibliography	9	5
(f)	MUZ1370S Introduction to Acoustics and Organology	9	5
(g)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1333H Ensemble I ¹	9	5
	MUZ1320H Accompanying I ²	9	5
(h)	MUZ1281H Secondary Piano I ³	6	5
(i)	One of the following:		
	Any non-music first-year first-semester course ⁴	18	5
	SLL1093H Italian for Musicians A ⁵	12	5
(j)	One of the following:		
	Any non-music first-year second-semester course ⁴	18	5

			NQF credits	HEQSF level
	SLL1092H	German for Musicians A ⁵	12	5
(k)	One of the following:			
	MUZ1367F	Worlds of Music I	18	5
	MUZ1322F	African Music I	18	5
Second year: (168 to 174 NQF credits)				
(a)	MUZ2340H	History of Music II	21	6
(b)	MUZ2351H	Music Theory and Analysis II	24	6
(c)		Instrument B2	24	6
(d)	MUZ2324H	Aural II	15	6
(e)	One of the following:			
	MUZ2333H	Ensemble II ¹	9	6
	MUZ2320H	Accompanying II ²	9	6
	SLL1096H	Italian for Musicians B AND	12	5
	SLL1095H	German for Musicians B ³	12	5
(f)	MUZ2281H	Secondary Piano II ³	6	6
(g)	One of the following:			
	MUZ1356H	Repertoire I ⁴	9	5
	MUZ1365H	Teaching Method & Repertoire I ⁵	9	5
	MUZ1366H	World Music Ensemble I ⁷	12	5
(h)	MUZ2378S	South African Music	21	6
(i)	MUZ2367S	Worlds of Music II	21	6
(j)	One of the following:			
	MUZ1322F	African Music I	18	5
	MUZ1367F	Worlds of Music I ⁶	18	5
Third year: (162 to 168 NQF credits)				
(a)	MUZ3340H	History of Music III	24	7
(b)	MUZ3351H	Music Theory and Analysis III	27	7
(c)		Instrument B3	30	7
(d)	One of the following:			
	MUZ3333H	Ensemble III ¹	9	7
	MUZ3320H	Accompanying III ²	9	7
	SLL1091H	French for Musicians A ⁵	12	5
(e)	One of the following:			
	MUZ2356H	Repertoire II ⁴	9	6
	MUZ2365H	Teaching Method & Repertoire II ⁵	9	6
	MUZ2366H	World Music Ensemble II ⁷	12	6
(f)	MUZ3355H	Orchestration I	18	6
(g)	MUZ3367F	Worlds of Music III	24	7
(h)	MUZ2322S	African Music II	21	6
Fourth year: (138 to 174 NQF credits)				
(a)	MUZ4372H	Musicology	24	8
(b)	MUZ4383F	Research Methodology	24	8
(c)	MUZ4364H	Treatise	18	8
(d)	Three of the following:			
	MUZ4340H	History of Music IV	36	8
	MUZ4351H	Music Theory and Analysis IV	36	8
	MUZ4367S	Worlds of Music IV	36	8
	MUZ3322F	African Music III	24	7
	MUZ4322S	African Music IV	36	8
	MUZ4355H	Orchestration II	24	8

48 STRUCTURED DEGREES AND NAMED PROGRAMMES

MUZ4378L	Historically Informed Performance	NQF credits 24	HEQSF level 8
		Total NQF credits for degree – 618 to 678	

¹ For all orchestral and African instruments

² For all keyboard instruments

³ Non-keyboard majors only

⁴ For instrumentalists only

⁵ For singers only

⁶ Worlds of Music I is compulsory for students who do not select it as a first-year elective

⁷ For students majoring in World Music.

STREAM 8: MUSIC TECHNOLOGY (MUZ41)

First year:

Students who wish to qualify for entrance to the second year of this stream must complete the first year of one of the following curricula and register for Music Technology IA **and** Music Technology IB.

BACHELOR OF MUSIC [HB010] General (MUZ08)

BACHELOR OF MUSIC [HB010] Western Classical Performance (MUZ30)

BACHELOR OF MUSIC [HB010] Western Classical Composition (MUZ37)

BACHELOR OF MUSIC [HB010] Orchestral Studies (MUZ10)

Second year: (165 to 168 HEQF credits)

(a)	MUZ2372H	Music Technology IA	24	6
(b)	MUZ2373H	Music Technology IIB	24	6
(c)	MUZ2340H	History of Music II	21	6
(d)	MUZ2351H	Music Theory and Analysis II	24	6
(e)		Instrument B2	24	6
(f)	MUZ2324H	Aural II	15	6
(g)	One of the following:			
	MUZ2333H	Ensemble II ¹	9	6
	MUZ2320H	Accompanying II ²	9	6
(h)	MUZ2281H	Secondary Piano II ³	6	6
(i)	One of the following:			
	MUZ2367S	Worlds of Music II	21	6
	MUZ1322F	African Music I	18	5
	MUZ2322S	African Music II	21	6
	MUZ1367F	Worlds of Music I	18	5
	MUZ2349H	Music Education I	21	6
	MUZ2378S	South African Music	21	6

Third year: (159 to 162 HEQF credits)

(a)	MUZ3371H	Music Technology IIIA	24	7
(b)	MUZ3372H	Music Technology IIIB	24	7
(c)	MUZ3340H	History of Music III	24	7
(d)	MUZ3351H	Music Theory and Analysis III	27	7
(e)		Instrument B3	30	7
(f)	One of the following:			
	MUZ3333H	Ensemble III ¹	9	7
	MUZ3320H	Accompanying III ²	9	7
(g)	One of the following:			
	MUZ3367F	Worlds of Music III	24	7
	MUZ3322F	African Music III	24	7
	MUZ2322S	African Music II	21	6

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
	MUZ2367S Worlds of Music II	21	6
	MUZ3349H Music Education II	24	7
Fourth year: (156 HEQF credits)			
(a)	MUZ4371H Music Technology IV	72	8
(b)	One of the following:		
	MUZ4340H History of Music IV	36	8
	MUZ4351H Music Theory and Analysis IV	36	8
	MUZ4367S Worlds of Music IV	36	8
	MUZ4322S African Music IV	36	8
(c)	Instrument B4	48	8
	OR		
	Two of the following:		
	MUZ3322F African Music III	24	7
	MUZ3367F Worlds of Music III	24	7
	MUZ4372H Musicology	24	8
		Total NQF credits for degree – 624 to 651	

STREAM 9: WESTERN CLASSICAL COMPOSITION (MUZ37)

This stream is intended to develop the skills of students who wish to specialise in composition. All applicants will have to pass an audition before being accepted. The degree does not qualify graduates to teach in schools.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

First year: (150 to 162 NQF credits)

(a)	MUZ1340H History of Music I	18	5
(b)	MUZ1351H Music Theory and Analysis I	21	5
(c)	Instrument B1	21	5
(d)	MUZ1324H Aural I	15	5
(e)	MUZ1383F Music Bibliography	9	5
(f)	MUZ1370S Introduction to Acoustics and Organology	9	5
(g)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1333H Ensemble I ¹	9	5
	MUZ1320H Accompanying I ²	9	5
(h)	MUZ1281H Secondary Piano I ³	6	5
(i)	Three of the following:		
	Any non-music first-year first-semester course ⁴	18	5
	SLL1093H Italian for Musicians A ⁵	12	5
	Any non-music first-year second-semester course ⁴	18	5
	SLL1092H German for Musicians A ⁵	12	5
	MUZ1367F Worlds of Music I	18	5
	MUZ1322F African Music I	18	5
	MUZ1381H Music Technology IA	18	5
	MUZ1382H Music Technology IB	18	5

Second year: (138 to 162 NQF credits)

(a)	MUZ2340H History of Music II	21	6
(b)	MUZ2351H Music Theory and Analysis II	24	6
(c)	Instrument B2	24	6
(d)	MUZ2324H Aural II	15	6

50 STRUCTURED DEGREES AND NAMED PROGRAMMES

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
(e)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2333H Ensemble II ¹	9	6
	MUZ2320H Accompanying II ²	9	6
	SLL1096H Italian for Musicians B AND	12	5
	SLL1095H German for Musicians B ⁵	12	5
(f)	MUZ2281H Secondary Piano II ³	6	6
(g)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1356H Repertoire I ⁴	9	5
	MUZ1365H Teaching Method & Repertoire I ⁵	9	5
(h)	MUZ2330H Composition I	18	6
(i)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1381H Music Technology IA	18	5
	MUZ2372H Music Technology IIA	24	6
(j)	One of the following ⁴ :		
	MUZ2367S Worlds of Music II	21	6
	MUZ1322F African Music I	18	5
	MUZ2322S African Music II	21	6
	MUZ1367F Worlds of Music I	18	5
	MUZ2349H Music Education I	21	6
	MUZ12378S South African Music	21	6

Third year: (165 to 168 NQF credits)

(a)	MUZ3340H History of Music III	24	7
(b)	MUZ3351H Music Theory and Analysis III	27	7
(c)	Instrument B3	30	7
(d)	One of the following:		
	MUZ3333H Ensemble III ¹	9	7
	MUZ3320H Accompanying III ²	9	7
	SLL1091H French for Musicians A ⁵	12	5
(e)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2356H Repertoire II ⁴	9	6
	MUZ2365H Teaching Method & Repertoire II ⁵	9	6
(f)	MUZ3355H Orchestration I	18	7
(g)	MUZ3330H Composition II	24	7
(h)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2372H Music Technology IIA	24	6
	MUZ3371H Music Technology IIIA	24	7

Fourth year: (168 NQF credits)

(a)	Instrument B4	48	8
(b)	MUZ4351H Music Theory and Analysis IV	36	8
(c)	MUZ4330H Composition III	36	8
(d)	MUZ4355H Orchestration II	24	8
(e)	MUZ3371H Music Technology IIIA	24	7

Total NQF credits for degree – 621 to 660

¹ For all orchestral and African instruments

² For all keyboard instruments

³ Non-keyboard majors only

⁴ For instrumentalists only

⁵ Not for instrumentalists; compulsory for singers.

STREAM 10: JAZZ STUDIES, COMPOSITION AND ARRANGEMENT (MUZ38)

This stream is intended to provide a broad musical training, practical individual and group instruction and the study of history and theory of jazz, as well as jazz arrangement and improvisation.

The Composition and Arrangement option is intended to develop the skills of students who wish to specialise in composition and/or arrangement. Applicants will likewise have to pass an audition before being accepted. The degree does not qualify graduates to teach in schools.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

First year: (156 NQF credits)			NQF credits	HEQSF level
(a)	MUZ1339H	History of Jazz I	18	5
(b)	MUZ1363H	Theory of Jazz I	21	5
(c)		Instrument B1	21	5
(d)	MUZ1379H	Jazz Ear Training	15	5
(e)	MUZ1383F	Music Bibliography	9	5
(f)	MUZ1370S	Introduction to Acoustics and Organology	9	5
(g)	MUZ1351H	Music Theory and Analysis I	21	5
(h)	One of the following:			
		Any non-music first year first semester course	18	5
	MUZ1367F	Worlds of Music I	18	5
	MUZ1322F	African Music I	18	5
(i)	MUZ1381H	Music Technology IA	18	5
(j)	One of the following:			
	MUZ1281H	Secondary Piano 1 ¹	6	5
	MUZ1255H	Jazz Piano D1 ¹	6	5
Second year: (186 NQF credits)				
(a)	MUZ2339H	History of Jazz II	21	6
(b)	MUZ2363H	Theory of Jazz II	24	6
(c)		Instrument B2	24	6
(d)	MUZ2351H	Music Theory and Analysis II	24	6
(e)	MUZ2379H	Jazz Ear Training II	18	6
(f)	MUZ1343H	Jazz Improvisation I	21	5
(g)	MUZ2384H	Jazz Arrangement A	24	6
(h)	MUZ2372H	Music Technology IIA	24	6
(i)	One of the following:			
	MUZ1255H	Jazz Piano D1 ¹	6	5
	MUZ2255H	Jazz Piano D2 ¹	6	6
Third year: (144 to 150 NQF credits)				
(a)	MUZ2330H	Composition I	18	6
(b)	MUZ3355H	Orchestration I	18	7
(c)	MUZ3384H	Jazz Arrangement B	36	7
(d)	MUZ3379H	Jazz Styles & Analysis	24	7
(e)	MUZ3371H	Music Technology IIIA	24	7
(f)	One of the following:			
		Instrument B3	30	7
	MUZ2343H	Jazz Improvisation II	24	6
Fourth year: (165 HEQF credits)				
(a)	MUZ4355H	Orchestration II	24	8
(b)	MUZ3330H	Composition II	24	7

52 STRUCTURED DEGREES AND NAMED PROGRAMMES

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
(c)	MUZ1326F Business Management for Musicians	9	5
(d)	One of the following:		
	Instrument B4	48	8
	MUZ3343H Jazz Improvisation III	48	7
(e)	MUZ4384H Jazz Arrangement C	48	8
(f)	MUZ3380H Jazz Pedagogy	12	7
Total NQF credits for degree – 651 to 657			

¹ Non-pianists only; students who have not met the admission requirements for Jazz Piano D1 must complete Secondary Piano I before enrolling in Jazz Piano D1

Bachelor of Music in Dance [HB012]

BMus Dance programme

The following three streams are offered within the Bachelor of Music in Dance Programme:

- Performer's Stream
- Pedagogue Stream
- Researcher Stream

The required curriculum for each stream in every year of study is set out in the table below.

STREAM 1: PERFORMER'S STREAM (MUZ28)

First year: (146 NQF credits)

(a)	Two of the following:		
	MUZ1802H African Dance Practice I	18	5
	MUZ1808H Contemporary Dance I	18	5
	MUZ1806H Classical Ballet I	18	5
(b)	MUZ1822F Western Dance History I OR	18	5
	MUZ1821S African Dance History I	18	5
(c)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1322F African Music I	18	5
	MUZ1817H Western Dance Musicology I	18	5
(d)	MUZ1805H Choreographic Studies I	18	5
(e)	MUZ1816H Performance Studies I	20	5
(f)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1801H African Dance Notation I	18	5
	MUZ1818H Western Dance Notation I	18	5
(g)	MUZ1819H Dance Teaching Method I	18	5
(h)	MUZ1804Z Body Conditioning	0	5

Second year: (166 to 171 NQF credits)

(a)	Two of the following:		
	MUZ2802H African Dance Practice II	30	6
	MUZ2808H Contemporary Dance II	30	6
	MUZ2806H Classical Ballet II	30	6
(b)	MUZ2816H Performance Studies II	24	6
(c)	MUZ2805H Choreographic Studies II	24	6
(d)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2817H Western Dance Musicology II	20	6
	MUZ2322S African Music II	21	6
(e)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2822H Western Dance History II	24	6

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
	MUZ2821H African Dance History II	20	6
	MUZ2818H Western Dance Notation II	20	6
	MUZ2801H African Dance Notation II	20	6
(f)	MUZ2804Z Body Conditioning II	0	6
(g)	Any non-dance 1000-level semester course (compatible with the School's timetable)	18	5

Third year (162 to 174 NQF credits)

(a)	Two of the following:		
	MUZ3802W African Dance Practice III	48	7
	MUZ3806W Classical Ballet III	48	7
	MUZ3808W Contemporary Dance III	48	7
(b)	Two of the following:		
	MUZ3805H Choreographic Studies III	36	7
	MUZ3817H Western Dance Musicology III	24	7
	MUZ3322F African Music III	24	7
	MUZ3822H Western Dance History III	24	7
	MUZ3821H African Dance History III	24	7
	MUZ3818H Western Dance Notation III	24	7
	MUZ3801H African Dance Notation III	24	7
(c)	Any non-dance 1000-level course (compatible with the School's timetable)	18	5

Fourth year: (144 to 156 NQF credits)

(a)	Two of the following:		
	MUZ4802W African Dance Practice IV	48	8
	MUZ4806W Classical Ballet IV	48	8
	MUZ4808W Contemporary Dance IV	48	8
(b)	MUZ4805H Choreographic Studies IV	36	8
	OR		
	Any third discipline 3000-level course	24	7
(c)	Any non-dance 2000-level course (compatible with the School's timetable)	24	6

Total NQF credits for degree – 618 to 647

STREAM 2: PEDAGOGUE STREAM (MUZ24)
First year: (146 NQF credits)

(a)	Two of the following:		
	MUZ1802H African Dance Practice I	18	5
	MUZ1808H Contemporary Dance I	18	5
	MUZ1806H Classical Ballet I	18	5
(b)	MUZ1822F Western Dance History I OR	18	5
	MUZ1821S African Dance History I	18	5
(c)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1322F African Music I	18	5
	MUZ1817H Western Dance Musicology I	18	5
(d)	MUZ1805H Choreographic Studies I	18	5
(e)	MUZ1816H Performance Studies I	20	5
(f)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1801H African Dance Notation I	18	5
	MUZ1818H Western Dance Notation I	18	5
(g)	MUZ1819H Dance Teaching Method I	18	5
(h)	MUZ1804Z Body Conditioning	0	5

54 STRUCTURED DEGREES AND NAMED PROGRAMMES

Second year: (196 to 201 NQF credits)		NQF credits	HEQSF level
(a)	Two of the following:		
	MUZ2802H African Dance Practice II	30	6
	MUZ2808H Contemporary Dance II	30	6
	MUZ2806H Classical Ballet II	30	6
(b)	MUZ1820H Dance Teaching Method II	30	6
(c)	MUZ2816H Performance Studies II	24	6
(d)	MUZ2805H Choreographic Studies II	24	6
(e)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2822H Western Dance History II	24	6
	MUZ2821H African Dance History II	20	6
(f)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2817H Western Dance Musicology II	20	6
	MUZ2322S African Music II	21	6
(g)	MUZ2804Z Body Conditioning II	0	6
(h)	Any non-dance 1000-level semester course (compatible with the School's timetable)	18	5
Third year: (139 to 151 NQF credits)			
(a)	One of the following:		
	MUZ3809H Contemporary Dance IIIA	20	7
	MUZ3807H Classical Ballet IIIA	20	7
(b)	One of the following		
	MUZ3802W African Dance Practice III	48	7
	MUZ3808W Contemporary Dance III	48	7
	MUZ3806W Classical Ballet III	48	7
	MUZ3805H Choreographic Studies III	36	7
(c)	MUZ2820H Dance Teaching Method III	36	6
(d)	MUZ1383F Music Bibliography	9	5
(e)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2818H Western Dance Notation II	20	6
	MUZ2801H African Dance Notation II	20	6
(f)	Any non-dance 1000-level semester course (compatible with the School's timetable)	18	5
Fourth year: (132 to 144 NQF credits)			
(a)	One of the following:		
	MUZ4805H Choreographic Studies IV	36	8
	MUZ4802W African Dance Practice IV	48	8
	MUZ4806W Classical Ballet IV	48	8
	MUZ4808W Contemporary Dance IV	48	8
(b)	MUZ3820H Dance Teaching Method IV	48	7
(c)	One of the following:		
	MUZ3817H Western Dance Musicology III	24	7
	MUZ3322F African Music III	24	7
	MUZ3818H Western Dance Notation III	24	7
	MUZ3801H African Dance Notation III	24	7
	MUZ3822H Western Dance History III	24	7
	MUZ3821H African Dance History III	24	7
(d)	Any non-dance 2000-level semester courses (compatible with the School's timetable)	24	6

Total NQF credits for degree – 613 to 642

STREAM 3: RESEARCHER STREAM (MUZ19)

First year: (146 NQF credits)		NQF credits	HEQSF level
(a)	Two of the following:		
	MUZ1802H African Dance Practice I	18	5
	MUZ1808H Contemporary Dance I	18	5
	MUZ1806H Classical Ballet I	18	5
(b)	MUZ1822F Western Dance History I OR	18	5
	MUZ1821S African Dance History I	18	5
(c)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1322F African Music I	18	5
	MUZ1817H Western Dance Musicology I	18	5
(d)	MUZ1805H Choreographic Studies I	18	5
(e)	MUZ1816H Performance Studies I	20	5
(f)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1801H African Dance Notation I	18	5
	MUZ1818H Western Dance Notation I	18	5
(g)	MUZ1804Z Body Conditioning I	0	5
(h)	Any non-dance 1000-level semester course (compatible with the School's timetable)	18	5
	Additional (with permission of Head of School):		
	MUZ1822F Western Dance History I	18	5
	MUZ1821S African Dance History I	18	5
Second year: (171 to 176 NQF credits)			
(a)	Two of the following:		
	MUZ2802H African Dance Practice II	30	6
	MUZ2808H Contemporary Dance II	30	6
	MUZ2806H Classical Ballet II	30	6
(b)	MUZ1383F Music Bibliography	9	5
(c)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2816H Performance Studies II	24	6
	MUZ2805H Choreographic Studies II	24	6
(d)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2817H Western Dance Musicology II	20	6
	MUZ2322S African Music II	21	6
(e)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2822H Western Dance History II	24	6
	MUZ2821H African Dance History II	20	6
(f)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2818H Western Dance Notation II	20	6
	MUZ2801H African Dance Notation II	20	6
(g)	MUZ2804Z Body Conditioning II	0	6
(h)	Any non-dance 1000-level semester course (compatible with the School's timetable)	18	5
Third year: (172 - 184 NQF credits)			
(a)	Two of the following:		
	MUZ3809H Contemporary Dance IIIA	20	7
	MUZ3807H Classical Ballet IIIA	20	7
(b)	One of the following		
	MUZ3802W African Dance Practice III	48	7
	MUZ3808W Contemporary Dance III	48	7
	MUZ3806W Classical Ballet III	48	7
	MUZ3805H Choreographic Studies III	36	7

56 STRUCTURED DEGREES AND NAMED PROGRAMMES

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
(c)	One of the following:		
	MUZ3822H Western Dance History III	24	7
	MUZ3821H African Dance History III	24	7
(d)	One of the following:		
	MUZ3818H Western Dance Notation III	24	7
	MUZ3801H African Dance Notation III	24	7
(e)	Any two non-dance 2000-level semester courses (compatible with the School's timetable)	2 x 24	6
Fourth year: (132 NQF credits)			
(a)	MUZ4815H Final Year Project	24	8
(b)	One of the following:		
	MUZ3817H Western Dance Musicology III	24	7
	MUZ3322F African Music III	24	7
(c)	One of the following:		
	MUZ4818H Western Dance Notation IV	24	8
	MUZ4801H African Dance Notation IV	24	8
(d)	Any two non-dance 3000-level semester courses (compatible with the School's timetable)	2 x 30	7
Total NQF credits for degree – 621 to 638			

Bachelor of Arts in Theatre and Performance [HB014]

The programme in Theatre and Performance admits a restricted number of students and is specifically intended for candidates who wish to pursue professional studies in Theatre and Performance and make careers in the theatre and related industries, and theatre education.

Convener: Professor M Fleishman

Curriculum

First year: (186 NQF credits)

Professional Theatre training courses:

(i)	DRM1040W	T&P Studiowork 1A	72	5
		or		
	DRM1041W	T&P Studiowork 1B	72	5
(ii)	DRM1017H	Stagecraft A	18	5

Introductory academic courses:

(i)	DRM1027F	Introduction to Theatre and Performance A	18	5
(ii)	DRM1028S	Introduction to Theatre and Performance B	18	5

Elective academic courses (totalling 60 NQF credits):

The Theatre and Performance programme requires students to pass a minimum of three elective courses (one at senior level) in subjects other than Drama. Choice of elective courses must be approved by the Head of Department and cannot clash with the timetable requirements of Theatre and Performance courses.

Second year: (162 NQF credits)

Professional Theatre training courses:

For Acting and Theatre Making

(i)	DRM2040W	T&P Studiowork 2A	96	6
		or		
	DRM2041W	T&P Studiowork 2B	96	6
(ii)	DRM1018H	Stagecraft B	18	5

Academic Drama major			NQF credits	HEQSF level
(i)	DRM2010F	Making Theatre Mean(ing)	24	6
(ii)	DRM2011S	Learning through Drama and Theatre	24	6

Elective academic courses: See note above.

Third year: (144 NQF credits)

Two academic Drama third-year semester courses

(i)	DRM3010F	Contemporary Performance	30	7
(ii)	DRM3018S	Introduction to Directing	30	7

Any elective academic courses outstanding to meet the requirements of the programme.

Professional Theatre training courses:**Acting**

DRM3042W	T&P Studiowork 3A Acting	72	7
DRM3044H	Professional Practice A	12	7

*or***Theatre Making**

DRM3040W	T&P Studiowork 3A: TM	72	7
DRM3044H	Professional Practice A	12	7

Fourth year: (138 NQF credits)**Professional Theatre training courses:****Acting**

DRM4040W	T&P Studiowork 4 Acting	96	8
DRM3045H	Professional Practice B	12	7

*or***Theatre Making**

DRM4041W	T&P Studiowork 4 TM	96	8
DRM3045H	Professional Practice B	12	7

Academic courses:**Acting** and **Theatre Making** candidates will study:

DRM4000H	Theatre and Research	30	8
----------	----------------------	----	---

Total NQF credits for degree - 630**Curriculum constraints:**

- In the first year of study a candidate registered for the Acting stream of the BA in Theatre and Performance must achieve at least 60% in T&P Studiowork 1A or 1B in order to advance to the second year of study. A candidate who does not obtain the sub-minimum of 60% will be entitled to repeat T&P Studiowork 1A or 1B for one more year or to shift across to the general BA Drama if they qualify.
- A candidate shall be permitted to register for T&P Studiowork 1B only with permission of the Head of Department
- Bilingual Theatre Making students might be required to forfeit some teaching contact hours if the timetable makes it impossible for them to attend.
- Candidates possessing the necessary language proficiency who wish to change from *unilingual* to *bilingual* Acting in the second year of study may do so with the permission of the Head of Department, whose decision will be final, and provided they have completed the previous year of study in T&P Studiowork 1A successfully.
- Candidates may not register for the third-year professional theatre training courses T&P Studiowork 3A Acting or Theatre Making, unless they have passed at least two of the academic Drama courses at a second-year level and two courses in their academic elective.
- Candidates must indicate their choice of specialisation upon commencement, but the Head of Department's selection of specialisation will be final. There is a limit to the number of students who can be accepted into any one area.
- Candidates may not register for the professional theatre training courses in their fourth year unless they have successfully passed at least both third-year semester courses in Drama or three

58 STRUCTURED DEGREES AND NAMED PROGRAMMES

semester courses of their academic elective.

- Admission into academic courses in Drama in subsequent years is dependent upon successfully completing one of the academic Drama courses prescribed for the current year.

Fitness for physically demanding courses:

- i) A candidate shall, at registration for each year of study, formally inform the Head of Department of Drama of any aspect of his/her health that may be an impediment to full participation in the courses for which he/she is registered, and shall support such a notification with medical documentation if required.
- ii) A candidate wishing to register for a physically demanding course under circumstances of medical constraint may be advised against such a registration if the department judges that the course presents some degree of physical risk.
- iii) A candidate who registers for physically demanding courses against the advice of the department does so at their own risk, and in the understanding that, with every effort made to accommodate their physical constraints, they may nonetheless be unable to benefit from a full experience of the course.

Non-specified choices of academic elective:

Provided the timetable allows, candidates who can provide justifiable grounds for wishing to take additional elective academic courses, may receive permission to do so from the Head of Department.

Transferring to other programmes:

Candidates who find after all that they are unsuited to the Programme in Theatre and Performance, may transfer to the BA or BSocSc general degrees or to other programmes at the beginning of the second semester of first year, and at the end of the first year. Permission must be granted by the Humanities Faculty Office before a student is allowed to change to any of the degrees above. Transferring students may receive credit towards their new programme at the discretion of the programme convener of the newly chosen programme.

Notes for candidates for the BA in Theatre and Performance

The normal timetable pattern followed in this programme is academic courses are studied in the mornings on Upper Campus in Rondebosch, the professional theatre training courses are studied thereafter at Hiddingh Campus in Cape Town city centre and rehearsals are conducted in the evenings and over weekends on the Hiddingh Campus. The University supplies a limited shuttle service for students to travel between campuses and residence.

Candidates are advised that this programme demands attendance at rehearsals and other meetings outside of normal University teaching hours and should make sure that other commitments do not clash with the requirements of this programme.

Candidates are required to provide the following equipment and services:

- Text books and rehearsal notebooks
- Rehearsal wear: normally tracksuits, tights and leotards and rehearsal skirts for women
- Haircuts / hair dressing
- Black or brown conventional leather shoes for wear in play productions

Scripts of plays for public performances will be provided by the Little Theatre. Students may be required to purchase these scripts. Production costs are borne by the Little Theatre.

Bachelor of Social Science in Philosophy, Politics and Economics [HB027]

Convener: Dr G Fried (Department of Philosophy)

First year: 8 semester courses (144 - 162 NQF credits)			NQF credits	HEQSF level
(a)	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
(b)	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
(c)	PHI1010S	Ethics	18	5
(d)	PHI1024F	Introduction to Philosophy	18	5
(e)	POL1004F	Introduction to Politics	18	5
(f)	POL1005S	International Politics	18	5
(g)	STA1000S	Statistics 1000	18	5
(h)	One of the following:			
	STA1001F	Statistics 1001	18	5
	MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	MAM1000W	Mathematics 1000	36	5

Second year: 8 semester courses (168 - 174 NQF credits)				
(a)	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
(b)	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
(c)	ECO2007S	Cooperation and Competition	18	6
(d)	PHI2041S	Great Philosophers	24	6
(e)	PHI2042F	Political Philosophy	24	6
(f)	POL2038F	Comparative Politics	24	6
(g)	Two of the following:			
	ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6
	PHI2037F	Applied Ethics	24	6
	POL2002S	Political Theory	24	6
	POL2039S	The Politics of International Economic Relations	24	6
	POL2041F	International Organisations	24	6

Third year: 6 semester courses (120 - 138 NQF credits)				
(a)	ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
(b)	PHI3023F	Logic and Language	30	7
(c)	At least one of the following:			
	POL3029F	Third World Politics	30	7
	POL3030F	Conflict in World Politics	30	7
	POL3039S	Advanced South African Politics	30	7
(d)	Remaining courses to be selected from this list:			
	ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
	ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
	ECO3020F	Advanced Macro and Microeconomics	18	7
	ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7
	ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
	ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance	18	7
	PHI3024S	Metaphysics and Epistemology	30	7

Total NQF credits for degree 432 - 474

Bachelor of Social Work [HB063]

Convener: Ms F Williams (Department of Social Development)

First year: 8 semester courses (144 NQF credits)		NQF credits	HEQSF level
(a)	PSY1004F Introduction to Psychology Part 1 (or PSY1006F)	18	5
(b)	PSY1005S Introduction to Psychology Part 2 (or PSY1007S)	18	5
(c)	SOC1001F Introduction to Sociology	18	5
(d)	SOC1005S Individual and Society	18	5
(e)	SWK1004S Basic Professional Interaction	18	5
(f)	SWK1013S Community Connections	18	5
(g)	Two of the following:		
	ECO1006F Economics for Non-Specialists	18	5
	MAM1014F/S Quantitative Literacy for Humanities	18	5
	REL1002F Religions Past and Present	18	5
	AXL1400F Words, Deeds, Bones and Things	18	5
	SLL1042F Afrikaans Intensive A	18	5
	or any other first-semester course approved by the Programme Convener	18	5

Second year: 7 semester courses (168 NQF credits)

(a)	SWK2001F Introduction to Political Economy and the Foundations of the Social Service Professions	24	6
(b)	SWK2060F Social Work Assessment	24	6
(c)	SWK2065S Social Work Intervention	24	6
(d)	SWK2070F Field Practicum I	24	6
(e)	SWK2075S Field Practicum II	24	6
(f)	EITHER:		
	PSY2009F Developmental Psychology AND	24	6
	PSY2003S Social Psychology & Intergroup Relations	24	6
	OR 2 x SOC2000-level courses	24 x 2	6

Third year: 7 semester courses (168 NQF credits)

(a)	SWK3001F Political Economy of Social Service Professions	30	7
(b)	SWK3061F Social Work Research	30	7
(c)	SWK3066S Contemporary Social Work Issues	30	7
(d)	SWK3070F Field Practicum III	30	7
(e)	SWK3075S Field Practicum IV	30	7
(f)	EITHER:		
	PSY3008F Health Psychology AND	30	7
	PSY3011S Clinical Psychology II (was PSY3004S)	30	7
	OR: Two of		
	SOC3007F Social Research		
	or		
	SOC3027F Social Research (Industrial Sociology)	30	7
	SOC3031S Social Justice and Inequality	30	7
	SOC3029S Industrial Society & Change (was SOC3028S)	30	7

Fourth year: 6 semester courses (144 NQF credits)			NQF credits	HEQSF level
(a)	SWK4015F	Social Work Research II	24	8
(b)	SWK4016S	Social Work Research Project Paper	24	8
(c)	SWK4030F	Contemporary Families in a Changing Society	24	8
(d)	SWK4031S	Psychosocial Functioning & Empowerment	24	8
(e)	SWK4032S	Social Policy & Management	24	8
(f)	SWK4033F	Field Practicum V	24	8
			Total NQF credits for degree - 624	

NOTE: Students may not register for both PSY1004F and PSY1006F.
 Students may not register for both PSY1005S and PSY1007S.
 Professional registration requires a full specialisation in either Sociology or Psychology.
 Students must complete either two second-year and two third-year Sociology courses, or two second-year and two third-year Psychology courses.

SPECIALISATIONS

NOTES:

- Students wishing to register for a general BA or BSocSc degree should refer to Rule FB6 and to the section **Guidelines for General BA and BSocSc Degree Programmes**.
- Not all courses are offered every year. Check the relevant departmental entries to see which are on offer in 2015.
- Students must make sure that they meet the **entrance requirements** for all courses in their programmes.

Bachelor of Arts specialising in Film and Media Production [HB054]

Convener: Dr M Evans (Centre for Film and Media Studies)

Notes for intending Film and Media Production students:

1. Applicants will not be admitted into the Film and Media Production specialisation in their first year. All intending F&MP students will register for the first year of a general Bachelor of Arts degree with double majors in Film and Television Studies and Media and Writing.
NOTE: If they wish to be admitted to the stream for Digital Media and Informatics, students should also register for one of the introductory Information systems or Computer Science courses INF1002F/S OR CSC1017F.
Intending F&MP students must thus make sure that they are registered for FAM1001F and FAM1000S and, if they wish to apply for the Digital Media and Informatics stream, either INF1002F/S or CSC1017F in their first year. They are also advised to select courses towards additional majors.
2. Final selection for this programme is made by a panel and only occurs in the second semester of the second year. Only students selected for the production stage of the programme will be admitted to one of the Foundation Production Skills courses [see Second year (b)]. Entry is competitive and applicants will be judged on the basis of their academic records and portfolios. Candidates may also be interviewed. (Further details about the selection process are available from the Centre for Film and Media Studies.) Students who are not selected for admission to one of these courses will remain registered in the general bachelor's degree and, providing they have passed the relevant first- and second-year courses, are eligible to continue in the Film and Television Studies and/or Media and Writing majors. Students whose applications for the Production programme are successful will move into the Production programme, and their registration will be updated.
3. Students who wish to be considered for selection for the production stage of the specialisation must apply to the Centre for Film and Media Studies by the stipulated date in May of their second year. To be considered for admission, students are required to submit an approved portfolio containing:
 - (a) The applicant's academic transcript indicating an average of at least 65% for the courses completed during the first year of study. Students must have passed at least six 1000-level semester courses in the immediate previous year of study, including:
FAM1000F Media and Society
FAM1000S Analysing Film and TV
AND, if they wish to be considered for the digital Media and Informatics Stream
INF1002F/S Information Systems I **OR**
CSC1017F Python Programming for Engineers
 - (b) A letter of motivation
 - (c) Examples of creative work
 They must also have successfully completed:
FAM2000F Writing and Editing in the Media, if applying to production

courses in Print Journalism, Radio or Digital Media and Informatics, OR
 FAM2004F Introduction to History of Cinema, if applying to production
 courses in Screen Production or Screenwriting
 And if in Digital Media and Informatics stream:
 or INF2009F Systems Analysis

Any concessions regarding these stream-specific pre-requisites must be negotiated with the relevant stream convener.

A workshop is held in the first semester of the second year of study to give students guidance in the submission of their application.

4. The programme must include at least 10 senior semester courses.

BROADCAST JOURNALISM, PRINT OR INTERACTIVE STREAM

First year: 8 semester courses (144 NQF credits)

NQF credits

HEQSF level

Note: Students wishing to do an additional major may have to take an appropriate extra semester course in second year.

(a)	FAM1000S	Analysing Film and TV	18	5
(b)	FAM1001F	Media and Society	18	5
(c)	Six 1000-level semester courses		6 x 18	5

Second year: 6 semester courses (132 to 144 NQF credits)

Note: Only students selected for the production stage of the specialisation will be admitted to the production courses – see notes above regarding the selection process.

(a)	At least one of the following:			
	FAM2000F	Writing & Editing in the Media	24	6
	FAM2004F	Introduction to History of Cinema	24	6
(b)	One of the following:			
	FAM2009S	Designing Online Media	24	6
	FAM2010S	Print Journalism Production	24	6
	FAM2011S	Screenwriting I	24	6
	FAM2014S	Screen Production I	24	6
	FAM2017S	Broadcast Journalism I	24	6
(c)	At least one of the following:			
	FAM2003S	Media, Power and Culture	24	6
	FAM2013S	Television Drama: Theories and Genres	24	6
(d)	Any other semester course or courses as required (3 x 18 HEQF or 3 x 24 NQF credits). Inclusion of an approved senior ELL or SLL language or literature course is recommended.			

Third year: 6 semester courses (138 to 144 NQF credits)

(a)	One of the following:			
	FAM3007F	Designing Interactions	30	7
	FAM3009F	Print Journalism Production II	30	7
	FAM3010F	Screenwriting II	30	7
	FAM3016F	Screen Production II	30	7
	FAM3018F	Broadcast Journalism II	30	7
(b)	One of the following Senior Research Projects:			
	FAM3008S	Dynamic Web Design	30	7
	FAM3012S	Senior Research Project Print	30	7
	FAM3014S	Senior Project Screenwriting	30	7
	FAM3017S	Senior Research Project Screen Production	30	7
	FAM3019S	Broadcast Journalism III	30	7
(c)	At least two of the following:			
	FAM3000F	The Media in South Africa	30	7
	FAM3001S	Advanced Media Studies	30	7

64 SPECIALISATIONS

		NQF credits	HEQSF level	
	FAM3003S	Advanced Film Studies	30	7
	FAM3005F	Film in Africa and South Africa	30	7
	HST3005F	Film and History	30	7
	FIN3029S	Critical Studies in Art History and Visual Culture	24	7
(d)	Any other semester course or courses as required to total six for the year, at least one of which must be a senior course if an elective course taken in second year is a 1000-level course.			
Total NQF credits for degree – 414 to 432				

DIGITAL MEDIA AND INFORMATICS STREAM

First year: 8 semester courses (126-144 NQF credits)

(a)	FAM1000S	Analysing Film and TV	18	5
(b)	FAM1001F	Media and Society	18	5
(c)	At least one of the following:			
	INF1002F/S	Information Systems I	18	5
	CSC1017F	Python Programming for Engineers	16	5
(d)	Five 1000-level semester courses		5 x 18	5

Second year: 6 semester courses (126 to 144 NQF credits)

Note: Only students selected for the production stage of the programme will be admitted to the production courses – see notes above regarding the selection process.

(a)	At least one of the following:			
	FAM2000F	Writing and Editing in the Media	24	6
	FAM2004F	Introduction to History of cinema	24	6
(b)	One of the following:			
	FAM2009S	Designing Online Media	24	6
	FAM2010S	Print Journalism Production	24	6
	FAM2011S	Screenwriting I	24	6
	FAM2014S	Screen Production I	24	6
	FAM2017S	Broadcast Journalism I	24	6
(c)	At least one of the following:			
	FAM2003S	Media, Power and Culture	24	6
	FAM2013S	Television Drama: Theories and Genres	24	6
(d)	INF1003F	Commercial Programming	18	5
(e)	INH2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
(f)	INF2006F	Business Intelligence Analysis	6	6
	INF2007F	Applying Database Principles	12	6
(g)	If you are registered for Digital Media and Informatics, the following is recommended:			
	INF2011S	Systems Design & Development	18	7

Third year: 6 semester courses (132 HEQSF credits)

(a)	One of the following:			
	FAM3007F	Designing Interactions	30	7
	FAM3009F	Print Journalism Production II	30	7
	FAM3010F	Screenwriting II	30	7
	FAM3016F	Screen Production II	30	7
	FAM3018F	Broadcast Journalism II	30	7

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
(b)	One of the following Senior Research Projects:		
	FAM3008S Dynamic Web Design	30	7
	FAM3012S Senior Research Project Print	30	7
	FAM3014S Senior Project Screenwriting	30	7
	FAM3017S Senior Research Project Screen	30	7
	FAM3019S Broadcast Journalism III	30	7
(c)	Two of the following:		
	FAM3000F The Media in South Africa	30	7
	FAM3001S Advanced Media Studies	30	7
	FAM3003S Advanced Film Studies	30	7
	FAM3005F Film in Africa and South Africa	30	7
	HST3005F Film and History	30	7
	FIN3029S Critical Studies in Art History and Visual Culture	24	7
(d)	INF3011F IT Project Management	18	7
(e)	INF3014F Electronic Commerce	18	7
		Total NQF credits for degree – 400 to 420	

Bachelor of Arts specialising in Music Education [HB065]:

NOTE: Core courses in the programme and indicated in bold, and students are required to pass these courses in order to meet the minimum requirements for re-admission.

STREAM 1: AFRICAN MUSIC (MUZ02)

This degree qualifies graduates to register for the PGCE. It is strongly recommended that candidates consider taking a second instrument or a non-music teaching subject up to second year level. It is advisable to plan this choice during first-year registration.

It is expected that students who register for the PGCE will register concurrently for the Instrument B4 or African Instrument B4.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

First year: (162 – 186 NQF credits)

(a)	MUZ1340H	History of Music I	18	5
(b)	MUZ1322F	African Music I	18	5
(c)	MUZ1351H	Music Theory and Analysis I	21	5
(d)	MUZ1375H	African Music Theory I	21	5
(e)	MUZ1201H	African Instrument B1	21	5
(f)	MUZ1380H	African Aural I	15	5
(g)	MUZ1383F	Music Bibliography	9	5
(h)	MUZ1370S	Introduction to Acoustics and Organology	9	5
(i)	MUZ1281H	Secondary Piano I ¹	6	5
(j)	MUZ1323H	African Music Ensemble I	12	5
(k)	One of the following:			
		Instrument D1	12	5
	MUZ1367F	Worlds of Music I	18	5
		A non-music first-year first semester course AND its second semester counterpart	18	5

66 SPECIALISATIONS

Second year: (171 - 174 NQF credits)		NQF credits	HEQSF level
(a)	MUZ2322S African Music II	21	6
(b)	MUZ2375H African Music Theory II	24	6
(c)	MUZ2201H African Instrument B2	24	6
(d)	MUZ2380H African Aural II	15	6
(e)	MUZ2281H Secondary Piano II	6	6
(f)	MUZ2349H Music Education I	21	6
(g)	MUZ2360H Teaching Method I AND	12	6
	MUZ1356H Repertoire I	9	5
(h)	MUZ2323H African Music Ensemble II	18	6
(i)	One of the following:		
	Instrument C2	24	6
	Instrument D2	24	6
	A non-music second-year first semester course	24	6
	MUZ2367S Worlds of Music II	21	6
Third year: (201 NQF credits)			
(a)	MUZ3322F African Music III	24	7
(b)	MUZ3375H African Music Theory III	27	7
(c)	MUZ3201H African Instrument B3	30	7
(d)	MUZ3349H Music Education II	24	7
(e)	MUZ3360H Teaching Method II AND	12	7
	MUZ2356H Repertoire II	9	6
(f)	MUZ1381H Music Technology IA	18	5
(g)	MUZ1326F Business Management for Musicians	9	5
(h)	MUZ3323H African Music Ensemble III	24	7
(i)	One of the following:		
	Instrument C3	24	7
	Instrument D3	24	7
	A non-music second-year second semester course	24	6
	MUZ3367F Worlds of Music III	24	7
		Total NQF credits for degree: 534 - 561	

¹ For Instrumentalists

STREAM 2: JAZZ STUDIES (MUZ07)

This degree qualifies graduates to register for the PGCE. It is strongly recommended that candidates consider taking a second instrument or a non-music teaching subject up to second year level. It is advisable to plan this choice during first-year registration.

It is expected that students who register for the PGCE will register concurrently for the Instrument B4 or African Instrument B4.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

First year: (159 – 183 NQF credits)			
(a)	MUZ1339H History of Jazz I	18	5
(b)	MUZ1322F African Music I	18	5
(c)	MUZ1351H Music Theory and Analysis I	21	5
(d)	MUZ1363H Theory of Jazz I	21	5
(e)	Instrument B1	21	5
(f)	MUZ1379H Jazz Ear Training I	15	5
(g)	MUZ1383F Music Bibliography	9	5
(h)	MUZ1370S Introduction to Acoustics and Organology	9	5

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
(i)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1281H Secondary Piano I ¹	6	5
	MUZ1255H Jazz Piano D1 ²	6	5
(j)	MUZ1342H Jazz Ensemble I	9	5
(k)	One of the following:		
	Instrument D1 (other than Jazz Piano D1)	12	5
	MUZ1367F Worlds of Music I	18	5
	MUZ1343H Jazz Improvisation I	21	5
	A non-music first-year first semester course AND	18	5
	its second semester counterpart	18	5
Second year: (168 – 174 NQF credits)			
(a)	MUZ2339H History of Jazz II	21	6
(b)	MUZ2363H Theory of Jazz II	24	6
(c)	Instrument B2	24	6
(d)	MUZ2379H Jazz Ear Training II	18	6
(e)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2281H Secondary Piano II ¹	6	6
	MUZ1255H Jazz Piano D1	6	5
	MUZ2255H Jazz Piano D2	6	6
(f)	MUZ2349H Music Education I	21	6
(g)	MUZ2360H Teaching Method I	12	6
(h)	MUZ2342H Jazz Ensemble II	12	6
(i)	One of the following:		
	Instrument C2	24	6
	MUZ2202H African Instrument C2	24	6
	Instrument D2	24	6
	MUZ2343H Jazz Improvisation II	24	6
	A non-music second-year first semester course	24	6
	MUZ2322S African Music II	21	6
	MUZ2367S Worlds of Music II	21	6
Third year: (180 – 189 NQF credits)			
(a)	MUZ3379H Jazz Styles & Analysis	24	7
(b)	MUZ2384H Jazz Arrangement A	24	5
(c)	Instrument B3	30	7
(d)	MUZ3349H Music Education II	24	7
(e)	MUZ3360H Teaching Method II AND	12	7
	MUZ3380H Jazz Pedagogy	12	7
(f)	MUZ1381H Music Technology IA	18	5
(g)	MUZ1326F Business Management for Musicians	9	5
(h)	MUZ3342H Jazz Ensemble III	12	7
(i)	One of the following:		
	Instrument C3	24	7
	MUZ3202H African Instrument C3	24	7
	Instrument D3	24	7
	MUZ3343H Jazz Improvisation III	36	7
	A non-music second-year second semester course	24	6
	MUZ3322F African Music III	24	7
	MUZ3367F Worlds of Music III	24	7
		Total NQF credits for degree: 507 – 546	

¹ Non keyboard majors only

² Non-pianists in Jazz Studies only. D-level studies are subject to an audition. Students who have not met the admission requirements for Jazz Piano D 1 must complete Secondary Piano I before enrolling for Jazz Piano D1.

STREAM 3: WESTERN CLASSICAL (MUZ12)

This degree qualifies graduates to register for the PGCE. It is strongly recommended that candidates consider taking a second instrument or a non-music teaching subject up to second year level. It is advisable to plan this choice during first-year registration.

It is expected that students who register for the PGCE will register concurrently for the Instrument B4.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

First year: (159 – 198 NQF credits)		NQF credits	HEQSF level
(a)	MUZ1340H History of Music I	18	5
(b)	MUZ1322F African Music I	18	5
(c)	MUZ1351H Music Theory and Analysis I	21	5
(d)	MUZ1363H Theory of Jazz I	21	5
(e)	Instrument B1	21	5
(f)	MUZ1324H Aural I	15	5
(g)	MUZ1383F Music Bibliography	9	5
(h)	MUZ1370S Introduction to Acoustics and Organology	9	5
(i)	MUZ1281H Secondary Piano I ¹	6	5
(j)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1333H Ensemble I ²	9	5
	MUZ1320H Accompanying I ³	9	5
	SLL1093H Italian for Musicians A AND	12	5
	SLL1092H German for Musicians A ⁴	12	5
(k)	One of the following:		
	Instrument D1	12	5
	MUZ1367F Worlds of Music I	18	5
	A non-music first-year first semester course AND	18	5
	its second semester counterpart	18	5
Second year: (150 – 180 NQF credits)			
(a)	MUZ2340H History of Music II	21	6
(b)	MUZ2351H Music Theory and Analysis II	24	6
(c)	Instrument B2	24	6
(d)	MUZ2324H Aural II	15	6
(e)	MUZ2281H Secondary Piano II ¹	6	6
(f)	MUZ2349H Music Education I	21	6
(g)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2360H Teaching Method I AND	12	6
	MUZ1356H Repertoire I ³	9	5
	MUZ1365H Teaching Method & Repertoire I ⁴	9	5
(h)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2333H Ensemble II ²	9	6
	MUZ2320H Accompanying II ³	9	6
	SLL1096H Italian for Musicians B AND	12	5
	SLL1095H German for Musicians B ⁴	12	5
(i)	One of the following:		
	Instrument C2	24	6
	MUZ2202H African Instrument C2	24	6

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
	Instrument D2	24	6
	A non-music second-year first semester course	24	6
MUZ2322S	African Music II	21	6
MUZ2367S	Worlds of Music II	21	6
Third year: (174 – 189 NQF credits)			
(a)	MUZ3340H History of Music III	24	7
(b)	MUZ3351H Music Theory and Analysis III	27	7
(c)	Instrument B3	30	7
(d)	MUZ3349H Music Education II	24	7
(e)	One of the following:		
	MUZ3360H Teaching Method II AND	12	7
	MUZ2356H Repertoire II ⁵	9	6
	MUZ2365H Teaching Method & Repertoire II ⁴	9	6
(f)	MUZ1381H Music Technology IA	18	5
(g)	MUZ1326F Business Management for Musicians	9	5
(h)	One of the following:		
	MUZ3333H Ensemble III ²	9	7
	MUZ3320H Accompanying III ³	9	7
	SLL1091H French for Musicians A ⁴	12	5
(i)	One of the following:		
	Instrument C3	24	7
MUZ3202H	African Instrument C3	24	7
	Instrument D3	24	7
	A non-music second-year second semester course	24	6
MUZ3322F	African Music III	24	7
MUZ3367F	Worlds of Music III	24	7
		Total NQF credits for degree: 483 – 567	

¹ Non keyboard majors only

² All orchestral instruments

³ Keyboard majors only

⁴ Singers only

⁵ Instrumentalists

EXTENDED DEGREE PROGRAMMES

Extended General Degrees:

- Bachelor of Arts (BA)[HB061]
- Bachelor of Social Science (BSocSc)[HB062]

Extended Named Degrees:

- Bachelor of Arts in Fine Art (BAFA)[HB064]
- Bachelor of Music (BMus)[HB034]
- Diploma in Music Performance (DMP)[HU035]

Extended General Degrees

The Extended Degrees (EDs) in Humanities lead to Bachelor of Arts (BA) or Bachelor of Social Science (BSocSc) degrees. They are for students selected on the basis of tested potential who do not meet entrance requirements for a three-year degree plan, but who show the potential to succeed on a four-year plan with additional academic support. Students who are admitted to a three-year plan and who fail three or more courses in the first semester of their first year may be required to switch to a four-year plan at the beginning of the following semester.

Minimum requirements

Below are the minimum requirements for a general extended degree. Refer to Rule FB6 for complete details.

- Minimum duration: 4 years.
- Minimum number of courses: 22 semester courses (or equivalent) including at least two foundation courses and at least 2 augmented courses.
- Minimum number of senior courses: 10 semester courses (or equivalent).
- Minimum number of majors: 2.
- At least 12 semester courses offered by departments established in the Faculty of Humanities.
- Minimum total NQF credits: 420

Recommended curriculum structure

First year:	6 semester courses including two foundation courses (72 NQF degree credits + between 76 - 142 Foundation credits)
Second year:	6 semester courses (120 NQF degree credits + between 0 - 20 foundation credits)
Third year:	6 semester courses (144 degree NQF credits)
Fourth year:	4 semester courses (108 degree NQF credits)

Majors

Students are required to choose two majors selected from the lists included in the section of the Faculty Handbook *Guidelines for General BA and BSocSc Degree Programmes*, pages 22 and 23. The following majors are not available to students on an Extended Degree.

Students on an Extended General Degree **MAY NOT** major in: Economics, Law, Mathematics, Statistics, or Applied Statistics.

- Students who select both majors from the list of **Bachelor of Arts majors** will register for HB061.
- Students who select both majors from the list of **Bachelor of Social Science majors** will register for HB062.
- Students who select one major from each list will choose to register for **either** HB061 **or** HB062.
- Students who select a major from departments outside the Faculty will register for the Bachelor's degree of the Humanities Faculty major. Students must take at least one major offered by a department established in the Faculty of Humanities.

Augmented Courses

For 1000 and 2000 level courses, ED students must take the augmented versions of the courses they choose, wherever these are available (augmented courses provide 2 periods of extra teaching input per week, usually in the form of Plus Tutorials). 50% attendance at all relevant academic support provision is compulsory for all students following an Extended Degree. In their first semester ED students are required to participate in the Faculty's peer-mentorship programme. Participation for a further semester is optional.

After completing the foundational requirements of the Extended Degree plans as set out below, students follow the rules and requirements for a three-year BA degree and for their chosen majors.

Extended Degree:

Bachelor of Arts [HB061] (444 NQF Degree credits + between 76 - 116 NQF Foundation credits)

Convener: Associate Professor K Luckett

Following the recommended curriculum structure above, courses may be taken in different combinations on the advice of curriculum advisers, see table below as example.

Minimum Requirement		NQF credits		Course Level
		Degree Credits	Foundation Credits	
First Year: 6 semester courses (72 NQF degree credits + between 76 - 96 NQF Foundation credits)				
(a)	DOH1002F/H/S Language in the Humanities	0	28	5
(b)	DOH1010S ¹ Texts in the Humanities	0	28	5
(c)	2 x 1000-level augmented semester courses from the list below	18 x 2	10 x 2	5
(d)	2 x 1000-level regular or augmented semester courses ²	18 x 2	0 - 20	5
First Year total		72	76 - 96	
Second Year: 6 semester courses (120 NQF degree credits + between 20 - 40 NQF Foundation credits)				
(a)	4 x 1000-level regular semester courses	18 x 4	0	5
(b)	2 x 2000-level regular or augmented semester courses ²	24 x 2	0 - 20	6
Second Year total		120	0 - 20	

Minimum Requirement	Degree Credits	NQF credits Foundation Credits	Course Level
Third Year : 6 semester courses (156 NQF degree credits)			
(a) 2 x 1000-level regular semester courses	18 x 2	0	5
(b) 2 x 2000-level regular semester courses	24 x 2	0	6
(c) 2 x 3000-level regular semester courses	30 x 2	0	7
Third Year Total	144	0	

Fourth Year : 4 semester courses (156 NQF degree credits)

(a) 2 x 2000-level regular semester courses	24 x 2	0	6
(b) 2 x 3000-level regular semester courses	30 x 2	0	7
Fourth Year Total	108	0	

¹ If there is a good reason (a timetable clash or choice of majors), a student may register for DOH1009F/S instead.

² Where augmented courses are offered, ED students must be registered for these.

Extended Degree:

Bachelor of Social Science [HB062] (444 NQF Degree credits + between 76 - 162 NQF Foundation credits)

Convener: Associate Professor K Luckett

Following the recommended curriculum structure above, courses may be taken in different combinations on the advice of curriculum advisers, see table below as example.

Minimum Requirement	Degree Credits	NQF credits Foundation Credits	Course Level
First Year: 6 semester courses (72 NQF degree credits + between 76 - 142 NQF Foundation credits)			
(a) MAM1022F ¹ Number in the Humanities	0	28	5
(b) DOH1009F/S ² Concepts in the Social Sciences	0	28	5
(c) MAM1016S ¹ Qualitative Literacy for the Social Sciences,	18	18	5
OR 1 x 1000-level augmented semester course		10	5
(d) 3 x 1000-level regular or augmented semester course from the list below ³	18 x 3	10 - 30	5
Elective:			
(e) DOH1002F/H/S ⁴ Language in the Humanities	0	28	5
First Year total	72	76 - 142	

Second Year: 6 semester courses (120 NQF degree credits + between 20-40 NQF Foundation credits)

(a) 4 x 1000-level regular semester courses	18 x 4	0	5
(b) 2 x 2000-level regular or augmented semester courses ²	24 x 2	0 - 20	6
Second Year total	120	0 - 20	

Third Year : 6 semester courses (156 NQF degree credits)

(a) 2 x 1000-level regular semester courses	18 x 2	0	5
(b) 2 x 2000-level regular semester courses	24 x 2	0	6
(c) 2 x 3000-level regular semester courses	30 x 2	0	7
Third Year Total	144	0	

	Degree Credits	NQF credits Foundation Credits	Course Level
Fourth Year : 4 semester courses (156 NQF degree credits)			
(a) 2 x 2000-level regular semester courses	24 x 2	0	6
(b) 2 x 3000-level regular semester courses	30 x 2	0	7
Fourth Year Total	108	0	

¹ Students taking majors with high quantitative demands (Psychology, Organisational Psychology or Environmental and Geographical Science) must also take MAM1016S. Students wanting to major in Psychology or Organisational Psychology must first achieve a minimum of 60% in MAM1022F and a pass in MAM1016S **before** registering for PSY1006F and PSY1007S in their second year of study. (BUS1007S and EGS1003S may be taken concurrently with MAM1016S)

² If there is a good reason (a timetable clash or choice of majors), a student may register for DOH1010S instead.

³ Where augmented courses are offered, ED students must be registered for these.

⁴ Any student admitted to a BSocSc degree who does not meet the minimum English Language proficiency scores as determined by the Faculty, will in addition be required to take and pass DOH1002F/H/S.

Augmented courses

1000-Level Augmented Course

DRM1029F	Introduction to Theatre & Performance A +	18	10	5
DRM1030S	Introduction to Theatre & Performance B +	18	10	5
ELL1009F	English Literary Studies +	18	10	5
ELL1010S	English Literary Studies II +	18	10	5
FAM1009F	Media and Society +	18	10	5
FAM1010S	Analysing Film and TV +	18	10	5
HST1011F	Making of Modern World Economy +	18	10	5
HST1015F	Worlds in Contact +	18	10	5
HST1016S	Worlds in Collision +	18	10	5
POL1009F	Introduction to Politics +	18	10	5
POL1010S	International Politics +	18	10	5
PSY1006F	Intro to Psychology Part 1 +	18	10	5
PSY1007S	Intro to Psychology Part 2 +	18	10	5
SOC1006F	Introduction to Sociology +	18	10	5
SOC1007S	Individual and Society +	18	10	5

2000-Level Augmented Course

ELL2016F	African Lit & Lang Studies I +	24	10	6
ELL2017S	African Lit & Lang Studies II +	24	10	6
FAM2015F	Writing & Editing in Media +	24	10	6
FAM2016S	Media Power and Culture +	24	10	6
HST2041F	Empires and Modernities +	24	10	6
PSY2012F	Research in Psychology I +	24	10	6
SOC2034F	Poverty Development & Globalisation +	24	10	6
SOC2035S	Comparative Industrialisation & Labour Study +	24	10	6

Extended Named Degrees

Extended Degree:

Bachelor of Arts in Fine Art [HB064] (588 NQF degree credits + between 38 - 48 NQF Foundation credits)

Programme convener: F Saptouw

This is a five-year curriculum for students selected on the basis of tested potential and educational background who show potential to succeed in a five-year extended degree programme with additional support. Students will be given guidance and academic support throughout the programme through special tutorial/workshop facilities and regular consultation with an Academic Adviser.

Rules F24, FBB3, FBB4, FBB6 and FBB8 apply.

Curriculum

The curriculum requires a minimum of 25 semester courses or the equivalent.

The FIN courses listed below are compulsory (core).

- In the second year of study a candidate is required to take two Studiowork courses, one of which will be carried into third year.
- A candidate must complete FIN2026W Core Practice 2 in the second year over and above the Studiowork options he or she elects to take in these years. Core Practice 2 is a full Studiowork course for promotion purposes.
- In the third year of study a student is required to take one Studiowork course which will be the major in the fifth (final) year of study.

			NQF Credits		
			Degree Credits	Foundation Credits	Course Level
First Year: (108 NQF degree credits + 28 NQF Foundation credits)					
(a)	FIN1001W	Studiowork 1	72	0	5
(b)	FIN1008W	Foundations of Visual Literacy	36	0	5
(c)	DOH1005F	Language in the Performing Arts	0	28	5
First Year Total			108	28	
Second Year: (120 NQF degree credits)					
(a)	FIN1006F	The Emergence of Modernity	18	0	5
(b)	FIN1009S	Images in Conflict: Politics, Power & Propaganda	18	0	5
(c)	FIN2026W	Core Practice 2	36	0	6
(d)	Two from:				
	FIN2011W	Painting 2	24	0	6
	FIN2012W	Sculpture 2	24	0	6
	FIN2013W	Photography 2	24	0	6
	FIN2024W	Printmedia 2	24	0	6
	FIN2025W	New Media 2	24	0	6
Second Year Total			120	0	

		Degree Credits	NQF Credits Foundation Credits	Course Level
Third Year (114 NQF degree credits + 10 NQF Foundation credits)				
(a)	FIN 2027F Art Narratives: Traditions and Tensions	24	0	6
(b)	FIN2028S Discursive Strategies: Innovation and Adaption	24	0	6
(c)	One from:			
	FIN3011W Painting 3	48	0	7
	FIN3012W Sculpture 3	48	0	7
	FIN3013W Photography 3	48	0	7
	FIN3024W Printmedia 3	48	0	7
	FIN3025W New Media 3	48	0	7
(d)	1 x 1000-level Humanities regular or augmented semester course ¹	18	0 - 10	5
Third Year Total		114	0 - 10	
Fourth Year (102 NQF degree credits + 10 NQF Foundation credits)				
(a)	FIN3030W Studiowork 3 Electives	36	0	7
(b)	FIN3026F New Art: New Perspectives	24	0	7
(c)	FIN3027S Strategies for Art in Times of Change	24	0	7
(d)	1 x 1000-level Humanities regular or augmented semester course ¹	18	0 - 10	5
Fourth Year Total		102	0 - 10	
Fifth Year Five (144 NQF credits)				
(a)	FIN4015W Fine Art 4	108	0	8
(b)	FIN4011H Theory and Practice of Art (<i>from 2016 this course will be FIN4012W Theory and Practice of Art</i>)	36	0	8
Fifth Year Total		144	0	

¹ Students are recommended to complete at least one augmented course from those listed on page 67.

Degree specific minimum requirements for readmission:

Except with the permission of Senate, a full-time student in the Extended Degree programme shall be excluded from the Faculty if he/she has not passed the following courses by the end of each year of registration:

- (a) **First year**
FIN1001W, FIN1008W Foundations of Visual Literacy and DOH1005F
- (b) **Second year**
FIN1006F and FIN1009S, as well as all 2nd year Studiowork courses
- (c) **Third year**
FIN2027F and FIN2028S, as well as all 3rd year major Studiowork courses
- (d) **Fourth year**
FIN3026F, FIN3027F, FIN3021H

Extended Degree:**Bachelor of Music [HB034] (between 651 - 708 NQF degree credits + 97 NQF Foundation credits)**

Programme Convener: Associate Professor M Bezuidenhout

This programme is linked to ALL BMus degrees and has been designed primarily for students from educationally disadvantaged backgrounds. It offers students, with the potential to succeed in music studies, the opportunity to gain a degree qualification. The programme is designed so that the BMus degree takes five years, with the first year an intensive programme to prepare candidates for first-year courses. No candidate will be allowed to register for any first-year course during this year of study. On successful completion of the Foundation programme, students will join the regular BMus programmes. Candidates who qualify for Bachelors Endorsement for Matriculation Exemption and who demonstrate proficiency in an instrument will be considered for admission to this programme.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

First Year (6 NQF degree credits + 97 NQF Foundation credits)			NQF Credit		
			Degree Credits	Foundation Credits	Course Level
(a)	MUZ1337H	Foundation Music Theory	0	18	5
(b)	MUZ1338H	General Music Knowledge I	0	18	5
(c)	MUZ1272H	Practical Study I ¹	0	18	5
(d)	MUZ1325H	Aural Introductory	0	9	5
(e)	MUZ1281H	Secondary Piano I ²	6	0	5
(f)	MUZ1327F	Career Studies	0	6	5
(g)	DOH1005F	Language in the Performing Arts ³	0	28	5
Total			6	97	

Second Year – Fifth Year – follow BMus general curriculum – see pages 23 and 38.

NOTE: *Students are required to pass all these courses in order to meet the minimum requirements for re-admission.*

¹ Subject to an audition and may include ensemble work

² For non-keyboard majors only

³ Students who do not pass DOH1005F in the first semester must register for DOH1004S (Academic Literacy in the Humanities) in the second semester or another course in the second semester deemed appropriate by the Director of the SACM.

Extended Diploma in Music Performance [HU035] (between 473 - 484 NQF diploma credits + between 79 - 103 NQF Foundation credits)

Programme Convener: Associate Professor M Bezuidenhout

This programme is linked to all streams of the DMP and it has been designed primarily for students from educationally disadvantaged backgrounds. The programme is designed so that the DMP takes four years, with the first year an intensive programme to prepare candidates for first-year courses. During this year of study, candidates are not permitted to register for any first-year courses which do not appear in the list below. On successful completion of the Foundation programme, students will join the regular DMP programme streams. Where a foundation course is offered in the first year curriculum of a stream of the Diploma, the credits awarded in the foundation year will count towards the total credit value of the Diploma. All other students are awarded foundation credits only. Candidates with a school-leaving (senior) certificate and who demonstrate proficiency in an instrument will be considered for admission to this programme.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

			NQF Credits		Course Level
			Diploma Credits	Foundation Credits	
First Year (between 0 - 24 NQF diploma credits + between 79 - 103 NQF Foundation credits)					
(a)	MUZ1337H	Foundation Music Theory	0	18	5
(b)	MUZ1338H	General Music Knowledge I ¹	0 - 18	0 - 18	5
(c)	MUZ1272H	Practical Study I ²	0	18	5
(d)	MUZ1325H	Aural Introductory	0	9	5
(e)	MUZ1281H	Secondary Piano I ³	0 - 6	0 - 6	5
(f)	MUZ1327F	Career Studies	0	6	5
(g)	DOH1005F	Language in the Performing Arts ⁴	0	28	5
Total			0 - 24	79 - 103	

Second Years- Fourth Year – follow DMP general curriculum – see pages 79 – 83.

¹ Diploma credits will be awarded to candidates who proceed to the Opera and Western Classical programme streams.

² Subject to an audition and may include ensemble work

³ For non-keyboard majors only. Diploma credits will be awarded to candidates who proceed to the African Music, Opera, Western Classical and World Music programme streams.

⁴ Students who do not pass DOH1005F in the first semester must register for DOH1004S (Academic Literacy in the Humanities) in the second semester or another course in the second semester deemed appropriate by the Director of the SACM.

Notes on individual music courses

1. Courses are listed alphabetically. For a numerical list of course codes please see the table at the end of this book.
2. A candidate may take courses in addition to those prescribed for the degree or diploma for which he/she is registered, subject to the approval of the Director and on payment of the prescribed additional fee.
3. Lecture times are according to the time table of the South African College of Music.

DIPLOMAS

Diploma in Dance Education [HU011]

This programme is designed to prepare the candidate as a Teacher of dance, with an understanding of a variety of dance techniques and contexts of dance as art and cultural indicator. The purpose of the programme is to provide the student with a considerable knowledge of dance methodology, pedagogy and to provide extensive background in all aspects of a theatrical dance production. Graduating students are expected to be proficient in demonstrating and the teaching of at least two dance disciplines approved by the School.

Diploma in Dance Education programme

The required curriculum is set out in the table below:

First year: (146 NQF credits)		NQF credits	HEQSF level
(a)	Two of the following:		
	MUZ1902H African Dance Practice I (Dip)	18	5
	MUZ1906H Classical Ballet I (Dip)	18	5
	MUZ1908H Contemporary Dance I (Dip) (compulsory)	18	5
(b)	MUZ1816H Performance Studies I	20	5
(c)	MUZ1805H Choreographic Studies I	18	5
(d)	MUZ1819H Dance Teaching Method I	18	5
(e)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1822F Western Dance History I	18	5
	MUZ1821S African Dance History I	18	5
(f)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1818H Western Dance Notation I	18	5
	MUZ1801H African Dance Notation I	18	5
(g)	MUZ1804Z Body Conditioning I	0	5
(h)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1817H Western Dance Musicology I	18	5
	MUZ1322F African Music I	18	5
Second year: (178 to 182 NQF credits)			
(a)	Two of the following:		
	MUZ2902H African Dance Practice II (Dip)	30	6
	MUZ2906H Classical Ballet II (Dip)	30	6
	MUZ2908H Contemporary Dance II (Dip) (compulsory)	30	6
(b)	MUZ2816H Performance Studies II	24	6
(c)	MUZ2805H Choreographic Studies II	24	6
(d)	MUZ1820H Dance Teaching Method II(compulsory)	30	6
(e)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2822H Western Dance History II	24	6
	MUZ2821H African Dance History II	20	6
(f)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2818H Western Dance Notation II	20	6
	MUZ2801H African Dance Notation II	20	6
(g)	MUZ2804Z Body Conditioning II	0	6
Third year: (176 to 177 NQF credits)			
(a)	Two of the following:		
	MUZ3902H African Dance Practice III (Dip)	48	7
	MUZ3906H Classical Ballet III (Dip)	48	7

		NQF credits	HEQSF level	
	MUZ3908H	Contemporary Dance III (Dip)	48	7
(b)	MUZ2820H	Dance Teaching Method III	36	6
(c)	One of the following:			
	MUZ2817H	Western Dance Musicology II	20	6
	MUZ2322S	African Music II	21	6
(d)	One of the following:			
	MUZ3822H	Western Dance History III	24	7
	MUZ3821H	African Dance History III	24	7
	MUZ3818H	Western Dance Notation III	24	7
	MUZ3801H	African Dance Notation III	24	7
	MUZ3805H	Choreographic Studies III	36	7
		Total NQF credits for diploma – 500 to 505		

Diploma in Music Performance [HU021]

DMP students may choose one of the following areas of specialisation:

- Western Classical
- Jazz Studies
- African Music
- World Music
- Opera

These diploma programmes are similar to the practical programme of the BMus, but exclude some of the academic subjects prescribed for the BMus and are of three years' duration only. They are designed to prepare students for careers in each of the various areas. Prior to being admitted to the programme students must audition to satisfy the programme convenor that their proficiency on their chosen instrument is of the standard required eventually to cope with the demands normally placed upon performing musicians.

STREAM 1: WESTERN CLASSICAL (MUZ12)

Candidates must complete the following courses:

First year: (121 NQF credits)

(a)		Instrument B1	21	5
(b)	MUZ1350H	Music Theory I	22	5
(c)	MUZ1324H	Aural I	15	5
(d)	MUZ1281H	Secondary Piano I ¹	6	5
(e)	MUZ1377H	Lyric Diction I ²	24	5
(f)	SLL1093H	Italian for Musicians A ²	12	5
(g)	One of the following:			
	MUZ1333H	Ensemble I ³	9	5
	MUZ1320H	Accompanying I ⁴	9	5
(h)	MUZ1338H	General Music Knowledge I⁷	18	5

Second year: (172 NQF credits)

(a)		Instrument A2	30	6
(b)	MUZ2350H	Music Theory II	22	6
(c)	MUZ2324H	Aural II	15	6
(d)	MUZ2281H	Secondary Piano II ¹	6	6
(e)	MUZ2360H	Teaching Method I⁵	12	6
(f)	MUZ1328H	Chamber Music I	21	5
(g)	MUZ2377H	Lyric Diction II ²	24	6
(h)	SLL1092H	German for Musicians A ²	12	5
(i)	SLL1096H	Italian for Musicians B ²	12	5

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
(j)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1356H Repertoire I⁵	9	5
	MUZ1365H Teaching Method & Repertoire I²	9	5
(k)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2333H Ensemble II ³	9	6
	MUZ2320H Accompanying II ⁴	9	6
Third year: (180 to 191 NQF credits)			
(a)	Instrument A3	36	7
(b)	MUZ3377H Lyric Diction III ²	24	7
(c)	MUZ3360H Teaching Method II⁵	12	7
(d)	MUZ2328H Chamber Music II	24	6
(e)	MUZ1335H Figured Bass and Score-reading ⁶	9	5
(f)	SLL1095H German for Musicians B ²	12	5
(g)	SLL1091H French for Musicians A ²	12	5
(h)	MUZ1326F Business Management for Musicians	9	5
(i)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2356H Repertoire II⁵	9	6
	MUZ2365H Teaching Method & Repertoire II²	9	6
(j)	One of the following:		
	MUZ3333H Ensemble III ³	9	7
	MUZ3320H Accompanying III ⁴	9	7
	MUZ3346H Masterclass (PDM) ²	20	7
(i)	MUZ3281H Secondary Piano III ¹	24	7
		Total NQF credits for diploma – 473 to 484	

¹ For non-keyboard majors only

² For singers only

³ For orchestral instruments only

⁴ For keyboard majors only

⁵ For instrumentalists only

⁶ For organists and harpsichordists only

⁷ For students who did not complete General Music Knowledge I as a foundation course

STREAM 2: JAZZ STUDIES (MUZ07)

Candidates must complete the following courses:

First year: (123 NQF credits)

(a)	MUZ1363H Theory of Jazz I	21	5
(b)	MUZ1339H History of Jazz I	18	5
(c)	Instrument B1	21	5
(d)	MUZ1342H Jazz Ensemble I	9	5
(e)	MUZ1343H Jazz Improvisation I	21	5
(f)	MUZ1367F Worlds of Music I	18	5
(g)	MUZ1379H Jazz Ear Training I	15	5

Second year: (144 NQF credits)

(a)	MUZ2363H Theory of Jazz II	24	6
(b)	MUZ2339H History of Jazz II	21	6
(c)	Instrument B2	24	6
(d)	MUZ2342H Jazz Ensemble II	12	6
(e)	MUZ2343H Jazz Improvisation II	24	6
(f)	MUZ2367S Worlds of Music II	21	6
(g)	MUZ2379H Jazz Ear Training II	18	6

Third year: (135 NQF credits)

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
(a)	MUZ3379H Jazz Styles & Analysis	24	7
(b)	MUZ3381H Jazz Masterclass	24	6
(c)	Instrument B3	30	7
(d)	MUZ3342H Jazz Ensemble III	12	7
(e)	MUZ3343H Jazz Improvisation III	36	7
(f)	MUZ1326F Business Management for Musicians	9	5

Total NQF credits for diploma – 402**STREAM 3: AFRICAN MUSIC (MUZ02)**

Candidates must complete the following courses

First year: (123 NQF credits)

(a)	MUZ1322F African Music I	18	5
(b)	MUZ1201H African Instrument B1	21	5
(c)	MUZ1375H African Music Theory I	21	5
(d)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1281H Secondary Piano I	6	5
	MUZ1374H Secondary Marimba I	6	5
(e)	MUZ1323H African Music Ensemble I	12	5
(f)	MUZ1380H African Aural I	15	5
(g)	MUZ1367F Worlds of Music I	18	5
(h)	MUZ1366H World Music Ensemble I	12	5

Second year: (144 NQF credits)

(a)	MUZ2322S African Music II	21	6
(b)	MUZ2201H African Instrument B2	24	6
(c)	MUZ2375H African Music Theory II	24	6
(d)	MUZ2323H African Music Ensemble II	18	6
(e)	MUZ2380H African Aural II	15	6
(f)	MUZ1326F Business Management for Musicians	9	5
(g)	MUZ2367S Worlds of Music II	21	6
(h)	MUZ2366H World Music Ensemble II	12	6

Third year: (149 NQF credits)

(a)	MUZ3346H Masterclass (PDM)	20	7
(b)	MUZ3201H African Instrument B3	30	7
(c)	MUZ3323H African Music Ensemble III	24	7
(d)	MUZ3322F African Music III	24	7
(e)	MUZ3375H African Music Theory III	27	7
(f)	MUZ3366H World Music Ensemble III	24	7

Total NQF credits for diploma – 416

STREAM 4: WORLD MUSIC (MUZ14)

Candidates must complete the following courses:

First year: (124 NQF credits)			NQF credits	HEQSF level
(a)	MUZ1322F	African Music I	18	5
(b)		Instrument B1	21	5
(c)	MUZ1350H	Music Theory I	22	5
(d)	MUZ1281H	Secondary Piano I	6	5
(e)	MUZ1367F	Worlds of Music I	18	5
(f)	MUZ1366H	World Music Ensemble I	12	5
(g)	MUZ1324H	Aural I	15	5
(h)		African Instrument D1	12	5
Second year: (151 NQF credits)				
(a)	MUZ2322S	African Music II	21	6
(b)		Instrument A2	30	6
(c)	MUZ2350H	Music Theory II	22	6
(d)	MUZ2281H	Secondary Piano II	6	6
(e)	MUZ2367S	Worlds of Music II	21	6
(f)	MUZ2366H	World Music Ensemble II ¹	12	6
(g)	MUZ2324H	Aural II	15	6
(h)		African Instrument D2	24	6
Third year: (155 NQF credits)				
(a)		Instrument A3	36	7
(b)	MUZ1326F	Business Management for Musicians	9	5
(c)	MUZ3367F	Worlds of Music III	24	7
(d)	MUZ4367S	Worlds of Music IV	36	8
(e)	MUZ3366H	World Music Ensemble III ¹	24	7
(f)		African Instrument D3	24	7

Total NQF credits for diploma – 430¹ Students may be assigned to more than one Ensemble

STREAM 5: OPERA (MUZ29)

Candidates must complete the following courses:

First year: (127 to 133 NQF credits)				
(a)	MUZ1377H	Lyric Diction I	24	5
(b)	MUZ1305H	Vocal Studies I	18	5
(c)	MUZ1350H	Music Theory I	22	5
(e)	MUZ1281H	Secondary Piano I	6	5
(f)	SLL1093H	Italian for Musicians A	12	5
(g)	One of the following:			
	MUZ1325H	Aural Introductory	9	5
	MUZ1324H	Aural I	15	5
(h)	MUZ1376H	Singers' Theatre I	18	5
(i)	MUZ1338H	General Music Knowledge I¹	18	5
Second year: (157 NQF credits)				
(a)	MUZ2377H	Lyric Diction II	24	6
(b)	MUZ2305H	Vocal Studies II	24	6
(c)	MUZ2350H	Music Theory II	22	6
(d)	MUZ2281H	Secondary Piano II	6	6

			NQF credits	HEQSF level
(e)	SLL1096H	Italian for Musicians B	12	5
(f)	SLL1092H	German for Musicians A	12	5
(g)	One of the following:			
	MUZ1324H	Aural I	15	5
	MUZ2324H	Aural II	15	6
(h)	MUZ2352H	Opera History I	12	6
(i)	MUZ2376H	Singers' Theatre II	21	6
(j)	MUZ1365H	Teaching Method & Repertoire I	9	5

Third year: (178 NQF credits)

(a)	MUZ3377H	Lyric Diction III	24	7
(b)	MUZ3305H	Vocal Studies III	24	7
(c)	MUZ1347H	Movement I	12	5
(d)	SLL1091H	French for Musicians A	12	5
(e)	SLL1095H	German for Musicians B	12	5
(f)	MUZ1353H	Opera Workshop I	24	5
(g)	MUZ3281H	Secondary Piano III	24	7
(h)	MUZ3376H	Singers' Theatre III	22	7
(i)	MUZ2365H	Teaching Method & Repertoire II	9	6
(j)	MUZ2324H	Aural II ²	15	6

Total NQF credits for diploma – 462 to 468

Performer's Diploma in Opera [HU003 – DOH01]

Not offered to new students from 2014 – see HU021

Upon successful completion of the second year of study, students will be selected to continue with the DMP, at the discretion of the Director of the Opera School. Students who are not selected to continue with the PDO will complete the third year of the PDM.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

First year: (127 to 133 NQF credits)

(a)	MUZ1377H	Lyric Diction I	24	5
(b)	MUZ1305H	Vocal Studies I	18	5
(c)	MUZ1350H	Music Theory I	22	5
(e)	MUZ1281H	Secondary Piano I	6	5
(f)	SLL1093H	Italian for Musicians A	12	5
(g)	One of the following:			
	MUZ1325H	Aural Introductory	9	5
	MUZ1324H	Aural I	15	5
(h)	MUZ1376H	Singers' Theatre I	18	5
(i)	MUZ1338H	General Music Knowledge I¹	18	5

Second year: (157 NQF credits)

(a)	MUZ2377H	Lyric Diction II	24	6
(b)	MUZ2305H	Vocal Studies II	24	6
(c)	MUZ2350H	Music Theory II	22	6
(d)	MUZ2281H	Secondary Piano II	6	6
(e)	SLL1096H	Italian for Musicians B	12	5
(f)	SLL1092H	German for Musicians A	12	5
(g)	One of the following:			
	MUZ1324H	Aural I	15	5
	MUZ2324H	Aural II	15	6

			NQF credits	HEQSF level
(h)	MUZ2352H	Opera History I	12	6
(i)	MUZ2376H	Singers' Theatre II	21	6
(j)	MUZ1365H	Teaching Method & Repertoire I	9	5

Third year: (178 NQF credits)

(a)	MUZ3377H	Lyric Diction III	24	7
(b)	MUZ3305H	Vocal Studies III	24	7
(c)	MUZ1347H	Movement I	12	5
(d)	SLL1091H	French for Musicians A	12	5
(e)	SLL1095H	German for Musicians B	12	5
(f)	MUZ1353H	Opera Workshop I	24	5
(g)	MUZ3281H	Secondary Piano III	24	7
(h)	MUZ3376H	Singers' Theatre III	22	7
(i)	MUZ2365H	Teaching Method & Repertoire II	9	6
(j)	MUZ2324H	Aural II ²	15	6

Fourth year: (120 NQF credits)

(a)	MUZ4377H	Lyric Diction IV	24	8
(b)	MUZ4305W	Vocal Studies 4	24	8
(c)	MUZ2347H	Movement II	12	6
(d)	SLL1094H	French for Musicians B	12	5
(e)	MUZ2353H	Opera Workshop II	24	6
(f)	MUZ4376H	Singers' Theatre IV	24	8

Total NQF credits for diploma – 582 to 588

¹ For students who did not complete GMK as a Foundation course

² For students who did not complete Aural II in the second year

Diploma in Theatre and Performance [HU020]

The programme in Theatre and Performance admits very restricted numbers of students and is specifically intended for candidates who wish to take professional studies in Theatre and Performance and make careers in the theatre and related industries.

Curriculum

First year: (144 NQF credits)**Professional Theatre training courses:**

(i)	DRM1040W	T&P Studiowork 1A	72	5
	or			
	DRM1041W	T&P Studiowork 1B	72	5
(ii)	DRM1017H	Stagecraft A	18	5

Introductory academic courses:

(i)	DRM1029F	Introduction to Theatre and Performance A+	18	5
(ii)	DRM1030S	Introduction to Theatre and Performance B+	18	5
(iii)	DOH1005F	Language in the Performing Arts	0*	5

Second year: (162 NQF credits)**Professional Theatre training courses:**

(i)	DRM2040W	T&P Studiowork 2A	96	6
	or			
	DRM2041W	T&P Studiowork 2B	96	6
(ii)	DRM1018H	Stagecraft B	18	5

Academic Drama major:			NQF credits	HEQSF level
(i)	DRM2010F	Making Theatre Mean(ing)	24	6
(ii)	DRM2011S	Learning through Drama and Theatre	24	6

Third year: (120 NQF credits)**Professional Theatre training courses:****Acting**

(i)	DRM3043W	T&P Studiowork 3B: Acting Prac	96	7
(ii)	DRM3044H	Professional Practice A	12	7
(iii)	DRM3045H	Professional Practice B	12	7

Or**Theatre Making**

(i)	DRM3041W	T&P Studiowork 3B: TM Prac	96	7
(ii)	DRM3044H	Professional Practice A	12	7
(iii)	DRM3045H	Professional Practice B	12	7

Total NQF credits for degree - 426

* This course contains 0 NQF credits and 18 foundation credits and will not count towards this diploma.

Curriculum constraints:

- In the first year of study a candidate registered for the Acting stream of the Diploma in Theatre and Performance must achieve at least 60% in T&P Studiowork 1A or 1B in order to advance to the second year of study. A candidate who does not obtain the sub-minimum of 60% will be entitled to repeat T&P Studiowork 1A or 1B for one more year or to shift into the Theatre Making stream if deemed appropriate by the Head of Department, whose decision will be final.
- A candidate shall be permitted to register for T&P Studiowork 1B only with permission of the Head of Department.
- Candidates possessing the necessary language proficiency who wish to change from *unilingual* to *bilingual* Acting in the second year of study, may do so with the permission of the Head of Department, whose decision will be final, and provided they have completed the previous year of study in T&P Studiowork 1A successfully.
- Candidates may not register for T&P Studiowork 3B Acting or T&P Studiowork 3B Theatre Making, without having passed DRM1029F Introduction to Theatre and Performance A+, DRM1030S Introduction to Theatre and Performance B+ and Stagecraft A.

Physical examination:

- i) A candidate shall, at registration for each year of study, formally inform the Head of Department of Drama of any aspect of his/her health that may be an impediment to full participation in the courses for which he/she is registered, and shall support such a notification with medical documentation if required.
- ii) A candidate wishing to register for a physically demanding course under circumstances of medical constraint may be advised against such a registration if the department judges that the course presents some degree of physical risk.
- iii) A candidate who registers for physically demanding courses against the advice of the department does so at their own risk, and in the understanding that, with every effort made to accommodate their physical constraints, they may nonetheless be unable to benefit from a full experience of the course.

Notes for candidates for the Diploma in Theatre and Performance:

The usual timetable pattern followed in this programme is that academic courses are studied in the mornings on the Upper Campus in Rondebosch, the professional theatre training courses are studied thereafter at Hiddingh Campus in Cape Town city centre and rehearsals are conducted in the evenings and over weekends on the Hiddingh Campus. The University supplies a limited transport service for students to travel between campuses and residence.

Candidates are advised that this programme demands attendance at rehearsals and other meetings outside of normal university teaching hours and should make sure that other commitments do not clash with the requirements of this programme.

Candidates are required to provide the following equipment and services:

- Text books and rehearsal notebooks
- Rehearsal wear: normally tracksuits, tights and leotards and rehearsal skirts for women
- Haircuts / hair dressing
- Black or brown conventional leather shoes for wear in play productions

Scripts of plays for public performances will be prepared by the Little Theatre. Students may be required to purchase these scripts. Production costs are borne by the Little Theatre.

Teacher's Licentiate Diploma in Music [HU037]

(Not offered to new students from 2013)

STREAM 1: WESTERN CLASSICAL /AFRICAN MUSIC EDUCATION (MUZ35)

This stream qualifies graduates to teach in schools.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

First year: (126 NQF credits)			NQF credits	HEQSF level
(a)	MUZ1340H	History of Music I	18	5
(b)	MUZ1322F	African Music I	18	5
(c)	MUZ1351H	Music Theory and Analysis I	21	5
(d)		Instrument B1	21	5
(e)	MUZ1324H	Aural I	15	5
(f)	MUZ1383F	Music Bibliography	9	5
(g)	MUZ1370S	Introduction to Acoustics and Organology	9	5
(h)	MUZ1281H	Secondary Piano I ³	6	5
(i)	One of the following:			
	MUZ1333H	Ensemble I ¹	9	5
	MUZ1320H	Accompanying I ²	9	5

Second year: (141 NQF credits)

(a)	One of the following:			
	MUZ2340H	History of Music II ⁴	21	6
	MUZ2322S	African Music II ⁵	21	6
(b)	MUZ2351H	Music Theory and Analysis II	24	6
(c)		Instrument B2	24	6
(d)	MUZ2324H	Aural II	15	6
(e)	MUZ2281H	Secondary Piano II ³	6	6
(f)	MUZ2349H	Music Education I	21	6
(g)	MUZ2360H	Teaching Method I ⁶	12	6
(h)	One of the following:			
	MUZ2333H	Ensemble II ¹	9	6
	MUZ2320H	Accompanying II ²	9	6
(i)	One of the following:			
	MUZ1356H	Repertoire I ⁶	9	5
	MUZ1365H	Teaching Method & Repertoire ¹	9	5

Third year: (162 NQF credits)

(a)	One of the following:			
	MUZ3340H	History of Music III ⁴	24	7
	MUZ3322F	African Music III ⁵	24	7

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
(b)	MUZ3351H Music Theory and Analysis III	27	7
(c)	Instrument B3	30	7
(d)	MUZ3349H Music Education II	24	7
(e)	MUZ3360H Teaching Method II ⁶	12	7
(f)	MUZ1326F Business Management for Musicians	9	5
(g)	One of the following:		
	MUZ3333H Ensemble III ¹ :	9	7
	MUZ3320H Accompanying III ²	9	7
(h)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2356H Repertoire II ⁶	9	6
	MUZ2365H Teaching Method & Repertoire II ⁷	9	6
(i)	MUZ1381H Music Technology IA	18	5
Fourth year: (158 NQF credits)			
(a)	Instrument B4	48	8
(b)	MUZ3362F Theory & History Teaching Method	12	7
(c)	MUZ1329H Choir Training	18	5
(d)	EDN4087W Education	25	7
(e)	EDN4110W Communication Skills in English non-credit bearing	0	7
(f)	EDN4086W Professional Studies	25	7
(g)	EDN4058W School Experience	30	7
(h)	Optional elective:		
	One of the following:		
	EDN4111W Communication Skills in Afrikaans non-credit bearing	0	7
	EDN4126W Communication Skills in Xhosa non-credit bearing	0	7
		Total NQF credits for diploma - 587	

¹ For all orchestral and African instruments

² For all keyboard instruments

³ Non-keyboard majors only

⁴ For Western classical music

⁵ For African music

⁶ For instrumentalists only

⁷ For singers only

STREAM 2: JAZZ EDUCATION (MUZ36)

This stream qualifies graduates to teach in schools.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

First year: (138 NQF credits)

(a)	MUZ1339H History of Jazz I	18	5
(b)	MUZ1363H Theory of Jazz I	21	5
(c)	Instrument B1	21	5
(d)	MUZ1379H Jazz Ear Training I	15	5
(e)	MUZ1351H Music Theory and Analysis I	21	5
(f)	MUZ1367F Worlds of Music I	18	5
(g)	MUZ1383F Music Bibliography	9	5
(h)	MUZ1370S Introduction to Acoustics and Organology	9	5
(i)	MUZ1255H Jazz Piano D1 ¹	6	5

Second year: (147 NQF credits)		NQF credits	HEQSF level
(a)	MUZ2339H History of Jazz II	21	6
(b)	MUZ2363H Theory of Jazz II	24	6
(c)	Instrument B2	24	6
(d)	MUZ2379H Jazz Ear Training II	18	6
(e)	MUZ1343H Jazz Improvisation I	21	5
(f)	MUZ2360H Teaching Method I	12	6
(g)	MUZ2349H Music Education I	21	6
(h)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1255H Jazz Piano D1 ¹	6	5
	MUZ2255H Jazz Piano D2 ¹	6	6
Third year: (150 to 159 NQF credits)			
(a)	Instrument B3	30	7
(b)	MUZ2384H Jazz Arrangement A	24	5
(c)	MUZ3360H Teaching Method II	12	7
(d)	MUZ3349H Music Education II	24	7
(e)	MUZ1326F Business Management for Musicians	9	5
(f)	MUZ2345H Jazz Styles & Analysis I	24	6
(g)	MUZ1342H Jazz Ensemble I	9	5
(h)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2343H Jazz Improvisation II	24	6
	MUZ1381H Music Technology IA	18	5
Fourth year: (170 NQF credits)			
(a)	Instrument B4	48	8
(b)	MUZ3362F Theory & History Teaching Method	12	7
(c)	MUZ1329H Choir Training	18	5
(d)	EDN4087W Education	25	7
(e)	EDN4110W Communication Skills in English Non-credit bearing	0	7
(f)	EDN4086W Professional Studies	25	7
(g)	EDN4058W School Experience	30	7
(h)	MUZ4379S Jazz Pedagogy	12	8
(i)	Optional elective:		
	One of the following:		
	EDN4111W Communication Skills in Afrikaans non-credit bearing	0	7
	EDN4126W Communication Skills in Xhosa non-credit bearing	0	7
		Total NQF credits for diploma – 605 to 614	

¹ Candidates who register for Piano as Instrument B1 and who choose another instrument as their elective from 2nd year onwards must complete Instrument D1, Instrument D2 and Instrument D3 in the same instrument.

A candidate shall either complete:

- (i) a non-music course up to 2nd-year level; or
- (ii) a second instrument course for three years; provided that, except by permission of the programme convener, no candidate shall be admitted to this option unless he/she declares this choice in the first year of study, and has undergone an audition or achieved a satisfactory examination result at the end of the first year of study to ascertain his/her ability to study the second instrument at this level.

ADVANCED DIPLOMAS

ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN OPERA [HU045] *

Candidates must complete the following courses:

			NQF credits	HEQSF level
(a)	MUZ3701H	Advanced Lyric Diction	24	7
(b)	MUZ3702H	Advanced Vocal Studies	24	7
(c)	MUZ3703H	Advanced Movement	24	7
(d)	MUZ3704W	Advanced Opera Workshop	48	7
(e)	SLL1094HH	French for Musicians	12	7

Total NQF credits for the advanced diploma – 120

* Subject to HEQSF approval

HIGHER CERTIFICATE

Higher Certificate in Education in Adult Education [HU042]

(Formerly Diploma in Education)

Convener: J Saldanha

General introduction:

The Higher Certificate in Education in Adult Education provides a programme of initial professional education for practitioners who have work experience in adult education and training. *Please note that this programme is not open to school leavers.*

General aims of the course:

The course aims at developing:

- (1) A grasp of the fields of adult education, community education and workplace education and training as they have developed within a broader social and historical context of South Africa;
- (2) Basic familiarity with some of the main theoretical traditions in the field of adult education, as well as theories of community development and organisational development;
- (3) Practical skills necessary for competent practice of adult education and training; and
- (4) Communicative competence to meet the formal academic criteria necessary to undertake further university study.

Admission requirements:

A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the certificate unless he or she

- (a) has at least two years' experience approved by the Head of Department; and
- (b) has a senior school leaving certificate or a Matriculation certificate; or
- (c) has in any other manner attained a measure of competence which, in the opinion of Senate, is adequate for purposes of admission as a candidate.

Length of curriculum:

The curriculum shall extend over two years of part-time study.

Times of classes:

Classes will be held in the late afternoon or at another time to be determined by the course conveners.

Curriculum:

First year: (60 NQF credits)

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
(a)	EDN1000H Introduction to Adult Learning	15	5
(b)	EDN1001H Organisation Development	15	5
(c)	EDN1014W Designing and Facilitating Learning Events	30	5

Second year: (60 NQF credits)

(a)	EDN2000H Foundations of Adult Learning Theory	15	6
(a)	EDN2001H Field Study	15	6
(c)	EDN2016W Fields and Sites of ETD Practice	30	6

Total NQF credits - 120

Award of the certificate:

- (a) A candidate must pass each course within the curriculum to be awarded the certificate.
- (b) The certificate may be awarded with distinction where an overall average result of 75% or

more is obtained.

NOTES:

- (i) *A candidate who successfully completes the first year of the programme but does not wish to proceed to the second year will be awarded a certificate of course completion by the School of Education.*
- (ii) *The programme is not offered by correspondence. Participants will need to be resident within travelling distance of Cape Town.*

SUMMER/WINTER TERM COURSES

A number of Humanities courses are also offered in Summer Term (November/December) or Winter Term (June/July). Descriptions of these courses can be found under the departmental entries later in this Handbook.

Summer Term courses:

P November – December

Winter Term courses:

L June – July

The following courses **MAY** be offered:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
AXL2401P	Medical Anthropology	24	6
CML1001L	Business Law I	18	5
CML2001L	Company Law	18	6
ELL1013P	English Literary Studies	18	5
FAM1000L/P	Analysing Film and TV	18	5
FAM1001L/P	Media and Society	18	5
HST2034L/P	Africa: Colonial & Post – Colonial Encounters	24	6
PHI1010P	Ethics	18	5
PHI1024P	Introduction to Philosophy	18	5
PHI2012P	Philosophy of Psych & Mind	24	6
PHI2024P	Political Philosophy	24	6
PHI2043P	Business Ethics	24	6
POL1004P	Introduction to Politics	18	5
POL1005P	International Politics	18	5
POL1006P	Introduction to Public Administration	18	5
POL2038L/P	Comparative Politics	24	6
REL1014P	Thinking about Religion in the Social Sciences	18	5
SLL1002L/P	Word Power	18	5
SLL1054P	The World of Odysseus	18	5
SOC1001P	Introduction to Sociology	18	5
SOC1005P	Individual and Society	18	5
SOC2004P	Race, Class & Gender	24	6
SOC2030L/P	Poverty, Development & Globalisation	24	6

DEPARTMENTS AND COURSES OFFERED

COLLEGE OF ACCOUNTING

The College is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building, Engineering Mall, Upper Campus; Reception: Room No. 4.50, and can be contacted by telephone: 021 650-2269; fax 021 689-7582. The letter code for the College is ACC.

Head of College:

M Graham, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

Professors:

C Correia, MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

A Watson, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

Part-time Professor:

G K Everingham, BCom *UPE BCom(Hons) Cape Town MAS Illinois CA(SA)*

Associate Professors:

M Graham, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

M T Minter, BSc *Cape Town CA (SA)*

M P Wormald, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

Senior Lecturers:

R Carpenter, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

PJ Cramer, BCom Hons BCompt *Unisa BCom(Hons) (Tax) MBA Cape Town CA(SA)*

C Fourie, HDE BEd(Hons) *Cape Town*

J Kew, BCom HDE MBA *Cape Town*

I Lubbe, BCom(Hons) *UJ HDTE MPhil (Higher Education Studies) Cape Town CA(SA)*

DE Macdonald, BCompt(SA) HDE MBA *Cape Town*

P Maughan, BBusSc BCom(Hons) *Cape Town MPhil (Philosophy) Pret CA(SA)*

T Miller, MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

G Modack, BCom PGDip Tax Law *Cape Town MCom Cape Town CA(SA)*

S Parsons, BBusSc PGDip Tax Law *Cape Town MPhil (Applied Theology) Pret*

MCom Cape Town CA(SA)

GD Willows, BCompt(Hons) *Unisa CA(SA)*

J Winfield, BBusSc BCom(Hons) *Cape Town MA Oxon*

Lecturers:

J Anthony, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

W Coetzee, BCom(Hons) *UJ CA(SA)*

C de Jesus, BBusDc Finance *Cape Town CA(SA)*

D Gallagher, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

J Gevers, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

M Harber, BBusSc *Cape Town CA(SA)*

S Herbert, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

A Hyland, BBusSc *Cape Town BCom (Hons) Cape Town PGDA Cape Town CA(SA)*

T Hyland, BAcc BCom(Hons) *Stell ACA CA(SA)*

R Mabutha, BCom HDipAcc *Wits CA(SA)*

94 ACCOUNTING

B Strauss, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town MED CPUT*
S West, BCom *Cape Town (Hons) (ACC) UKZN CA(SA)*

By appointment only: G Modack, BCom PGDip Tax Law MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*
By appointment only: T Minter, BSc *Cape Town CA(SA)*

Email: accstudentsadvice@uct.ac.za

Duly Performed Certificates

Students must comply with the DP requirements set for each course.

For DP purposes, class tests exclude objective tests.

For DP purposes, assignments include projects, essays etc, but not tutorial hand-ins.

The College reserves the right to set deferred class tests for students who miss class tests.

Terminating courses:

A terminating course is one in which the content is in breadth rather than depth and is, therefore, more suitable for students who will not be continuing with the subject than the equivalent non-terminating course.

Course outlines:

NB: Accounting courses may NOT be taken by Humanities Students in their first year of study. Accounting courses do NOT count towards the 12 Humanities courses required by a general BA or BSocSc.

ACC1006F/S FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Course convener: J Kew/B Strauss

Course entry requirements: Maths 4 (50%)

Course outline: On completion of this course students would have covered the objective of a business; various business decisions; introduction to IFRS and the Conceptual Framework; the flow of documentation in a business; recording business transactions (including Inventory, VAT and receivables); year-end accounting adjustments; reporting financial information (preparing financial statements; income statement and statement of financial position).

Lectures times: 6th period.

DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of at least 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

Assessment: Coursework 35%; Examination 65%.

ACC1012S BUSINESS ACCOUNTING

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Course convener: D Macdonald

Course entry requirements: A minimum 40% final mark for ACC1106F or ACC1006F/S Financial Accounting, or equivalent.

Course outline: This course prepares students for analysis and interpretation of company financial statements; costing; budgeting; taxation.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

Assessment: Coursework 35%; Examination 65%.

This course is a terminating course and does not lead to a 2000 level course

ACC2011S FINANCIAL REPORTING I

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 6

Course convener: J Winfield

Course entry requirements: Minimum 40% final mark for ACC1006 Financial Accounting, or equivalent.

Course outline: On completion of this course students would have covered the following: companies and related disclosure; property, plant and equipment; statements of cash flows; reading and analysis of financial statements; partnerships; goodwill.

Lecture times: 6th period (prior); Meridian (non-prior)

DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a minimum weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

Assessment: Coursework 35%; Examination 65%.

NB: Students require an overall average of at least 60% for Financial Reporting I to proceed to Financial Reporting II (ACC2012) or Financial Reporting IIA (ACC2113).

For second-year and subsequent courses, please refer to the Faculty of Commerce Handbook.

SCHOOL OF AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS

The sections in the School share a commitment to research and teaching responsive to African political, social, cultural, and material contexts, and the interaction of those contexts with others, especially but not exclusively located in the global South. The intellectual interests of the proposed new School cohere around questions relating to the production of social, political, cultural, scientific and economic knowledge within the continent of Africa, as a platform for internationally relevant research.

The letter code for all courses offered in the School is AXL.
Departmental website: www.humanities.uct.ac.za/hum/departments/axl.

The School comprises the following Sections:

AFRICAN STUDIES
ANTHROPOLOGY
GENDER STUDIES
LINGUISTICS

Associate Professor and acting Director of the School:

H O Garuba, MA PhD *Ibadan*

Administrative Officer:

TBA

African Studies Section (and see Centre for African Studies)

The African Studies Section is housed in the Harry Oppenheimer Institute Building, Engineering Mall, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: cas-africas@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 4034.

Associate Professor and Head of Section:

N Shepherd, PhD *Cape Town*

Professors:

L Ntsebeza, MA *Cape Town* PhD *Rhodes*

C Soudien, MA *Cape Town* PhD *USA*

Emeritus Professor:

B Cooper MA *Birmingham* PhD *Sussex*

Honorary Professor:

A Boggles, PhD *University of the West Indies*

Associate Professor:

H O Garuba, MA PhD *Ibadan*

Lecturer:

H Chitonge, MA PhD *KZN*

Researcher:N Mabandla, MA *Cape Town***Administrative Manager:**

L Jacobs

Course outlines:**AXL1200S AFRICA: CULTURE, IDENTITY AND GLOBALISATION****NQF credits:** 8 at HEQSF level 6**Convener:** Dr H Chitonge**Course entry requirements:** This course is for non-Humanities students only and does not count towards Humanities degrees.**Course outline:** This is a service course designed specifically for non-Humanities students preparing themselves for life of professional practice. Broad-based and introductory, it is intended to satisfy the Complimentary Studies requirements of professional institutes (like the Engineering Council of South Africa). It does this by focusing on contexts and ideas which will be of direct benefit in professional practices, as well as on more abstract ideas which will be generally enriching. In the time available, this course sets out to introduce and discuss the dynamic interplay between the various forces of globalization and the impact on culture and identity in Africa. The ideas explored and debates encouraged in the course are expected to contribute towards a more thoughtful professional practice and critical awareness of social and historical context, particularly, the post-colonial context in Africa.

From Cape Town to Algiers and Puntland, the course examines a range of different contemporary issues, historical moments and diverse localities across the continent. Dominant concepts and vocabularies that operate in relation to complex processes of globalisation which impact everyday life in distinctly different ways are critically discussed as “tools to think with.”

Lecture times: Friday, 5th period.**DP requirements:** Attendance at tutorials is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.**Assessment:** Two assignments count 10% each; one group project counts 30%; one 2-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.*Please note that this course does not count as a credit towards a Humanities degree.***AXL2200S CULTURE, IDENTITY AND GLOBALISATION IN AFRICA****NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6**Convener:** Dr H Chitonge**Course entry requirements:** Students must be in their second or subsequent year of study.**Course outline:** In the context of the current level of globalisation, this course explores Africa's position in and relations with other parts of the globalising world. The course highlights Africa's experience of globalization, focusing on the challenges and opportunities which globalization presents, particularly on cultures and identities in the continent.

How do we think about Africa differently in a world that is increasingly perceived to be converging towards a 'global village'? Is Africa losing its culture and identity in this 'global village'? What would it mean to think Africa differently? These questions are examined critically in the course to highlight the need for rethinking and re-imagining Africa. Students in the course are challenged to begin to develop a new set of strategies and approaches to critically engage with the dominant discourses on Africa. In view of the challenge to re-think and re-write Africa, the course introduces students to new frames of looking at, analyzing, writing, conceptualizing and imaging Africa in a globalizing world. The ideas explored and debates examined in this course are expected to create awareness among students of the historical, social and political context, particularly, the post-colonial African context.

Lecture times: Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, 6th period.

DP requirements: Attendance at department seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

Assessment: Two assignments count 10% each; one group project counts 30%; one 2-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

Anthropology Section

The Anthropology Section is housed in the Arts Block, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: san-admin@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 3678.

Professor and Head of Section

F C Ross, A W Mellon Chair in the Anthropology of the First 1000 Days of Life, MSocSc PhD
Cape Town

Professors:

C Hamilton, DST/NRF Chair in Archive and Public Culture, BA KZN BA(Hons) MA
Witwatersrand PhD Johns Hopkins
F B Nyamnjoh, BA MA Yaounde PhD Leicester

Emeritus Professors:

N Ndebele, MA *Cantab* PhD *Denver*
M E West, MA PhD *Cape Town*

Honorary Professors:

J Comaroff, BA *Cape Town* PhD *London*
J L Comaroff, BA *Cape Town* PhD *London*
J Ferguson, MA PhD *Harvard*
P Reynolds, MEd *Harvard* MLit *Delhi* PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Professors:

L J Green, BA(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*
S L Levine, BA *Bard* MA PhD *Temple*

Emeritus Associate Professor:

A D Spiegel, MA PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

H Macdonald, BA BCom MA *Otago* PhD *London*

Lecturers:

D Fuh, BSc(Hons) *Buea* MA *Botswana* PhD *Basel*
P N Mususa, B.Arch *Copperbelt* MSc *Oxon* PhD *Cape Town*

Honorary Research Associates:

D Cohen, PhD *London*
A Gupta, PhD *Stanford* SM MechEng *Massachusetts Inst of Technology* BS MechEng *W Michigan*
N Leibhammer, MA *Witwatersrand*
J Maingard, MA PhD *Witwatersrand*
M Rowlands, BSc(Hons) *UCL* PhD *London*
J Wright, MA *Natal* PhD *Witwatersrand*

Administrative Officer:

C Machelm

Requirements for a major in Anthropology (AXL04):

First year ONE of the following: AXL1400F Words, Deeds, Bones and Things AXL1401S Introduction to the Anthropology of Development and Difference
Second year ONE or TWO of the following: AXL2403S Belief and Symbolism (<i>not offered in 2015</i>) AXL2402S Anthropology of Power and Wealth ONE of the following (if only one is chosen from the above two): AXL2401F Medical Anthropology AXL2404S Anthropology of Rural Environment (<i>not offered in 2015</i>)
Third year AXL3400F The Challenge of Culture AXL3401S Anthropology through Ethnography Additional compulsory (core) course for the major (not credit bearing): AXL2400Z Anthropological Fieldwork (normally taken in third year of study)

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **AXL2401F**: one of AGE103F, AXL1401S, AXL1400F, or by permission of the Head of Section;
- (ii) For **AXL2402S**, **AXL2403S** and **AXL2404S**: two of AGE1003F, AXL1401S, AXL1400F, AXL2401F, or by permission of the Head of Section;
- (iii) For **AXL3400F**: two of AXL2403F/S, AXL2401F/S, AXL2402F/S, AXL2404S, or by permission of the Head of Section;
- (iv) For **AXL3401S**: two of AXL2403F/S, AXL2401F/S, AXL2402F/S, AXL2404S, AXL3400F, or by permission of the Head of Section;
- (v) For **AXL2400Z**: declared intention to major in Anthropology and admission to at least two of AXL2403F, AXL2401F, AXL2402S, AXL2404S, AXL3400F, AXL3401S;
- (vi) Semester Study Abroad students intending to register for AXL2000 and AXL3000 level courses must be able to demonstrate prior understanding of the basic principles of the comparative approach of Social-Cultural Anthropology, including Cultural Relativism and its limitations.

NOTE: All students planning to major in Anthropology MUST complete AXL2400Z in their third year of study.

Course outlines:

NOTE: Research Methods components are integrated into all undergraduate courses in the form of small research projects, culminating in the non-credit bearing course, AXL2400Z Anthropological Fieldwork for students planning to major in Anthropology.

AXL1400F WORDS, DEEDS, BONES AND THINGS**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 5**Convener:** Dr D Fuh**Course entry requirements:** None

Course outline: How might one explain the beginnings of our species and diversity of human social, cultural and linguistic forms that have arisen as humans have developed into and now live as modern people? The course compares approaches taken by archaeologists, linguists and social-cultural anthropologists in their attempts to answer such questions. It delves into what lies behind

the many ways people interact, communicate and use the material resources around them. Using examples from a wide variety of social, cultural, linguistic and ecological contexts, the courses addresses debates about the idea of human evolution; about the relation between nature and nurture and its links with concepts such as race, gender and kinship; and about the social-cultural underpinnings of language use and linguistic variations. A core theme is to understand and recognise the limitations of a cultural relativist approach. A core goal is to introduce students to critical academic skills that enable us to understand the bases on which new knowledge is developed and thereby to recognise how provisional knowledge is.

Lecture times: 1st period.

DP requirements: Attendance at tutorials and submission of all written work, plus class test.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (essays, projects, class tests) counts 50%; one two and a half hour examination counts 50%, provided a sub-minimum mark of 50% is attained for the examination **and** that at least half the examination questions required to be answered have been awarded marks of 50% or more.

AXL1401S INTRODUCTION TO THE ANTHROPOLOGY OF DEVELOPMENT AND DIFFERENCE

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Associate Professor L J Green

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: Introduction to anthropological perspectives and their theoretical underpinnings. The course deals with the challenges to the idea of development in Africa, and explores the value of anthropological understandings of relationships of all kinds in the context of climate change. The course thus focuses on comparative analysis of power, economics and environment in a range of contexts.

Lecture times: 1st period.

DP requirements: Attendance at tutorials and submission of all written work, plus class test.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (essays, projects, class tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50%, provided a sub-minimum mark of 50% is attained for the examination **and** that at least half the examination questions required to be answered have been awarded marks of 50% or more.

AXL2400Z ANTHROPOLOGICAL FIELDWORK

NOTE: This is a non-credit bearing course, compulsory for the major in Anthropology.

NQF credits: 0 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr H Macdonald

Course entry requirements: Declared intention to major in Anthropology and admission to, but preferably completion of, at least two of AXL2403S, AXL2401F, AXL2402S, AXL2404S, AXL3400F, AXL3401S.

Course outline: This course comprises participation in a short, supervised fieldwork trip resulting in a compulsory written report. A co- and/or pre-requisite for participation in this fieldwork is the successful completion of small fieldwork exercises, and reports on each, as required by the other courses taken towards the major in Anthropology. (Students who complete an independent supervised ethnographic study for the elective course AXL3402F/S may be exempted from the requirement to complete AXL2400Z for purposes of the major in Anthropology.)

DP requirements: Participation.

Assessment: To pass the course, students must participate fully in the fieldwork project and complete a written report.

AXL2401F MEDICAL ANTHROPOLOGY**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6*(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer Term - please consult the Faculty.)***Convener:** Dr H Macdonald**Course entry requirements:** One of AGE103F, AXL1401S; AXL1400F, or by permission of the Head of Section.

Semester Study Abroad students must be able to demonstrate understanding of the basic principles of the comparative approach of Social-Cultural Anthropology, including Cultural Relativism and its limitations.

Course outline: Comparative anthropological approaches to the social-cultural aspects of health, disease and health care; health-related beliefs and behaviour in 'Western' and 'non-Western' societies; 'traditional' healers and the transmission of health-related knowledge. The course is particularly concerned with comparative social-cultural understandings of HIV/AIDS, and includes a small field research/exercise project that is likely to focus on that issue as it manifests in southern Africa.**Lecture times:** 5th period.**DP requirements:** All essays, assignments and projects, plus a satisfactory tutorial attendance.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (essays, projects, class tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50%, provided a sub-minimum mark of 50% is attained for the examination **and** that at least half the examination questions required to be answered have been awarded marks of 50% or more.

AXL2402S ANTHROPOLOGY OF POWER AND WEALTH**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6**Convener:** Dr D Fuh**Course entry requirements:** Two of AGE103F, AXL1401S, AXL1400F, AXL2401F; or by permission of the Head of Section.

Semester Study Abroad students must be able to demonstrate understanding of the basic principles of the comparative approach of Social-Cultural Anthropology, including Cultural Relativism and its limitations.

Course outline: Themes in political and economic anthropology drawn from the following list: development of centralised political systems; identity and politics; political-economy in anthropological perspective; development and gender relations.**Lecture times:** 8th period.**DP requirements:** All essays, assignments and projects, plus a satisfactory tutorial attendance.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (essays, projects, class tests) counts 50%; one two and a half hour examination counts 50%, provided a sub-minimum mark of 50% is attained for the examination **and** that at least half the examination questions required to be answered have been awarded marks of 50% or more.

AXL2403S BELIEF AND SYMBOLISM*(Not offered in 2015)***NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6**Convener:** Dr H Macdonald**Course entry requirements:** Two of AGE103F, AXL1401S, AXL1400F, AXL2401F; or by permission of the Head of Section.

Semester Study Abroad students must be able to demonstrate understanding of the basic principles of the comparative approach of Social-Cultural Anthropology, including Cultural Relativism and its limitations.

Course outline: Current anthropological approaches to religious belief and ritual, demonstrating the importance of symbols and practices as they are integrated with political and social processes,

including gender. Examples are drawn from Africa in particular, with comparative material from Melanesia, Polynesia, the Americas and Europe. The course includes a small field research project/exercise.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: All essays, assignments and projects, plus a satisfactory tutorial attendance.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (essays, projects, class tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50%, provided a sub-minimum mark of 50% is attained for the examination **and** that at least half the examination questions required to be answered have been awarded marks of 50% or more.

AXL2404S ANTHROPOLOGY OF RURAL ENVIRONMENT

(Not offered in 2015)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr H Macdonald

Course entry requirements: Two of AGE103F, AXL1401S, AXL1400F, AXL2401F; or by permission of the Head of Section.

Semester Study Abroad students must be able to demonstrate understanding of the basic principles of the comparative approach of Social-Cultural Anthropology, including Cultural Relativism and its limitations.

Course outline: On completion of this course students would have covered: exploration of people's environmental interactions; examining linkages between rural and urban areas, land use, conflict and resistance; comparative approach drawing on examples from around the world with a particular focus on Africa.

DP requirements: All essays, assignments and projects, plus a satisfactory tutorial attendance.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (essays, projects, class tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50%, provided a sub-minimum mark of 50% is attained for the examination **and** that at least half the examination questions required to be answered have been awarded marks of 50% or more.

AXL3400F THE CHALLENGE OF CULTURE

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr D Fuh

Course entry requirements: Two of AXL2402F/S, AXL2404S, AXL2403S, AXL2401F/S, AXL3401F; or by permission of the Head of Section.

Semester Study Abroad students must be able to demonstrate understanding of the principles of the comparative approach of Social-Cultural Anthropology, including Cultural Relativism and its limitations.

Course outline: Theories of culture and their historical evolution as they pertain to the development of Anthropology and the epistemology of its contemporary perspectives, including post-modern approaches and critiques thereof. The course uses a range of ethnographic examples, drawn comparatively from around the world to demonstrate how theory has been applied. It includes at least one small field research project/exercise.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: All essays, assignments and projects, plus a satisfactory tutorial attendance.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (essays, projects, class tests) counts 50%; one three-hour examination counts 50%, provided a sub-minimum mark of 50% is attained for the examination **and** that at least half the examination questions required to be answered have been awarded marks of 50% or more.

AXL3401S ANTHROPOLOGY THROUGH ETHNOGRAPHY**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 7**Convener:** Dr P N Mususa**Course entry requirements:** Two of AXL2403S, AXL2401F, AXL2402S, AXL2404S, or by permission of the Head of Section.

Semester Study Abroad students must be able to demonstrate understanding of the principles of the comparative approach of Social-Cultural Anthropology, including Cultural Relativism and its limitations.

Course outline: Critical analyses of the production of ethnographies and their relationship to anthropological theory, as well as to the nature of the anthropological fieldwork method and the positionality of anthropologists. The course draws on ethnographies from throughout the world. It includes a field research project.**Lecture times:** 2nd period.**DP requirements:** All essays, assignments and projects, plus a satisfactory tutorial attendance.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (essays, projects, class tests) counts 50%; one three-hour examination counts 50%, provided a sub-minimum mark of 50% is attained for the examination **and** that at least half the examination questions required to be answered have been awarded marks of 50% or more.

AXL3402F/S SPECIAL TOPIC*NOTE: Students may take this course only once for degree purposes.***NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 7**Convener:** Dr D Fuh**Course entry requirements:** By permission of the Head of Section.**Course outline:** An advanced independent study course with limited registration, open to students of proven ability to work independently and who are able to identify and, with a member of staff, to design an approved additional course of study in anthropology. This may be an independent supervised ethnographic study or a supervised library-based project developing an area of the discipline not normally available.**DP requirements:** All written work and attendance at seminars.**Assessment:** Submission of assignments and/or completion of an examination.

Gender Studies Section

The Gender Studies Section is housed in Harry Oppenheimer Institute Building, Engineering Mall, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: genderstudies@uct.ac.za or telephone: 021 650 2970.**Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:**H Scanlon, BA(Hons) *Manchester* MA PhD (African History) *SOAS***Associate Professor:**J Bennett, BA(Hons) *Natal* MA (Linguistics) EdD (Applied Linguistics) *Columbia***Lecturers:**A Africa, BA(Hons) MSocSc *Rhodes* PhD (Psychology) *Cape Town*Y Clarke, BA *Zambia* MSocSc (Peace and Conflict Studies) *Tromso*

Academic Programme Administrator:W Daniels, BSocSc *Cape Town*

The Gender Studies Section runs teaching, research and development programmes in the broad area of gender and transformation. In working to develop knowledge and strategies for the advancement of gender equity and democracy, the Gender Studies Section builds links between scholars, researchers and practitioners across the African continent.

Requirements for a major in Gender Studies (AXL01)

First year	
AXL1100S	Understanding Gender
Second year	
AXL2100F	Gender, Sexuality and Politics
ONE of the following:	
AXL2102S	Gender and the Politics of Development
AXL2103S	Gender and History (<i>not offered in 2015</i>)
REL2047F	Gender, Sexuality and Religion *
AXL2402S	Anthropology of Power and Wealth *
AXL2401F	Medical Anthropology *
SOC2004S	Class, Race & Gender *
Third year	
AXL3100F	Theories, Politics and Action
AXL3101S	Politics of Gendered Knowledge

* See entries under Departments of Religious Studies, Sociology and Anthropology Section for descriptions of REL2047F, AXL2402S, AXL2401F, and SOC2004S. If any of these courses are taken as part of the requirements for a Major in Gender Studies, the course may not be credited as part of a Major in Religious Studies, History, Anthropology or Sociology.

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **AXL1100S**: None
- (ii) For **AXL2100F**: AXL1100S recommended; students who have completed at least 4 full courses (or the equivalent) at the 1000 level are admitted
- (iii) For **AXL2102S** and **AXL2103S**: AXL2100F or second-year status
- (iv) For **AXL3100F**: AXL2100F, and one other course in list of electives in second year above, or permission of the course convener
- (v) For **AXL3101S**: AXL3100F, or permission of the course convener.

Course outlines:**AXL1100S UNDERSTANDING GENDER**

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Dr A Africa

Course entry requirements: None. This course is a requirement for students majoring in Gender Studies, but is also open as elective to students in all other faculty disciplines.

Course outline: The aims of this course include increasing students' awareness of the relevance of gender issues to their lives and developing a critical understanding of the multiple and contested meanings of gender in contemporary African and international contexts. It introduces key concepts concerning gender and sexuality, culture and identity, context and the dynamics of masculinity and femininity. It explores connections between gender, 'race', class, generation and location and draws on a number of different resource materials: research, visual materials (documentaries, film, media, art), and the current work of a range of professionals who use gender analysis as part of their day-to-day careers as lawyers, surgeons, activists, and film-makers.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to attend all classes, and to submit all required assignments by deadlines identified in the course curriculum.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in November counts for 50%; classwork counts for 50%.

AXL2100F GENDER, SEXUALITY AND POLITICS: DEBATES IN CONTEMPORARY AFRICAN CONTEXTS

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr H Scanlon

Course entry requirements: 2nd year status

Course outline: This course explores debates around gender and sexualities as a way both of deepening knowledge about the politics of gender continentally, and of exploring the complexity of different African contexts' engagement with broad discussions on sexual rights. The course is divided into two sections which broadly focus on South Africa, Kenya and Uganda. The first section addresses concepts on gender and sexualities through an examination of how sexualities were remade as a result of colonial conquest as well as how debates over gender and sexualities shifted post-'independence'. The second section looks at contemporary debates in gender politics and sexualities. These include debates of the (de)criminalization of sex work, culture and sexuality, reproductive health rights and sexual rights, and gender and the media.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to attend all classes, and to submit all required assignments by deadlines identified in the course curriculum.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in June counts for 50%; classwork counts for 50%.

AXL2102S GENDER AND THE POLITICS OF DEVELOPMENT

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Y Clarke

Course entry requirements: 2nd year status

Course outline: The aim of this course is to enable students to understand and analyse the impact of development practices, particularly as they have affected women and men in different contexts. The course will offer an introduction to debates around the gendered impact of different economic and political development trajectories, and policies, such as industrialization, agricultural transformations, democratisation, and contemporary structural adjustment programmes. Case studies drawn from different regions and contexts will be used to illustrate the theoretical debates, including those distinguishing "women in development" approaches from "gender and development" approaches.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: Completion of all semester coursework by deadlines as specified on the course curriculum.

Assessment: Classwork counts for 50% of the final mark, and one two-hour examination at the end of the semester counts for 50%.

AXL2103S GENDER AND HISTORY

(Not offered in 2015)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr H Scanlon

Course entry requirements: 2nd year status

Course outline: This course introduces how to read history with a 'gender lens' so that we can see how social relations are ordered, how power relations are constructed, and how identities are played out at particular moments and how they change over time. The course is divided into two parts. The first section explores the gendered nature of colonial and nationalist practices in Southern and West Africa. The second section examines the emergence of feminist ideas and social movements

as well as key developments of gendered identities in Europe including discussions around sexuality in Victorian Britain and the links between gender and nationalism in Nazi Germany.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: Completion of all semester coursework by deadlines as specified in course curriculum.

Assessment: Classwork counts for 50% of the final mark, and one two-hour examination at the end of the semester counts for 50%.

AXL3100F THEORIES, POLITICS AND ACTION

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Y Clarke

Course entry requirements: AXL2100F and one of the following electives: AXL2102S, AXL2103S, REL2047F, AXL2402S, AXL2401F, SOC2004S, or permission of the Head of Section.

Course outline: In this course we will examine how women's movements have emerged in the context of struggles against other forms of social injustice and have informed theories about gendered oppression. Focusing on women's and feminist movements mainly in the South and East, the course examines how feminist theories have not only been shaped by the specificities of the local contexts and struggles; but also how they have been shaped by the global flow of information about women's and queer movements elsewhere. In addition, we examine how the questions that feminists and women activists have raised have destabilised the taken-for-granted assumptions about masculinities. We will also take a brief look at the construction and multiple meanings of sexuality and masculinities, especially in African contexts. The course is designed to acquaint students with literature about women's and feminist movements in the non-western world. It encourages students to think critically about the relationship between theories and practice, as well as about the applicability of feminist theoretical concepts across diverse contexts. Coursework is also designed to develop students' writing and seminar presentation skills.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Completion of all written coursework by deadlines as specified on course curriculum.

Assessment: Classwork counts for 50% of the final mark, and one two-hour examination at the end of the semester counts for 50%.

AXL3101S THE POLITICS OF GENDERED KNOWLEDGE

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor J Bennett

Course entry requirements: AXL3100F, or permission of the Head of Section.

Course outline: The course offers senior students an opportunity to develop gender-sensitive research methodology skills through study and by designing and undertaking research. It also explores some of the key challenges of engendering knowledge, feminist perspectives on research and a range of questions - political, theoretical and methodological - pertinent to African feminists and African-based researchers in the social sciences.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Completion of all semester coursework and research assignments by deadlines as specified within the course curriculum.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 70%; coursework counts for 30% of the course mark.

Linguistics Section

The Linguistics Section is housed in the Arts Block, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: axl-linguistics@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2847.
A departmental handbook for the Linguistics Section of the School will be available.

Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:

M Brenzinger, Mellon Research Chair, African Language Diversity, MA PhD *Cologne*

Professor:

R Mesthrie, DST/NRF Chair in Migration, Language and Social Change, BPaed *UDW BA(Hons)*
Cape Town BA(Hons) Unisa MA Texas PhD Cape Town

Associate Professors:

A Deumert, MA *Freiburg PhD Cape Town*
N Love, MA DPhil *Oxon*

Lecturer:

S Bowerman, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

Administrative Assistant:

F Steffenson

Introduction

The development by human beings of the power to communicate with one another by means of language, and their subsequent and continuing co-operative use of that power in transforming the world they live in, are among the most significant determinants of the human condition. Scholars have been inquiring into the origins, history, mechanism, structure and social roles of language and languages since the very beginnings of the intellectual tradition. Courses in this section not only offer an introduction to the range of such inquiries and an opportunity to participate in them, but above all foster the idea that an attempt to grasp the nature of language is an indispensable part of any serious attempt to understand what it is to be human.

Requirements for a major in Linguistics (AXL03):

First year	
AXL1300F	Introduction to Language Studies
AXL1301S	Introduction to Applied Language Studies
Second year	
AXL2300F	Linguistics IIA
AXL2301S	Linguistics IIB
Third year	
AXL3300F	Linguistics IIIA
AXL3301S	Linguistics IIIB

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **AXL2300F**: AXL1300F or at the discretion of the Head of Section
- (ii) For **AXL2301S**: AXL1300F or at the discretion of the Head of Section
- (iii) For **AXL3300F**: AXL2300F and AXL2301S, or at the discretion of the Head of Section
- (iv) For **AXL3301S**: AXL3300F or at the discretion of the Head of Section.

Course outlines:

AXL1300F INTRODUCTION TO LANGUAGE STUDIES**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 5**Course entry requirements:** None**Course outline:** This course provides an introduction to the main branches of Linguistics.

On completion of the course students would have covered topics which include themes such as: introduction (description vs. prescription, speech vs. writing, competence vs. performance); phonetics (the International Phonetic Alphabet, articulatory phonetics, classification of sounds, suprasegmentals); phonology (phoneme/allophone); morphology and syntax (morphemes, word-formation, constituents, phrase structure, elements of generative grammar); semantics and pragmatics (approaches to meaning, sense/reference, truth value, semantic features, speech acts, pragmatic rules); sociolinguistics (standard vs. dialect, social and regional variation, gender, register); psychology of language (the mental lexicon, elements of neurolinguistics); historical linguistics (language families, introduction to language change, language contact).

Lecture times: 3rd period, Monday – Wednesday.**DP requirements:** All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at tutorials.**Assessment:** Tests and other written assignments set during the semester count for 50% of the final mark; one two-hour examination in June counts for 50%.

AXL1301S INTRODUCTION TO APPLIED LANGUAGE STUDIES**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 5**Convener:** Associate Professor A Deumert**Course entry requirements:** None**Course outline:** This course focuses on the study of language in its social context.

On completion of the course students would have covered topics which include themes such as: introduction (basic concepts and issues in Sociolinguistics); regional variation; social variation; language change; multilingualism; language and interaction; gender and language; language contact; pidgins, creoles and new Englishes; language planning and policy; language and education; the sociolinguistics of sign language.

Lecture times: 3rd period, Monday – Wednesday.**DP requirements:** All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at tutorials.**Assessment:** Tests and other written assignments set during the semester count for 50% of the final mark; one two-hour examination in October/November counts 50%.

AXL2300F LINGUISTICS IIA**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6**Convener:** Associate Professor A Deumert

Course entry requirements: This course is open to students who either (a) have successfully completed AXL1300F or (b) are deemed by Senate, on the recommendation of the Head of Section, to be equivalently qualified. Students wishing to be considered for admission to the course under (b) should arrange to see the Head of Section as early as possible.

Course outline: The course consolidates and extends the work of the first year in linguistics and comprises more advanced and detailed study of structural linguistics and sociolinguistics. Themes include: syntax (with an emphasis on sentence structure); phonetics and phonology (with an emphasis on articulatory phonetics); language in South Africa (with an emphasis on multilingualism) semantics (with an emphasis on categorization of meaning).

Lecture times: 5th period, Monday – Thursday.**DP requirements:** All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at tutorials.**Assessment:** Four essays or other written assignments set during the semester count 12½% each (50%); one two-hour examination in June counts 50% of the final mark.

AXL2301S LINGUISTICS IIB**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6**Convener:** S Bowerman**Course entry requirements:** This course is open to students who either (a) have successfully completed AXL1300F and AXL2300F or (b) are deemed by Senate, on the recommendation of the Head of Section, to be equivalently qualified. Students wishing to be considered for admission to the course under (b) should arrange to see the Head of Section as early as possible.**Course outline:** This course consolidates and extends the work of the first year in linguistics and comprises a detailed study of structural linguistics and sociolinguistics. Themes include: syntax (with an emphasis on the syntax-semantics interface); phonetics and phonology (with an emphasis on suprasegmentals and phonological theory); language in South Africa (with an emphasis on diversity in English); language in education (with an emphasis on multilingualism).**Lecture times:** 5th period, Monday – Thursday.**DP requirements:** All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at tutorials.**Assessment:** Four essays or other written assignments set during the semester count 12.5% each (50%); one two-hour examination in October/November counts 50% of the final mark.

AXL3300F LINGUISTICS IIIA**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 7**Convener:** Associate Professor N Love**Course entry requirements:** This course is open to students who either (a) have successfully completed AXL2300F and AXL2301S, or (b) successfully completed the now discontinued LIN200W, or (c) are deemed by Senate, on the recommendation of the Head of Section, to be equivalently qualified. Students wishing to be considered for admission to the course under (c) should arrange to see the Head of Section as early as possible.**Course outline:** This course introduces more advanced work in selected areas of linguistics like the following, of which students take 4 options: (i) syntax A (with an emphasis on developments in minimalist theory), (ii) historical linguistics A (with an emphasis on sound change and the history of languages), (iii) sociophonetics (with an emphasis on acoustics and variation in South African English), (iv) introduction to African linguistics (with an emphasis on language history and distribution), (v) writing (with an emphasis on linguistic approaches to written language), (vi) the Linguistic Anthropology of Gesture (with an emphasis on gesture, culture and communication).**Lecture times:** 8th period, Monday – Friday.**DP requirements:** All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at classes.**Assessment:** Four essays or other written assignments set during the semester count 12½% each (50%); one two-hour examination in June counts 50% of the final mark.

AXL3301S LINGUISTICS IIIB**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 7**Convener:** Associate Professor N Love**Course entry requirements:** This course is open to students who either (a) have successfully completed AXL3300F or (b) are deemed by Senate, on the recommendation of the Head of Section, to be equivalently qualified. Students wishing to be considered for admission to the course under (b) should arrange to see the Head of Section as early as possible.**Course outline:** This course introduces more advanced work in selected areas of linguistics like the following, of which students take 4 options: (i) syntax B (with an emphasis on comparative syntax), (ii) historical linguistics B (with an emphasis on structural change in language), (iii) second language acquisition (with an emphasis on psycholinguistic and sociolinguistic approaches), (iv) integrational linguistics (with an emphasis on language in relation to other cognitive systems), (v) field methods for African language study (with an emphasis on practical methods).**Lecture times:** 8th period, Monday – Friday.**DP requirements:** All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at classes.

Assessment: Four essays or other written assignments set during the semester count 12½% each (50%); one two-hour examination in October/November counts 50% of the final mark.

RESEARCH CHAIRS, INSTITUTES, CENTRES AND UNITS IN THE SCHOOL

AFRICAN GENDER INSTITUTE

Associate Professor and Director:

J Bennett, BA(Hons) *Natal* MA (Linguistics) EdD (Applied Linguistics) *Columbia*
Contact details: jane.bennett@uct.ac.za

Senior Lecturer:

H Scanlon, BA(Hons) *Manchester* MA PhD (African History) *SOAS*

Lecturer:

Y Clarke, BA *Zambia* MSocSc (Peace and Conflict Studies) *Tromso*

Programme Staff:

S Mudavanhu, BA MA *Zimbabwe*

J Radloff, BA HDE *Natal* PGDipLib *Cape Town*

Administrators:

GA Mitchell (Senior Office Manager), MBA *Cape Town*

H Ferguson

The African Gender Institute supports research and networking whose specific goal is the transformation of the political dynamics of gender and sexuality, within African contexts, as part and parcel of an overarching commitment to the economic, environmental, political, cultural, and social resilience and self-sustainability of continental communities. The AGI runs programmes in four areas: feminist processes and practices within e-technology, conflict and peace activism, sexual and reproductive rights, and gender and economic entrepreneurship. Each programme area runs projects which combine research with capacity-building, public intellectual debate, and resource development.

CENTRE FOR AFRICAN STUDIES

Professor and Director:

L Ntsebeza, A C Jordan Chair, BA *Unisa* BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *Rhodes*

Professor:

C Soudien, MA *Cape Town* PhD *USA*

Emeritus Professor:

B Cooper, MA *Birmingham* PhD *Sussex*

Honorary Professor:

A Bogue, PhD *University of the West Indies*

Associate Professors:

H O Garuba, MA PhD *Ibadan*
N Shepherd, PhD *Cape Town*

Lecturer:

H Chitonge, MA PhD *KZN*

Administrative Manager:

L Jacobs

The Centre was constituted in 1976 and built on the work of the School of African Studies which had been in existence for over fifty years and was one of the oldest in the world. Current scholarship takes place within the context of the mission of CAS, which promote scholarship in the various fields concerned with people in Africa. The brief remains focused on providing a critical comparative perspective between Southern Africa, Africa, and the globalizing world. The mission remains urgent, given the longstanding and continuing dominance of Western models and discourses. The Centre houses research projects, organizes a range of seminars, conferences, and talks, and runs a gallery open to a wide variety of cultural performances.

Research Chairs

Professor C Hamilton - Archive and Public Culture:

Professor Hamilton was recruited to this position in view of the strategic significance of the country's archival estate for the national priority of developing social cohesion. The appointment was made in view of UCT's already significant investments and achievements, across a number of disciplines, in critical archival engagements, archive curation projects and collaborations with public culture institutions, including collaborations in heritage training carried out in partnership with the University of the Western Cape.

Contact details: Carolyn.Hamilton@uct.ac.za or 021 650 4506.

Professor R Mesthrie - Migration, Language and Social Change:

Professor Mesthrie was appointed to this position in view of the significance of Sociolinguistics in understanding heritage, culture and social change in a multilingual society. The chief focus of the research chair will be on migration, language and social change, examining sociolinguistic practices "from below" in relation to the fostering of multilingualism, the further intellectualisation of local languages and the continuing prestige of English. Professor Mesthrie will continue as President of the Linguistics Society of Southern Africa.

Contact details: rajend.mesthrie@uct.ac.za or 021 650 5236.

Professor L Ntsebeza - Land Reform and Democracy in South Africa: State and Civil Society Dynamics:

Professor Ntsebeza is a UCT Principal Researcher in a major joint research project involving UCT and the Human Sciences Research Council. This project focuses on the Land Reform programme in South Africa with specific reference to the land rights of rural women. He continues to lead this project and uses it as a base to develop and highlight the importance of conducting research on the land question, a topic that is often marginalised in South Africa.

Contact details: lungisile.ntsebeza@uct.ac.za or 021 650 3503.

ARCHAEOLOGY (Faculty of Science)

The Department is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: lynn.cable@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2353.

The letter code for the Department is AGE.

Departmental website: web.uct.ac.za/depts/age.

Requirements for a major in Archaeology (AGE01):

First year	
AGE1002S	Africa and World Archaeology
Second year	
AGE2012F	Southern African Hunters and Herders
AGE2011S	Human Evolution
Third year	
AGE3013H	Archaeology in Practice
ONE of the following:	
AGE3011F	The Roots of Black Identity
AGE3012S	Global Interaction and the Transformation of South African Society

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **AGE2012F**: any first-year Science course; or any one of AXL1400F or AGE1002S or equivalent first-year semesters; or AGE2011S; or any first-year Humanities course from cognate disciplines such as Anthropology, Historical Studies, Sociology; or by permission of the Head of Department
- (ii) For **AGE2011S**: AGE1002S or AXL1400F; or any first-year Science course; or any first-year Humanities course from cognate disciplines such as Anthropology, Historical Studies, Sociology; or by permission of the Head of Department
- (iii) For **AGE3013H**: AGE2012F and AGE2011S, or by permission of the Head of Department
- (iv) For **AGE3011F** and **AGE3012S**: AGE2011S or AGE2012F, or by permission of the Head of Department

NOTE:

Lectures are usually given four times a week, but the fifth day may also be used and should therefore be kept free.

Course outlines:

NB: *Archaeology courses do NOT count towards the 12 Humanities courses required by a general BA or BSocSc, except for the courses specified in Rule FB6.3.9.*

AGE1002S AFRICA AND WORLD ARCHAEOLOGY

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Dr D C Salazar Garcia

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: An overview of the human past from the perspective of Africa. The course will provide an introduction to human origins and the origin of the archaeological record in Africa, the expansion of the human population from Africa, a comparative perspective on hunter-gatherers, the development of farming and the origins of complex societies, and the contact between Africa, Asia and Europe in the colonial period.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures and tutorials and completion of assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and class tests count 50% towards the final mark and one 3-hour examination written in November counts 50%. A sub-minimum of 40% is required for the examination.

AGE2011S HUMAN EVOLUTION

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr D Stynder

Course entry requirements: AGE1002S or AXL1400F; or any first-year Science course; or any first-year Humanities course from cognate disciplines such as Anthropology, Historical Studies, Sociology; or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: In AGE2011S we examine the record of primate and hominid evolution, showing how the traces of fossil skeletons and artefacts are interpreted in terms of human behaviour and evolutionary processes. We answer such questions as Why in Africa? Why a larger brain? Why bipedalism? Why make tools? and situate the study of human origins in its evolutionary context. The syllabus for AGE2011S includes practical sessions for the study of primate and human, fossil and recent skeletal material and the artefacts associated with early hominids.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: Completion of assignments and attendance at lectures and practicals.

Assessment: Assignments and class tests count 50% towards final mark and one 3-hour exam written in November counts 50%. A sub-minimum of 40% is required for the examination.

AGE2012F SOUTHERN AFRICAN HUNTERS AND HERDERS

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr J Wilkins

Course entry requirements: Any first-year Science course; or any one of AXL1400F or AGE1002S or equivalent first-year semesters; or AGE2011S; or any first-year Humanities course from cognate disciplines such as Anthropology, Historical Studies, Sociology; or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: Humans have been hunter-gatherers for 99% of their evolutionary history, which means that our physical, psychological and social selves have been shaped by this way of life. Southern African Khoisan hunter-gatherers and herders have contributed significantly to our understanding of such societies. In this course, we focus on hunting and gathering as a way of life in Southern Africa from some 20 000 years ago to the twentieth century, concluding by considering the contemporary socio-political environment in which many South Africans are (re-)connecting to a Khoisan identity. The course will include coverage of rock art and its significance, as well as other material culture, biology, linguistics and economic and environmental issues.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures and practicals, completion of assignments and participation in one-day field trip.

Assessment: Assignments and class tests count 50% towards the final mark and one 3-hour examination written in June counts 50%. A sub-minimum of 40% is required for the examination.

AGE3006H DIRECTED READING AND RESEARCH

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Head of Department

Course entry requirements: For students specialising in Archaeology, strictly with permission of the Head of Department only.

Course outline: A flexible intensive study course in a specific area customised to the needs of individual students.

Lecture times: As arranged.

Assessment: Essays and tests count 20%; a long paper counts 40%; one 3-hour examination written in November counts 40%.

AGE3011F THE ROOTS OF BLACK IDENTITY

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr S Chirikure

Course entry requirements: AGE2011S or AGE2012F, or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: In AGE3011F we explore the history of southern Africa's people over the past 2 000 years. Why are southern African populations so diverse? What lies behind the linguistic map of modern South Africa? What are the links between human biology, culture and language? We use the archaeological record of artefacts, settlement systems, food waste, environmental contexts and human skeletons to look at population movement, assimilation, conflict, co-operation and domination. We explain the origins of current demographic patterns, problematise the notion of 'settler' and explore the rich and diverse heritage of the making of South Africa.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures and practicals, completion of assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and class tests count 50% towards the final mark and one 3-hour examination written in June counts 50%. A sub-minimum of 40% is required for the examination.

AGE3012S GLOBAL INTERACTION AND THE TRANSFORMATION OF SOUTHERN AFRICAN SOCIETY

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr S Hall

Course entry requirements: AGE2012F or AGE2011S, or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: Over the last thousand years, trade, population movements and exploratory settlement led to massive impacts on indigenous economies in southern Africa. In AGE3012S we look at these transformations from both foreign and local viewpoints. The archaeological record of Indian and Atlantic Ocean expansions record events of great significance and drama, including the process of colonisation, slavery, genocide and eventually apartheid. Material culture, historic written records and excavated artefacts all inform our understanding of these events, many of them the major determinants of current conflicts and differences. We trace the history of interactions, the roots of inequalities and the course of differentiation through the archaeological record.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures and practicals, completion of assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and class tests count 50% towards the final mark and one 3-hour exam written in November counts 50%. A sub-minimum of 40% is required for the examination.

AGE3013H ARCHAEOLOGY IN PRACTICE

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr S Hall

Course entry requirements: AGE2012F and AGE2011S, or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: On completion of this course students would have covered field training in site location, excavation, field note-taking, stratigraphic observation, site survey, use of GPS and total station, photography, rock art recording, processing of field observations, spread sheet use, preliminary conservation and accessioning of materials.

Lecture times: *Note:* This course is a three-and-a-half week residential field school during the January/February vacation.

DP requirements: Attendance at field school and completion of assignments.

Assessment: Essays and tests count 30%; projects count 20%; examinations count 50%.

COMMERCIAL LAW (Faculty of Law)

The Department is housed in the Wilfred and Jules Kramer Law School Building, Middle Campus, and can be contacted by email at: mongezi.mbebe@uct.ac.za, telephone: 021 650 3068, or chezlyn.elissac@uct.ac.za, telephone: 021 650 3065.

The letter code for the Department is CML.

Departmental website: www.law.uct.ac.za.

Course outlines:

NB: Commercial Law may NOT be taken by Humanities students in their first year of study. Commercial Law courses do NOT count towards the 12 Humanities courses required by a general BA or BSocSc.

CML1001F/CML1004S BUSINESS LAW I

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: K Lehmann

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The purpose of the course is to provide students with a general introduction to the South African legal system. The course includes an introduction to the South African court structure, the sources of South African law, the general principles of contract and the law governing certain select contracts including the law of sale, lease and agency.

DP requirements: A weighted average of 40% for the class test(s).

Assessment: Test(s) 40%; final examination 60%.

CML2001F COMPANY LAW

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: H Stoop

Course entry requirements: Business Law I (with the exception of graduate students studying towards the BCom Accounting Conversion Course). No undergraduate student in his/her first year of study may register for Company Law.

Course outline: On completion of this course students would have covered the common law and statutory provisions relating to the nature, formation and management of partnerships, trusts, companies and close corporations.

DP requirements: A weighted average of 40% for the class test(s).

Assessment: Test(s) 40%; final examination 60%.

CML2005F LABOUR LAW

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: S Singlee

Course entry requirements: No undergraduate student in his/her first year of study may take Labour Law. It is recommended that students have passed a foundation course in law, e.g. Business law I.

Course outline: On completion of this course, students would have covered the following topics: the common law contract of employment; legislative interventions and protections including the Basic Conditions of Employment Act; the Skills Development Act and the Unemployment Insurance Act; discipline and dismissals under the Labour Relations Act of 1995; unfair discrimination in employment and recruitment and selection; employment equity legislation; collective labour law as provided for under the Labour Relations Act and the Constitution; freedom

of association and organisational rights; collective bargaining and dispute resolution; strikes and lockouts; industrial democracy and worker participation.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Test(s) 40%; final examination 60%.

CML2010S BUSINESS LAW II

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: M Nkomo

Course entry requirements: Business Law I (with the exception of graduate students studying towards the BCom Accounting Conversion Course). No undergraduate student in his/her first year of study may register for Business Law II.

Course outline: The focus areas of the course include insurance, insolvency, secured transactions and intellectual property.

DP requirements: A weighted average of 40% for the class test(s).

Assessment: Test(s) 40%; final examination 60%.

Admission criteria for law courses on offer during the Third Term (Winter only):

CML1001L Business Law I

CML2001L Company Law

CML2005L Labour Law

CML2010L Business Law II

The above courses are on offer during the THIRD TERM, but only during the WINTER. Lectures are offered on a daily basis for three hours over a four week period. Course outlines, DP requirements and assessment are as above. Please note that Business Law I is a prerequisite for Business Law II and for Company Law, and students cannot register for either of the latter courses unless they successfully completed Business Law I in the previous year of study.

Admission criteria:

Courses will be limited to a maximum of 70 students.

A course will only run if a minimum of 30 students register for the course – if fewer students register, the course will be withdrawn due to insufficient demand.

Only students who are explicitly required by their programme to do the law course(s) in question are eligible (in other words, students doing the course as an optional course will not be eligible).

A first year student may not do a law course during the third term.

Students may not anticipate a course in order to lighten their standard work load.

In addition to the above, only the following students are eligible to do the law courses and in the following order of preference:

- (a) Students who need the course (and no other) to graduate – in other words, if the student cannot do the course, he/she will be held back for another year (this is subject to written verification by their Faculty). This only applies to a student who has completed and passed all other courses for the degree before Winter School begins (in other words, students who have no further courses to complete in the second semester).
- (b) Semester Study Abroad Students (from UCT) registered in the Commerce Faculty.
- (c) Students who have failed the particular law course in a previous year (not students who have failed to obtain a DP).
- (d) Students who, due to curriculum problems, cannot do the course in question in the normal way. (This is subject to written verification by their Faculty).

NB: Any advice given by student advisors or any others which is contrary to the above must be ignored. Students must ensure they meet the admission criteria before registering for the course. Given the limited number of places available, students who do not meet the admission criteria may be compulsorily deregistered in order to accommodate students who do meet the admission criteria.

Information on closing date for application for admission to courses on offer during the THIRD TERM can be obtained from the Faculty.

DANCE

The School of Dance is located in Woolsack Drive, Rosebank (Lower Campus) and can be contacted by email at: angie.pearson@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2399.

For programmes offered by the School of Dance, please refer to the Dance section in the South African College of Music entry in this Handbook.

DRAMA

The Department of Drama is housed in the Rosedale Building, Hiddingh Campus, Orange Street, Cape Town, and can be contacted by email at: drama@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 480 7121.

The letter code for the Department is DRM.

Departmental website: www.drama.uct.ac.za.

The Little Theatre is the production house of the Drama Department. The Little Theatre is located on the Hiddingh Campus, and its office is housed in the Little Theatre Office and Workshop Building.

Associate Professor and Head of Department:

G Hyland, BA *UOVS* HDE BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MFA *York*

Professor:

M Fleishman, BA Performer's Diploma in Speech and Drama MA PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Professor:

J Pather, ATCL BA(Drama Hons) BA(English Hons) *Durban-Westville* MA *New York University*

Emeritus Associate Professor:

G Morris, BA Post Graduate Specialist Teacher's Diploma Speech and Drama *Cape Town* ADB

London MA PhD *Cape Town*

CB Weare, BA(Hons) UED *Rhodes*

Honorary Associate Professor:

M van Graan, BA(Hons) *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

V Baxter, BA(Hons) Speech and Drama MA(Cultural and Media Studies) *University of Natal* PhD *Winchester/Southampton*

S Matchett, Performer's Diploma in Speech and Drama MA (Theatre and Performance) *Cape Town*

J Singer, BA Performer's Diploma in Speech and Drama MA *Cape Town*

C Stopford, Performer's Diploma in Speech and Drama MA *Cape Town*

Lecturers:

A Jephtha, BA(Theatre and Performance) MA *Cape Town*

S Sesi, CTD *Lamda* MA *Leeds*

M Tshazibane, BA(Theatre and Performance) MA *Cape Town*

Administrative Officer:

R Keith

Administrative Assistant:

S Pansari

Senior Secretary (part-time):

TBA

Little Theatre

Production Manager:

L Ellenbogen

Senior Stage Manager:

M Borstlap, MA *Stell*

Wardrobe Co-ordinator:

L Bishop, National Diploma in Fine Art *Witwatersrand Technikon*

Resident Theatre Technician:

M Frontini

Workshop Manager:

N Mayer

Workshop Assistants:

S Jacobs

M Miller

Seamstress:

D Jack

Administrative Assistant:

N Khan

Academic and professional courses:

First, the department offers the programme in Theatre and Performance, which equips students with the necessary skills in acting and theatre making to enable them to pursue professional careers in the theatre and related fields such as film, television, advertising and teaching. Qualifications within this programme are (a) a four-year BA in Theatre and Performance, and (b) a three-year Diploma in Theatre and Performance.

Second, for students who want to study Drama and Theatre but do not wish to become theatre professionals, the department offers an undergraduate programme which covers the academic subject Drama at first-, second- and third-year levels, and one course (two half-courses) in Stagecraft.

Requirements for a major in Drama (DRM01):

First year:

ONE of the following:

DRM1027F Introduction to Theatre and Performance A

DRM1028S Introduction to Theatre and Performance B

Second year

DRM2010F Making Theatre Mean(ing)

DRM2011S Learning through Drama and Theatre

Third year:

DRM3010F Contemporary Performance

DRM3018S Introduction to Directing

Prerequisites:

(i) For DRM1027F and DRM1028S: None

120 DRAMA

- (ii) For **DRM2010F** and **DRM2011S**: DRM1027F or DRM1028S, or with the permission of the Head of Department
- (iii) For **DRM3010F**: DRM2011S or DRM2010F, or with permission of the Head of Department
- (iv) For **DRM3018S**: DRM3010F, or with the permission of the Head of Department

Entry into teaching careers:

Students wishing to teach Drama, Theatre and/or Arts and Culture should major in Drama and another teaching subject. Courses in dance, music, film and media and/or the fine arts and art history are a strong recommendation. This should be followed by the PGCE in the School of Education. Teaching can also be studied in Drama Honours.

Transferring from the Diploma to the BA in Theatre and Performance:

Under certain conditions it is possible for candidates who meet the degree entrance requirements to swop from the Diploma to the BA in Theatre and Performance degree.

NOTE: In all courses modification may be made to the syllabus within the general framework set out here.

Course outlines:

DRM1017H STAGECRAFT A

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: L Ellenbogen

Course entry requirements: This course is compulsory for all students enrolled for the BA Theatre and Performance and the Performer's Diploma in Theatre. Students from the general degrees will be admitted subject to Head of Department's approval, and subject to capacity.

Course outline: This course introduces students to selected aspects of theatre production including stage management, properties, costume, lighting and sound. The role and functions of the FOH personnel, stage-manager, props ASM, lighting and sound operator/technicians will be explored and practised in workshops and by assignment on production.

Lecture times: Lectures and practicals scheduled departmentally. Students will also be assigned to between one and three productions for their apprenticeship practicums and attendance will be compulsory at all times stipulated by the nature of the job. This could encompass attendance at rehearsals, performances and in the Little Theatre office, wardrobe and workshops. Participation will generally last for the duration of one production and will therefore be sporadic through the year. Students should note that this course requires a considerable commitment of time as the learning situation is provided by the work circumstances.

DP requirements: Attendance at all rehearsals/performance/office experience slots as assigned. In order to obtain a DP certificate, students must earn the required number of apprenticeship 'credits' by completing sufficient apprenticeship practicums as determined by the course co-ordinator in any particular year. In addition students are required to complete any Front of House assignments set for them by the course co-ordinator.

Assessment: Coursework counts for 40% of final mark; examination counts for 60%. A sub-minimum of 40% must be achieved in coursework and the examination.

DRM1018H STAGECRAFT B

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Students must have completed DRM1017H. This course is compulsory for all students enrolled for the BA Theatre and Performance and the Performer's Diploma in Theatre. Students from the general degrees will be admitted subject to Head of Department's approval, and subject to capacity.

Course outline: Introduction to the elements of concept development for the theatre. Theory and practice of scenery, lighting, costume and make-up design.

Lecture times: Lectures scheduled departmentally. Attendance at rehearsals, performances and in the Little Theatre office, wardrobe and workshops as required.

Students will have to complete their apprenticeship practicums commenced during DRM1017H and attendance for these will be compulsory at all times stipulated by the nature of the job. This will be sporadic through the year. Students should note that extensive time is required to complete this course.

DP requirements: Attendance at all lectures, practicals and all rehearsals/performances/ office experience slots as assigned. In order to obtain a DP certificate, students must have earned the required number of apprenticeship 'credits' by completing sufficient apprenticeship practicums over two years of study as determined by the course co-ordinator.

Assessment: Coursework counts for 40% of final mark; examination counts for 60%. A sub-minimum of 40% must be achieved in coursework and the examination.

DRM1027F INTRODUCTION TO THEATRE AND PERFORMANCE A: DISCOVERING THEATRE AND PERFORMANCE THROUGH AFRICA

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course offers students an introduction to the key conceptual frames of drama: ACTOR/CHARACTER, SPACE, AUDIENCE, STORY. These conceptual frames are applied to a series of weekly case studies of different performance practices across select countries on the African continent. Students are also tutored through two practical projects that explore these fundamental concepts in practice. A fieldwork component is included as part of this course.

This course may also include theatre visits.

Lecture times: 3rd period and practicals on Tuesdays, 14h00-17h45.

NOTE: Students whose choice of subjects may involve a timetable clash with the Drama practical should discuss this with the course co-ordinator prior to or at registration. In certain circumstances it may be possible to accommodate such students.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures, all practical classes, satisfactory presentation of assignments and theatre visits are compulsory for DP certificate purposes.

Assessment:

- (i) Coursework, which includes practical experience and presentation, research and documentation, and essays, counts 60% of the final mark. A portion of this work will be submitted to the external examiner.
- (ii) Two-hour, 15 minute written examination counts 40% of the final mark.

A sub-minimum of 50% must be achieved in each of (i) and (ii).

DRM1028S INTRODUCTION TO THEATRE AND PERFORMANCE B: TOPICS IN SOUTH AFRICAN THEATRE

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: TBA

Course outline: Through lectures, tutorials, practicals and theatre visits, this course examines major themes in South African theatre practice pre- and post-1994 with reference to the key concepts of actor, space, audience, story (covered in the first semester) and to the social, the physical and the material to be introduced here. In addition, students will examine the key theories of Stanislavski, Brecht and Grotowski in relation to South African theatre. A fieldwork component is included as part of this course.

Lecture times: 3rd period and practicals on Tuesdays, 14h00-17h45.

NOTE: Students whose choice of subjects may involve a timetable clash with the Drama practical

122 DRAMA

should discuss this with the course co-ordinator prior to or at registration. In certain circumstances it may be possible to accommodate such students.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures, all practical classes, satisfactory presentation of assignments and theatre visits are compulsory for DP certificate purposes.

Assessment:

- (i) Coursework, which includes practical experience and presentation, research and documentation, and essays, counts 60% of the final mark. A portion of this work will be submitted to the external examiner.
 - (ii) Two-hour written, 15 minute examination counts 40% of the final mark.
- A sub-minimum of 50% must be achieved in each of (i) and (ii).

DRM1029F INTRODUCTION TO THEATRE & PERFORMANCE A +

NQF credits: 18 degree credits + 10 foundation credits at HEQSF level 5

18 credits count towards a Bachelor's degree qualification, the remaining 10 credits for augmented support do not count towards the degree

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Students registered for the Performers Diploma in Theatre and extended degree programmes.

Course outline: This course offers students an introduction to the key conceptual frames of drama: ACTOR/CHARACTER, SPACE, AUDIENCE, STORY. These conceptual frames are applied to a series of weekly case studies of different performance practices across select countries on the African continent. Students are also tutored through two practical projects that explore these fundamental concepts in practice. A fieldwork component is included as part of this course. This course may also include theatre visits.

In addition, this Foundation course covers the skills necessary to write essays and other submissions, and to carry out conceptual analysis of research material and results. This course is an augmented version of its host course Introduction to Theatre A, DRM1027F. The content covered and assessments are identical but it offers additional tutoring and writing support.

Lecture times: 3rd period and practicals on Tuesdays, 14h00 – 17h45. Extra tutorial Fridays 12h15 – 13h45.

DP requirements: Attendance at 80% of lectures, all tutorials, practical classes and nominated theatre productions, and the satisfactory submission of all assignments and tests is required.

Assessment:

- (i) Coursework, which includes practical experience and presentation, research and documentation, and essays count 60% of the final mark. A portion of this work will be submitted to the external examiner.
- (ii) Two-hour, 15 minute written examination counts 40% of the final mark. Students in Extended Degree Programme must achieve a sub-minimum of 50% in each of (i) and (ii). Students in the Diploma programme must achieve a sub-minimum of 40% in each of (i) and (ii).

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both DRM1027F and DRM1029F.

DRM1030S INTRODUCTION TO THEATRE & PERFORMANCE B +

NQF credits: 18 degree credits + 10 foundation credits at HEQSF level 5

18 credits count towards a Bachelor's degree qualification, the remaining 10 credits for augmented support do not count towards the degree

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Students registered for the Performers Diploma in Theatre and extended degree programmes.

Course outline: Through lectures, tutorials, practicals and theatre visits, this course examines major themes in South African theatre practice pre- and post-1994 with reference to the key concepts of actor, space, audience, story (covered in the first semester) and to the social, the physical and the material to be introduced here. In addition, students will examine the key theories of Stanislavski,

Brecht and Grotowski in relation to South African theatre. A fieldwork component is included as part of this course.

In addition, this Foundation course covers the skills necessary to write essays and other submissions, and to carry out conceptual analysis of research material and results. This course is an augmented version of its host course Introduction to Theatre B, DRM1028S. The content covered and assessments are identical but it offers additional tutoring and writing support.

Lecture times: 3rd period and practicals on Tuesdays, 14h00 – 17h45. Extra tutorial Fridays 12h15 – 13h45.

DP requirements: Attendance at 80% of lectures, all tutorials, practical classes and nominated theatre productions, and the satisfactory submission of all assignments and tests is required.

Assessment:

(i) Coursework, which includes practical experience and presentation, research and documentation, and essays count 60% of the final mark. A portion of this work will be submitted to the external examiner.

(ii) Two-hour, 15 minute written examination counts 40% of the final mark. Students in Extended Degree Programme must achieve a sub-minimum of 50% in each of (i) and (ii). Students in the Diploma programme must achieve a sub-minimum of 40% in each of (i) and (ii).

DRM2010F MAKING THEATRE MEAN(ING)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: DRM1027F, DRM1028S or DRM1029F or DRM1030S, or with the approval of the Head of Department.

Course outline: Students will analyse how theatrical meaning is made by both theatre makers and audiences. Students will be introduced to theatre semiotics as a tool for performance analysis. Then through case studies of selected play scripts and video recordings of plays in performance, students analyse theatrical performance in terms of action, character, structure and language.

In practical classes, students interpret their set texts and create and perform short original group theatre pieces, in which they learn to use the voice and body in developing character and action and to conceptualise and structure a theatrical scene.

All students taking this course are required to attend Drama Department productions and are urged to attend other theatrical productions in Cape Town. A fieldwork component is included as part of this course.

Lecture times: Mondays, Tuesdays and Wednesdays, 2nd period on Upper Campus; Thursday tut 2nd period. *Practicals on Hiddingh Campus on Thursdays from 14h00-17h45.*

DP requirements: Submission of all written assignments and presentation of all performance tasks; and attendance at all practical classes. Students in the Theatre and Performance programme may not attend the Thursday practical classes when they attend professional training practical classes, which are deemed equivalent.

Assessment:

(i) Coursework, which includes practical classes, written and performance assignments, counts for 60% of the final mark. A portion of this work will be submitted to the external examiner.

(ii) Two-hour examination counts for 40% of the final mark.

For students in degree programmes, a sub-minimum of 50% must be achieved in each of (i) and (ii). For students in diploma programmes, a sub-minimum of 40% must be achieved in each of (i) and (ii).

DRM2011S LEARNING THROUGH DRAMA AND THEATRE**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6**Convener:** Dr V Baxter**Course entry requirements:** DRM1027F, DRM1028S or DRM1029F, DRM1030S or permission of the Head of Department, or DRM2010F.**Course outline:** By means of lectures, workshops, tutorials and practical classes, students will experience and reflect on learning in and through the symbolic activities of drama and theatre. Drama teaching and learning strategies will be explored. Models of drama and theatre in education and their use and value for South African education will be offered.

In practical classes students will study improvisation and will work in small groups to devise and present a theatre in education or educational theatre programme for a specific target audience. These will be performed in schools or other venues appropriate to the target audience. Students will submit a script of their TIE programme along with a full report of the project. A research essay on an aspect of theatre or drama performance in South Africa is also a requirement. A fieldwork component is included as part of this course.

Lecture times: Mondays, Tuesdays, Wednesdays and Thursdays, (Fridays only by prior notification), 2nd period on Upper Campus; practicals on Hiddingh Campus on Thursdays from 14h00-17h45.**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at all practical classes, rehearsals, tutorials and performances; and completion of all written and practical assignments.**Assessment:**

- (i) Coursework, which includes practical classes, written and performance assignments, counts for 60% of the final mark. A portion of this work will be submitted to the external examiner.
- (ii) Two-hour examination counts for 40% of the final mark.

For students in degree programmes, a sub-minimum of 50% must be achieved in each of (i) and (ii). For students in diploma programmes, a sub-minimum of 40% must be achieved in each of (i) and (ii).

DRM3010F CONTEMPORARY PERFORMANCE**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 7**Convener:** Professor M Fleishman**Course entry requirements:** DRM2010F or DRM2011S or with permission of the Head of Department.**Course outline:** The course will explore major theatrical groups who have "broken the rules" and who have contributed to the creation of contemporary theatre performances in South Africa and elsewhere. The course will combine theoretical and practical approaches to Theatre Making. A fieldwork component is included as part of this course.

All students will complete essays and class tasks, a practical group, theatre making project, as well as a written examination in June.

Lecture times: 5th and meridian on Mondays, Thursdays and Fridays, plus rehearsals from 14h00 - 15h45 on Fridays. All meetings take place on the Hiddingh Campus.**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance and participation at all scheduled course meetings and practical classes, and submission of all written or practical work by the due dates is compulsory for DP certificate purposes.**Assessment:** Coursework counts for 50% of the final mark; a two-hour examination counts for 50%. A sub-minimum of 50% must be achieved in each of the coursework and the examination.

DRM3018S INTRODUCTION TO DIRECTING

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor G Hyland

Course entry requirements: DRM3010F or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course investigates the role and function of the director of the scripted play, including the director's preparation for production, particularly with regard to research, play analysis, conceptualisation and design, as well as directorial planning and strategies.

Lecture times: 5th and meridian on Mondays, Thursday and Fridays, plus practicals on Fridays during 6th and 7th periods. All meetings take place on the Hiddingh Campus.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at and participation in all scheduled course meetings and practical classes, and submission of all written and/or practical work by the due dates is compulsory for DP certificate purposes.

Assessment: Students undertake two major assignments:

- (a) an individual research essay, and
- (b) a group directing project.

Classes, tests, practical tasks and individual research all support the above major assignments. A fieldwork component is included as part of this course.

Coursework counts for 65% of the final mark (a portion of this work will be submitted to the external examiner); a two-hour written examination counts for 35%. A sub-minimum of 50% must be achieved in the coursework and the examination.

DRM4000H THEATRE AND RESEARCH

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr V Baxter

Course entry requirements: At least DRM2011S and DRM2010F and concurrent registration in DRM3010F and DRM3018S (or the equivalent) if these have not already been passed, as well as T&P Studiowork 3A Acting or T&P Studiowork 3A Theatre Making, or acceptance into Drama Honours.

Course outline: This course, consisting of weekly seminars, lectures or workshops will investigate undertaking a research project on a topic related to some aspect of theatre and performance. In the course of the year, students will complete a research essay or project under supervision. Throughout the year there will be stipulated dates for submission of chapters or showings of work in progress. This project must be completed (submitted or shown) by 31 October. Seminars will be timetabled departmentally each year.

Course components: Students will be required to attend designated seminars, lectures and workshops and complete at least two assignments. All students will complete a research essay on a topic to be decided on in consultation with the lecturer.

Lecture times: Seminars will be timetabled departmentally each year. All meetings will be on the Hiddingh Campus

DP requirements: Attendance at all designated seminars, workshops, lectures or tutorials. Completion of all oral or written assignments.

Assessment: Research proposal, draft submissions and interaction with tutor counts 40%. Final Essay counts 60%.

Professional Theatre Training Courses

The courses listed below are only available to students who are registered in the Theatre and Performance programme.

DRM1040W T&P STUDIOWORK 1A

NQF credits: 72 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Admission (by audition) into the Theatre and Performance programme. This course is compulsory for all undergraduate students in the Theatre and Performance programme.

Course outline: This course introduces students to the primary skills of acting and/or theatre-making supported by secondary skills of voice, movement and improvisation. It covers an approach to textual interpretation based upon Stanislavski's praxis. States of being and characterisation are explored through improvisation. Ensemble work on creating theatre as well as interpreting contemporary realist theatre scenes is on-going.

Lecture times: Afternoon meetings between 12h00-17h45 on Hiddingh Campus, timetabled departmentally each year. Rehearsals by appointment.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects.

Assessment: Coursework, classwork and in-house performances count 50% of the final mark; practical examination counts 50% of the final mark. In order to pass, students must obtain at least 50% in both of the above.

DRM1041W T&P STUDIOWORK 1B

NQF credits: 72 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Admission (by audition) into the Theatre and Performance programme and placement in the bilingual studio. This course is compulsory for all undergraduate students in the Theatre and Performance programme.

Course outline: This course introduces students to the primary skills of acting and/or theatre-making supported by secondary skills of voice, movement and improvisation. It covers an approach to textual interpretation based upon Stanislavski's praxis. States of being and characterisation are explored through improvisation. Ensemble work on creating theatre as well as interpreting contemporary realist theatre scenes is on-going. Work is undertaken in English and/or Afrikaans/Xhosa. A fieldwork component may be included in this course.

Lecture times: Afternoon meetings between 12h00-17h45 on Hiddingh Campus, timetabled departmentally each year. Rehearsals by appointment.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects.

Assessment: Coursework, classwork and in-house performances count 50% of the final mark; practical examination counts 50% of the final mark. In order to pass, students must obtain at least 50% in both of the above.

DRM2040W T&P STUDIOWORK 2A

NQF credits: 96 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Completion of T&P Studiowork 1A or 1B.

Course outline: This is an intermediate course on the primary skills of acting and/or theatre-making supported by secondary skills of voice, movement and improvisation. The focus is on heightened performance, heightened emotion, characterisation, rhythm and style. Classical texts and non-realist contemporary texts are the basis for scene study. A fieldwork component may be included in this course.

Lecture times: Afternoon meetings between 12h00-17h45 on Hiddingh Campus, timetabled departmentally each year. Rehearsals by appointment.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all

projects.

Assessment: Coursework, classwork and in-house performances count 50% of the final mark; practical examination counts 50% of the final mark. In order to pass, students must obtain at least 50% in both of the above.

DRM2041W T&P STUDIOWORK 2B

NQF credits: 96 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Completion of T&P Studiowork 1A or 1B and placement in the bilingual studio.

Course outline: This is an intermediate course on the primary skills of acting and/or theatre-making supported by secondary skills of voice, movement and improvisation. The focus is on heightened performance, heightened emotion, characterisation, rhythm and style. Classical texts and non-realist contemporary texts in English and/or Afrikaans/Xhosa are the basis for scene study. A fieldwork component may be included in this course.

Lecture times: Afternoon meetings between 12h00-17h45 on Hiddingh Campus, timetabled departmentally each year. Rehearsals by appointment.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects.

Assessment: Coursework, classwork and in-house performances count 50% of the final mark; practical examination counts 50% of the final mark. In order to pass, students must obtain at least 50% in both of the above.

DRM3040W T&P STUDIOWORK 3A: TM

NQF credits: 72 at HEQSF level 7

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.

Convener: Professor M Fleishman

Course entry requirements: Completion of T&P Studiowork 2A or 2B and placement in the Theatre Making stream.

Course outline: This advanced course is project and production-based. Through a series of productions and/or projects and operating as an ensemble, students will develop directorial and staging skills with a specific focus on space, rhythm, sound and light, composition and picturisation with a view to developing spatial intelligence and its relation to meaning. The continued development of voice and movement skill will support the work on productions and/or projects. Specific technical skills are also developed to support creative theatre making. A fieldwork component may be included in this course.

Lecture times: Timetabled departmentally each year on Hiddingh Campus. Rehearsals by appointment.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects.

Assessment: Coursework, classwork and in-house performances count 50% of the final mark; final practical examination counts 50% of the final mark. In order to pass, students must obtain at least 50% in both of the above.

DRM3041W T&P STUDIOWORK 3B: TM PRAC

NQF credits: 96 at HEQSF level 7

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.

Convener: Professor M Fleishman

Course entry requirements: Completion of T&P Studiowork 2A or 2B and placement in the Theatre Making stream.

Course outline: This advanced course is project and production-based. Through a series of productions and/or projects the course will introduce students to various methodologies for the creation of new work and provide opportunities for conceptualising and creating new work as part of an ensemble. The continued development of voice and movement skill will support the work on productions and/or projects. A fieldwork component may be included in this course.

Lecture times: Timetabled departmentally each year on Hiddingh Campus. Rehearsals by appointment.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects.

Assessment: Coursework, classwork and in-house performances count 50% of the final mark; final practical examination counts 50% of the final mark. In order to pass, students must obtain at least 50% in both of the above.

DRM3042W T&P STUDIOWORK 3A: ACTING

NQF credits: 72 at HEQSF level 7

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Completion of T&P Studiowork 2A or 2B and placement in the Acting stream.

Course outline: This advanced course is project and production-based. Through a series of productions or projects and operating as an ensemble, students focus on the refinement of craft and on the consolidation of individual acting strengths supported by the secondary skills of voice and movement. A fieldwork component may be included as part of this course.

Lecture times: Timetabled departmentally each year on Hiddingh Campus. Rehearsals by appointment.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects.

Assessment: Coursework, classwork and in-house performances count 50% of the final mark; final practical examination counts 50% of the final mark. In order to pass, students must obtain at least 50% in both of the above.

DRM3043W T&P STUDIOWORK 3B: ACTING PRAC

NQF credits: 96 at HEQSF level 7

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Completion of T&P Studiowork 2A or 2B and placement in the Acting stream.

Course outline: This advanced course is project and production-based. Through a series of productions or projects and operating as an ensemble, students focus on exploration of style supported by the secondary skills of voice and movement. The consolidation of individual acting strengths is a priority. Acting for the Camera may be introduced. A fieldwork component may be included as part of this course.

Lecture times: Timetabled departmentally each year on Hiddingh Campus. Rehearsals by appointment.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all

projects.

Assessment: Coursework, classwork and in-house performances count 50% of the final mark; final practical examination counts 50% of the final mark. In order to pass, students must obtain at least 50% in both of the above.

DRM3044H PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE A

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Completion of T&P Studiowork 2A or 2B

Course outline: This course, together with its companion course (DRM3045H), is comprised of seminars in which aspects of arts organisation and management, and of career management, is explored in relation to the theatre and performance industry in South Africa today. The course aims to familiarise students with the practicalities, legalities and logistics they will encounter as theatre practitioners within the South African industry. Pertinent arts and culture policies will be introduced and an understanding of professional ethics and conduct fostered. On completion of the course students will be better prepared and empowered to face the demands of operating within the contemporary South African Arts Industry.

Lecture times: Meetings will be timetabled departmentally each year. All meetings will be on the Hiddingh Campus.

DP requirements: Attendance at all designated seminars, workshops, lectures or tutorials. Completion of all oral and written assignments and projects.

Assessment: Assignments count 75% and final project counts 25% of the final mark.

DRM3045H PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE B

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Completion of T&P Studiowork 2A or 2B, completion of, or concurrent registration of DRM3044H

Course outline: This course, together with its companion course (DRM3044H), is comprised of seminars in which aspects of arts organisation and management, and of career management, is explored in relation to the theatre and performance industry in South Africa today. The course aims to familiarise students with the practicalities, legalities and logistics they will encounter as theatre practitioners within the South African industry. Student's writing skills for the theatre industry will be refined in terms of funding proposals, funding reporting, marketing strategies, professional CV's, etc. On completion of the course students will be better prepared and empowered to face the demands of operating within the contemporary South African Arts Industry.

Lecture times: Meetings will be timetabled departmentally each year. All meetings will be on the Hiddingh Campus.

DP requirements: Attendance at all designated seminars, workshops, lectures or tutorials. Completion of all oral and written assignments and projects.

Assessment: Assignments count 75% and final project counts 25% of the final mark.

DRM4040W T&P STUDIOWORK 4: ACTING

NQF credits: 96 at HEQSF level 8

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Completion of T&P Studiowork 3A Acting.

Course outline: This advanced course is project and production-based. Through a series of productions or projects and operating as an ensemble, students continue the development of the craft

and of their own individual acting strengths supported by the secondary skills of voice and movement and in relation to practice in the industry. Acting for the Camera is introduced and focuses upon building a 'relationship' with the 'eye' of the camera. Technique is developed through monologue and dialogue studies for camera. A fieldwork component may be included as part of this course.

Lecture times: All day on Hiddings Campus, timetabled departmentally each year. Rehearsals by appointment.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects.

Assessment: Coursework, classwork and in-house performances count 50% of the final mark; final practical examination counts 50% of the final mark. In order to pass, students must obtain at least 50% in both of the above.

DRM4041W T&P STUDIOWORK 4: TM

NQF credits: 96 at HEQSF level 8

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.

Convener: Professor M Fleishman

Course entry requirements: Completion of T&P Studiowork 3A.

Course outline: This advanced course is project and production-based. Through a series of productions and/or projects the course will consolidate learning from the first three years whilst introducing various methodologies for the creation of new work and directing skills in relation to self-created dramatic text. Opportunities are provided for conceptualising and creating own work and for beginning to develop a unique style and voice. A fieldwork component may be included as part of this course.

Lecture times: All day on Hiddings Campus, timetabled departmentally each year. Rehearsals by appointment.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects.

Assessment: Coursework, classwork and in-house performances count 50% of the final mark; final practical examination counts 50% of the final mark. In order to pass, students must obtain at least 50% in both of the above.

SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS

(Jointly established in the Faculties of Commerce and Humanities)

The department is housed in the New School of Economics Building, Middle Campus, and can be contacted by email at: charlene.juries@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2723/5751.

The letter code for the Department is ECO.

Departmental website: www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics.

Director of the School:

E Muchapondwa, BSc MSc *Zimbabwe* PHL PhD *Göteborg*

Professors:

H Abraham, MA *Tel Aviv* PhD *Hebrew University*

H Bhorat, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Stell*

A Black, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Sussex* MSocSc *Natal* PhD *Cape Town*

J P Dunne, BSc(Hons) *Bristol* MA *Cantab* PhD *Edinburgh*

L Edwards, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Rhodes* MA MSc LSE PhD *Cape Town*

D E Kaplan, BA BCom *Cape Town* MA *Kent* DPhil *Sussex*

H Kincaid, BA MA PhD *Indiana*

M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Notre Dame*

D Ross, BA MA PhD *Western Ontario*

M Wittenberg, BA(Hons) MA *Natal* MCom *Witwatersrand* PhD *Natal*

I Woolard, BSc *UKZN* BA(Hons) *Unisa* PhD *Cape Town*

Professor and Principal Research Officer:

M Morris, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Sussex*

Honorary Professors:

G Ainslie, BA *Yale* MD *Harvard*

D Lam, BA *Colorado* MA *Austin* MA PhD *Berkeley*

Adjunct Professor:

B Levy, PhD *Harvard*

Associate Professors:

J Burns, BCom(Hons) *Natal* MPhil *Cantab* PhD *Massachusetts*

B Conradie, BSc(Hons) MSc *Stell* PhD *Colorado*

C Delavallade, MSc PhD *Sorbonne*

L Grzybowski, MSc *Warsaw* PhD *Munich*

S Hassan, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* MSc LSE MPhil *Cantab* PhD *Cape Town*

M Kesswell, BCom(Hons) MSocSc *UKZN* MA PhD *Massachusetts*

A Leiman, BA(Hons) *Natal* BA(Hons) *Unisa* HDE MA *Cape Town*

E Nikolaidou, BA *Greece* MA PhD *London*

C van Walbeek, BCom(Hons) MCom *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

M Visser, BSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Göteborg*

Adjunct Associate Professor:

M Ellyne, BSc(ENG) *Cornell* MSc *Imperial College* MSC *Birkbeck College* PhD *John Hopkins*

Senior Lecturers:

R Daniels, BSc MA *Auckland PhD Cape Town*
 K Kotze, BCom *Natal BCom(Hons) MCom Unisa*
 C Mlatsheni, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*
 A Peters, MSc(Hons) *West Indies MA Toronto PhD North Carolina*
 P Piraino, MSc PhD *Siena*
 M Sarr, BA *Reims MSc Toulouse MSc Warwick PhD London*
 A Sundaram, BA *Mumbai MPhil Oxon PhD Syracuse*
 A Touna Mama, MA *Bordeaux PhD Montreal*

Adjunct Senior Lecturer:

N Samouilhan, MCom PhD *Cape Town*

Lecturers:

K Eyal, BSc BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*
 A Hofmeyr, BSocSc BCom MCom *Cape Town*
 L Neethling, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*
 N Pillay, BBusSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

Duly performed certificates for special admissions programme students:

A special admissions programme student shall meet the duly performed requirements listed for any course in the curriculum and in addition shall be required to have attended at least 70% of all tutorials of the course including special tutorials arranged for such students. Failure to meet this requirement may result in the student not being granted a duly performed certificate.

Requirements for a major in Economics (ECO01):

First year	
ALL of the following:	
ECO1010F/S	Microeconomics I
ECO1011S/F	Macroeconomics I
STA1001F	Statistics 1001 or MAM1010F/S
STA1000S	Statistics 1000
Second year	
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II
ONE of the following:	
ECO2007S	Cooperation and Competition
ECO2008S	Development Economics
Third year	
ECO3020F	Advanced Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
TWO of the following:	
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining

Entrance requirements:

Admission by the Humanities Faculty and meeting the following Maths requirement: a minimum of HG Mathematics D (SC) or Mathematics 5 (NSC) or "A" Level Mathematics D. A symbol of B or above for SG Mathematics (SC) or 7 for Maths Literacy (NSC) or A for "O" level Mathematics may be considered ONLY for applicants from schools where HG Mathematics or NSC Mathematics or "A" Level Mathematics were not offered. In addition, a prospective student requires at least 390 APS points to be eligible to study economics.

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **ECO2003F**: ECO1010F/S/H and STA1001F/H or MAM1010F/S
- (ii) For **ECO2004S**: ECO1010F/S/H and ECO1011F/S and STA1001F/H or MAM1010F/S
- (iii) For **ECO2007S**: ECO1010F/S/H
- (iv) For **ECO2008S**: ECO1010F/S/H and ECO1011F/S
- (v) For **ECO3020F, ECO3021S, ECO3024F**: ECO1010F/S/H, ECO1011F/S, ECO2003F, ECO2004S, STA1001F, STA1000S, or MAM1010F/S
- (vi) For **ECO3009F**: ECO1010F/S/H, ECO1011F/S and ECO2003F plus ECO2004S or any Science major at the 2000 level
- (vii) For **ECO3022F, ECO3023S, ECO3025S**: ECO2003F and ECO2004S
- (viii) For **ECO3016F**: ECO1010F/S/H, ECO1011F/S, and ECO2003F plus ECO2004S or two 2000-level courses in either Politics, Philosophy or History

Course outlines:**ECO1006F ECONOMICS FOR NON-SPECIALISTS**

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Note: This course is designed for students intending to do only one semester of economics. It is therefore aimed at providing a broad perspective on the subject, and concentrates more on an understanding of theoretical concepts and their application than it does on rigorous proofs and analysis. Only students who are registered in the Faculty of Humanities may register for this course.

Convener: Dr R Daniels

Course outline: The course covers the following areas: the economic problem; economic systems; price theory and markets; labour markets; macroeconomics; money and monetary policy, international trade, the balance of payments and exchange rates; and fiscal policy. The course focuses on the application of economic principles in a South African context.

Lecture times: 8th and 9th period.

DP requirements: All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timely submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment: Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 45% of final mark; June examination counts for 55%.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both ECO1006F and ECO1010F/S.

ECO1010F/S MICROECONOMICS I

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Dr R Daniels

Course entry requirements: Admission by the Humanities Faculty and meeting the following Maths requirement: A minimum of HG Mathematics D (SC) or Mathematics 5 (NSC) or "A" Level Mathematics D. A symbol of B or above for SG Mathematics (SC) or 7 for Maths Literacy (NSC) or A for "O" level Mathematics may be considered ONLY for applicants from schools where HG Mathematics or NSC Mathematics or "A" Level Mathematics were not offered. While any Humanities student who meets the above Maths requirement is eligible, we do not encourage

134 ECONOMICS

students with less than 37 NSC points (found by adding the scores for NSC Mathematics, NSC English, and the next best four subjects excluding Life Orientation) or SC and "A" Level equivalent. National Senior Certificate: A pass (5) in Mathematics.

Senior students must have passed the equivalent of 6 semester courses.

Co-requisites: Students must be simultaneously enrolled for or have completed STA1001 or MAM1010 or MAM1000W.

Course outline: The course focuses on demand and supply analysis; consumer behaviour; production functions and production costs; market forms, and selected applied economic topics.

Lecture times: First semester (ECO1010F): 2nd, 3rd, 4th or 5th period, Tuesday to Friday. Second semester (ECO1010S): 5th or 6th period, Tuesday to Friday. Attend one lecture period per day. Dependent on student numbers, the Department reserves the right to cancel one or more of these repeats.

DP requirements: All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment: Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 50% of final mark; June or November examination counts for 50%.

The course hand-out will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both ECO1006F and ECO1010F/S.

ECO1011S/F MACROECONOMICS I

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Note: No student may be concurrently registered for ECO1010S and ECO1011S.

Convener: T Theoduloz

Course entry requirements: A minimum mark of 45% for ECO1010F/S Microeconomics.

Course outline: The course covers the following areas: circular flow of income; national income accounting; Keynesian aggregate spending model; aggregate demand and supply; money; interest rates and inflation; exchange rates and balance of payments; fiscal and monetary policy.

Lecture times: First semester: 7th or 8th period. Second semester: Tuesday to Friday, 2nd, 4th, 5th, or meridian period. Attend one lecture period per day. Dependent on student numbers, the School reserves the right to cancel one or more of these repeats.

DP requirements: All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment: Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 50% of final mark; November examination counts for 50%.

The course hand-out will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO1110F MICROECONOMICS I

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Dr L Smith

Course entry requirements: This course is open to first-year EDU BCom and EDU BBusSc students. Students require the same number of matriculation points as do mainstream students and a pass 5 in Mathematics (NSC).

Course outline: The course focuses on demand and supply analysis: consumer behaviour: production and cost functions: market structures: factor markets: international trade and selected applied economic topics. In addition the course incorporates the principles, language and methods of analysis in economics.

Lecture times: Monday to Friday, 4th or 5th period. Tutorials: 7th, 8th and 9th periods.

DP requirements: All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 80% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 80% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment: Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 50% of final mark; examination counts for 50%.

The course hand-out will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO2003F MICROECONOMICS II

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Associate Professor C van Walbeek

Course entry requirements: ECO1010F/S/X/H Microeconomics and one of the following Mathematics courses: MAM1000W Mathematics 1000, MAM1002W Mathematics 1002, MAM1010F/S Mathematics 1010, MAM1012F Mathematics 1012, MAM1004H Mathematics 1004, MAM1005H Mathematics 1005, MAM1006H Mathematics 1006, or STA1001F/H Statistics 1001.

Course outline: The course formalises consumer and producer optimisation, and explores markets under perfect and imperfect competition. The course also considers industrial organisation, looking at models that relax critical assumptions of perfect competition. All sections of the course incorporate applications. The sequence and number of lectures allocated to topics is variable.

Lecture times: Monday to Thursday 2nd, 5th or meridian periods.

DP requirements: All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment: Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 50% of final mark; June examination counts for 50%.

The course hand-out will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO2004S MACROECONOMICS II

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Associate Professor E Nikolaidou

Course entry requirements: ECO1010F/S/X/H Microeconomics and ECO1011F/S Macroeconomics and STA1001F/H Statistics 1001 or MAM1002W/X Mathematics 1002, or MAM1010F/S Mathematics 1010 or MAM1012F Mathematics 1012 or MAM1004H Mathematics 1004 or MAM1005H Mathematics 1005 or MAM1006H Mathematics 1006. A student will be permitted to take ECO2004S without having passed ECO2003F, although it is desirable to pass ECO2003F prior to taking ECO2004S.

Course outline: The course builds upon ECO1011S as follows: short run IS-LM, medium run AS-AD and long run Solow Swan treatment of the macroeconomy. Analysis of the open economy, such as trade and exchange rate regimes.

Lecture times: Monday to Thursday, 2nd, 5th or meridian periods. Tutorials: Thursday and Friday (throughout the day).

DP requirements: All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment: Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 50% of final mark; November examination counts for 50%.

The course hand-out will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO2007S CO-OPERATION AND COMPETITION

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: A Hofmeyr

Course entry requirements: ECO1010F/S/H/X Microeconomics.

Course outline: This is a non-technical (i.e. using basic algebra only) introductory course on strategic interaction in economics, politics and business, with an almost exclusive focus on the methods and applications of non-cooperative game theory - a systematic and rigorous approach to the analysis of decisions, in situations of conflict and/or cooperation.

Lecture times: 2nd or 4th periods. Tutorial times to be arranged.

DP requirements: All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment: Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 40% of final mark; November examination counts for 60%.

The course hand-out will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO2008S DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Professor A Black

Course entry requirements: ECO1010F/S/H/X Microeconomics and ECO1011S Macroeconomics.

Course outline: The course provides an introduction to development economics as well as applied problems in the field of development, and development strategies. Topics covered may vary, but are likely to include: an overview of debates in development economics; the meaning of development and how to measure progress; poverty and inequality; the role of development aid and foreign investment; industrial strategies; technological capacity; and sustainable development. The discussion is both theoretical and applied.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment: Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 40% of final mark; November examination counts for 60%.

The course hand-out will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO3009F NATURAL RESOURCE ECONOMICS

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor B Conradie

Course entry requirements: Students must have completed ECO1010F/S/H/X Microeconomics and ECO1011S Macroeconomics and ECO2003F Microeconomics II and ECO2004S Macroeconomics II or a Science major at the 2000 level.

Course outline: This course has special emphasis on water use. The concepts, theories, institutions, analytical methods for economic evaluation of alternative resource use patterns and land use plans.

Lecture times: 1st period, Mondays to Thursdays.

DP requirements: Lecture attendance is compulsory, with 75% lecture attendance required for DP.

Assessment: Assignments, test and written exam.

This is a research-led course.

Supplementary exams are written during the mid-term recess.

ECO3016F HISTORY OF ECONOMIC THOUGHT

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor A Leiman

Course entry requirements: ECO1010F/S/H/X Microeconomics and ECO1011F/S Macroeconomics; either ECO2003F and ECO2004S (recommended) or two 2nd year level courses in either Philosophy, Politics or History.

Course outline: This course provides an overview of the historical development of economic thought and thereby places the theory learned in mainstream economics courses within a broader perspective. It consists of a sampling of the theories of prominent individual economic thinkers as well as schools of economic thought. Topics include the following: a brief review of pre-modern economic thought; Mercantilism; Physiocracy; the classical political economy of Smith, Malthus and Ricardo; socialist economic thought and Marx; utilitarianism, marginalism and the rise of neoclassical economics; the German historical school; Keynes and Keynesian economics; and an introduction to institutionalist, approaches.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment: Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 40% of final mark; June examination counts for 60%.

The course hand-out will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO3020F ADVANCED MACROECONOMICS AND MICROECONOMICS

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr M Sarr

Course entry requirements: Students must have completed ECO2003F Microeconomics II and ECO2004S Macroeconomics II; STA1000S Statistics 1000 and STA1001F Statistics 1001 or equivalent e.g. MAM1010F.

Course outline: This is a compulsory core module for all students taking economics programmes. The course is divided into (i) microeconomics and (ii) macroeconomics. Microeconomics covers general equilibrium analysis under perfect competition and market failure, (externalities, public goods and imperfect information). Welfare economics is also dealt with. Macroeconomics covers expectations and introduces students to growth theory.

Lecture times: 2nd or 3rd periods.

DP requirements: All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment: Classwork (tests, and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 40% of final mark; June examination counts for 60%.

The course hand-out will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO3021S QUANTITATIVE METHODS IN ECONOMICS

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor M Visser

Course entry requirements: ECO2003F and ECO2004S.

Course outline: The emphasis in this course is to introduce students to new tools and techniques for quantitative analysis in the social and behavioural sciences. In this respect it is aimed at students wishing to pursue postgraduate studies in economics. The course covers two inter-related modules,

and while the sequence may vary from year to year, the broad areas of study include the following:

Module one: focuses on formal modelling tools for economists including multivariate calculus, linear algebra, comparative statics, and constrained and unconstrained optimisation.

Module two: provides a broad introduction to cross-sectional and time series econometric techniques, cross-sectional and time series econometric techniques.

During this course, students will be introduced to the Stata econometrics package.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timely submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment: Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 50% of final mark; October/November examination counts for 50%.

The course hand-out will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO3022S ADVANCED LABOUR ECONOMICS

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr P Piraino

Course entry requirements: ECO2003F and ECO2004S.

Course outline: The course covers a review of labour demand and supply; alternative approaches to labour economics and to the SA labour market; the economics of education and training; earnings inequality and discrimination; the economics of trade union collective bargaining; unemployment.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment: Classwork (tests, and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 40% of final mark; June examination counts for 60%.

The course hand-out will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO3023S PUBLIC SECTOR ECONOMICS

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: N Pillay

Course entry requirements: ECO2003F and ECO2004S.

Course outline: The following topics are covered in this course:

- (i) Public Choice: Economic efficiency and the nature of distributive justice; criteria for policy evaluation; money vs. goods subsidies; sources of market failure; voting and the provision of public goods.
- (ii) Public Sector microeconomic issues: public and merit goods; natural monopoly and network industries; regulation; privatisation; taxation, incentives and transfers; and investment appraisal in the public sector.
- (iii) Public Finance: Public sector budgeting: the rationale, process and outcomes; with applications from the SA budget.
- (iv) Economic policy, budgeting and financing issues in South Africa.

Lecture times: 7th period.

DP requirements: All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timely submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment: Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 45% of final mark; November examination counts for 55%.

The course hand-out will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO3024F INTERNATIONAL TRADE AND FINANCE

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Professor L Edwards

Course entry requirements: ECO2003F and ECO2004S

Co-requisites: ECO3020F Advanced Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Course outline: The course is divided into (i) international trade and (ii) international finance.

- (i) International trade covers the theories of international trade and trade policy; current issues in international trade; trade and development, and South Africa in world trade.
- (ii) The international finance section covers models of balance of payments adjustments under fixed exchange rates; the alternative models of exchange rate determination; South African policy issues.

Lecture times: 8th period.

DP requirements: All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timely submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment: Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 50% of final mark; June examination counts for 50%.

The course hand-out will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO3025S APPLIED INTERNATIONAL TRADE BARGAINING

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Professor D Ross

Course entry requirements: ECO2003F Microeconomics II and ECO2004S Macroeconomics II.

Course outline: This course will be a 'Uruguay +' simulation of a multi-national, multilateral trade negotiating round. Students will be divided into groups, each 'representing' a country or trade bloc, and, after researching their region's endowments, will participate in supervised negotiations simulating a multilateral WTO session. This course is an integrated assessment vehicle. The course is web-based, using the Vula interface to conduct the negotiations.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: All tutorials and class tests to be attended. Obtain an average year mark of at least 40%.

Assessment: Projects and classwork counts for 55% of final mark; final research report counts for 45%.

SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

The School of Education is situated in the Humanities Graduate School Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: hum-education@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2769.

The letter code for the Department is EDN.

Departmental website: www.education.uct.ac.za.

Professor and Director:

P Christie, BA(Hons) HDipEd(PG) *Witwatersrand* MEdSt PhD *Queensland*

Professor:

M P Ensor, BSocSc *Natal* BA(Hons) *Cape Town* DipTertEd *Unisa* CertEd MSc(Ed) PhD *London*

Emeritus Professor:

J P Muller, MA *UPE* Doctorandus *Leiden* PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Professors:

L H Cooper, BA *Cape Town* MA *London* PhD *Cape Town*

A Hattingh, BSc HED BEd MEd PhD *Pretoria*

U Hoadley, BA *Natal* HDE MPhil PhD *Cape Town*

R L Kapp, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Cape Town*

R C Laugksch, BSc HDE *Cape Town* BSc(Hons) *UPE* MSc PhD *Cape Town*

C W McKinney, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *London*

K Murriss, Librarianship BSc *Adam* BA(Hons) *Leiden* MA *London* PhD *Hull*

D Ng'ambi, BSc *Zambia* PGDip *London* MSc *Birmingham* PhD *Cape Town*

M H Prinsloo, BA(Hons) *Natal* MEd *London* PhD *Cape Town*

Emeritus Associate Professor:

R F Siebörger, BA(Hons) NHED BEd MA *Rhodes* MPhil *Exeter*

Senior Lecturers:

Z Davis, BA HDE MPhil PhD *Cape Town*

J I Gamble, BA STD *Stell* Adv DipEd Adult MPhil PhD *Cape Town*

J D Gilmour, BBusSc *Cape Town* MA *Sussex*

J Hardman, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc(Psychology) *Natal* PhD *Cape Town*

S Ismail, BA HDE BEd MPhil *Cape Town*

H Jacklin, BA(Hons) TTHD MEd PhD *Witwatersrand* PG Diploma Speech and Drama *Cape Town*

A E Muthivhi, BAEd *Venda* BEd(Hons) MEd PhD *Witwatersrand*

C Verbeek, BA *Cape Town* HDE *Unisa* BEd(Hons) *Natal* CELTA *Cambridge* PhD *UKZN*

Lecturers:

S Jaffer, BSc BA HDE *Cape Town* BEd *UWC* MEd *Cape Town*

J Saldanha, Dip Social Work HDip Social Work *UWC* BA *Unisa* Adv Dip Ed Adult MPhil *UWC*

A W P Sardien, BSocSc *Cape Town* Adv Dip Ed Adult *UWC* MPhil *Cape Town*

Administrative Officer:

T Rala, BTech *CPUT*

Senior Secretary:

C Kleinsmith

Departmental Assistant (Audio-Visual):

L Macleod

Requirements for recognition of university degrees for teaching purposes

Students who are considering a career in teaching are advised that the entry requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education are as follows:

- *Recommended for all intending teachers:* An introductory Xhosa course(s).
- *Teaching in a primary school:*
 - Foundation Phase: A Bachelor's degree which demonstrates appropriate knowledge to teach
 - Foundation Phase literacy, numeracy and life skills.
 - Intermediate Phase: a Bachelor's degree in at least two of the following subject areas, comprising in total at least five whole year (2 semester courses = 1 whole year course) qualifying courses and a minimum of 150 credits: A language(s); linguistics; mathematics and statistics; natural sciences; geography and environmental sciences; historical studies and archaeology; psychology; music; fine art; drama; dance; information systems/computer science; human movement studies A matric pass in Mathematics or Maths Literacy.
- *Teaching in a high school:*
 - Most teachers study two of the following school subjects in a Bachelor's degree:
 - A language/s; mathematics; the natural sciences; geography; environmental science; historical studies; psychology; accounting; economics; music; fine arts; drama; dance; computer science. The normal requirement is a minimum of two years of degree study in each of the above school subjects, but 3 years of Psychology is the minimum for life skills teaching and a year of Mathematics can be accepted for Senior Phase and Mathematics Literacy.

Please consult the School of Education website for details: <http://www.education.uct.ac.za>.

NOTE: Completion of a Certificate, Advanced Certificate, Diploma or Further Diploma is not normally sufficient qualification for admission into an honours programme.

Course outlines:

The first year will provide an introduction to learning theory, but this will be closely linked to the practical development of facilitation and design skills. The second year aims to enhance professional competence by locating practice theoretically and contextually. Academic development will be an important component of both years 1 and 2.

Please note that these courses are not available to students doing general BA and BSocSc degrees.

EDN1000H INTRODUCTION TO ADULT LEARNING

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: J Saldanha

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course will introduce students to theories of learning through reflection on their own experience of, and role as learners and educators. Students will develop a more critical understanding of the assumptions about learning and teaching implicit in their own practice.

Lecture times: Arranged departmentally.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: Assessment is by assignment.

EDN1001H ORGANISATION DEVELOPMENT

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: J Saldanha

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course will introduce students to theories of organisation development, and will develop practical skills in areas such as goal-setting, planning and working in groups.

Lecture times: Arranged departmentally.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: Assessment is by assignment.

EDN1014W DESIGNING AND FACILITATING LEARNING EVENTS

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: J Saldanha

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course will introduce students to the theory and practice of design, and will involve students in practical design projects. Practical work will allow them to apply their understanding of "learning", and will include the development of planning skills and some understanding of, and skills in, evaluation and assessment.

Lecture times: Arranged departmentally.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: Assessment is by assignment.

EDN2000H FOUNDATIONS OF ADULT LEARNING THEORY

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: J Saldanha

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: Students are introduced to some of the basic concepts of social theory, and explore different ways of viewing the relationship between education, social theory and development.

Lecture times: Arranged departmentally.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: Assessment is by assignment.

EDN2001H FIELD STUDY

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: J Saldanha

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: Students will undertake a field study project, located within a particular practitioner role and specific to a particular context. This course will provide the practitioner stream with the opportunity to develop professional practice which is appropriate to role and context.

Lecture times: Arranged departmentally.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance plus satisfactory completion of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: Assessment is by assignment.

EDN2016W FIELDS AND SITES OF ETD PRACTICE

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: J Saldanha

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course will examine the notion of the Education, Training and Development

Practitioner, as well as different fields or sites of education, training and development practice. It will explore the historical bases and institutional/organisational forms characteristic of these fields or sites, and how these contexts construct different learner and practitioner roles.

Lecture times: Arranged departmentally.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: Assessment is by assignment.

For the Advanced Certificate in Education, see the Faculty of Humanities Postgraduate Studies Handbook.

EDUCATION DEVELOPMENT UNIT

The Humanities Education Development Unit is housed in Suite 3.01, Robert Leslie Social Sciences Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus and can be contacted by email at: humedu@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 5783.

Departmental website: www.humedu.uct.ac.za.

Associate Professor and Director:

K Luckett, BA BEd *Cape Town* PGCE *Oxon* MA(Ling) *Natal* DPhil(SocSc) *Stell*

Senior Lecturer:

E Hurst, BA(Hons) MA *Nottingham Trent* DPhil *Cape Town*

Lecturer:

S K Morreira, BSocSc MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*

Assistant Lecturers:

M Henry, BSc(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

A Hunma, BA(Hons) MPhil PhD *Cape Town*

Administrative Assistant:

M Suliman, BSocSc *Cape Town*

Course outlines:

DOH1002F/S LANGUAGE IN THE HUMANITIES

NQF credits: 0 + 28 at HEQSF level 5

Credits for this course may not count towards a Bachelor's degree qualification

Convener: M Arend and G Nomdo (first semester), M Arend (second semester)

Course entry requirements: Admission to this course is restricted to Extended Degree students and Humanities students selected on the basis of their school-leaving and NBT results for English. Admission to the second semester course is restricted to students transferred from the F to the H version of the course (i.e. students who are required to take the course for two semesters) to ED students on recommendation of the programme convener and, where required by the Faculty, to students who are transferring from another programme or faculty.

Course outline: Reading and writing practices in the academic environment are different from those encountered at most schools. In response to this, and the particular difficulties experienced by students for whom English is an additional language, this course provides a general orientation to language and learning practices and key concepts in the Humanities. It emphasises critical reading, note-taking strategies, essay writing and argument construction, textual analysis, and digital literacy. Classes are based on discussion in small groups and intensive writing activities on selected debates in the Humanities.

Lecture times: F: 2nd and 3rd periods; S: 3rd period.

DP requirements: 75% attendance of lectures and tutorials, 100% completion of assignments and a 50% average for coursework.

Assessment: Coursework counts 60%; one two-hour compulsory examination counts 40% with a sub-minimum of 40% required for the exam.

NOTE: *Students identified as at risk during the F version of the course will be required to register for DOH1002H within the official period for decanting and will take DOH1002S in the second semester and write their examination in October/November.*

DOH1005F LANGUAGE IN THE PERFORMING ARTS**NQF credits:** 0 + 28 at HEQSF level 5**Credits for this course may not count towards a Bachelor's degree qualification****Convener:** Dr C Hutchings**Course entry requirements:** Admission to this course is restricted to Humanities students who are registered for diplomas in the Performing Arts and Fine Arts. Students are selected on the basis of their school-leaving and NBT results for English.**Course outline:** Reading and writing practices in the academic environment are different from those encountered at most schools. In response to this, and the particular difficulties experienced by students for whom English is an additional language, this course provides a general orientation to literacy, language and learning practices in the Performing Arts and Fine Arts. It emphasises critical reading, performance analysis and argument construction in essay writing. Classes are based on discussion in small groups and intensive writing activities using material from the relevant disciplines.**Lecture times:** 2nd period.**DP requirements:** At least 75% attendance at lectures and 100% completion of assignments and at least 50% for coursework.**Assessment:** Coursework counts 70%; one two-hour compulsory examination in June counts 30%, with a sub-minimum of 40% required for the exam.*NOTE: Students who do not pass DOH1005F must re-register for DOH1005F in the following year.*

DOH1009F/S CONCEPTS IN THE SOCIAL SCIENCES**NQF credits:** 0 + 28 at HEQSF level 5**Credits for this course may not count towards a Bachelor's degree qualification****Convener:** Dr S Morreira**Course entry requirements:** Admission to this course is restricted to Extended Degree students and first-year Humanities students by course convener permission. It is strongly recommended for ED students taking BSocSc majors.**Course outline:** This course aims to involve students in an active and critical engagement with social science texts and concepts, with an emphasis on those issues most pertinent to the Southern African context. It aims to explore key concepts and methods used in different social science disciplines in order to facilitate students' critical thinking, reading, writing, numeracy and research skills.**Lecture times:** 6th period.**DP requirements:** 75% attendance at lectures, tutorials and computer lab sessions, 100% completion of assignments and a 50% average for coursework.**Assessment:** Coursework counts 60%; one two-hour examination counts 40%, with a sub-minimum of 40% required for the exam.*NOTE: Students identified as at risk during the F version of the course will be required to register for DOH1009H within the official period for decanting and will take DOH1009S in the second semester and write their examination in October/November.*

DOH1010S TEXTS IN THE HUMANITIES**NQF credits:** 0 + 28 at HEQSF level 5**Credits for this course may not count towards a Bachelor's degree qualification****Convener:** Dr E Hurst**Course entry requirements:** Admission to this course is restricted to Extended Degree students and first-year Humanities students by course convener permission. It is strongly recommended for ED students taking BA majors.**Course outline:** This course aims to help students with reading texts and producing texts. It will give students the tools to critically analyse texts – to identify the what, who and how of texts – and it

will provide them with examples and frameworks to help them create texts themselves. It will explain the principles of argumentation, and the meaning of 'discourse' and how these principles can help students who are working with texts in the Humanities.

DP requirements: 75% attendance of lectures and tutorials, 100% completion of assignments and a 50% average for coursework.

Lecture times: 4th period.

Assessment: Coursework counts 60%; one two-hour examination counts 40% with a sub-minimum of 40% required for the exam.

MAM1016S QUANTITATIVE LITERACY FOR SOCIAL SCIENCE

NOTE: Details subject to change

NQF credits: 0 + 18 at HEQSF level 5

Credits for this course may not count towards a Bachelor's degree qualification

Convener: S Rughubar-Reddy

Course entry requirements: MAM1014F or 60% for MAM1022F

Course outline: This course follows on from MAM1014F and is intended to provide Humanities students with the necessary Quantitative Literacy to be able to continue with studies in Quantitative Social Sciences, such as Psychology. The aim of this course is to give students an appreciation and an understanding of mathematical and statistical ideas within appropriate contexts. The effective use of spread-sheets for data analysis and representation will be promoted.

The lectures will be conducted in the form of workshop/lectures: the aim is to create a learning environment based on group-work and problem-solving. Written assignments will be set to encourage students to explore their own understanding of mathematical and statistical ideas within context.

Lecture times: 1st period.

DP requirements: 75% attendance at lectures and computer laboratory periods, 100% completion of all computer tutorials, assignments and tests and a 40% average for coursework.

Assessment: Coursework 50% (54% assessments, 30% assignments); 16% computer submissions). Exam 50% (67% written examination; 33% computer examination).

MAM1022F NUMBERS IN THE HUMANITIES

NOTE: Details subject to change

NQF credits: 0 + 18 at HEQSF level 5

Credits for this course may not count towards a Bachelor's degree qualification

Convener: M Henry

Course entry requirements: Admission to this course is restricted to Extended Degree students and first-year Humanities students by course convener permission. It is strongly recommended for ED students taking BSocSc majors.

Course outline: This course is intended to provide Humanities ED students with the necessary quantitative literacy to be able to understand and express appropriate quantitative ideas, which may be presented in text, tables, charts and graphs. The aim of the course is to give students an appreciation and understanding of simple mathematical and statistical ideas in social science contexts and to develop their ability to write about such quantitative information. Some examples of quantitative ideas to be mastered in the course include: percentages, ratios, ways of representing change, descriptive statistics, data representations and the use of spread-sheets.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: 75% attendance at lectures and computer laboratory periods, 100% completion of all computer tutorials, assignments and tests and a 50% average for coursework.

Assessment: Coursework 50% (75% assessments, 15% assignments, 10% computer submissions). Exam 50% (67% written examination; 33% computer examination).

NOTE: For most students this is a terminating course. If students achieve more than 60% for this

course they can continue to MAM1016S.

The following augmented courses are available to students in the Extended Degree programmes. Augmented courses have extra weekly tutorials to give students in these programmes the extra required support they need. Attendance of these tutorials is compulsory. Where an augmented version of a course is available, this must be taken instead of the regular course.

		Degree	NQF	Course
		Credits	Foundation	Level
			Credits	
DRM1029F	Introduction to Theatre & Performance A +	18	10	5
DRM1030S	Introduction to Theatre & Performance B +	18	10	5
ELL1009F	English Literary Studies +	18	10	5
ELL1010S	English Literary Studies II +	18	10	5
ELL2016F	African Lit & Lang Studies I +	24	10	6
ELL2017S	African Lit & Lang Studies II +	24	10	6
FAM1009F	Media and Society +	18	10	5
FAM1010S	Analysing Film and TV +	18	10	5
FAM2015F	Writing & Editing in Media +	24	10	6
FAM2016S	Media Power and Culture +	24	10	6
HST1011F	Making of Modern World Economy +	18	10	5
HST1015F	Worlds in Contact +	18	10	5
HST1016S	Worlds in Collision +	18	10	5
HST2041F	Empires and Modernities +	24	10	6
POL1009F	Introduction to Politics +	18	10	5
POL1010S	International Politics +	18	10	5
PSY1006F	Intro to Psychology Part 1 +	18	10	5
PSY1007S	Intro to Psychology Part 2 +	18	10	5
PSY2012F	Research in Psychology I +	24	10	6
SOC1006F	Introduction to Sociology +	18	10	5
SOC1007S	Individual and Society +	18	10	5
SOC2034F	Poverty Development & Globalisation +	24	10	6
SOC2035S	Comparative Industrialisation & Labour Study +	24	10	6

*Please note that the 10 additional credits for the extra support do not count towards the degree. Please consult the course entries under the relevant department to see full course details.

ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

Home to: Creative Writing

The Department of English Language and Literature is housed in the Arts Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus and can be contacted by email at: jill.patel@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2836.

The letter code for the Department is ELL.

Departmental website: web.uct.ac.za/depts/english

Associate Professor and Head of Department:

M Samuelson, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Leeds* PhD *Cape Town*

Professors:

C Clarkson, BA(Hons) *Witwatersrand* DPhil *York*

J A Higgins, Arderne Professor of English in the Department of English Language and Literature, MA *Cantab* PhD *Cape Town* Fellow of the University of Cape Town

K Sole, De Beers Professor of English in the Department of English Language and Literature, BA(Hons) PhD *Witwatersrand* MA *London*

Emeritus Professors:

J M Coetzee, MA *Cape Town* PhD *Texas* DLitt (h.c) *Strathclyde* DLitt (h.c) *Buffalo* FRSL DLitt (h.c) *Natal* DLitt (h.c) *Skidmore*

D Driver, BA *Unisa* PGCE *London* BA(Hons) MA PhD *Rhodes*

G Fincham, BA *Columbia* MA *Tel Aviv* DPhil *York*

G L Haresnape, MA *Cape Town* PhD *Sheffield*

K M McCormick, BA(Hons) UED *Natal* DipEd MA *London* PhD *Cape Town*

Honorary Professor:

A P Brink, MA *PU vir CHO* DLitt *Rhodes* DLitt (h.c) *Witwatersrand*

Associate Professors:

I Coovadia, MA *Harvard* MFA *Cornell* PhD *Yale*

R S Edgecombe, MA *Rhodes* PhD *Cantab*

H Garuba, MA PhD *Ibadan*

Senior Lecturers:

P Anderson, BA PhD *Cape Town* MLitt *Oxon*

H L Twidle, BA(Hons) *Oxon* MA PhD *York*

S Young, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* MA DPhil *Rutgers*

Lecturers:

VJ Collis-Buthelezi, AB *Princeton* MA MPhil PhD *Columbia*

D Higginbotham, BA(Hons) *Dalhousie* MA *Simon Fraser* MA *Columbia Fraser* MPhil PhD *Columbia*

C Ouma, BA(Hons) *Moi University Eldoret* MA PhD *Witwatersrand*

E Strand, BA *UC Santa Cruz* MA *SUNY Stony Brook* PhD *UC Irvine*

Administrative Officer:

L Mkoka, BA *UWC*

Administrative Assistant:

S Peplouw

Part-time Secretary:

J Patel

Departmental website:

Detailed information on curricula, booklists and other academic matters is available on the English Department website (<http://www.web.uct.ac.za/depts/english/>).

Repeating courses:

Students may be refused permission to repeat a course if their record is poor, and no student will be permitted to repeat a second time.

Modification of the syllabus:

The syllabus may be modified within the general framework set out here.

Requirements for a major in English (ELL01):**First year****One of the following:**

ELL1013F English Literary Studies **OR** ELL1009F English Literary Studies +

And one of the following:

ELL1016S English Literary Studies II **OR** ELL1010S English Literary Studies II +

Second year**At least ONE of the following:**

ELL2007F African Literature and Language Studies I

ELL2010S African Literature and Language Studies II

ONE of the following (if only one is chosen from the above list):

ELL2014F Shakespeare and Company

ELL2015S Romance to Realism

Third year

ELL3005F Modernism

ELL3009S Contemporary Literature

NOTE:

- It is recommended that students take, in addition, one of the following:
SLL1003S European Literary Influences (*not offered in 2015*)
AXL1300F Introduction to Language Studies (see School of African & Gender Studies, Anthropology & Linguistics)
- Students may not register for both ELL1013F and ELL1009F.
Students may not register for both ELL1016S and ELL1010S.

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **ELL1016S**: None
- (ii) For any **2000-level English** course: ELL1013F and ELL1016S first-year course, or at the discretion of the Head of Department
- (iii) For **ELL3005F**: any two of ELL2015S, ELL2007F, ELL2014F or ELL2010S, or at the discretion of the Head of Department
- (iv) For **ELL3009S**: any two second-year ELL courses, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outlines:

ELL1009F ENGLISH LITERARY STUDIES +

NQF credits: 18 degree credits + 10 foundation credits at HEQSF level 5

18 credits count towards a Bachelor's degree qualification, the remaining 10 credits for augmented support do not count towards the degree

Convener: Dr H Twidle

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: What is 'literature' and how does it work? How can we read and write critically? What can close attention to plays, novels and poems tell us? How can we trace the shift from 'English literature' to 'literature in English' in a 21st-century world? This introduction to literary studies exposes students to a range of critical tools and methods for reading and writing about texts in the most interesting and thought-provoking ways possible. In addition to the lectures, a range of writing workshops, PLUS tutorials and one-on-one consultations will be available to help students to become better writers.

Lecture times: 2nd period, Monday, Tuesday and Thursday.

DP requirements: 75% tutorial attendance and completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.

Assessment: Coursework (incorporating tutorial exercises, assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both ELL1009F and ELL1013F.

ELL1010S ENGLISH LITERARY STUDIES II +

NQF credits: 18 degree credits + 10 foundation credits at HEQSF level 5

18 credits count towards a Bachelor's degree qualification, the remaining 10 credits for augmented support do not count towards the degree

Convener: Dr H Twidle

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: What is 'literature' and how does it work? How can we read and write critically? What can close attention to plays, novels and poems tell us? How can we trace the shift from 'English literature' to 'literature in English' in a 21st-century world? This course extends the ideas and methods that have been introduced in ELL1009F, and covers a greater range of periods and genres than the first semester course. It also introduces a wider range of writing exercises, helping students to become fluent in different scholarly registers: from research papers to more public models like the essay and the review.

Lecture times: 2nd period, Monday, Tuesday and Thursday.

DP requirements: 75% tutorial attendance and completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.

Assessment: Coursework (incorporating tutorial exercises, assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both ELL1010S and ELL1016S.

ELL1013F ENGLISH LITERARY STUDIES

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer Term - please consult the Faculty.)

Convener: Dr H Twidle

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: What is 'literature' and how does it work? How can we read and write critically? What can close attention to plays, novels and poems tell us? How can we trace the shift from 'English literature' to 'literature in English' in a 21st-century world? This introduction to literary studies exposes students to a range of critical tools and methods for reading and writing about texts

in the most interesting and thought-provoking ways possible. This course aims to introduce students to literary and rhetorical terms, and to basic issues in literary studies. Different literary genres will be explored and analysed, including the novel, poetry and drama. Students will be introduced to different kinds of critical writing and will engage in honing their own writing skills.

Lecture times: 2nd period, Monday, Tuesday and Thursday.

DP requirements: All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at tutorials.

Assessment: Lecture series: two-hour examination counts for 50% of the final mark; tutorial classwork counts for 50%.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both ELL1013F and ELL1009F.

ELL1016S ENGLISH LITERARY STUDIES II

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Dr H Twidle

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: What is 'literature' and how does it work? How can we read and write critically? What can close attention to plays, novels and poems tell us? How can we trace the shift from 'English literature' to 'literature in English' in a 21st-century world? This course extends the ideas and methods that have been introduced in ELL1013F, and covers a greater range of periods and genres than the first semester course. It also introduces a wider range of writing exercises, helping students to become fluent in a range of different scholarly registers: from research papers to more public models like the essay and the review.

Lecture times: 2nd period, Monday, Tuesday and Thursday.

DP requirements: All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at tutorials.

Assessment: Lecture series: two-hour examination counts for 50% of the final mark; tutorial classwork counts for 50%.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both ELL1016S and ELL1010S.

ELL2007F AFRICAN LITERATURE AND LANGUAGE STUDIES I

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Associate Professor H Garuba

Course entry requirements: ELL1013F and one other ELL first-year course, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course explores a range of South African texts, as well as topics in applied language studies. In addition to the lecture series, students choose from a range of seminars within the course.

Lecture times: 4th period, Monday and Tuesday.

DP requirements: All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

Assessment: Seminar classwork counts for 50% of the final mark; a one-hour mid-term exam and a two-hour examination counts for the remaining 50%.

ELL2010S AFRICAN LITERATURE AND LANGUAGE STUDIES II

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr C Ouma

Course entry requirements: ELL1013F and one other ELL first-year course, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The lectures are organised around five themes, which will provide some basic theoretical tools, and four novels. The themes are: Discourse, Language, Orality, Gender and Hybridity.

Lecture times: 4th period, Monday and Tuesday. Period four: 11:00 – 11:45. Lectures start in the first week, seminars in the second week.

DP requirements: All written work to be handed in and at least 75% class attendance.

152 ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

Assessment: Seminar classwork counts for 50% of the final mark; a one-hour mid-term exam and a two-hour examination counts for the remaining 50%.

ELL2014F SHAKESPEARE AND COMPANY

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr D Higginbotham

Course entry requirements: ELL1013F and one other ELL first-year course, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course introduces students to major figures of British literature from Chaucer to Milton. In addition to the lecture series, students choose from a range of seminars within the course.

Lecture times: 3rd period, Monday and Tuesday.

DP requirements: All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

Assessment: Seminar classwork counts for 50% of the final mark; a one-hour mid-term exam and a two-hour examination counts for the remaining 50%.

ELL2015S ROMANCE TO REALISM

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Associate Professor R Edgecombe

Course entry requirements: ELL1013F and one other ELL first-year course, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course introduces students to the Romantic movement and traces the shift to Realism in the latter part of the 19th Century. In addition to the lecture series, they will choose from a range of complementary seminars in which the focus is narrower and deeper. They will furthermore be trained to analyse prosaic and poetic textures, to place individual texts within their larger historical contexts, and to construct essays that are lucid and purposeful.

Lecture times: 3rd period, Tuesday and Thursday.

DP requirements: All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

Assessment: Seminar classwork counts for 50% of the final mark; a one-hour mid-term exam and a two-hour examination counts for the remaining 50%.

ELL2016F AFRICAN LITERATURE & LANGUAGE STUDIES I +

NQF credits: 24 degree credits + 10 foundation credits at HEQSF level 6

24 credits count towards a Bachelor's degree qualification, the remaining 10 credits for augmented support do not count towards the degree

Convener: Associate Professor H Garuba

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course explores a range of South African poetry and fiction, as well as topics in applied language studies. In addition to the lecture series, students choose from a range of seminars within the course.

This course is an augmented version of its host course African Literature & Language Studies I, ELL2007F. The content covered and assessments are identical but it offers additional tutoring and writing support.

Lectures: Period four: 11:00 – 11:45. Lectures start in the first week, seminars in the second week.

DP requirements: All written work to be handed in and at least 75% class attendance.

Assessment: Seminar classwork counts for 50% of the final mark; class test and one two-hour examination counts for the remaining 50%.

ELL2017S AFRICAN LITERATURE & LANGUAGE STUDIES II +

NQF credits: 24 degree credits + 10 foundation credits at HEQSF level 6

24 credits count towards a Bachelor's degree qualification, the remaining 10 credits for

augmented support do not count towards the degree**Convener:** Dr C Ouma**Course entry requirements:****Course outline:** The lectures are organised around five themes, which will provide some basic theoretical tools, and four novels. The themes are: Discourse, Language, Orality, Gender and Hybridity.

This course is an augmented version of its host course African Literature & Language Studies II, ELL2010S. The content covered and assessments are identical but it offers additional tutoring and writing support.

Lectures: Period four: 11:00 – 11:45. Lectures start in the first week, seminars in the second week.**DP requirements:** All written work to be handed in and at least 75% class attendance.**Assessment:** Seminar classwork counts for 50% of the final mark; a one-hour mid-term exam and a two-hour examination counts for the remaining 50%.**ELL3005F MODERNISM****NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 7**Convener:** Professor K Sole**Course entry requirements:** Any two second-year ELL courses or at the discretion of the Head of Department.**Course outline:** This course examines major theories and texts of modernity and modernism in its lectures and seminars, paying attention to both metropolitan and non-metropolitan perspectives. To this end it uses theorists such as Freud, Marx, and Fanon, as well as examples of prose writers and poets ranging from Joyce and Faulkner to Woolf and Césaire. Students choose from a range of seminars within the course.**Lecture times:** 6th period, Monday and Tuesday.**DP requirements:** All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at seminars.**Assessment:** Seminar classwork counts for 50% of the final mark; a one-hour mid-term exam and a two-hour examination counts for the remaining 50%.**ELL3009S CONTEMPORARY LITERATURE****NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 7**Convener:** Dr E Strand**Course entry requirements:** Any two second-year ELL courses, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.**Course outline:** This course is about literature and the questions it leads us to ask of our contemporary world. The literature of recent decades is studied - literature from South Africa and abroad. One of the course's aims is to keep students abreast of current developments and debates within our discipline, and hence the works discussed in the course are mostly related to the research interests of the lecturers. The texts and theories up for discussion vary slightly from year to year, but here is a broad outline of authors and themes students can expect to encounter in this capstone course:

Coetzee and language; Nabokov and narrative; Space and time in the contemporary novel;

Postcolonial and diasporic literature; Feminist theory and feminist literature; The South Asian novel in English and postcolonial theory; Literature and environmentalism; Trauma and literature; World literature and theories of globalisation.

Lecture times: 6th period, Monday and Tuesday.**DP requirements:** All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at seminars.**Assessment:** Seminar classwork counts for 50% of the final mark; a one-hour mid-term exam and a two-hour examination counts for the remaining 50%.

ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE (Faculty of Science)

The Department is housed in the Environmental and Geographical Science Building, South Lane, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: shahieda.samsodien@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2874.

The letter code for the Department is EGS.

Departmental website: www.egs.uct.ac.za.

Field work

All students attending courses in Environmental and Geographical Science are required to take part in field work arranged during the year.

Requirements for a major in Environmental and Geographical Science (EGS02):

First year

EGS1003S Geography, Development and Environment (or EGS1002S)

ONE of the following:

GEO1009F Introduction to Earth and Environmental Sciences

EGS1004S Introduction to Earth and Environmental Sciences

NOTE: EGS1004S is a tutorial-based reinforcement of GEO1009F. Credit will not be given for both EGS1004S and GEO1009F.

Second year

EGS2013F The Physical Environment

EGS2014S Urban Challenges in SA City

Third year

TWO of the following:

EGS3020F Environment: Change and Challenge

EGS3021F Sustainability and Environment

EGS3012S Atmospheric Science

EGS3022S Geographic Thought

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **GEO1009F**: Physical Science, Life Sciences or Geography at NSC level 4, or a Senior Certificate HG pass or SG A in Physical Science, Biology or Geography, or AGE1003H
- (ii) For **EGS1004S**: a DP in GEO1009F
- (iii) For **EGS1003S**: Geography at NSC level 4 or Senior Certificate HG pass, or GEO1009F
- (iv) For **EGS2013F**: GEO1009F or EGS1004S
- (v) For **EGS2014S**: EGS1003S or Social Science Foundation course and two full first-year Humanities courses, or equivalent)
- (vi) For **EGS3020F**: EGS2013F
- (vii) For **EGS3021F**: EGS2013F, EGS2014S
- (viii) For **EGS3022S**: EGS2014S
- (ix) For **EGS3012S**: GEO1009F (or EGS1004S), EGS2103F or SEA2002S or SEA2003F or approved second-year Science course or any Physics first-year course

NOTE: Students who fail any EGS course by a narrow margin may be eligible for further testing. Subminima apply.

Course outlines:

NB: Environmental and Geographical Science courses do NOT count towards the 12 Humanities courses required by a general BA or BSocSc, except for the courses specified in Rule FB6.3.9.

GEO1009F INTRODUCTION TO EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

This course is presented jointly by the Departments of Archaeology, Environmental and Geographical Science and Geological Sciences, but is administered by Geological Sciences.

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Associate Professor J Compton

Course entry requirements: Physical Science, Life Sciences or Geography at NSC level 4, or a Senior Certificate HG pass or SG A in Physical Science, Biology or Geography, or AGE1003H. Preference will be given to students registered in the Science Faculty.

Course outline: On completion of this course, students would have covered the following topics: structure and dynamics of the earth; stratigraphy and geological history; climatology; surface processes and evolution of landscapes; biogeography; humans and the environment.

Lecture times: Monday – Friday, 2nd period.

Practicals: One practical per week, Monday or Tuesday or Thursday or Friday, 14h00-17h00. Students are required to attend two half-day excursions in the Cape Peninsula.

DP requirements: An average of at least 30% on all marked classwork and tests.

Assessment: Marked classwork counts 24%; marked class tests count 16%; one 3-hour theory examination written in June counts 60%. A subminimum of 40% is required for practical and theory examination paper.

EGS1003S GEOGRAPHY, DEVELOPMENT AND ENVIRONMENT

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Associate Professor R Ramutsindela

Course entry requirements: Geography at NSC level 4 or Senior Certificate HG pass, or GEO1009F.

Course outline: The course introduces students to development and environment debates in geography by exploring the geography of third-world development, focusing on the historical roots and spatial patterns that underpin development.

Lecture times: Monday – Friday, 2nd period.

Practicals: One practical or tutorial per week, Monday or Tuesday or Thursday, 14h00-17h00.

DP requirements: Attendance and satisfactory completion of practicals, including fieldwork, and tutorial assignments; students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework component.

Assessment: Essays, a class test, practical assignments (including fieldwork) and tutorial work count 50%; one 2-hour theory paper written in November counts 50% (subminimum of 40% required).

EGS1004S INTRODUCTION TO EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

NOTE: EGS1004S is a tutorial-based reinforcement of GEO1009S (EGS1004S). Credit will not be given for both EGS1004S and GEO1009S (EGS1004S).

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Dr W Black

Course entry requirements: A DP in GEO1009F

Course outline: As for GEO1009F

Tutorials: One tutorial per week, Friday, 14h00-17h00

DP requirements: As for GEO1009F

Assessment: Marked classwork counts 40%; one 3-hour theory examination written in November

156 ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE

counts 45%; one 2-hour practical examination written in November counts 15%. Subminima of 40% are required in practical and theory examination papers.

EGS2013F THE PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr F Eckardt

Course entry requirements: GEO1009F or EGS1004S.

Course outline: This course focuses on contemporary atmosphere-earth surface interactions in particular the role of precipitation and water from a global to a regional scale and examines temporal dynamics, driven by natural process as well as anthropogenic pressures. It covers in detail global circulation patterns, climate variability, soil formation, polar response to climate change, tropical deforestation, desertification and earth observation technology. It concludes with a detailed study of local scale systems and applications covering stream catchments, estuaries, wetlands and coastlines. It is expected that students will enhance their understanding of earth system dynamics, systems interactions and develop an appreciation for scales both temporal and spatial. Students are also expected to put the local context into a regional setting and make linkages to the larger global picture.

Lecture times: Monday – Friday, 5th period. One practical per week, Friday, 14h00-17h00.

DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of practicals and all written assignments, including projects, fieldwork reports, practicals, essays and class tests. Students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework.

Assessment: Project, essays, class tests and practical assignments including fieldwork report count 50%; one three-hour examination written in June count 50% (sub-minimum of 40% required). There is a compulsory fieldwork component involving half-day field excursions

EGS2014S URBAN CHALLENGES IN SA CITY

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Professor S Parnell

Course entry requirements: For BSc: EGS1003S; for BA or BSocSc: EGS1003S or Social Science Foundation course and two full first-year Humanities courses, or equivalent).

Course outline: This course draws together historical and contemporary analysis of social, political, economic and environmental dimensions of the South African city. This conceptual material is grounded in field-based experiential learning in Cape Town.

Lecture times: Monday – Friday, 5th period. One practical or tutorial per week, Friday, 14h00-17h00.

DP requirements: Attendance and satisfactory completion of practical including fieldwork and tutorial assignments; students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework.

Assessment: Three essays, a class test, practical assignments based on compulsory fieldwork and tutorial work count 50%; one two-hour theory paper written in November counts 50% (sub-minimum of 40% required). There is a compulsory fieldwork component involving half-day field excursions.

EGS3012S ATMOSPHERIC SCIENCE

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr B Abiodun

Course entry requirements: GEO1009F (or EGS1004S), EGS2013F or SEA2004F (or SEA2002S or SEA2003F) or approved second-year Science course or any Physics first-year course.

Course outline: Atmospheric energy balance; winds and circulations; clouds and cloud formation; thermodynamics; rainfall and weather systems in the tropics and midlatitudes; general circulation of the atmosphere; South African weather and climate; droughts and floods, climate change and variability; climate models; extreme events; climate system coupling.

Lecture times: Monday – Friday, 1st period. One practical per week, Tuesday or Wednesday,

14h00-17h00.

DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of practicals and all written assignments, including essays, project reports and class tests. Attendance at a residential field camp during a University vacation is compulsory.

Assessment: Essays and tests count 20%; project reports and practicals count 20%; one 3-hour written examination in November counts 60% (subminimum of 40% required).

EGS3020F ENVIRONMENT: CHANGE AND CHALLENGE

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Professor M E Meadows

Course entry requirements: EGS2013F

Course outline: The course explores the nature of physical environmental change as manifested through processes associated with biological, physical and human components of ecosystems with a focus on southern Africa. The recent geological past (the late Quaternary) provides a longer term perspective that enables recent and contemporary environmental changes to be placed in context. The nature and extent of human impact on landscapes is examined along with a consideration of how conservation efforts are applied in order to mitigate these changes. Environmental change is conceptualised as geohazard; and disaster risk and disaster risk profiling is introduced at the regional and local scale. The course further considers key land surface processes in a range of environments and how these respond to environmental dynamics.

Lecture times: Monday – Friday, 5th period. One practical per week, Thursday, 14h00-17h00.

DP requirements: Attendance at residential fieldwork during a University vacation is compulsory; satisfactory completion of practicals and all written assignments, including fieldwork report, essays and class tests. Students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework. There is a compulsory four day residential field excursion during the University vacation.

Assessment: Field report, essays, class tests and practical assignments count 45%; one three-hour examination written in June counts 55% (sub-minimum of 40% required).

EGS3021F SUSTAINABILITY AND ENVIRONMENT

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor M Sowman

Course entry requirements: EGS2013F, EGS2014S

Course outline: The course critically engages with current debates and discourses in the fields of sustainability, vulnerability and environmental management, including examination of key concepts such as integration, systems-thinking, complexity, equity, vulnerability, risk, resilience, adaptation and mitigation. Approaches and methods for analysing environmental problems and integrating risk reduction as well as sustainability principles and practices into policy, programme, plan and project cycle processes are investigated and applied in different contexts.

Lecture times: Monday – Friday, 3rd period. One practical per week, Wednesday, 14h00-17h00.

DP requirements: Attendance and satisfactory completion of practicals (including fieldwork), other assignments and tests; students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework. There is a compulsory fieldwork component involving half-day field excursions.

Assessment: Practical reports (including fieldwork), class tests and other assignments count 50%; one 3-hour June examination counts 50% (subminimum of 40% required).

EGS3022S GEOGRAPHIC THOUGHT

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr S Daya

Course entry requirements: EGS2014S

Course outline: The course focuses on international debates in classical and contemporary human geography. It comprises important thematic areas in the geographical literature, such as: development; spatiality, urban; political and feminist geographies.

Lecture times: Monday – Friday, 4th period. One practical or tutorial per week, Wednesday, 14h00-17h00.

DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of essay assignments and class test; students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework

Assessment: Four essay assignments and a class test count 50%; two two-hour written examinations in November count 50% (subminimum of 40% required).

CENTRE FOR FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES

The Centre for Film and Media Studies incorporates majors in Media and Writing and in Film and Television Studies, the Undergraduate Programme in Film and Media Production, Honours specialising in Film and Television Studies, in Television Drama, in Media Theory and Practice and in Political Communication, and MA specialising in African Cinema, Documentary Arts, Media Theory and Practice, Political Communication and Screenwriting. The Centre also manages UCT-TV.

The letter code for the Centre is FAM.

Locations:

Central Administration: Arts Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus.
UCT-TV: Baxter Theatre, Main Road, Rondebosch.
Contacts: Upper Campus and UCT-TV: petros.ndlela@uct.ac.za, telephone: 021 650 5159
 Departmental website: www.cfms.uct.ac.za.

Professor of Media Studies and Director:

H J Wasserman, BA(Hons) Hons B Journ MA DLitt *Stell*

Distinguished Professor in Rhetoric:

Ph-J Salazar, Maîtrise ès Lettres, Maîtrise en Philosophie *Sorbonne* Maîtrise en Science Politique *Panthéon-Sorbonne* Dipl en Sémiologie EHESS, Doctorat en Anthropologie Culturelle *René-Descartes-Sorbonne* Ancien Elève de l'Ecole Normale Supérieure *Paris* Doctorat d'Etat ès-Lettres et Sciences Humaines *Sorbonne* Officier dans l'Ordre des Palmes Académiques

Emeritus Professor:

I E Glenn, BA(Hons) *Natal* BPhil *York* MA PhD *Pennsylvania*

Associate Professors:

M P Botha, MA DPhil *UOFS*
 A Haupt, MA *UWC* PhD *Cape Town*
 L G Marx, MA HDE (PG) Sec PhD *Cape Town*
 M Walton, MA PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

T Bosch, MA PhD *Ohio*
 W Chuma, MA *Zimbabwe* PhD *Witwatersrand*
 M J Evans, MA PhD *Cape Town*
 L J Modisane, MA PhD *Witwatersrand*
 M Ndlovu, MA PhD *KZN*
 I-M Rijdsdijk, MA PhD *Cape Town*
 I Saleh, MA *American University in Cairo* PhD *Cairo University*

Lecturers:

R H Irwin, MA *Cape Town*
 L Maasdorp, MA PhD *Stell*
 A J Smit, MA *Cape Town* PhD *Glasgow*

Technical Officer:

A Johannes

Administrative Officer:

U Smith

Administrative Assistants:

P Ndlela

S Shaffie

Senior Secretary:

M Maunganidze (UCT-TV)

Majors and Specialisations offered in 2015

FILM AND TELEVISION STUDIES MAJOR

MEDIA AND WRITING MAJOR

FILM AND MEDIA PRODUCTION (see entry under Structured Degrees and Named Programmes)

Requirements for a major in Film and Television Studies (FAM01):

First year	
FAM1001F	Media and Society (OR FAM1009F Media and Society+)
FAM1000S	Analysing Film and TV (OR FAM1010S Analysing Film and TV+)
Second year	
FAM2004F	Introduction to the History of Cinema*
FAM2013S	Television Drama: Theories and Genres
Third year	
FAM3005F	Film in Africa
FAM3003S	Advanced Film Studies

**Students majoring in Film and Television Studies cannot take this course as part of the major in Visual and Art History.*

NOTE: It is recommended that students take, in addition, HST3005F Film and History (see entry under Department of Historical Studies).

Students may not register for both FAM1001F and FAM1009F.

Students may not register for both FAM1000S and FAM1010S.

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **FAM2004F**: FAM1000S and FAM1001F, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.
- (ii) For **FAM2013S**: FAM1000S and FAM1001F and FAM2004F, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.
- (iii) For **FAM3005F**: FAM1000S, FAM1001F, FAM2004F and FAM2013S, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.
- (iv) For **FAM3003S**: FAM1000S, FAM1001F, FAM2004F, FAM2013S and FAM3005F, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Requirements for a major in Media and Writing (FAM07):

First year	
FAM1001F	Media and Society (OR FAM1009F Media and Society+)
FAM1000S	Analysing Film and TV (OR FAM1010S Analysing Film and TV+)
Second year	
FAM2000F	Writing & Editing in the Media
FAM2003S	Media, Power and Culture
Third year	
FAM3000F	The Media in South Africa
FAM3001S	Advanced Media Studies

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **FAM2000F**: FAM1000S and FAM1001F, or at the discretion of the Head of Department
- (ii) For **FAM2003S**: FAM1000S, FAM1001F and FAM2000F, or at the discretion of the Head of Department
- (iii) For **FAM3000F**: FAM1000S, FAM1001F, FAM2000F and FAM2003S, or at the discretion of the Head of Department
- (iv) For **FAM3001S**: FAM1000S, FAM1001F, FAM2000F, FAM2003S and FAM3000F, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outlines:

FAM1000S ANALYSING FILM AND TV

(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer/Winter Term)

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Dr I-M Rijdsdijk

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course offers a critical introduction to film and television. Its main aims are to provide students with the basic vocabulary for understanding the film-making process as well as narrative forms in both film and television. The course also considers key areas of film and television studies such as spectatorship, genre and realism, with examples drawn from both South Africa and abroad. Students are assessed through academic analysis, written examination and a creative assignment (the storyboard or short script).

Lecture times: 6th period, Wednesday and Thursday; screening: 6th and 7th periods, Friday.

DP requirements: All written work must be submitted by the stipulated dates. Students who miss more than two tutorials will lose their DPs.

Assessment: Still-frame analysis 15%, stylistic analysis 30%, storyboard/script 25% and a two-hour examination 30%.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both FAM1000S and FAM1010S.

FAM1001F MEDIA AND SOCIETY

(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer/Winter Term)

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Dr W Chuma

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course examines the importance of the mass media in modern society and questions the roles that the media play in public life. We look conceptually at how meanings are constructed, using semiotic concepts to interrogate the relationship between audiences, media texts, technology and society. Debates around media effects and media ethics are also explored in the course. In addition to discussing theoretical media debates, the course also introduces students to a

162 FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES

diverse range of writing styles for multiple media platforms such as newspapers, television and the Internet.

Lecture times: 6th period, Wednesday and Thursday; screening: 6th and 7th periods, Friday; weekly tutorials.

DP requirements: All written work must be submitted by the stipulated dates. Students who miss more than two tutorials will lose their DPs.

Assessment: Two-and-a-quarter-hour examination 30%, writing exercises 35%, media analysis 35%.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both FAM1001F and FAM1009F.

FAM1009F MEDIA AND SOCIETY +

NQF credits: 18 degree credits + 10 foundation credits at HEQSF level 5

18 credits count towards a Bachelor's degree qualification; the remaining 10 credits for augmented support do not count towards the degree

Convener: Dr W Chuma

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course examines the importance of the mass media in modern society and questions the roles that the media play in public life. We look conceptually at how meanings are constructed, using semiotic concepts to interrogate the relationship between audiences, media texts, technology and society. Debates around media effects and media ethics are also explored in the course. In addition to discussing theoretical media debates, the course also introduces students to a diverse range of writing styles for multiple media platforms such as newspapers, television and the Internet.

Lecture times: 6th period, Wednesday and Thursday; screening: 6th and 7th periods, Friday.

DP requirements: 80% tutorial attendance and completion of all written assignments.

Assessment: Two-and-a-quarter hour examination 30%, writing exercises 35%, media analysis 35%.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both FAM1009F and FAM1001F.

FAM1010S ANALYSING FILM AND TV +

NQF credits: 18 degree credits + 10 foundation credits at HEQSF level 5

18 credits count towards a Bachelor's degree qualification; the remaining 10 credits for augmented support do not count towards the degree

Convener: Dr I-M Rijdsdijk

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course offers a critical introduction to film and television. Its main aims are to provide students with the basic vocabulary for understanding the film-making process as well as the narrative forms in both film and television. The course also considers key areas of film and television studies such as spectatorship, genre and realism, with examples drawn from both South Africa and abroad. Students are assessed through academic analysis, written examination and a creative assignment (the storyboard or short script).

Lecture times: 6th period, Wednesday and Thursday; screening: 6th and 7th periods, Friday; weekly tutorials.

DP requirements: 80% tutorial attendance and completion of all written assignments.

Assessment: Still-frame analysis 15%, stylistic essay 30%, storyboard/script 25%, and a two-hour examination 30%.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both FAM1010S and FAM1000S.

FAM2000F WRITING & EDITING IN THE MEDIA**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6**Convener:** Associate Professor A Haupt**Course entry requirements:** FAM1000S and FAM1001F, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.**Course outline:** The course serves as an introduction to journalism and will expose students to theoretical and practical aspects of media production. By the end of this course students should be able to demonstrate good writing and editing skills; an understanding of print, broadcast and online media practices; an understanding of the theoretical underpinnings of these media practices and a more specialised understanding of certain aspects of media production through seminar participation.**Lecture times:** 1st period, Monday and Wednesday.**DP requirements:** Completion of all written assignments and regular attendance. Students who miss more than two seminars will lose their DPs.**Assessment:** Writing assignments 60%, take-home test 10%, a two-hour examination 30%.

FAM2003S MEDIA, POWER AND CULTURE**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6**Convener:** Dr I Saleh**Course entry requirements:** FAM1000S, FAM1001F and FAM2000F, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.**Course outline:** The course covers the possibility that media forms a public sphere and the pressures on this sphere. Some of the major case studies will involve complex debates about pornography, crime coverage, the political role of new media, and the importance of live televised events on television. The lectures cover five topics that have been central to many media debates and theoretical arguments: the nature of the public sphere; representations of Africa in the media; pornography; crime and the media; and tabloids in South Africa. Students will be encouraged to write essays in which they develop positions in these debates and defend them.**Lecture times:** 8th period, Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday; screening: 8th and 9th periods, Friday; tutorials.**DP requirements:** All written work must be submitted by the stipulated dates. Students who miss more than two tutorials will lose their DPs.**Assessment:** Tutorial assignments 10%; three critical essays 20% each; a two-hour examination 30%.

FAM2004F INTRODUCTION TO THE HISTORY OF CINEMA**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6**Convener:** Dr A J Smit**Course entry requirements:** FAM1000S and FAM1001F, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.**Course outline:** This course offers a broad survey of the history of Western cinema and its social, cultural and political contexts from the silent era through to contemporary film. We shall examine the development of Hollywood production and the innovations of European filmmaking (e.g. German Expressionism, Italian Neo-realism, the French New Wave and the more recent provocations of Dogme 95). Students will engage with works by some of the major creative figures in the history of Western film and with a wide variety of theoretical perspectives that illuminate the films. (Please note that “non-western” cinemas are the focus of third-year film studies.)**Lecture times:** 5th period, Monday and Tuesday; screening: 6th and 7th periods, Friday.**DP requirements:** All written work must be submitted by the stipulated dates. Students who miss more than two tutorials will lose their DPs.**Assessment:** Two essays 20% each; tutorial exercises 20%, a two-hour examination 40%.

FAM2013S TELEVISION DRAMA: THEORIES AND GENRES

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr A J Smit

Course entry requirements: FAM1000S, FAM1001F and FAM2004F, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course develops central issues and debates in television studies. The lecture series will explore the challenges and complexities of engaging with television texts, with a particular emphasis on television drama, often extending critical attention outside of the text to consider the contexts of television production and viewing. Students will examine the 'canon' of television studies theory and more current critical writing that addresses the rapidly changing nature of contemporary television. In addition the course encourages critical engagement with a range of television texts across generic boundaries and formats from the historical context of early sitcoms (*I Love Lucy*) to contemporary hybrid dramas (*Dexter*) and South African television (*Isidingo* and *Zero Tolerance*).

Lecture times: 7th period, Monday and Tuesday; screening: 6th and 7th periods, Friday.

DP requirements: All written work must be submitted by the stipulated dates. Students who miss more than two seminars will lose their DPs.

Assessment: Assessment for the lecture series will be based on classwork (30%) plus one two-hour examination (20%). The lecture series counts 50% and the seminar 50% of the final mark for the course.

FAM2015F WRITING & EDITING IN MEDIA +

NQF credits: 24 degree credits + 10 foundation credits at HEQSF level 6

24 credits count towards a Bachelor's degree qualification, the remaining 10 credits for augmented support do not count towards the degree

Convener: Associate Professor A Haupt

Course entry requirements:

Course outline: The course serves as introduction to journalism and will expose students to theoretical and practical aspects of media production. By the end of this course student should be able to demonstrate good writing and editing skills; and understanding of print, broadcast and online media practices; and understanding of the theoretical underpinnings of these media practices and a more specialised understanding of certain aspects of media production through seminar participation.

This course is an augmented version of its host course: Writing & Editing in the Media, FAM2000F. The content covered and assessments are identical but it offers additional tutoring and writing support.

Lecture times: 1st period, Monday and Wednesday.

DP requirements: Completion of all written assignments and regular attendance at lectures and tutorials. Students who miss more than two seminars will not meet DP requirements.

Assessment: Seminar 50%, class test 20%, a two-hour examination 30%.

FAM2016S MEDIA, POWER AND CULTURE +

NQF credits: 24 degree credits + 10 foundation credits at HEQSF level 6

18 credits count towards a Bachelor's degree qualification, the remaining 10 credits for augmented support do not count towards the degree

Convener: Dr I Saleh

Course entry requirements:

Course outline: The course explores the notion that media forms a public sphere and the pressures on the sphere. Some of the major case studies will involve complex debates about pornography, crime coverage, the political role of new media, and the importance of live televised events on television.

This course is an augmented version of its host course: Media, Power and Culture, FAM2003S. The content covered and assessments are identical but it offers additional tutoring and writing support.

Lecture times: 8th period, Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday; screening: 8th and 9th periods, Friday; tutorials.

DP requirements: All written work must be submitted by the stipulated dates. Students who miss more than two tutorials will not meet DP requirements.

Assessment: Tutorial assignments 10%, 3 critical essays 20% each, 2 hour examination 30%.

FAM3000F THE MEDIA IN SOUTH AFRICA

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr M Ndlovu

Course entry requirements: The course is open to third-year Film and Media Production students in good standing or to students majoring in Media and Writing who have completed FAM2000F and FAM2003S. Other students need the Head of Department's permission to enter.

Course outline: The Constitution of South Africa enshrines the freedom of the press and other media, but students entering the world of media work will discover that their freedom of expression is, in practice, subject to a gridwork of constraints. Knowledge of these constraints is vitally important to anyone wanting a career in media and public communication. As such, this course maps out key regulatory, ethical and legal parameters circumscribing the freedom to speak in the public domain. The course deals with controversial issues such as those surrounding media ethics, invasions of privacy, betrayal of sources, hate speech, obscenity, incitement, blasphemy, defamation, 'political correctness', codes of conduct, building on the exploration of the ways in which media constitute public spaces initiated in FAM2003S. Students also choose from a menu of seminars that run parallel to the lecture series described above.

Lecture times: 2nd period, Monday and Wednesday.

DP requirements: All written work must be submitted by the stipulated dates. Students who miss more than two seminars will lose their DPs.

Assessment: Seminar 50%; class essays 20%; a two-hour examination 30%.

FAM3001S ADVANCED MEDIA STUDIES

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr T Bosch

Course entry requirements: The course is open to third-year Film and Media Production students in good standing and to students who have completed FAM2000F, FAM3000F and FAM2003S, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course comprises a lecture series with a weekly supporting tutorial. The course aims to develop a critical understanding of research about the media, focusing on South African and African case studies. In particular, the course examines links between theoretical approaches or claims and applied media research. While the course centres on academic media research, it also introduces students to industry data, tools and researchers.

Lecture times: 2nd period, Monday and Tuesday.

DP requirements: All written work must be submitted by the stipulated dates. Students who miss more than two tutorials will lose their DPs.

Assessment: Written requirements for the lecture course: two essays 25% each, one two-hour examination 40%. Requirements for the tutorials: at the tutor's discretion 10%.

FAM3003S ADVANCED FILM STUDIES

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor M Botha

Course entry requirements: The course is open to third-year Film and Media Production students in good standing, and to students who have completed FAM1000S, FAM1001F, FAM2004F,

FAM2013S and FAM3005F, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course builds on cineliteracy, socio-political understanding and theoretical insights acquired in the preceding film courses. The lectures and seminars aim to broaden and deepen students' grasp of key contemporary developments in film theory that will be illustrated by means of case studies drawn from a wide diversity of films from around the world.

Lecture times: 4th period, Monday and Tuesday; screening: 6th and 7th periods, Friday.

DP requirements: All written work must be submitted by the stipulated dates. Students who miss more than two seminar classes will lose their DPs.

Assessment: Assessment for the lecture series will be based on classwork (30%) plus one two-hour examination (20%). The lecture series counts 50% and the seminar 50% of the final mark for the course.

FAM3005F FILM IN AFRICA

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor L G Marx

Course entry requirements: The course is open to third-year Film and Media Production students in good standing, and to students who have completed FAM1000S, FAM1001F, FAM2004F, FAM2013S or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course examines contemporary issues in African cinemas, including cinema in South Africa during and after apartheid. The term "cinemas" is used as there is not a single African cinema, but a diversity of national film cultures on the continent. The course will address the complex interrelationship of history, aesthetics, politics and ideology in African cinemas, as well as the cultural, social and economic forces which blend to form this vital part of world cinema.

Lecture times: 7th period, Tuesday and Wednesday; screening: 6th and 7th periods, Friday.

DP requirements: All written work must be submitted timeously. Students who miss more than two tutorials will lose their DPs.

Assessment: Two essays 60%, a two-hour examination 40%.

Film and Media Production Programme Courses:

Please note that Production courses are available only to students who are registered in the Production programme.

FAM2009S DESIGNING ONLINE MEDIA

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr M Walton

Course entry requirements: As for admission to Film and Media Production specialisation, Informatics Stream (see entry under Specialisations in this Handbook).

Course outline: This course introduces students to essential skills and knowledge required to develop and publish online media, with a focus on multimedia journalism. Students are introduced to web standards, languages (HTML & CSS) and architecture, popular Content Management Systems, social media integration, multimedia narratives, writing for the web, copyediting, strategies for reporting breaking news, and the design and development of standalone websites. They are also introduced to techniques for producing and publishing digital media (image, text, video, and audio). Digital photography, typography and graphic design for the web are taught at an introductory level. Students learn the importance of Web standards and the necessity of separating structure from design. The course centres on producing and maintaining a standards-compliant portfolio website, designing a multimedia feature which includes original still photography, long-form writing, and a logo design, and evaluating several approaches to interaction with still images.

Lecture times: 4 lectures per week and compulsory lab sessions during 4th and 5th periods, Monday – Thursday.

DP requirements: Full attendance and submission of all classwork.

Assessment: Portfolio site and blog 10%; Multimedia feature 50%; Class exercises 25%; Coding tests 15%.

FAM2010S PRINT JOURNALISM PRODUCTION I

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: R Irwin

Course entry requirements: As for admission to Film and Media Production Programme (see entry under Specialisations in this Handbook).

Course outline: The aim of the introductory course in print journalism in second year is to provide students with a wide-ranging introduction to theoretical and practical fundamentals of print journalism. The course includes various modules, including InDesign, copyediting, photography and writing. In particular it aims to give students close, experiential knowledge of the techniques of field reporting, the rudimentary technicalities of magazine production, and the compositional requirements of several forms of reportage.

Lecture times: 4 compulsory lectures/lab sessions per week during 4th and 5th periods, Tuesday and Thursday.

DP requirements: Full attendance and submission of all classwork.

Assessment: News Reports 15%; Copyediting 10%; Review 15%; Columns 25%; Final Profile Piece 35%.

FAM2011S SCREENWRITING I

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr I-M Rijdsdijk

Course entry requirements: As for admission to Film and Media Production specialisation (see entry under Specialisations in this Handbook).

Course outline: This is a writing-intensive course that will introduce students to formatting scripts, structuring film narrative, writing for character and developing scripts for sitcoms and soaps. It will offer the opportunity to work both individually to encourage originality and creative expression, as well as in groups, where, particularly, students will work to tight deadlines, respond to the producer's briefs, and co-operate with their team. As far as possible, the course will emulate industry pressure and demands. Students will be taught how to pitch their scripts, will be given extensive feedback on their work and trained in the practice of writing drafts that incorporate feedback effectively. In addition, there will be classes with industry practitioners as well as screenings and analyses of film and TV texts.

Lecture times: 2 meetings per week during 4th and 5th periods, Monday – Thursday.

DP requirements: Full attendance and submission of all classwork.

Assessment: Formatting exercise: 5%; Fiction draft: 35%; Sitcom draft: 30%; Soap draft: 30%.

FAM2014S SCREEN PRODUCTION I

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: As for admission to Film and Media Production specialisation (see entry under Specialisations in this Handbook).

Course outline: The goal of this course is to create a foundation of conceptual and practical skills for moving picture production. Conceptual skills will be discussed during theory lectures. From time to time students will be required to complete reading in preparation for a theory class. Technical Skills Modules (TSMs) have been designed to expose students to practical filmmaking skills. TSMs will focus on camera, editing and sound recording and mixing. These skills will be expanded on in FAM3016F (semester one, third year) and synthesised through the production of a short film, a Senior Research Project (SRP), in the second semester of the third year.

Lecture times: Lectures, compulsory viewings and lab sessions during 4th and 5th periods, Monday – Thursday.

DP requirements: Full attendance and submission of all classwork.

Assessment: Repetitive action 10%; Continuity 10%; Complex dialogue 10%; Documentary Concept Pitch 5%; Documentary treatment 10%; Production file 5%; Cooking insert 10%; Reflexive essay 10%; Short Documentary 20%; Test 10%.

FAM2017S BROADCAST JOURNALISM I

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr T Bosch

Course entry requirements: As for admission to Film and Media Production specialisation (see entry under Specialisations in this Handbook).

Course outline: The course provides students with an introduction to audio production and radio journalism; as well as a theoretical introduction to contemporary issues in music production. Key skills will include digital recording, field interviewing, news writing and news production, and basic documentary production with a focus on audio storytelling. The theoretical component of the course covers an exploration of the trends in music, exploring themes such as politics, race, sexuality and identity, music production and scheduling and intellectual property rights.

DP requirements: Attendance of all sessions and submission of all work required for DP.

Assessment: During the first semester students will produce a vox-pop, radio news broadcast, radio interview, short radio documentary and two 2, 500 word research essays. Production work (60%), written work (40%).

FAM3007F DESIGNING INTERACTIONS

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr M Walton

Course entry requirements: As for admission to Film and Media Production specialisation, Informatics Stream (see entry under Specialisations in this Handbook).

Course outline: Interaction design and the creation of interactive media differ from the traditional media production disciplines of film and print because designers create media objects with programmable behaviour. This course builds on the skills learned in Designing Online Media and introduces students to basic programming and the conceptualisation, analysis and design of coded interactions. In this course students develop theoretical and programmatic approaches to understanding interactions in relation to time, space, social interactions and narrative. They continue developing skills in building web interfaces and using web APIs, and work on projects which require front-end web programming and scripting for game design, data journalism, and interactive documentary.

Lecture times: 4 lectures per week and compulsory lab sessions during 4th and 5th periods, Monday – Thursday.

DP requirements: Full attendance and submission of all classwork.

Assessment: Coding and other exercises 20%, Interactive documentary 30%, Data journalism 10%, Portfolio site 10%, Senior Research Project proposal 30%

FAM3008S DYNAMIC WEB DESIGN

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr M Walton

Course entry requirements: As for admission to Film and Media Production Programme, Informatics Stream (see entry under Specialisations in this Handbook).

Course outline: Dynamic Web Design focuses on dynamic and interactive features of Web design – pages which contain responsive and changing elements, or pages which are constructed on the fly. Students are introduced to databases and back-end programming in web development processes, and

create a responsive design which can be used on mobile platforms. Students also conceptualise, design, implement and reflect on a substantial production project, which they submit as their Senior Research Project

Lecture times: 4 lectures per week and compulsory lab sessions during 5th period, Monday – Thursday.

DP requirements: Full attendance and submission of all classwork.

Assessment: Portfolio website 15%; Dynamic site 35%; Responsive design 10%; Senior Research Project, Theoretical reflection and Press Pack 40 %.

FAM3009F PRINT JOURNALISM PRODUCTION II

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr M Evans

Course entry requirements: As for admission to Film and Media Production specialisation (see entry under Specialisations in this Handbook).

Course outline: The course continues to develop students' skills as writers and their technical expertise in handling image and text in layout. It aims to develop interviewing and research skills and the ability to identify a strong story and publication idea. It also stresses some of the constraints and realities of the media market, pushing students to identify likely audiences for their work. The aim is for students to start producing a strong portfolio of work which draws on and exhibits their own particular intellectual and creative skills and talents.

Lecture times: 4 compulsory lectures/lab sessions per week during 4th and 5th periods, Wednesday and Thursday.

DP requirements: Full attendance and submission of all classwork.

Assessment: Travel Feature 15%, Copyediting 5%, News report 10%, Columns 2 X 10%, Photojournalism assignment 10%, Week in quotes assignment 10%, Senior Research Project Presentation 5%, Publication analysis 5% , Final Feature assignment 20%.

FAM3010F SCREENWRITING II

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr I-M Rijdsdijk

Course entry requirements: As for admission to Film and Media Production specialisation (see entry under Specialisations in this Handbook).

Course outline: The course will build on basic skills acquired in the second-year Screenwriting course and extend these into the fields of adaptation, autobiographical narrative and advanced fiction scripts. There will be a stronger focus on individual creativity with a view to producing work that is innovative and provocative, and that pushes beyond the boundaries of the expected. Students will be expected to read screenplays and to develop their film and cultural literacy extensively.

Lecture times: 2 meetings per week during 4th and 5th periods, Monday – Thursday.

DP requirements: Full attendance and submission of all classwork.

Assessment: Adaptation script: 35%; Autobiographical script: 30%; Fiction script: 35%.

FAM3012S SENIOR RESEARCH PROJECT PRINT

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: R Irwin

Course entry requirements: As for admission to Film and Media Production specialisation (see entry under Specialisations in this Handbook).

Course outline: For the Senior Research Project students must produce a short publication (around 10 000 words) showcasing what they have acquired, intellectually and creatively. The publication must include original photography and writing (in various genres), and marks will be given for concept, writing, photography and design and layout. The publication must be accompanied by a 2,000-word creative explication which will include a brief analysis of and rationale for the creative

work and a plan for pitching and marketing it. Students can work alone or in pairs.

Lecture times: Meetings scheduled with supervisor.

DP requirements: Full attendance and submission of all classwork.

Assessment: Print journalism product: 80%; Creative explication: 20%.

FAM3014S SENIOR RESEARCH PROJECT SCREENWRITING

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr I-M Rijdsdijk

Course entry requirements: As for admission to Film and Media Production specialisation (see entry under Specialisations in this Handbook).

Course outline: The Senior Research Project builds on skills acquired in the second- and third-year courses in Screenwriting. Students work individually under supervision to produce original screenplays. Students will produce a 56-minute screenplay or the pilot episode of a TV series in a genre of their choosing and a 3,000-word creative explication, which will include a plan for pitching and marketing the work.

Lecture times: Meetings scheduled with supervisor.

DP requirements: Full attendance and submission of all classwork.

Assessment: Screenplay: 80%; Creative explication: 20%.

FAM3016F SCREEN PRODUCTION II

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr L Maasdorp

Course entry requirements: As for admission to Film and Media Production specialisation (see entry under Specialisations in this Handbook).

Course outline: The third year screen production course follows on from FAM2014S and is limited to students who have successfully completed the latter. Students will consolidate skills learnt in the second year course and further develop the fundamental techniques of film and television production. Classes are workshop-based and concentrate on practical and conceptual filmmaking skills.

Lecture times: 4 lectures per week and compulsory screening and lab sessions during 4th and 5th periods, Monday – Thursday.

DP requirements: Full attendance and submission of all classwork.

Assessment: Experimental film research and pitch 15%; Experimental film treatment 15%; Experimental film 15%; Drama scene 15%; Comedy scene 15%; Thriller scene 15%; Essay 10%.

FAM3017S SENIOR RESEARCH PROJECT SCREEN

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: As for admission to Film and Media Production specialisation (see entry under Specialisations in this handbook).

Course outline: The Senior Research Project: Screen consists of a 10-minute group film designed and produced under supervision. It should showcase what students have acquired, creatively and intellectually, during the course of the Film and Media Production specialisation. The groups and projects will be decided on during the course of the first semester.

Lecture times: Meetings scheduled with supervisor. Orientation meeting during Week 1 of Term 3, weekly meetings between producers and convener.

DP requirements: Full attendance and submission of all classwork.

Assessment: Screen Product: 80%; Creative explication: 20%.

FAM3018F BROADCAST JOURNALISM II

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr T Bosch

Course entry requirements: As for admission to Film and Media Production specialisation (see entry under Specialisations in this Handbook).

Course outline: Broadcast Journalism II builds on the skills learned in Broadcast Journalism I, FAM 2017S, and introduces students to basic television news journalism, video-editing and studio production. The course also covers news photojournalism. Students will learn to produce and edit television news inserts, and learn the basics of photojournalism. The theoretical component of the course introduces students to concepts underpinning digital culture and global journalism, including an exploration of convergence and the role of the Internet and social media in journalism production.

DP requirements: Attendance of all sessions and submission of all work required for DP.

Assessment: During the second semester students will produce a 10-minute TV documentary, one photography project and two 2, 500 word research essays. Production work (60%), written work (40%).

FAM3019S BROADCAST JOURNALISM III

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr T Bosch

Course entry requirements: As for admission to Film and Media Production specialisation (see entry under Specialisations in this Handbook).

Course outline: Broadcast Journalism III equips students with the skills to produce digital stories, create journalistic blogs, podcasts and other online media products. Students will also work with a client to produce a range of related media materials for a communications campaign. This might take the form of a promotional video, social media profile, website or public service announcement campaign.

DP requirements: Attendance of all sessions and submission of all work required for DP.

Assessment: During this semester 50% of the course grade is made up of the media practical project, which is accompanied by a reflective essay detailing production choices. The remaining 50% of the course mark is made up of an online portfolio where students will post a multimedia news report.

FINANCE AND TAX (Faculty of Commerce)

The Department is housed in the Leslie Social Science Building. Reception: Room No. 4.54, phone (021) 650-2598 and can be contacted by email at: chervonvanderross@uct.ac.za. The letter code for the department is FTX.

Associate Professor and Head of Department:

C West, MCom PhD *Cape Town CA(SA)*

Senior Lecturer:

R Kruger, BBusSc MBusSc PhD *Cape Town*

Lecturer:

A Abdulla, BSocSc *Cape Town* BCompt HDE *Unisa* MCom *Cape Town*

Administrator:

C van der Ross

Course outlines:

FTX1004S INTRODUCTION TO FINANCIAL ANALYSIS

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: This course is available to students registered in faculties other than Commerce who are in their 2nd or 3rd AYOS, or Semester Study Abroad students.

Course outline: This course is designed to provide students who are studying non-business disciplines with an introduction to the main elements of accounting and finance.

The course includes topics such as the role of Accounting, the Accounting Equation, Financial Statements and Financial Analysis using Accounting Ratios, current issues in Corporate Finance, Time Value of money and Personal Financial Management.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: Submit business plan assignment, writing of both tests, attendance of 80% of all tutorials, attain a minimum of 40% for all tutorials and 40% for all coursework.

Assessment: Tutorials 5%; each test 12.5% (total 25%); group project 20%; exam 50%.

FTX1005F MANAGERIAL FINANCE

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: A Abdulla

Course Entry requirements: Matriculation mathematics, or STA1004H Statistics Intensive, or registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship, Marketing, Sport Management or Tourism Management).

Objective: This course is designed to provide a general introduction to the study of the financial function in business, particularly in a South African environment. The course has two primary objectives: Firstly to expose students with little or no commercial or financial background to the fundamentals of the financial aspects of business and the environment in which businesses operate. The second objective is to afford the students with the opportunity of gaining as much practical experience as possible in this area.

Course outline: This course first of all gives a general overview of finance and covers a range of Finance, Management Accounting and Financial Reporting topics.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: Writing all class tests. Attendance and submission of 80% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion of all projects and assignments. 40% average year mark.

Assessment: 2 class tests 20%; objective tests 5%; 2 group projects 15% (2 x 7, 5%); final examination 60%.

FTX2000S PERSONAL FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

NQF credits: 18 at level 6

Convener: Dr R Kruger

Course entry requirements: Students must be in their 2nd year of study to register for the course.

Course outline: The course introduces students to the fundamental principles of sound financial management at the individual level and equips them with the tools to ensure that they are better able to manage their personal finances. Topics covered include basic financial planning, time value of money, credit management, real estate, the basics of investing, personal income tax, medical schemes and insurance and estate and retirement planning. While the course provides a sound theoretical grounding in these topics the focus is on practical application and real-world relevance.

DP requirements: Completion and submission of at least 80% of tutorial assignments and attendance at 80% of tutorial sessions.

Assessment: Students will be required to complete weekly tutorial assignments and a project will be prepared and submitted for grading. In addition, a mid-term class test and final exam will be written. The breakdown is as follows: Tutorial hand-ins - 10%; Project - 15%; Class Test - 15%; Final Exam - 60%.

MICHAELIS SCHOOL OF FINE ART

The Michaelis School of Fine Art is situated on the historic Hiddingh Campus, Orange Street, Cape Town, and can be contacted by email at: sharon.werthen@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 480 7111.

The School was officially established in 1925 when Sir Max Michaelis endowed the Chair of Fine Art, his object being to give South Africans the opportunity to study art.

The School also houses the Centre for Curating the Archive, LLAREC and the Katrine Harries Print Cabinet.

Students are permitted to use the facilities and studios after hours, or during the vacations, with permission of the Director.

Studio facilities are provided, but students must furnish themselves with other materials, easels, tools, personal protective clothing and equipment that they may require. Students will be held responsible for the proper care of the studios and workshop equipment, and are required to observe all safety instructions.

The letter code for the Department is FIN.

Departmental website: www.michaelis.uct.ac.za.

Associate Professor and Director:

F Langerman, MFA PhD *Cape Town*

(Printmedia/Core Practice)

Professors:

J Alexander, MA(FA) *Witwatersrand*

(Sculpture)

S C Inggis, MA(FA) *Natal*

(Printmedia)

P A Skotnes, MFA DLit *Cape Town*

(Curatorship)

Emeritus Professors:

B M Arnott, MA(FA) *Cape Town*

M A P Godby, BA *Trinity College Dublin* MA *Birmingham* PhD *Witwatersrand*

M J Payne, NTD(Art) *Pretoria Technikon* Cert Adv Studies *St Martins London* MFA *Cape Town*

J G F Younge, MA(FA) *Cape Town* NATD *Johannesburg College of Art*

Honorary Professor:

P A Siopis, PGDip *Portsmouth* MFA *Rhodes*

Associate Professors:

V MacKenny, MA *Natal*

(Painting/Theory)

B Martinez-Ruiz, MA PhD *Yale*

(Art History)

B Searle, MFA *Cape Town*

(Sculpture, Video)

J van der Schijff, MFA *Cape Town* MFA

Academie Minerva Groningen Netherlands

(Sculpture)

Senior Lecturers:

J Brundrit, MA(FA) *Stell*

(Photography)

S Josephy, MA(FA) *Stell*

(Photography)

A Lamprecht, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MFA *Rhodes*

(Theory/Discourse)

R Salley, MFA *Art Institute Chicago* PhD *Chicago*

(Painting/Theory/Discourse)

Lecturers:

K Campbell, MA(FA) *Stell*

(New Media)

N Makhubu, MA PhD *Rhodes*

(Art History)

S O'Connell MA PhD *Cape Town*
 F Saptouw MFA *Cape Town*
 A Tietze, MA *Oxon* MA *Essex*
 C Zaayman, MA *Witwatersrand*

(Art History/Curatorship)
 (Foundation/Curatorship)
 (Art History)
 (New Media)

Senior Technical Officers:

U Kondile, MA *Cape Town*
 A Steer, Dip(FA) *Cape Town*

(Discourse/New Media)
 (Printmedia)

Technical Officers:

R du Toit
 C van Rooyen

(Photography)
 (Sculpture)

Technical Assistant:

S Amon

(Painting)

Workshop Assistant:

S Brand

(Sculpture)

Administrative Officer:

M Bungane

Administrative Assistant:

A Rajap

Senior Secretary:

S Werthen

Requirements for a Major in Visual and Art History (FIN03)

First year	
FIN1006F	The Emergence of Modernity
FIN1009S	Images in Conflict: Politics, Power & Propaganda
Second year	
FIN2029F	Envisioning the Body
FIN2030S	Visual Cultures: Space & Place
Third year	
FIN3028F	Art and Theory
FIN3029S	Critical Studies

Course outlines:

FIN1001W STUDIOWORK 1

NQF credits: 72 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: F Saptouw

Course entry requirements: This compulsory (core) course is open only to students registered for BA(FA).

Course outline: Drawing, two and three-dimensional problem-solving. Projects incorporating: figure-drawing, object-drawing, use of different drawing materials, working procedures and processes, colour theory and its application in painting, three-dimensional work in clay, plaster, cardboard and wood; introduction to the disciplines of New Media, Printmaking and Photography as well as the development of visual research methodologies.

Lecture times: Monday to Friday, 09h00 to 17h00.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of studio classes and critiques, satisfactory completion of all projects.

Assessment: Mid-year coursework examination 50%, year-end coursework examination 50%.

FIN1005W FINE ART FOUNDATION

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: F Saptouw

Course entry requirements: This compulsory (core) course is open only to students registered for BA(FA).

Course outline: The course introduces creative thinking and critical and visual literacy, paying attention to academic reading and writing and communication skills. Case studies will be used to introduce core concepts, issues, theories and approaches to knowledge-construction. The common theme will be "representation and display" and the ways in which this reflects power, politics, gender and identity. Students will be introduced to both African and other comparative examples. This course aims to enable students to articulate and contextualise their own creative production. Visualisation and visual retention will be stressed. Fieldwork in the form of gallery visits introduces art criticism and reporting.

Lecture times: Tuesday and Thursday, 12h00 to 13h30 (4th period).

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of tutorials, 80% of weekly assignments and satisfactory completion of 1 essay assignment per semester.

Assessment: Semester coursework 70%, 2-hour examination in November 30%.

FIN1006F THE EMERGENCE OF MODERNITY

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Course entry requirements: None

Convener: Dr R Salley

Course outline: This course focuses on the emergence of modernity in art and visual culture from ca 1850-2000, and includes African perspectives. Taught in a combination of a thematic and chronological survey, the course covers the major art movements and ideas key to understanding this period. Students will develop basic skills in visual analysis, critical thinking and writing about art and visual imagery as well as approaches to visual and textual research. Students will also engage contemporary debates in and about visual modernity.

Lecture times: Monday, Wednesday, Thursday 2nd period – Hiddingh Campus (Fine Art students only); Monday, Tuesday, Thursday 5th period – Upper Campus.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of tutorials and satisfactory completion of 2 assignments per semester. Late essays penalised by 5% per day (including weekends).

Assessment: Semester coursework 50%, 2-hour examination 50%.

FIN1008W FOUNDATIONS OF VISUAL LITERACY

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: F Saptouw

Course entry requirements: Faculty admission

Students registered for the BA(FA) Extended Degree are required to take this as a core course in their first year of study. The course aims to build skills of critical visual and textual analysis, and does so within the ordinary undertakings of FIN1005W, with supplementary lectures and tutorials.

Course outline: The course introduces creative thinking and critical and visual literacy, paying attention to academic reading and writing and communication skills. Case studies will be used to introduce students to core concepts, issues, theories and approaches to knowledge-construction. The common theme will be "representation and display" and the ways in which this reflects power, politics, gender and identity. Students will be introduced to both African and other comparative examples. The course will have a contemporary focus and where appropriate will explore historical

origins. This course aims to enable students to articulate and contextualise their own creative production and visualisation and visual retention will be stressed.

Lecture times: Tuesday and Thursday, 12h00 to 13h30 (5th period).

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of tutorials, 80% of weekly assignments and satisfactory completion of 1 essay assignment per semester.

Assessment: Semester coursework 70%, 2-hour examination in November 30%. This course is examined simultaneously with FIN1005W.

FIN1009S IMAGES IN CONFLICT: POLITICS, POWER & PROPAGANDA

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Dr S O'Connell

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course considers the social and political power of the visual, the capacity of art and visual culture to engage historical events and influence behaviour. The course focuses on art and visual cultures produced in response to specific moments of crisis in the period 1848-2014 through case studies ranging from Cape Town to Rio, and Cairo to Berlin. The course examines the vital role played by the visual in producing, expressing and representing social and cultural processes, including inciting resistance and revolution, maintaining public order, and inspiring fear, awe or adoration.

Lecture times: Three lectures, 1 tutorial, Monday, Tuesday, Thursday – 5th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of tutorials and satisfactory completion of 2 assignments per semester. Late essays penalised by 5% per day (including weekends).

Assessment: Coursework (50%), 2 hour examination (50%).

FIN2011W PAINTING 2

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Associate Professor V MacKenny

Course entry requirements: FIN1001W Studiowork 1

Course outline: This course provides a broad exposure to a range of painting techniques including acrylic and oil. Projects emphasise mimetic skills, the development of colour and composition, and painting in the expanded field. The course demands a conceptual engagement with contemporary painting and the genres of landscape, narrative and still life are critically addressed.

Lecture times: Monday to Friday, 09h00 to 17h00

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of studio classes and critiques, satisfactory completion of all projects.

Assessment: Mid-year coursework examination 50%, year-end coursework examination 50%.

FIN2012W SCULPTURE 2

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Conveners: Professor J Alexander and Associate Professor J van der Schijff

Course entry requirements: FIN1001W Studiowork 1

Course outline: This course introduces the theory and practice of traditional sculpture and contemporary forms of three-dimensional construction, emphasising the development of concepts in relation to particular techniques. Projects include: metalwork - cutting, bending and welding; modelling and casting multiples - plaster and silicone moulding, casting in clay slip and / or plaster, wax, ciment fondu; woodwork - cutting and construction; assemblage incorporating a variety of found materials.

Lecture times: Monday to Friday, 09h00 to 17h00

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of studio classes and critiques, satisfactory completion of all projects.

Assessment: Mid-year coursework examination 50%, year-end coursework examination 50%.

FIN2013W PHOTOGRAPHY 2**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6**Conveners:** S Josephy and J Brundrit**Course entry requirements:** FIN1001W Studiowork 1

Course outline: This course introduces the theory and practice of photography. Technical, conceptual and critical skills are taught through specific problem solving projects. Students are encouraged to refer to relevant contemporary and historical practice and theory to inform their work. This course may include an introduction to portraiture, documentary and narrative photography, street photography, and related topics such as ethics and voyeurism. A number of technical skills are taught including colour and black and white photography; digital and analogue skills; basic darkroom processes for film and paper development; and basic digital image manipulation for print.

Lecture times: Monday to Friday, 09h00 to 17h00**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance of studio classes and critiques, satisfactory completion of all projects.**Assessment:** Mid-year coursework examination 50%, year-end coursework examination 50%.

FIN2024W PRINTMEDIA 2**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6**Conveners:** Professor S C Inggs and Associate Professor F Langerman**Course entry requirements:** FIN1001W Studiowork 1

Course outline: This course introduces the theory and practice of printmaking and projects demand a conceptual engagement with both the historical and contemporary aspects of the discipline. Processes include intaglio, relief and lithographic techniques as well as bookarts. Students are introduced to aspects of printmaking such as editioning, paper care, print collections and the traditions of the print studio.

Lecture times: Monday to Friday, 09h00 to 17h00**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance of studio classes and critiques, satisfactory completion of all projects.**Assessment:** Mid-year coursework examination 50%, year-end coursework examination 50%.

FIN2025W NEW MEDIA 2**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6**Conveners:** C Zaayman and K Campbell**Course entry requirements:** FIN1001W Studiowork 1

Course outline: This course provides an introduction to and basic exploration of the theory and practice of new media including digital image manipulation, augmented reality, and vector based graphics and animation. In the curriculum a variety of artistic approaches to digital and hybrid art practices are offered. Projects focusing on moving image artworks, sound art, the book as site of artistic production and text-based art constitute the second year new media stream. Participants in the course will be challenged to engage with non-traditional approaches to artistic production and creative visualisation strategies using eclectic media and styles.

Lecture times: Monday to Friday, 09h00 to 17h00**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance of studio classes and critiques, satisfactory completion of all projects.**Assessment:** Mid-year coursework examination 50%, year-end coursework examination 50%.

FIN2026W CORE PRACTICE 2**NQF credits:** 36 at HEQSF level 6**Convener:** Associate Professor F Langerman**Course entry requirements:** FIN1001W Studiowork 1

Course outline: Traditional and contemporary approaches to drawing as well as the development of visual research methods.

Lecture times: Monday to Friday, 09h00 to 17h00

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of studio classes and critiques, satisfactory completion of all projects.

Assessment: Mid-year coursework examination 40%, year-end coursework examination 40%. 20% year mark derived from the visual research book.

FIN2027F ART NARRATIVES: TRADITIONS AND TENSIONS

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr N Makhubu

Course entry requirements: FIN1006F and FIN1009S

Course outline: Traditional art practice and theory, as Western imports, are often integrated into the synthesis of new analytical approaches to contemporary art. Drawing from postcolonial theory, feminist theory and critical theory, this course focuses on the continuities and tensions between those traditions and new theoretical approaches, particularly in contemporary African art. Students will build skills in visual analysis, critical thinking and the application of different approaches to visual and textual research.

Lecture times: Monday, Wednesday, Friday, 4th period

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of tutorials and satisfactory completion of 2 assignments per semester. Late essays penalised by 5% per day (including weekends).

Assessment: Semester coursework 50%, 2-hour examination 50%.

FIN2028S DISCURSIVE STRATEGIES: INNOVATION AND ADAPTION

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: A Lamprecht

Course entry requirements: FIN1006F and FIN1009S

Course outline: This course explores the urban environment in contemporary art practice and theory. We consider in particular the artist and artistic collectives focusing on the city, urban life, space, the body and technologies in Africa and across the globe. In part of the course students will engage the city in their own creative practice. Students will build skills in visual analysis, critical thinking and writing about art and visual imagery as well as approaches to visual and textual research. Fieldwork introduces site-specific practice.

Lecture times: Monday, Wednesday, Friday, 4th period

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of tutorials and satisfactory completion of 2 assignments per semester. Late essays penalised by 5% per day (including weekends).

Assessment: Semester coursework 50%, 2-hour examination 50%.

FIN2029F ENVISIONING THE BODY: REPRESENTATIONS OF THE HUMAN IN ART AND VISUAL CULTURE

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr S O'Connell

Course entry requirements: FIN1006F and FIN1009S or at least 2 courses in historical, social science or cultural studies offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: Beginning with the writings of Frantz Fanon, this course explores the imaging of the body as both the subject and site of representation. With reference to art-historical examples as well as popular culture, it examines some of the many ways the human body has been visualised to produce, express and represent significant cultural ideas and social forces. It includes a consideration of the emergency of racial slavery, the legacies of colonial imagery, and contemplates queer bodies, identifying experiences that counter pervasive and stereotypical ideals of the

heteronormative body.

Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, 2nd period

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of tutorials and satisfactory completion of 2 assignments per semester. Late essays penalised by 5% per day (including weekends).

Assessment: Coursework 50%, 2-hour examination in June 50%.

FIN2030S VISUAL CULTURES: SPACE & PLACE

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr N Makhubu

Course entry requirements: FIN1006F, FIN1009S and FIN2029F or at least 2 courses in historical, social science or cultural studies offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The inter-disciplinary field of visual culture facilitates critical approaches to the politics of the mutually dependent notions of space and place. This course is not only an introduction to key thinkers on space and place but also considers the development of visual culture studies in response to the built environment. Furthermore, this course includes theories of landscape. Students will gain skills in critical thinking, and the application of different interpretive styles in art historical writing.

Lecture times: Three lectures one tutorial, Tuesday, Thursday, Friday, 2nd period.

DP requirements: Attendance at 80% of tutorials; satisfactory completion of all written assignments. Late essays penalised by 5% per day (including weekends).

Assessment: Coursework 50%; one 2-hour exam 50%.

FIN3011W PAINTING 3

NQF credits: 48 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor V MacKenny

Course entry requirements: FIN2011W Painting 2

Course outline: First semester: Surface and medium are key components in the generation of meaning in contemporary painting. Students are expected to explore historical precedents from 20th century modernism and postmodernism and to create works where the implications of surface and materiality in painting are primary. Students are required to expand the range of painting medium and consider using substances that might function as alternatives to paint, thereby expanding the range of paint beyond that which is commercially available. Traditional supports may be used or alternatives considered. Scale and format are also examined to encourage students to move beyond the conventions of the rectangle. After immersion into alternative media students are then engaged in ideas generation and conceptual responses to painting. Historically rooted in modernist minimalism and conceptualism, process work is key here. Second semester: Utilising the ideas and methods generated in the first semester students move into a self-motivated development of their own work conceived within the terrain of contemporary painting.

Lecture times: Monday to Friday, 09h00 to 17h00

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of studio classes and critiques, satisfactory completion of all projects.

Assessment: Mid-year coursework examination 50%, year-end coursework examination 50%.

FIN3012W SCULPTURE 3

NQF credits: 48 at HEQSF level 7

Conveners: Professor J Alexander and Associate Professor J van der Schijff

Course entry requirements: FIN2012W Sculpture 2

Course outline: First semester: Advanced problem-solving and sculpture techniques are introduced as are large scale works based on FIN2012W Sculpture 2, including introduction to bronze casting, metal-working and ceramic techniques. Fieldwork introduces site-specific installations as an aspect

of professional practice. Participants develop proposals for self-motivated creative projects in the second semester.

Lecture times: Monday to Friday, 09h00 to 17h00.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of studio classes and critiques, satisfactory completion of all projects.

Assessment: Mid-year coursework examination 50%, year-end coursework examination 50%.

FIN3013W PHOTOGRAPHY 3

NQF credits: 48 at HEQSF level 7

Conveners: S Josephy and J Brundrit

Course entry requirements: FIN2013W Photography 2

Course outline: This is an advanced course on the theory and practice of photography. It builds on the technical, conceptual and critical skills learnt during the second year of study. Projects encourage an exploration of the medium and emphasise the generation of ideas. Students are exposed to studio and advanced photographic lighting techniques, various format cameras and postproduction skills through specific problem solving projects. During the second semester students work on a self-motivated project, which draws upon their previous photographic knowledge and further develops personal expression and critical understanding. Students are encouraged to explore relevant contemporary practice and theory, as well as historical examples to inform their practice. Fieldwork introduces new technology and methodology as well as conceptual thinking in alternative environments.

Lecture times: Monday to Friday, 09h00 to 17h00

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of studio classes and critiques, satisfactory completion of all projects.

Assessment: Mid-year coursework examination 50%, year-end coursework examination 50%.

FIN3024W PRINTMEDIA 3

NQF credits: 48 at HEQSF level 7

Conveners: Professor S C Inggs and Associate Professor F Langerman

Course entry requirements: FIN2024W Printmedia 2

Course outline: Advanced printmaking techniques are introduced in the first semester. These include photomechanical print technologies: lithography and screen printing; colour printing; digital applications used in the production of books; curatorship; catalogue and exhibition design. Conceptual emphasis is on the expansion of notions of print. Ideas generated and technologies learned in the first semester are used toward a self-motivated area of study in the second semester. Fieldwork introduces industrial methodology and processing techniques.

Lecture times: Monday to Friday, 09h00 to 17h00

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of studio classes and critiques, satisfactory completion of all projects.

Assessment: Mid-year coursework examination 50%, year-end coursework examination 50%.

FIN3025W NEW MEDIA 3

NQF credits: 48 at HEQSF level 7

Conveners: C Zaayman and K Campbell

Course entry requirements: FIN2025W New Media 2

Course outline: Students are expected to build on technical skills gained in the second year, and deepen this knowledge through guided exploration of various modes of digital art production, including moving image platforms, web-based art and other, ever-evolving, interactive media. Students are further required to consider the visual, conceptual and social implications of their work and develop sophisticated methodologies that are unique and responsive to their context as artists and as citizens. In the second semester, students are required to work in a self-motivated manner,

expanding on techniques and approaches developed in earlier projects to produce a coherent body of work that demonstrates familiarity with contemporary art practice and mastery of their chosen digital tools.

Lecture times: Monday to Friday, 09h00 to 17h00

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of studio classes and critiques, satisfactory completion of all projects.

Assessment: Mid-year coursework examination 50%, year-end coursework examination 50%.

FIN3026F NEW ART: NEW PERSPECTIVES

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: A Lamprecht

Course entry requirements: FIN2027F and FIN2028S

Course outline: This course focuses on the way developments in technology have transformed contemporary artistic practice, theory and reception. Included here is coverage of weblogs the engage with African and global art practice, as well as artistic practice deeply involved with new forms of social networking. Students will develop advanced skills in visual analysis, critical thinking and writing about art and visual imagery, visual and textual research approaches.

Lecture times: Monday, Wednesday, Thursday, 3rd period

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of tutorials and satisfactory completion of 2 assignments per semester. Late essays penalised by 5% per day (including weekends).

Assessment: Semester coursework 50% and 2-hour examination 50%.

FIN3027S STRATEGIES FOR ART IN TIMES OF CHANGE

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 7

Conveners: Dr R Salley; Associate Professor B Martinez-Ruiz

Course entry requirements: FIN2027F and FIN2028S

Course outline: This course focuses on a basic understanding the history and development of key concepts underpinning contemporary art practice and theory, including ‘modernity’, ‘postmodernity’, ‘postcoloniality’, ‘subjectivity’, ‘otherness’, ‘image’, ‘art’, and ‘aesthetics’. This focus will enable students to situate their own creative practice within the contemporary moment. Students will develop advanced skills in visual analysis, critical thinking and writing about art and visual imagery as well as approaches to visual and textual research.

Lecture times: Monday, Wednesday, Thursday, 3rd period

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of tutorials and supervisory meetings. Satisfactory completion of coursework.

Assessment: Semester coursework and presentation of seminar paper 50%; 2-hour examination 50%. Late essays penalised by 5% per day (including weekends.)

FIN3028F ART AND THEORY

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: A Tietze

Course entry requirements: FIN1006F, FIN1009S, FIN2029F, and FIN2030S

Course outline: This course considers the theoretical issues raised by visual artefacts, in particular the way in which the history of art, the historical study of images, has evolved as a subject since the beginning of the 20th century, and how this field relates to the practical one of art-museum management and curatorship. Some of the issues addressed include: the status of the art expert, authentication, forgery and artistic value, art and social context, private and public art collecting, and the social and artistic function of the art museum.

Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Thursday, 5th period

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at tutorials and satisfactory completion of written assignments. Late essays penalised by 5% per day (including weekends).

Assessment: Semester coursework 50%; 2-hour examination 50%.

FIN3029S CRITICAL STUDIES IN ART HISTORY AND VISUAL CULTURE

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Conveners: A Tietze

Course entry requirements: FIN1006F, FIN1009S, FIN2029F, FIN2030S, FIN3028F

Course outline: This course develops themes and competencies addressed in FIN3028F Art and Theory. Building on the knowledge of historiographic methods introduced in that course, this second semester course offers a deeper understanding of art and visual history as disciplinary practices. Focused seminars on methods and topics introduce students to high-level, independent research that results in an extended research paper on a subject of their choice.

Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Thursday 5th period

DP requirements: 50% of coursework completed and satisfactory submission of research paper. Late essays penalised by 5% per day (including weekends).

Assessment: Assignments 15%, Research paper 85%.

FIN3030W STUDIOWORK 3 ELECTIVES

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 7

Compulsory (core) whole-year course. Students are required to choose two electives from the following options (in some years, not all options will be available):

Videography

Animation and motion graphics

Curatorship

Lithography and screen-printing

Computer aided design

Social responsibility

Physical computing

Historical photographic processes

Course entry requirements: FIN2026W and two of FIN2011W, FIN2012W, FIN2013W, FIN2024W, FIN2025W

Convener: Professor J Alexander

Course outline: This course exposes students to alternative forms of art production outside of their major studiowork areas. Contemporary in orientation, the various sub-courses will familiarize students with developments in digital image production, video editing and computer aided design as well as social responsiveness and curatorship. A strong creative relationship to other studiowork options will be sought. Fieldwork introduces new technologies and methodologies as well as industrial applications of computer design and manufacturing techniques.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of studio classes and critiques, satisfactory completion of all projects.

Assessment: Mid-year coursework examination 50%, year-end coursework examination 50%.

FIN4011H THEORY AND PRACTICE OF ART 4

(Offered for the last time in 2015)

NQF credits: 36 at HEQF level 8

Conveners: Professor P Skotnes and A Lamprecht

Course entry requirements: FIN3010H Theory and Practice of Art 3.

Course outline: As with FIN3010H this is a lecture/seminar based theory half course taught over the whole year. The course is directly related to creative practice. Students will produce a fully illustrated catalogue of their work with a framing essay for their final submission. The catalogue should show familiarity with critical aspects of contemporary art practice relevant to their creative work, including sources, context, artists. Students should engage with contemporary theorizations

of current art practice, and be able to use these in an appropriate way in their catalogue submission.

Lecture times: By arrangement with the Department

DP requirements: The submission of satisfactory assignments and satisfactory participation in the work of the class.

Assessment: Senior research project 70%; June test 20%; catalogue 10%.

FIN4012W THEORY AND PRACTICE OF ART

(Offered from 2016)

NQF credits: 48 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor P Skotnes and A Lamprecht

Course entry requirements: FIN2027F, FIN2028S and a pass in a Studiowork 3 course.

Course outline: This course examines the place of the artist in contemporary society and the skills and tools (both practical and theoretical) that may be needed to traverse this terrain. Through the course students will be exposed to the conventions of professional art practice; examine the relationship between theory and practice; look at how the current internal art world is structured and discuss the economics and ethics of art production both globally and locally. They will learn to write catalogue essays and design exhibition catalogues.

DP requirements: The submission of satisfactory assignments and satisfactory participation in the work of the class.

Assessment: Research essay on a South African artist: 30% Student portfolio of professional practice: 20% Senior theoretical essay: 50%.

FIN4015W FINE ART 4

NQF credits: 108 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Discipline specific

Course entry requirements: A FIN3000W third-year studiowork course.

Course outline: This course is self-motivated study and research into a specialised area of contemporary fine art practice that may include painting, sculpture, printmaking, photography or new media. Familiarisation with the historical and contemporary trajectories of the chosen practice is emphasised, as are display and exhibition methodologies. Students work towards a professional exhibition presented at the end of the year.

Lecture times: Monday to Friday, 09h00 to 17h00.

DP requirements: Satisfactory presentation of coursework at mid-year assessment, at least 80% attendance of studio classes and critiques.

Assessment: Year-end coursework examination 100%.

GEOLOGICAL SCIENCES (Faculty of Science)

The Department is housed in the Geological Sciences Building, 13 University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: sci_geology@uct.ac.za, or telephone 021 650-2931, fax 021 650-3783.

The letter code for the Department is GEO.

Departmental website: web.uct.ac.za/depts/geosci.

Field excursions

All students attending courses in Geology are required to take part in the field excursions arranged for them during the year.

Course outlines:

NB: *Geological Science courses do NOT count towards the 12 Humanities courses required by the general BA and BSocSc degrees. GEO1006S may NOT be taken by students in their first year of study.*

GEO1006S INTRODUCTION TO MINERALS, ROCKS AND STRUCTURE

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Professor C Harris

Course entry requirements: A minimum of 45% in GEO1009F, or a pass in EGS1004S or AGE1004S.

Course outline: On completion of this introductory course students would have covered the study of crystals and minerals; igneous and metamorphic rocks; structural geology; mineral deposits and economic geology; palaeontology.

Lecture times: 5th period, Monday – Friday. One practical per week, Thursday or Friday, 14h00-17h00.

DP requirements: An average of at least 30% in all marked classwork and tests. Compulsory attendance at one tutorial session per week for all students who fail any class test, until such time as a subsequent test is passed. Students are required to attend a one-day excursion in the Cape Peninsula, and a four-day excursion through the south-western Cape during the September vacation.

Assessment: Class tests count 35%; field reports count 15%; one 2-hour theory examination written in November counts 50%. A subminimum of 40% is required in the theory examination paper.

GEO1009F INTRODUCTION TO EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

This course is presented jointly by the Departments of Archaeology, Environmental and Geographical Science and Geological Sciences, but is administered by Geological Sciences.

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Associate Professor J S Compton

Course entry requirements: Physical Science, Life Sciences or Geography at NSC level 4 or a Senior Certificate HG pass or SG A in Physical Science, Biology or Geography, or AGE1003H. Preference will be given to students registered in the Science Faculty.

Course outline: On completion of this introductory course students would have covered the study of structure and dynamics of the earth; stratigraphy and geological history; climatology; surface processes and evolution of landscapes; biogeography; humans and the environment.

Lecture times: 2nd period, Monday – Friday. One practical per week, Monday or Tuesday or Thursday or Friday, 14h00-17h00.

DP requirements: An average of at least 30% on all marked classwork and tests. Students are required to attend three half-day excursions in the Cape Peninsula.

Assessment: Marked classwork counts 24%; marked class tests count 16%; one 3-hour theory examination written in June counts 60%. A subminimum of 40% is required in the theory examination paper. Supplementary examinations will be written in November.

For second-year and subsequent courses, please refer to the Faculty of Science Handbook.

HISTORICAL STUDIES

The Department is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: admin.historicalstudies@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650-2742.

The letter code for the Department is HST.

Departmental website: www.historicalstudies.uct.ac.za.

Associate Professor and Head of Department:

L van Sittert, BA(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

Professor, Isidore and Theresa Cohen Chair in Jewish Civilisation:

TBA

Professors:

J V Bickford-Smith, MA PhD *Cantab*

A Mager, BA(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

N G Penn, BA(Hons) *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*

N A Worden, King George V Professor of History, MA PhD *Cantab*

Emeritus Professors:

W Nasson, BA(Hons) *Hull* MA *York* PhD *Cantab*

H Phillips, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *London* PhD *Cape Town*

C C Saunders, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA DPhil *Oxon*

M Shain, MA *Unisa* STD *Cape Town* MA *Leeds* PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Professors:

M Adhikari, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Cape Town*

S Field, MSocSc *Cape Town* PhD *Essex*

S Jeppie, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *Princeton*

Emeritus Associate Professor:

R Mendelsohn, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* PhD *Witwatersrand*

Senior Lecturers:

B Kar, MA PhD *JNU*

Lecturers:

A Inguscio, BA(Hons) *Florence* MSc DPhil *Oxon*

A Millar BA(Hons) *Queens, Kingston* MSc *LSE* PhD *LSE*

M Mulaudzi, BA *Oberlin College* PhD *Minnesota*

Honorary Research Associates:

B Bennett, BA(Hons) *Indiana* MA PhD *Texas*

A Delmas, BSc(Hons) *Toulouse* BA(Hons) MA PhD *Paris*

E van Heyningen, BA(Hons) *Natal* MA PhD *Cape Town*

Administrative Officer:

C Petersen

Administrative Assistant:

A Ernstzen, BSocSc(Hons) PGDip *Cape Town*

Requirements for a major in History (HST04):**First year****ONE of the following:**

HST1013F Worlds in Contact

HST1015F Worlds in Contact +

and ONE of the following:

HST1014S Worlds in Collision

HST1016S Worlds in Collision +

Second year**ONE of the following:**

HST2040F Empires and Modernities

HST2041F Empires and Modernities +

and ONE of the following:

HST2039S Themes in African History

HST2042F Conflict & Conquest: South Africa to 1900

HST2043S Subjects to Citizens?: South Africa since 1900

Third year

HST3022H Historical Approaches

and ONE of the following:

HST3005F Film and History

HST3041F Genocide: African Experiences

HST3037S Memory, Identity and History

Prerequisites:

For **HST3022H**: HST2040F or HST2041F and either HST2039S or HST2042F or HST2043S, or by permission of the Head of Department.

NOTE: Students may not register for both HST1013F and HST1015F.
 Students may not register for both HST1014S and HST1016S.
 Students may not register for both HST2040F and HST2041F.
 Credit will not be given for HST1004F and HST1014S, HST1010S and HST1013F, or HST1012S and HST1015F.

Requirements for a major in Economic History (HST03):**First year****ONE of the following:**

HST1005F Making of the Modern World Economy

HST1011F Making of the Modern World Economy +

Second year

HST2028F Twentieth Century Industrialisation

HST2037S African Economic History

Third year

HST3038F Economies of Feasts and Economies of Famine

HST3039H Economic History Research Paper

Prerequisites:

For **HST3038F** and **HST3039H**: HST1005F or HST1011F, HST2028F, and HST2037S.

NOTE: Students may not register for both HST1005F and HST1011F.

Course outlines:

HST1005F MAKING OF THE MODERN WORLD ECONOMY**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 5**Convener:** Dr A Millar**Course entry requirements:** None

Course outline: This course examines the emergence and evolution of the global economy. Students will gain the vocabulary and historical context from which to examine the state of the modern world economy. The course starts by examining the origins of the world economy through earlier periods of economic growth, globalisation and divergence. It then focuses on the expansion of (and divergence within) the world economy during the 20th century. The course explores major global economic events such as the economic impact of colonialism, the World Wars, the Great Depression and the more recent financial crisis (known as the Great Recession). It will also examine changing ideas about the role of “states vs markets: in development, and historical interactions between developing, emerging and advanced countries”.

Lecture times: 3th period.**DP requirements:** 100% of required coursework and course evaluation.

Assessment: Classwork counts for 50% of the final mark, and one two-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken counts for the remaining 50%.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both HST1005F and HST1011F.

HST1011F MAKING OF THE MODERN WORLD ECONOMY +**NQF credits:** 18 degree credits + 10 foundation credits at HEQSF level 5

18 credits count towards a Bachelor's degree qualification, the remaining 10 credits for augmented support do not count towards the degree

Convener: N Ndlovu**Course entry requirements:** This course is only available to students identified by the Department.

Course outline: This course examines the emergence and evolution of the global economy. Students will gain the vocabulary and historical context from which to examine the state of the modern world economy. The course starts by examining the origins of the world economy through earlier periods of economic growth, globalisation and divergence. It then focuses on the expansion of (and divergence within) the world economy during the 20th century. The course explores major global economic events such as the economic impact of colonialism, the World Wars, the Great Depression and the more recent financial crisis (known as the Great Recession). It will also examine changing ideas about the role of “states vs markets: in development, and historical interactions between developing, emerging and advanced countries”.

This course is a supplemented version of its host course: HST1005F, Making of the Modern World Economy. The content covered and assessments are identical but it offers additional tutoring and writing support.

Lecture times: 4th period.**DP requirements:** 100% of required coursework and course evaluation.

Assessment: Classwork counts for 50% of the final mark, and one two-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken counts for the remaining 50%.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both HST1011F and HST1005F.

HST1013F WORLDS IN CONTACT**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 5**Convener:** Professor N Worden**Course entry requirements:** None

Course outline: This course examines the characteristics of, and the contacts between, the divergent societies of the world between the early centuries of the Common Era and the onset of global

imperialism in the 19th century. Examples illustrate political, economic, social, and cultural developments in Asia, Africa, Europe, the Pacific and the Americas and the nature of the encounters between societies in these regions. Students are introduced to ways of thinking historically with a rich variety of written, visual and aural materials, such as maps, travel accounts, captivity narratives, popular images, music and documentary film.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: 100% of required coursework and course evaluation.

Assessment: Classwork counts for 50% of the final mark, and one two-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken counts for the remaining 50%.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both HST1013F and HST1015F.

HST1014S WORLDS IN COLLISION

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Professor N Penn

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course examines upheavals in world history between the 19th century and the near present and their impact on political, economic, social and cultural forces. Examples include European, settler and anti-colonial nationalisms, war, revolution and imperialism with a case study of the First World War and its impact, urbanization and the technological, social and cultural transformations that accompanied it, the collapse of the Western European empires and of the Soviet Union, and the context and consequences of 9/11. These are examined through a rich range of written, visual and oral materials, including novels, film and music. Consideration will also be given to the ways in which recent historical events have been remembered, forgotten and reinterpreted for a variety of political and commercial purposes.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: 100% of required coursework and course evaluation.

Assessment: Classwork counts for 50% of the final mark, and one two-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken counts for the remaining 50%.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both HST1014S and HST1016S.

HST1015F WORLDS IN CONTACT +

NQF credits: 18 degree credits + 10 foundation credits at HEQSF level 5

18 credits count towards a Bachelor's degree qualification, the remaining 10 credits for augmented support do not count towards the degree

Convener: N Ndlovu

Course entry requirements: This course is only available to students identified by the Department.

Course outline: This course examines the characteristics of, and the contacts between, the divergent societies of the world between the early centuries of the Common Era and the onset of global imperialism in the 19th century. Examples illustrate political, economic, social, and cultural developments in Asia, Africa, Europe, the Pacific and the Americas and the nature of the encounters between societies in these regions. Students are introduced to ways of thinking historically with a rich variety of written, visual and aural materials, such as maps, travel accounts, captivity narratives, popular images, music and documentary film. This course is a supplemented version of its host course: HST1013F, Worlds in Contact. The content covered and assessments are identical but it offers additional tutoring and writing support.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: 100% of required coursework and course evaluation.

Assessment: Classwork counts for 50% of the final mark, and one two-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken counts for the remaining 50%.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both HST1015F and HST1013F.

HST1016S WORLDS IN COLLISION +

NQF credits: 18 degree credits + 10 foundation credits at HEQSF level 5

18 credits count towards a Bachelor's degree qualification, the remaining 10 credits for augmented support do not count towards the degree

Convener: N Ndlovu

Course entry requirements: This course is only available to students identified by the Department.

Course outline: This course examines upheavals in world history between the 19th century and the near present and their impact on political, economic, social and cultural forces. Examples include European, settler and anti-colonial nationalisms, war, revolution and imperialism with a case study of the First World War and its impact, urbanization and the technological, social and cultural transformations that accompanied it, the collapse of the Western European empires and of the Soviet Union, and the context and consequences of 9/11. These are examined through a rich range of written, visual and oral materials, including novels, film and music. Consideration will also be made of the ways in which recent historical events have been remembered, forgotten and reinterpreted for a variety of political and commercial purposes. This course is a supplemented version of its host course: HST1014S Worlds in Collision. The content covered and assessments are identical but it offers additional tutoring and writing support.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: 100% of required coursework and course evaluation.

Assessment: Classwork counts for 50% of the final mark, and one two-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken counts for the remaining 50%.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both HST1016S and HST1014S.

HST2011S THE HOLOCAUST

NQF credits: 24 at HEQF level 6

Convener: Associate Professor L van Sittert

Course entry requirements: At least 2 courses in historical, social science or cultural studies offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: On completion of this course students would have covered and examined selected themes relating to the Holocaust. These include the intellectual origins of Nazism, the evolution of Nazi Jewish and race policies, public opinion in Nazi Germany, the war against the Jews, life in the ghettos, the final solution, Jewish resistance and the question of bystanders, including the Protestant and Catholic Churches and the international community

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Classwork counts for 50% of the final mark, and one two-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken counts for the remaining 50%.

HST2028F TWENTIETH CENTURY INDUSTRIALISATION

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr A Inguscio

Course entry requirements: At least 2 courses in historical, social science or cultural studies offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course explores the historical experience of industrialisation through the 20th century, drawing on case studies from both the advanced industrial world and from the Third World. Particular attention will be paid to the role of the state in economic and social development, and to the relationship between industrialisation and modern war.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: 100% of required coursework and course evaluation.

Assessment: Classwork counts for 50% of the final mark, and one two-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken counts for the remaining 50%.

HST2034P/L AFRICA: COLONIAL & POST-COLONIAL

Third Term Course – Summer Term and Winter Term

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Associate Professor L van Sittert

Course entry requirements: At least 2 courses in historical, social science or cultural studies offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course covers the history of Africa from c.1800 to the present, focusing on the main themes of slavery, legitimate commerce, partition, colonialism, decolonisation, development, debt and democracy. The course is intended for non-specialists and no prior knowledge of history or African history is required.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: 100% of required coursework and course evaluation.

Assessment: Classwork counts for 50% of the final mark, and one two-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken counts for the remaining 50%.

HST2037S AFRICAN ECONOMIC HISTORY

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr A Millar

Course entry requirements: At least two courses at 1000-level and one course at 2000-level in historical studies or social science offered by the Faculty of Humanities. It is strongly recommended that these include HST1005F (The Making of the Modern World Economy) and HST2028F (20th Century Industrialisation). Students without the pre-requisites listed in the first sentence above may seek the permission of the Head of Department to register for this course.

Course outline: The course explores debates and approaches to the study of economic history in Africa, placing South Africa's economic history within the context of the continent as a whole. It introduces new perspectives on African economic and social history developed in the global south. It examines the economic legacies of colonialism (including the differences between settler and non-settler colonies), and the place of institutions in the growth and development of the continent. Using comparisons between different regions and countries, this course investigates why countries which are resource rich have not been able to use these resources to improve living standards and encourage broad-based economic development. It also examines the roles international business and labour have played in the economic history of individual countries. Finally, the course tracks the changing place of Africa in the global economy.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: 100% of required coursework and course evaluation.

Assessment: Classwork counts for 50% of the final mark, and one two-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken counts for the remaining 50%.

HST2039S THEMES IN AFRICAN HISTORY

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr M Mulaudzi

Course entry requirements: At least 2 courses in historical, social science or cultural studies offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course examines key political, economic, social, cultural, demographic, and environmental transformations that mark African history between c.1500 and 1960. Due to the geographical breadth of the continent, diversity of peoples and cultures and different historical developments, the course focuses on specific themes such as agricultural innovations, state formation, the impact of the Atlantic slave trade, imperial conquest and the dynamics of struggles for independence. These themes provide insights into the complex African pasts and in particular transcend the South African-African and North African- sub-Saharan divides.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: 100% of required coursework and course evaluation.

Assessment: 50% coursework; 50% one two-hour examination in October.

HST2040F EMPIRES AND MODERNITIES

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Associate Professor L van Sittert

Course entry requirements: At least two of HST1004F, HST1005F, HST1011F, HST1010S, HST1012S, HST1013F, HST1014S, HST1016S or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course builds on the introduction to world history in first-year and aims to familiarise students with some key concepts in the study of modern history. These include reason, science, progress, market, community, democracy, revolution, public, circulation and culture. Concepts will be taught through close contextualised readings of primary sources drawn particularly from the practice and experience of empire in Africa and the Global South. The key goal of the course is to provide students with the understanding that these concepts are open to contending interpretations and therefore must always be situated in their historical contexts as they are often used differently across contexts. These concepts and their situated uses in turn provide the foundation for a more in depth exploration of historiography at third year.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: 100% of required coursework and course evaluation.

Assessment: Classwork counts for 50% of the final mark, and one two-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken counts for the remaining 50%.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both HST2040F and HST2041F.

HST2041F EMPIRES AND MODERNITIES +

NQF credits: 24 degree credits + 10 foundation credits at HEQSF level 6

24 credits count towards a Bachelor's degree qualification, the remaining 10 credits for augmented support do not count towards the degree

Convener: N Ndlovu

Course entry requirements: At least two of HST1004F, HST1005F, HST1011F, HST1010S, HST1012S, HST1013F, HST1014S, HST1016S or by permission of the Head of Department. This course is only available to students identified by the Department.

Course outline: The course builds on the introduction to world history in first-year and aims to familiarise students with some key concepts in the study of modern history. These include reason, science, progress, market, community, democracy, revolution, public, circulation and culture. Concepts will be taught through close contextualised readings of primary sources drawn particularly from the practice and experience of empire in Africa and the Global South. The key goal of the course is to provide students with the understanding that these concepts are open to contending interpretations and therefore must always be situated in their historical contexts as they are often used differently across contexts. These concepts and their situated uses in turn provide the foundation for a more in depth exploration of historiography at third year. This course is augmented supplemented version of its host course: HST20240F, Empires & Modernities. The content covered and assessments are identical but it offers additional tutoring and writing support.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: 100% of required coursework and course evaluation.

Assessment: Classwork counts for 50% of the final mark, and one two-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken counts for the remaining 50%.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both HST2041F and HST 2040F.

HST2042F CONFLICT AND CONQUEST: SOUTH AFRICA TO 1900**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6**Convener:** Professor N Penn**Course entry requirements:** At least two courses in historical, social science or cultural studies offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department.**Course outline:** This course examines themes in the history of southern Africa from earliest times to c. 1900. It will look at topics related to the settlement of southern Africa by pre-colonial indigenous societies and the impact that colonial expansion had on these societies. Topics will include warfare and state formation amongst African societies; a consideration of the dynamics of early Dutch and British colonial society; slavery and other forms of unfree labour; frontier violence and group formation; land conquest and dispossession; imperialism and resistance; the mineral revolution and its transformation of the social, political and economic life of South Africans.**Lecture times:** 3rd period.**DP requirements:** 100% of required coursework and course evaluation.**Assessment:** Classwork counts for 50% of the final mark, and one two-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken counts for the remaining 50%.

HST2043S SUBJECTS TO CITIZENS?: SOUTH AFRICA SINCE 1900**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6**Convener:** Dr S Field**Course entry requirements:** At least two courses in historical, social science or cultural studies offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department.**Course outline:** The course consciously seeks new ways of thinking and re-imagining twentieth century South African history by locating it in African and global contexts. Comparative throughout, the course engages with South African histories and historians to reveal the multiple ways in which ideas, structures, actors and events shaped the national. The course covers the long twentieth century from 1880 to 2014 and the interrelated histories of race, culture, nation, economy, state and citizen.**Lecture times:** 2nd period.**DP requirements:** 100% of required coursework and course evaluation.**Assessment:** Classwork counts for 50% of the final mark, and one two-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken counts for the remaining 50%.

HST3005F FILM AND HISTORY**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 7**Convener:** Professor V Bickford-Smith**Course entry requirements:** At least 2 courses at 1000-level and 2 courses at 2000-level in historical, cultural studies or social science offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department.**Course outline:** Through the study of a range of feature films and documentaries, this interdisciplinary course explores the rich debates on the filmic representations of the past. Case studies include Holocaust representations, representations of the South African liberation struggle, modern African conflicts on film, West German terror and representations of the GDR (East Germany) on film.**Lecture times:** 5th period.**DP requirements:** 100% of required coursework and course evaluation.**Assessment:** Class and project work count for 50% of the final mark, and one two-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken counts for the remaining 50%.

HST3022H HISTORICAL APPROACHES**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 7**Convener:** Dr B Kar**Course entry requirements:** HST2040F or HST2041F and any other 2000-level HST major courses, or by permission of the Head of Department.**Course outline:** Aimed at teaching the students how to *think* as historians, this course explores the various conceptual and methodological issues lying at the heart of the historical discipline. In the first semester, the students are introduced to the framing debates and key developments in recent historical writing and practice. In the second semester, they are distributed into more specialised fields of historical research and may be encouraged to do controlled primary research or fieldwork.**Lecture times:** 3rd period (first semester only)**DP requirements:** 100% of required coursework and course evaluation.**Assessment:** Coursework counts for 25%, one take-home examination in June counts for 25%, and a Special Topic project submitted in October counts for the remaining 50%.

HST3037S MEMORY, IDENTITY AND HISTORY**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 7**Convener:** Dr S Field**Course entry requirements:** At least 2 courses at 1000-level and 2 courses at 2000-level in historical, cultural studies or social science offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department.**Course outline:** The ways in which people remember, forget and silence their past are indispensable to how they construct and sustain their identities. South African and international historical literature will be used to develop comparative case studies on trauma and memory in post-authoritarian countries such as South Africa, Rwanda and post-war Germany. A central theme linking these diverse case studies is the impact of traumatic experiences on the making of life, community and national histories, and the significance of reconciliatory processes such as the TRC and *gacac*. Through these case studies, students will have the opportunity to explore specific memory/identity themes such as self, community, gender, culture and politics. The course will also help students to interpret examples of remembrance that are represented through writing, oral histories, films, cartoons, spaces, archives and memorialisation.**Lecture times:** 3rd period.**DP requirements:** 100% of required coursework and course evaluation.**Assessment:** Class and project work count for 50% of the final mark, and one two-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken counts for the remaining 50%.

**HST3038F ECONOMIES OF FEASTS AND ECONOMIES OF FAMINE:
HISTORIOGRAPHIES OF ECONOMIC HISTORY****NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 7**Convener:** Professor A Inguscio**Course entry requirements:** For students completing the major in Economic History, ALL of the following are required: HST1005F or HST1011F, HST2028F and HST2037S. For students taking the course as an elective, at least ONE of the following courses is required: HST1005F or HST1011F, HST2028F or HST2037S, or by permission of the Head of Department.**Course Outline:** This course is concerned with famines, approaches to hunger, poverty and inequality, and the institutions that societies establish to remedy these maladies. Food insecurity, death from starvation, and 'feasts for a few' are associated in the twentieth century with developing economies where discourses of poverty, welfare and development promote varying remedies, more or less informed by ideology, self-interest or economic theory. Thus analyses of poverty, wealth and famine require an understanding of the ways in which developmental theories and economic policies have been applied in specific contexts and of the institutional arrangements through which these practices have been exercised. The course is skills-intensive and includes tutorials on quantitative

reasoning, historiography and comparative analysis.

Lecture times: Meridian

DP requirement: 100% of required coursework and course evaluation.

Assessment: Course work counts for 50% of the final mark and a two hour examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken counts for the remaining 50%.

HST3039H ECONOMIC HISTORY RESEARCH PAPER

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Professor A Mager

Course entry requirements: Registration for HST3038F

Course outline: The research project constitutes the capping requirement for the major in Economic History. It comprises a historiographical essay and an empirical case study. Working under close supervision, students undertake primary research in a particular area of economic history, engage with the relevant literature and produce a well-structured research document along the lines of a journal article.

Lecture times: To be announced

DP requirements: 100% of required coursework and course evaluation.

Assessment: Course work counts for 40% of the final mark and a final project counts for 60%.

HST3041F GENOCIDE: AFRICAN EXPERIENCES

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor M Adhikari

Course entry requirements: At least 2 courses at 1000-level and 2 courses at 2000-level in historical, cultural studies or social science offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: Major themes include the roles of racism, colonialism and nationalism in the making of African genocides. The main case studies covered by the course are the extermination of the indigenous peoples of the Canary Islands in the 13th and 14th centuries by Spanish invaders, the destruction of Cape San societies in the 18th and 19th centuries, the annihilation of Herero society by German forces in the early 20th century, the Rwandan Genocide and the recent mass killings in Darfur. Besides reflecting on the concept of genocide and contending theoretical approaches to the subject, the course will also introduce a comparative perspective by examining some of the global dimensions of the phenomenon.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: 100% of required coursework and course evaluation.

Assessment: Coursework counts for 50% of the final mark and a two hour examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken counts for the remaining 50%.

INFORMATION SYSTEMS

(Faculty of Commerce)

The Department is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building, Engineering Mall, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email: linda.magodla@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650-4242.

The letter code for the Department is INF.

Departmental website: www.commerce.uct.ac.za/informationssystems.

Course outline:

NB: *Information Systems courses do NOT count towards the 12 Humanities courses required by a general BA or BSocSc, except for the courses specified in Rule FB6.3.9.*

INF1002F/S INFORMATION SYSTEMS I

NQF credits: 18 at level 5

NOTE: INF1002F/S is offered over a single semester for students registered for the BCom and BBusSc degrees, and for students in certain other approved programs. It is offered in both the first and second semesters, with the proviso that the Department of Information Systems prescribes the semester in which the course must be taken.

Course convener: Dr J Ophoff

Course entry requirements: Admission may be restricted for students other than Commerce students depending on course numbers.

Course outline: This course provides an introduction to the theoretical and practical fundamentals of information systems. It investigates information system concepts such as data, input, processing, output, and information technology such as hardware, software and networks. It investigates the use of information technology and communication technology as well as their convergence to support business information systems. The nature and value of information as well as the impact of Internet technology on organisations and society are also considered.

Lecture times: 1 lecture (Monday) and 2 tutorials (Tuesday & Wednesday) per week; 6th or 7th period.

DP requirements: Average of 45% for coursework.

Assessment: Coursework (tests, tutorials and assignments) 50%; final examination 50%. Examination requirements: Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

SCHOOL OF LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

The School can be contacted by email at: sll@uct.ac.za.
The letter code for all courses offered in the School is SLL.

The School comprises the following Sections:

AFRICAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES
AFRIKAANS
ARABIC LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE
CHINESE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE
CLASSICS (comprising Greek, Latin and Classical Culture)
FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE
GERMAN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE
HEBREW LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE
ITALIAN STUDIES
PORTUGUESE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE
SPANISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

Associate Professor and Director of the School:

Y Dutton, MA DPhil *Oxon*

Senior Administrative Officer:

S Whitmore

Administrative Assistants:

M Hendricks, BA(Hons) *Cape Town*
E Petersen

A. Language and Literature courses and majors

Students are welcome to register for any language taught by the School, whether or not they have studied the language before. The School offers introductory courses in each of its languages. Furthermore the School welcomes not only those who intend to specialise in any of its languages, but also those who would like to get an introduction to a language and/or are not able to fit more than one or two courses into their degree programmes. A student who, within the preceding five years, has passed a relevant language at Matric level with at least a C symbol, 4 at NSC (or a course recognised as equivalent) will not be admitted to the introductory course of that language for degree purposes, unless the Head of Section is satisfied that for some special reason he/she is not able to perform the work of the second-year first-semester course.

Students can major in any one of the following languages: Afrikaans, Arabic, French, Hebrew, Italian, Spanish and Xhosa (majors in Latin and Greek are subsumed within Classical Studies). A major in a language gives admission to the Honours course in that language and also meets the requirement for anyone wishing to offer a language as a teaching subject after completion of the Postgraduate Certificate in Education course.

B. Cultural Studies

The School offers courses in the fields of cultural, literary, film and historical studies which can comprise a major in Classical Studies and can be taken as electives. Some combinations of these courses qualify the student for admission into Honours courses. These undergraduate courses are taught and examined in English, but where a student wishes to take a course as part of a language

major the School will set assignments and examination questions in the relevant language.

African Languages and Literatures Section

The African Languages and Literatures Section is housed in the Arts Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: margeaux.hendricks@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2301.

Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:

M R Smouse, PhD *Florida*

Emeritus Professor:

S C Satyo, BA(Hons) UED *Fort Hare* MA DLitt et Phil *Unisa*

Associate Professor:

M A B Nyamende, BA(Hons)(English) BA(Hons)(Xhosa) *Unitra* MA PhD *Cape Town*

Emeritus Associate Professor:

D S Gxilishe, BA(Hons) UED *Fort Hare* MEd (Applied Linguistics) *Columbia* MA DLitt *Stell*

Senior Lecturer:

T Dowling, PhD *Cape Town*

Lecturer:

S Deyi, MPhil *Cape Town*

Part-time Lecturers:

T Jacobs, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

Z Jama, BA(Hons) *Unisa* MA *Cape Town*

Z Mlatsheni, BA(Hons) *Cape Town*

N Ngalo, BA(Hons) *UWC* Advanced certificate in Education *Walter Sisulu* MA *US*

R Possa, BA MA *Lesotho* PhD *Unisa*

T P Xhalisa, BA(Hons) MPhil Ed *Cape Town*

Administrative Assistant:

M Hendricks, BA(Hons) *Cape Town*

Languages offered:

Communication courses (courses for 2nd language students) are offered for Xhosa and Sotho. Students interested in studying communication courses in any other African language should please contact the Section Head.

Requirements for a major in Xhosa Communication (SLL15):

Second year:

SLL2101F Xhosa Communication IIA

SLL2102S Xhosa Communication IIB

Third year:

SLL3101F Xhosa Communication IIIA

SLL3102S Xhosa Communication IIIB

Prerequisites:

- (i) **SLL1101F:** No language prerequisites. Mother-tongue speakers of Nguni languages **cannot register** for this course
- (ii) **SLL1102S:** SLL1101F or SLL1018S
- (iii) **SLL2101F:** Must have passed Xhosa Communication IB or have passed Xhosa as a 2nd language at Matric level
- (iv) **SLL2102S:** Must have passed SLL2101F
- (v) **SLL3101F:** Must have passed SLL2102S
- (vi) **SLL3102S:** Must have passed SLL3101F.

Requirements for a major in African Languages & Literatures (SLL01):

First year:	
SLL1131F	IsiXhosa Language & Literature Studies IA
SLL1132S	IsiXhosa Language & Literature Studies IB
Second year:	
SLL2131F	IsiXhosa Language & Literature Studies IIA
SLL2132S	IsiXhosa Language & Literature Studies IIB
Third year:	
SLL3131F	IsiXhosa Language & Literature Studies IIIA
SLL3132S	IsiXhosa Language & Literature Studies IIIB

Prerequisites:

- (i) **SLL1131F:** A Grade 12 pass in an African language (isiXhosa, isiZulu, isiNdebele, isiSwati) or complete SLL1101F Xhosa Communication IA and SLL1102S Xhosa Communication IB
- (ii) **SLL1132S:** Must have passed SLL1131F
- (iii) **SLL2131F:** Must have passed SLL1132S
- (iv) **SLL2132S:** Must have passed SLL2131F
- (v) **SLL3131F:** Must have passed SLL2132S
- (vi) **SLL3132S:** Must have passed SLL3131F.

Course outlines:**SLL1016S** SOTHO ADDITIONAL A

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Dr R Possa

Course entry requirements: None. This is a beginners' course. Students with a Sotho language as a 1st language are not permitted to do *Sotho Additional*.

Course outline: This course takes students from zero knowledge of Sotho to a good, basic competency in the language. The course actively engages students in acquiring the language through a series of well-developed modules with an integrated approach to acquiring speaking, writing and comprehension skills in Sesotho. Grammar is taught in context and students are expected to apply their grammatical knowledge in task-based communication situations. Students are taught about different varieties of Sesotho and how to use these appropriately in social contexts. Students are also exposed to cultural issues through readings and classroom activities.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all tests and assignments and attend at least 80% of all tutorials and language labs.

Assessment: Year work (tests, assignments and portfolio activities) count 20%; orals count 30%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

SLL1018S XHOSA ADDITIONAL A**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 5**Convener:** Dr T Dowling**Course entry requirements:** None. This is a beginners' course. Students with an Nguni language as a 1st language are not permitted to do *Xhosa Additional*.**Course outline:** This course is for students who have no prior knowledge of Xhosa, and is aimed at providing initial grammatical comprehension and oral competencies. Skills are developed through a series of well-developed modules which are repeated in multimedia laboratory sessions. Grammar is taught in context and students are expected to apply their grammatical knowledge in task-based communication situations. Students are taught about different varieties of Xhosa and how to use these appropriately in social contexts.**Lecture times:** 2nd period.**DP requirements:** Students are expected to complete all tests and assignments and attend at least 80% of all tutorials and language labs.**Assessment:** Year work (tests, assignments and portfolio activities) count 20%; orals count 30%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

SLL1022F SESOTHO COMMUNICATION IA**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 5**Convener:** Dr R Possa**Course entry requirements:****Course outline:** This course takes students from zero knowledge of Sesotho to a good, basic competency in the language. The course actively engages students in acquiring the language through a series of well-developed modules with an integrated approach to acquiring speaking, writing and comprehension skills in Sesotho. Grammar is taught in context and students are expected to apply their grammatical knowledge in task-based communication situations. Students are taught about different varieties of Sesotho and how to use these appropriately in social contexts. Students are also exposed to cultural issues through readings and classroom activities.**DP requirements:** Students are expected to complete all tests and assignments and attend at least 80% of all tutorials and language labs.**Assessment:** Year work (tests, assignments and portfolio activities) count 35%; orals count 15%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

SLL1023S SESOTHO COMMUNICATION IB**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 5**Convener:** Dr R Possa**Course entry requirements:****Course outline:** This course is a continuation of Sesotho Communication IA, SLL1022F. Communication skills are further developed. Students develop their ability to listen to, understand, speak, read and write the language. This course will aid in understanding basic cultural issues related to the Sesotho way of life; as well as understanding some issues of cultural misunderstanding that emanate from inter and cross-cultural communication.**DP requirements:** Students are expected to complete all tests and assignments and attend at least 80% of all tutorials and language labs.**Assessment:** Year work (tests, assignments and portfolio activities) count 35%; orals count 15%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

SLL1101F XHOSA COMMUNICATION IA

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Dr T Dowling

Course entry requirements: None. This is a course for beginners. Students with an Nguni language as a 1st language are not permitted to do this course.

Course outline: This course takes students from zero knowledge of Xhosa to a good, basic competency in the language. The course actively engages students in acquiring the language through a series of well-developed modules with an integrated approach to acquiring speaking, writing and comprehension skills in Xhosa. Grammar is taught in context and students are expected to apply their grammatical knowledge in task-based communication situations. Students are taught about different varieties of Xhosa and how to use these appropriately in social contexts.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all tests and assignments and attend at least 80% of all lectures, tutorials and language labs.

Assessment: Year work (tests, assignments and portfolio activities) counts 35%; orals count 15%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

SLL1102S XHOSA COMMUNICATION IB

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Dr M Smouse

Course entry requirements: SLL1101F or SLL1018S, or equivalent at the discretion of the Head of Section. Students with an Nguni language as a 1st language are not permitted to do this course.

Course outline: This course is a continuation of SLL1101F. On completion of this course, students would have covered more complex conversational and grammatical structures. This second semester course also actively engages students in some elementary research on *isicamtho* (an urban youth variety of Xhosa).

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all tests and assignments and attend at least 80% of all lectures, tutorials and language labs.

Assessment: Year work (tests, assignments and portfolio activities) counts 35%; orals count 15%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

SLL1131F ISIXHOSA LANGUAGE & LITERATURE STUDIES IA

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Dr M Smouse

Course entry requirements: The student must have passed an African language (IsiXhosa, isiZulu, isiNdebele, isiSwati) at Grade 12 level or complete SLL1101F Xhosa Communication IA and SLL1102S Xhosa Communication IB.

Course outline: The course introduces students to IsiXhosa language, literacy and culture. It examines the contributions of IsiXhosa linguistic and cultural competence to multilingualism discourses through an examination of language in context, literary discourse, language and society and translation studies

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all projects and assignments,

Assessment: Year Work (tests, assignments and projects) 50%, one two-hour examination 50%

SLL1132S ISIXHOSA LANGUAGE & LITERATURE STUDIES IB

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Dr M Smouse and Associate Professor A Nyamende

Course entry requirements: SLL1131F IsiXhosa Language and Literature IA.

Course outline: This course is a continuation of SLL1131F. The course further develops students' IsiXhosa linguistic skills and cultural competence and literacy. The components of language that are relevant to language development within the areas of language policy and planning as well as language and power are explored further.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all projects and assignments,

Assessment: Year Work (tests, assignments and projects) 50%, one two-hour examination 50%

SLL2025F SESOTHO COMMUNICATION IIA

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr R Possa

Course entry requirements: SLL1021S Sotho Intensive B.

Course outline: This course engages students in furthering their communication skills in Sesotho through a series of task-based communication situations which focus on speaking, writing, reading and listening. Grammar is taught in context and students are expected to apply their grammatical knowledge to facilitate communication outside of the set communication situations. The course also develops students' sociolinguistic knowledge of Sesotho and deepens their understanding of the link between culture, language and thought. Translation skills are developed by working with basic Sesotho texts such as signs, posters and advertisements.

Lecture times: 7th period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all tests and assignments and attend at least 80% of all lectures, tutorials and language labs.

Assessment: Year work (tests, assignments and portfolio activities) counts 50%; orals count 10%; one two-hour examination counts 40% of the final mark.

SLL2026S SESOTHO COMMUNICATION IIB

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr R Possa

Course entry requirements: SLL2025F Sesotho Communication IIA.

Course outline: This course is a continuation of SLL2025F Sesotho Communication IIA. The aim of this course is to further develop speaking, reading, listening and writing skills in Sesotho. This is done by working through topics that represent daily experiences of Sesotho speaking people in South Africa and Lesotho. In this way, the course will continue to make the connections between the use of Sesotho in a social setting while requiring the acquisition of vocabulary and grammar in context at an intermediate level. In addition, by exposing students to literature we hope to further encourage an understanding of Sesotho culture and practices.

Lecture times: 7th period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all tests and assignments and attend at least 80% of all lectures, tutorials and language labs.

Assessment: Year work (tests, assignments and portfolio activities) counts 50%; orals count 10%; one two-hour examination counts 40% of the final mark.

SLL2101F XHOSA COMMUNICATION IIA

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr T Dowling

Course entry requirements: The student must have passed SLL1102S Xhosa Communication IB or have a Grade 12 pass in Xhosa as a 1st or 2nd Additional language. Students who have done Xhosa as a First Language are not permitted to do this course.

Course outline: This course actively engages students in furthering their communication skills in Xhosa through a series of well-developed modules focused on speaking, writing and listening to and understanding Xhosa. Grammar is taught in context and students are expected to apply their

204 LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

grammatical knowledge in task-based communication situations. The course also develops students' sociolinguistic knowledge of Xhosa and deepens their understanding of the link between culture, language and thought. Translation skills are developed by working with public notices and signs available in both English and Xhosa.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all tests and assignments and attend at least 80% of all lectures, tutorials and language labs.

Assessment: Year work (tests, assignments and portfolio activities) counts 50%; orals count 10%; one two-hour examination counts 40% of the final mark.

SLL2102S XHOSA COMMUNICATION IIB

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr M Smouse

Course entry requirements: SLL2101F, or at the discretion of the Head of Section.

Course outline: This course is a continuation of SLL2101F. The course actively engages students in further developing their communicative competence and translation skills. The course also develops students' grammatical competency by providing detailed linguistic descriptions of written texts. Oral and comprehension skills are developed by students' active engagement with videos and oral texts sourced from Xhosa radio and television. Students will engage in a sociolinguistic activity assessing the language of contemporary popular lyrics sung in Xhosa.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all tests and assignments and attend at least 80% of all tutorials and language labs.

Assessment: Year work (tests, assignments and portfolio activities) counts 50%; orals count 10%; one two-hour examination counts 40% of the final mark.

SLL2131F ISIXHOSA LANGUAGE & LITERATURE STUDIES IIA

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr M Smouse

Course entry requirements: SLL1132S IsiXhosa Language and Literature Studies IB

Course outline: This course is a continuation of SLL1132S. The course introduces students to contemporary theories in language studies, linguistics and literary discourse. It highlights the contributions of African languages to linguistic theory and development. Further, the course explores how sociolinguistic theories can be used to describe the relationship between language, culture and society in a systematic manner.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all projects and assignments.

Assessment: Year Work (tests, assignments and projects) 50%, one two-hour examination 50%.

SLL2132S ISIXHOSA LANGUAGE & LITERATURE STUDIES IIB

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr M Smouse

Course entry requirements: SLL2131F IsiXhosa Language and Literature Studies IIA

Course outline: This course is a continuation of SLL2131F. The course is a further exploration of contemporary language and linguistic theories. The emphasis is on the investigation of the connections between theoretical structural language studies and language and society. The course attempts to bridge the gap between theory and application. In addition, an exploration of topics in language and society allows students to relate theory to language description.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all projects and assignments.

Assessment: Year Work (tests, assignments and projects) 50%, one two-hour examination 50%.

SLL3101F XHOSA COMMUNICATION IIIA**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 7**Convener:** Dr T Dowling**Course entry requirements:** SLL2102S, or equivalent at the discretion of the Head of Section**Course outline:** This course actively engages students in furthering their communication skills in Xhosa through a series of well-developed modules focused on speaking, writing and listening to and understanding Xhosa. Grammar is taught in context and students are expected to apply their grammatical knowledge in task-based communication situations. Study of a classic Xhosa literary text provides important lexical and cultural information. Translation skills from Xhosa to English are developed to an advanced level. A detailed research project focusing on Xhosa-speaking communities ensures not only communicative competence but also develops students' ability to produce linguistic analyses of contemporary spoken Xhosa.**Lecture times:** 3rd period.**DP requirements:** Students are expected to complete all tests and assignments and attend at least 80% of all lectures, tutorials and language labs.**Assessment:** Year work (tests, assignments and portfolio activities) counts 50%; orals count 10%; one two-hour examination counts 40% of the final mark.

SLL3102S XHOSA COMMUNICATION IIIB**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 7**Convener:** Dr M Smouse**Course entry requirements:** SLL3101F, or at the discretion of the Head of Section**Course outline:** This course is a continuation of SLL3101F. The course aims to give students advanced skills in comprehending, speaking and providing grammatical analyses of the Xhosa language. Students continue to develop their advanced cultural and lexical knowledge through engagement with a Xhosa literary text. Translation and sociolinguistic skills are developed to an advanced level. Students research the way in which Xhosa is transmitted and received in the media.**Lecture times:** 3rd period.**DP requirements:** Students are expected to complete all tests and assignments and attend at least 80% of all lectures, tutorials and language labs.**Assessment:** Year work (tests, assignments and portfolio activities) counts 50%; orals count 10%; one two-hour examination counts 40% of the final mark.

SLL3131F ISIXHOSA LANGUAGE & LITERATURE STUDIES IIIA**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 7**Convener:** Associate Professor A Nyamende**Course entry requirements:** SLL2132S IsiXhosa Language and Literature Studies IIB.**Course outline:** This course is a continuation of SLL2132S. The course introduces students to contemporary theories in language studies, linguistics and literary discourse. It highlights the contributions of African languages to linguistic theory and development. Further, the course explores how sociolinguistic theories can be used to describe the relationship between language, culture and society in a systematic manner.**Lecture times:** 4th period.**DP requirements:** Students are expected to complete all projects and assignments.**Assessment:** Year Work (tests, assignments and projects) 50%, one two-hour examination 50%.

SLL3132S ISIXHOSA LANGUAGE & LITERATURE STUDIES IIIB**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 7**Convener:** Dr M Smouse**Course entry requirements:** SLL3131F IsiXhosa Language and Literature Studies IIIA.

Course outline: This course is a continuation of SLL2131F. The course is a further exploration of contemporary language and linguistic theories. The emphasis is on the investigation of the connections between theoretical structural language studies and language and society. The course attempts to bridge the gap between theory and application. In addition, an exploration of topics in language and society allows students to relate theory to language description.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all projects and assignments.

Assessment: Year Work (tests, assignments and projects) 50%, one two-hour examination 50%.

Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies Section

The Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies Section is housed in the Arts Block, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: margeaux.hendricks@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2301.

Professor and Head of Section:

J Hambidge, BA(Hons) *Stell* MA *Pret* PhD *Rhodes* PhD *Cape Town*

Professor:

E R van Heerden, BA(Hons) LLB *Stell* MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *Rhodes* DLitt h.c. *Free State*

Emeritus Associate Professor:

C N van der Merwe, BA(Hons) MA *Stell* LittDrs *Utrecht* DLitt et Phil *RAU*

Lecturers:

S Loots, MA *Rhodes*

I W van Rooyen, MA PhD *Cape Town*

Part-time Lecturers:

J Claassen, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Cape Town* PGCE *Unisa*

M Lewis, BA(Hons) HDE(PG) MA PhD *Cape Town*

C Reyneke, BA(Hons) *Cape Town*

M van Zyl, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

Administrative Assistant:

M Hendricks, BA(Hons) *Cape Town*

Requirements for a major in Afrikaans (SLL02):

Second year

SLL2040F Afrikaans IIA

SLL2041S Afrikaans IIB

Third year

SLL3040F Afrikaans IIIA

SLL3041S Afrikaans IIIB

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **SLL2040F**: SLL1046S, or with permission of the Section Head. Furthermore, students with a D symbol or higher in Afrikaans First Language, or a C symbol or higher in Afrikaans Second Language (SC), or a pass of 4 or higher in Afrikaans Home Language or a pass of 5 or higher in Afrikaans First Additional Language (NSC), may enter this course directly.
- (ii) For **SLL2041S**: SLL1046S or SLL2040F, or with permission of the Section Head.

(iii) For **SLL3040F** and **SLL3041S**: SLL2040F and SLL2041S, or with permission of the Section Head.

Course outlines:

SLL1042F/S AFRIKAANS INTENSIVE A

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Dr I van Rooyen

Course entry requirements: None. This is a course for beginners; under certain conditions students with basic knowledge of Afrikaans may be permitted, with permission of the Section Head.

Course outline: The main objective of Afrikaans Intensive A is to develop basic language skills with emphasis on oral communication. The student will be provided with topics in class to develop speaking and writing skills.

Lecture times: 4th period; arranged internally.

DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at lectures; completion of all assignments and tests.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in June or October/November counts for 40% of the final mark; an oral examination counts for 20%; the semester's work counts for the remaining 40%.

SLL1043S AFRIKAANS INTENSIVE B

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: S Loots

Course entry requirements: Afrikaans Intensive A, or students with some prior knowledge of Afrikaans, with permission of the Section Head.

Course outline: The main objective of Afrikaans Intensive B is to develop language proficiency, with emphasis on writing skills. The course also includes an introduction to Afrikaans literature and linguistics.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at lectures; completion of all assignments and tests.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 50% of the final mark; an oral examination counts for 10%; the semester's work counts for the remaining 40%.

SLL1046S AFRIKAANS MEDIA: THEORY, HISTORY, PRACTICE

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Dr I van Rooyen

Course entry requirements: A pass in Afrikaans First Language or Afrikaans Second Language with at least a D symbol (SC), or a pass in Afrikaans Home or First Additional Language with at least a 4 (NSC), or with permission of the Section Head.

Course outline: Ideology and media; metaphor and media; environments of the internet, hypertext; AIDS in the media. The course develops skills to understand and read the modern media (simulacrum) to comprehend the notion of a constructed reality.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at lectures; completion of all assignments and tests.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 40% of the final mark; the semester's work counts for the remaining 60%.

SLL2040F AFRIKAANS IIA

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Professor J Hambidge

Course entry requirements: SLL1046S, or with permission of the Section Head. Furthermore, students with a D symbol or higher in Afrikaans First Language, or a C symbol or higher in

Afrikaans Second Language (SC), or a pass of 4 or higher in Afrikaans Home Language or a pass of 5 or higher in Afrikaans First Additional Language (NSC), may enter this course directly.

Course outline: Modern literary theory (for instance, post structuralism and postmodernism, historiography, psychoanalysis) is applied to Afrikaans texts. Topics in Afrikaans and Dutch poetry and/or prose are discussed, for instance, narratology in Dutch & Afrikaans poetry (The text Johann de Lange) and techniques in poetry. A course in creative writing is offered after assessing a portfolio.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at lectures; completion of all assignments and tests.

Assessment: Two two-hour examinations in June count for 50% of the final mark; the semester's work counts for the remaining 50%.

SLL2041S AFRIKAANS IIB

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Professor E van Heerden

Course entry requirements: SLL2040F or SLL1046S, or with permission of the Section Head.

Course outline: A course on gender constructions in modern Afrikaans poetry and the writer as construct in modern prose texts will be analysed with a reading of trends in modern Afrikaans drama. A course in sociolinguistics will be offered to comprehend the interplay between fiction and language.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at lectures; completion of all assignments and tests.

Assessment: Two two-hour examinations in October/November count for 50% of the final mark; the semester's work counts for the remaining 50%.

SLL3040F AFRIKAANS IIIA

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Professor J Hambidge

Course entry requirements: SLL2040F and SLL2041S, or with permission of the Section Head.

Course outline: Trends in modern Afrikaans and Dutch fiction with a focus on prominent Afrikaans poets (Opperman & Van Wyk Louw); the principles of Afrikaans drama are analysed and a course on modern theoreticians (Bloom, De Man Derrida, et al.) are discussed.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at lectures; completion of all assignments and tests.

Assessment: Two two-hour examinations in June count for 50% of the final mark; the semester's work counts for the remaining 50%.

SLL3041S AFRIKAANS IIIB

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Professor E van Heerden

Course entry requirements: As for SLL3040F, or with permission of the Section Head.

Course outline: Afrikaans poetry before 1960 navigates the impact of the Anglo Boer War on older Afrikaans poetry. Modern Afrikaans fiction (for instance, Karel Schoeman, Ingrid Winterbach, Marlene van Niekerk and Etienne van Heerden), Caribbean Dutch literature and oeuvre studies are offered.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at lectures; completion of all assignments and tests.

Assessment: Two two-hour examinations in October/November count for 50% of the final mark; the semester's work counts for the remaining 50%.

Arabic Language and Literature Section

The Arabic Language and Literature Section is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by e-mail at: elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2895.

Lecturer and Head of Section:

P Macaluso, MA *Palermo*, PhD *Rome*

Associate Professor:

Y Dutton, MA DPhil *Oxon*

Administrative Assistant:

E Petersen

Requirements for a major in Arabic Language and Literature (SLL03):

Second year	
SLL2080F	Arabic IIA
SLL2081S	Arabic IIB
Third year	
SLL3080F	Arabic IIIA
SLL3081S	Arabic IIIB

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **SLL2080F**: SLL1059S or a level of Arabic approved by the Head of Section.
- (ii) For **SLL2081S**: SLL2080F
- (iii) For **SLL3080F**: SLL2081S
- (iv) For **SLL3081S**: SLL3081F

Course outlines:

SLL1058F INITIAL ARABIC A

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Dr P Macaluso

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The course offers basic grammar and vocabulary; grammar drill; oral practice at beginner level.

Lecture times: 8th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials (including language laboratory where offered); completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Written and oral assignments and tests count for 40% of the final mark; the two-hour written examination at the end of the first semester counts for 50%; the oral examination at the end of the semester counts for 10%.

SLL1059S INITIAL ARABIC B

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Dr P Macaluso

Course entry requirements: Initial Arabic A (SLL1058F)

Course outline: This course offers a further expansion of basic grammar and vocabulary; grammar drill; oral practice at beginner level.

210 LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

Lecture times: 8th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials (including language laboratory where offered); completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Written and oral assignments and tests count for 40% of the final mark; the two-hour written examination at the end of the second semester counts for 50%; the oral examination at the end of the semester counts for 10%.

SLL2080F ARABIC IIA

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr P Macaluso

Course entry requirements: Initial Arabic B (SLL1059S) or a level of Arabic approved by the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course offers an intermediate level study of Modern Standard Arabic with emphasis on oral comprehension and written skills.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials (including language laboratory where offered); completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Tests and written assignments count for 40% of the final mark; the two-hour written examination at the end of the first semester counts for 50%; the oral examination at the end of the semester counts for 10%.

SLL2081S ARABIC IIB

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr P Macaluso

Course entry requirements: Arabic IIA (SLL2080F)

Course outline: The course continues from Arabic IIA in offering an intermediate level study of Modern Standard Arabic with emphasis on oral comprehension and writing skills, and introduces the study of Arabic literature.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials (including language laboratory where offered); completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Tests and written assignments count for 40% of the final mark; the two-hour written examination at the end of the second semester counts for 50%; the oral examination at the end of the semester counts for 10%.

SLL3080F ARABIC IIIA

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor Y Dutton

Course entry requirements: Arabic IIB (SLL2081S) or equivalent.

Course outline: This course offers advanced language work, including translation from and into Arabic; and study of selected texts from the Arabic literary tradition.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: Students must attend classes regularly, submit the prescribed number of assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.

Assessment: One two-hour written examination in June counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 40%; and an oral examination counts for 10%.

SLL3081S ARABIC IIB**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 7**Convener:** Associate Professor Y Dutton**Course entry requirements:** Arabic IIIA (SLL3080F)**Course outline:** This course offers further advanced language work, including translation from and into Arabic; and study of selected texts from the Arabic literary tradition.**Lecture times:** 3rd period.**DP requirements:** Students must attend classes regularly, submit the prescribed number of assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.**Assessment:** One two-hour written examination in October/November counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 40%; and an oral examination counts for 10%.**Chinese Language and Literature Section****(With the support of the Confucius Institute at the University of Cape Town)**

The Chinese Language and Literature Section is administered in the Arts Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: margeaux.hendricks@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2301.

The teaching staff are located in the Confucius Institute in the Hoerikwaggo Building.

Professor and Head of Section:Q Wu, MA *Sun Yat-sen***Volunteer Teacher:**

TBA

Administrative Assistant:M Hendricks, BA(Hons) *Cape Town*

The School of Languages and Literatures hopes to offer a full major in Mandarin, but students entering from 2011 should not base their curriculum on the assumption that they can progress beyond SLL2122S Mandarin IIB.

Course outlines:

SLL1121F MANDARIN IA**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 5**Convener:** Professor Q Wu**Course entry requirements:** None. This is a course for beginners.**Course outline:** The course aims to lay the groundwork for the study of modern Chinese (Mandarin) by providing basic instruction in all four language skills of aural comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing. Particular emphasis is placed on oral communication at this stage.**Lecture times:** 4th or 8th period. (Students must register at either period.)**DP requirements:** Students must attend classes regularly, submit the prescribed number of assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.**Assessment:** Coursework (assignments and tests) counts for 40% of the final mark; two-hour written examination counts for 40%; oral examination counts for 20%.

SLL1122S MANDARIN IB

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Professor Q Wu

Course entry requirements: SLL1121F, or equivalent at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course is a continuation of SLL1121F and aims to further develop competence in aural comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing of Mandarin Chinese. Emphasis continues to be placed on oral communication but more written Chinese characters are introduced.

Lecture times: 4th or 8th period. (Students must register at either period.)

DP requirements: Students must attend classes regularly, submit the prescribed number of assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.

Assessment: Coursework (assignments and tests) counts for 40% of the final mark; two-hour written examination counts for 40%; oral examination counts for 20%.

SLL2121F MANDARIN IIA

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Professor Q Wu

Course entry requirements: SLL1122S, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course aims to provide an introduction to Mandarin Chinese at an intermediate level. Instruction in all four language skills (aural, oral, reading, writing) is given.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: Students must attend classes regularly, submit the prescribed number of assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.

Assessment: Coursework (assignments and tests) counts for 40% of the final mark; two-hour written examination counts for 40%; oral examination counts for 20%.

SLL2122S MANDARIN IIB

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Professor Q Wu

Course entry requirements: SLL2121F, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course is a continuation of SLL2121F Mandarin IIA and aims to further develop competence in aural comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing of Mandarin Chinese. Special emphasis is given to reading and writing.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: Students must attend classes regularly, submit the prescribed number of assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.

Assessment: Coursework (assignments and tests) counts for 40% of the final mark; two-hour written examination counts for 40%; oral examination counts for 20%.

Classics Section

The Classics Section is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus and can be contacted by email at: margeaux.hendricks@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2301.

Associate Professor and Head of Section:

C E Chandler, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Cape Town*

Professor:

D Wardle, MA DPhil *Oxon*

Emeritus Professors:

J E Atkinson, BA(Hons) *Dunelm* PhD HDipLib *Cape Town*
 R A Whitaker, BA *Witwatersrand* MA *Oxon* PhD *St Andrews*

Senior Lecturers:

R E Roth, MA PhD *Cantab*
 G Symington, BA HDE MPhil *Cape Town*

Administrative Assistant:

M Hendricks, BA(Hons) *Cape Town*

The courses offered by the Classics Section fall into two main categories: Greek and Latin Language courses and Classical Culture courses.

The Classical Culture courses require no knowledge of Greek or Latin. The courses focus on Greek and Roman history, culture, mythology and literature in the Mediterranean and North Africa.

NOTE: Students who have failed any course in Classics twice will not be permitted to reregister for the same course; either with or without attendance.

Requirements for a major in Classical Studies (SLL05):

<p>Second year: ONE of the following: SLL2058F Ancient Mythology SLL2057F The City in the Ancient World * SLL2059F Rome: Literature & Empire SLL2050F Latin IIA SLL2052F Greek IIA ONE of the following: SLL2055S Athenian Life and Culture * SLL2056S Roman Society and Law SLL2051S Latin IIB SLL2053S Greek IIB</p>
<p>Third year: ONE of the following: SLL3057F The City in the Ancient World * SLL3059F Rome: Literature & Empire SLL3001F Sex: from Sappho to Cyber ** SLL3050F Latin IIIA SLL3052F Greek IIIA ONE of the following: SLL3055S Athenian Life and Culture * SLL3056S Roman Society and Law SLL3051S Latin IIIB SLL3053S Greek IIIB</p>

*NOTE: * Next offered in 2016
 ** From 2016 this course will no longer form part of the major*

Prerequisites for Cultural/Historical track:

- (i) For **SLL2058F**, **SLL2057F** and **SLL2059F**: 2nd year status
- (ii) For **SLL2055S** and **SLL2056S**: 2nd year status
- (iii) For **SLL3001F**: 3rd year status
- (iv) For **SLL3057F** and **SLL3059F**: SLL2055S or SLL2056S
- (v) For **SLL3055S** and **SLL3056S**: SLL3057F or SLL3059F or SLL3001F

Prerequisites for Latin track:

- (i) For **SLL2050F**: SLL1051S
- (ii) For **SLL2051S**: SLL2050F
- (iii) For **SLL3050F**: SLL2051S
- (iv) For **SLL3051S**: SLL3050F

Students who have Matriculated in Latin with a C grade or above, or an NSC rating of 5, will be admitted directly into Latin IB. If a student can satisfy the Head of Section that entry into Latin IIA is appropriate, this may be granted and thus the student may complete Latin IIIA and B by the end of the following year.

Prerequisites for Greek track:

- (i) For **SLL2052F**: SLL1053S
- (ii) For **SLL2053S**: SLL2052F
- (iii) For **SLL3052F**: SLL2053S
- (iv) For **SLL3053S**: SLL3052F

Students wishing to take any senior course in Classical Studies, but not as part of a major in Classical Studies, may be admitted at the discretion of the Head of Department in consultation with the Section Head.

Credit will not be given for both:

SLL2057F and SLL3057F	SLL2055S and SLL3055S
SLL2059F and SLL3059F	SLL2056S and SLL3056S

Course outlines:**Introduction to Language:****SLL1002F/S** WORD POWER

(A course in etymology)

(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer/Winter Term - please consult the Faculty.)

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: G Symington

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The course consists of two components:

- (1) words and ideas: focus on concepts deriving from ancient words and key words associated with them;
- (2) word-building skills.

Lecture times: 1st semester: 5th period; 2nd semester: 5th and 8th periods.

DP requirements: Students must attend all tutorials, submit all tutorial assignments, and write all tests.

Assessment: One two-hour examination at the end of the semester counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 50%.

Latin:**SLL1050F** LATIN IA

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: G Symington

Course entry requirements: None. This course is primarily designed for those who have not studied Latin before, but is also open to those who have done some Latin at school but not enough to

enter Latin IB or IIA.

Course outline: The course provides an introduction to Latin for students with no previous knowledge of Latin. It offers insights into word formation and sentence structure and the Latin roots of common words in English. The syllabus includes a selection of prose passages, and a study of translation from English into Latin.

Lecture times: 7th period.

DP requirements: A student will not be permitted to write the examination unless he/she has submitted all coursework.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in June counts for 60% of the final mark; coursework counts 40%.

SLL1051S LATIN IB

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: G Symington

Course entry requirements: SLL1050F Latin IA

Course outline: The course provides further instruction in Latin grammar and syntax, and includes a selection of prose passages, and a study of translation from English into Latin.

Lecture times: 7th period.

DP requirements: A student will not be permitted to write the examination unless he/she has submitted all coursework.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 60% of the final mark; coursework counts 40%.

SLL2050F LATIN IIA

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Associate Professor C E Chandler

Course entry requirements: SLL1051S Latin IB. A student with a C or above in Latin (SC) or a 5 or above (NSC) may register directly for this course at the discretion of the Head of Department in consultation with the Section Head.

Course outline: Language work and prescribed texts, drawn from one or more of the following: Cicero, Catullus, Sallust, Petronius.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Students must submit the prescribed number of essays and tutorial assignments, and write all class tests.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in June counts for 30% of the final mark; coursework counts for 70%.

SLL2051S LATIN IIB

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Professor D Wardle

Course entry requirements: SLL2050F Latin IIA

Course outline: Language work and prescribed texts, drawn from one or more of the following: Virgil, Ovid, Livy, Sallust.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Students must submit the prescribed number of essays and tutorial assignments, and write all class tests.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 30% of the final mark; coursework counts for 70%.

SLL3050F LATIN IIIA

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor C E Chandler

Course entry requirements: SLL2051S Latin IIB

Course outline: Selections from Cicero, Catullus and from Roman Satire (Horace or Juvenal or Petronius). On the language side tuition is given in unseen translation and introductory Latin stylistics.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Students must submit the prescribed number of essays and tutorial assignments, and write all class tests.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in June counts for 30% of the final mark; coursework counts for 70%.

SLL3051S LATIN IIIB

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Professor D Wardle

Course entry requirements: SLL3050F Latin IIIA

Course outline: Selections from: Virgil or Ovid and Livy or Sallust. On the language side tuition is given in advanced unseen translation and Latin stylistics.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Students must submit the prescribed number of essays and tutorial assignments, and write all class tests.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 30% of the final mark; coursework counts for 70%.

Greek:

SLL1052F GREEK IA

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Associate Professor C E Chandler

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course is designed for students with no previous knowledge of Ancient Greek. It provides an introduction to basic grammar and syntax, and includes reading of selected texts, language work, and aspects of Greek culture.

Lecture times: 8th period.

DP requirements: Submission of all coursework, write all tests and 80% lecture attendance.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in June counts for 40% of the final mark; coursework counts for 60%.

SLL1053S GREEK IB

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Associate Professor C E Chandler

Course entry requirements: SLL1052F Greek IA

Course outline: This course builds further on the grammar and syntax taught in SLL1052F Greek IA, and includes further reading of selected texts, language work, and aspects of Greek culture.

Lecture times: 8th period.

DP requirements: Submission of all coursework, write all tests and 80% lecture attendance.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 40% of the final mark; coursework counts for 60%.

Note: SLL2052F Greek IIA and SLL3052F Greek IIIA, and SLL2053S Greek IIB and SLL3053S

Greek IIB, have some common components, in particular most of the set work sections; but these differ each year so that no component common to both courses is repeated in successive years.

SLL2052F GREEK IIA

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Associate Professor C E Chandler

Course entry requirements: SLL1053S Greek IB

Course outline: This course includes introduction to the study of two authors drawn from the following list: Homer, Herodotus, Sophocles, Aristophanes, Euripides, Thucydides, Plato, Greek orators in their socio-historical context, practice in unseen translation, and translation from English into Greek. In each semester one prose work and one poetic work is read (subject to availability of staff).

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: Students must submit the prescribed number of essays and tutorials, write all class tests, and 80% lecture attendance.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in June counts for 30% of the final mark; coursework counts for 70%.

SLL2053S GREEK IIB

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Professor D Wardle

Course entry requirements: SLL2052F Greek IIA

Course outline: This course continues the study of two additional authors not covered in SLL2052F drawn from the following list: Homer, Herodotus, Sophocles, Aristophanes, Euripides, Thucydides, Plato, Greek orators, in their socio-historical context, further practice in unseen translation, and introduction to prose composition. In each semester one prose work and one poetic work is read (subject to availability of staff).

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: Students must submit the prescribed number of essays and tutorials, write all class tests, and 80% lecture attendance.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 30% of the final mark; coursework counts for 70%.

SLL3052F GREEK IIIA

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor C Chandler

Course entry requirements: SLL2053S Greek IIB

Course outline: This course includes advanced study of works from two authors drawn from the following list: Homer, Herodotus, Sophocles, Aristophanes, Euripides, Thucydides, Plato, Greek orators, in their socio-historical context, advanced unseen translation, and introduction to stylistics analysis. In each semester one prose work and one poetic work is read (subject to availability of staff).

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: Students must submit the prescribed number of essays and tutorials, write all class tests, and 80% lecture attendance.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in June counts for 30% of the final mark; coursework counts for 70%.

SLL3053S GREEK IIIB**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 7**Convener:** Associate Professor C E Chandler**Course entry requirements:** SLL3052F Greek IIIA**Course outline:** This course continues the study of two additional authors not covered in SLL3052F drawn from the following list: Homer, Herodotus, Sophocles, Aristophanes, Euripides, Thucydides, Plato, Greek orators, in their socio-historical context, advanced unseen translation, and stylistics analysis. In each semester one prose work and one poetic work is read (subject to availability of staff).**Lecture times:** 6th period.**DP requirements:** Students must submit the prescribed number of essays and tutorials, write all class tests, and 80% lecture attendance.**Assessment:** One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 30% of the final mark; coursework counts for 70%.**Courses in Greek, Roman and Mediterranean History, Culture, and Mythology**

All material in these courses is studied in English, and no knowledge of Greek, Latin or Hebrew is required. (Students intending to proceed to Classical Studies Honours are strongly encouraged to include a course in Latin or Greek in their undergraduate curriculum.)

At the Senior Level most of the Culture and History courses are offered in alternate years. Most of these courses can be taken in a particular year *either* as a 2000-level course or as a 3000-level course.

SLL1054F THE WORLD OF ODYSSEUS*(NOTE: Not offered in 2015 and also not offered in Summer or Winter Term 2015)***NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 5**Convener:** Associate Professor C E Chandler**Course entry requirements:** None**Course outline:** This course provides an introduction to the ancient Mediterranean world through Homer's *Odyssey*, examining the hero, Odysseus, in the context of early Greek society and its oral traditions, and tracing the hero's fortunes in ancient and modern literature, film and art. All texts are studied in English, and no knowledge of ancient languages is required.**Lecture times:** 6th period.**DP requirements:** Students must attend classes regularly, submit the prescribed number of essays and assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.**Assessment:** One two-hour examination in June counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 50%.

SLL1055S INTRODUCTION TO CLASSICAL LITERATURE & THOUGHT**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 5**Convener:** Professor D Wardle**Course entry requirements:** None**Course outline:** This course provides an education in cultural literacy through written, visual and performative texts (including film), focusing on Greek and Roman writers and artists and their influence in the modern age. Topics covered include Greek and Roman theatre, art, religion, love, sex and gender roles, the novel in antiquity, science and philosophy, Pompeii. (Not all these topics are necessarily taught every year.)**Lecture times:** 6th period.**DP requirements:** Students must attend classes regularly, submit the prescribed number of essays

and assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 50%.

SLL1057F ANCIENT EGYPT: AN INTRODUCTION

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Associate Professor C E Chandler

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course provides students with no previous knowledge of ancient history with an introduction to (i) the history of Egypt from c. 4000 BC to AD 300, and (ii) key elements of Egyptian culture (including architecture and religion). The course will consider how Egyptian culture adapted to rule by foreign powers (Greek and Roman) and how these foreigners perceived and represented Egypt.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: Students must attend classes regularly, submit the prescribed number of essays and assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in June counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 50%.

SLL1097S INTRODUCING ANCIENT HISTORY

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Professor D Wardle

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: An introduction to the study of ancient history and classical archaeology in the Mediterranean world from the 8th century BC to the early Roman Empire (1st century AD).

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Students must attend at least 80% of tutorials, submit the prescribed number of essays and assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 50%.

SLL2055S ATHENIAN LIFE AND CULTURE

(Not offered in 2015)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr R E Roth

Course entry requirements: 2nd year status

Course outline: A study of the world of ancient Athens – democracy, slavery, the life of women, culture and art, Athenian religion and architecture.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 50%.

SLL2056S ROMAN SOCIETY AND LAW

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Professor D Wardle

Course entry requirements: 2nd year status

Course outline: Topics will include citizenship, marriage and inheritance law, slavery, business

220 LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

practice and welfare schemes, crime and punishment, art Roman historiography and biography.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: Students must attend classes regularly, submit the prescribed number of essays and assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 50%.

SLL2057F THE CITY IN THE ANCIENT WORLD

(Not offered in 2015)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr R E Roth

Course entry requirements: 2nd year status

Course outline: A study of some major cities of the ancient Mediterranean world, such as Rome, Alexandria, Byzantium and Carthage. This course will consider how these cities developed and were managed, and what life was like for their inhabitants. The evidence includes archaeological finds, art and literary texts.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in June counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 50%.

SLL2058F ANCIENT MYTHOLOGY

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Associate Professor C Chandler

Course entry requirements: 2nd year status

Course outline: This course provides a detailed study of selected myths of Ancient Greece and Rome, including the following topics: Theories of Myths and their meaning; the ideological uses of Myth; Myth in Classical Art and literature; Myth in post-classical literary and artistic traditions.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Students must attend classes regularly, submit the prescribed number of essays and assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in June counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 50%.

SLL2059F ROME: LITERATURE & EMPIRE

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Associate Professor C E Chandler

Course entry requirements: 2nd year status

Course outline: The course deals with the Roman World from the 1st century BC to the 3rd century AD. It examines the nature and development of Roman rule under the emperors and the literature that emerged in a culturally diverse empire.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: Students must attend classes regularly, submit the prescribed number of essays and assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in June counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 50%.

SLL3001F SEX FROM SAPPHO TO CYBER

(From 2016, this course will no longer form part of the Major)

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr W Snyman

Course entry requirements: 3rd year status

Course outline: A study of selected aspects of the erotic in (particularly) Western literature from antiquity to the modern period. The focus of the course is literary, but other media are examined, especially those pertaining to ‘virtual’ erotics.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: Submission of the prescribed number of essays.

Assessment: One two-hour examination counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 50%.

SLL3055S ATHENIAN LIFE AND CULTURE

(Not offered in 2015)

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr R E Roth

Course entry requirements: 2nd year status

Course outline: A study of the world of ancient Athens – democracy, slavery, the life of women, culture and art, Athenian religion and architecture.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 50%.

SLL3056S ROMAN SOCIETY AND LAW

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Professor D Wardle

Course entry requirements: 2nd year status

Course outline: Topics will include citizenship, marriage and inheritance law, slavery, business practice and welfare schemes, crime and punishment, art Roman historiography and biography.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: Students must attend classes regularly, submit the prescribed number of essays and assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 50%.

SLL3057F THE CITY IN THE ANCIENT WORLD

(Not offered in 2015)

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr R E Roth

Course entry requirements: 2nd year status

Course outline: A further study of some major cities of the ancient Mediterranean world, such as Rome, Alexandria, Byzantium and Carthage. This course will consider how these cities developed and were managed, and what life was like for their inhabitants. The evidence includes archaeological finds, art and literary texts.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in June counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 50%.

SLL3059F ROME: LITERATURE & EMPIRE

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor C E Chandler

Course entry requirements: 3rd year status

Course outline: The course deals with the Roman World from the 1st century BC to the 3rd century AD. It examines the nature and development of Roman rule under the emperors and the literature that emerged in a culturally diverse empire.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: Students must attend classes regularly, submit the prescribed number of essays and assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in June counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 50%.

French Language and Literature Section

The French Language and Literature Section is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2895.

Professor and Head of Section:

J-L Cornille, Professor of Modern French Literature, Licence en Philologie Romane, Maîtrise en Philologie Romane *Anvers* Doctorat *Nijmegen* Habilitation *Lille*

Associate Professor:

V Everson, BA(Hons) *Nottingham* PGCE *Oxon* PhD *Cape Town*

Lecturers:

R de Oliveira, Maîtrise Lettres Modernes, DEA Sémiotique *Université de Nice* Doctorat Sciences du Langage (*ILPGA*) *Paris III Sorbonne Nouvelle*

A Marie, MA *Cape Town*

K Schmid, MA *Cape Town*

Honorary Research Associates:

A Seba-Collett, MA PhD *Cape Town*

A Wynchank, Licence ès Lettres, Maîtrise, CAPES *Bordeaux* PhD *Cape Town*

Administrative Assistant:

E Petersen

Admission requirements:

Students will be admitted to the French Section whether or not they have already studied French.

The courses offered by the French Section are designed for students of French as a **foreign language**. **Students for whom French is a second or home language will be accepted only under certain conditions, and after prior discussion with the Section Head.**

A student who has not taken French at secondary school will be admitted to the Initial French course (SLL1060F, SLL1061S). Such a student may major after a further 4 semesters of French (SLL2060F, SLL2061S, SLL3060F, SLL3061S or SLL3084F and SLL3085S).

A student qualifies for admission to French Language & Literature II (SLL2060F, SLL2061S) if (i) within the preceding 3 years, s/he has obtained at least a C symbol in French for the Matriculation examination, or 5 in the NSC (or a course recognised as equivalent) or (ii) the Head of the Section is satisfied that s/he is able to perform the work of the class. Such a student will major after a further 2 semesters: French Language & Literature IIIA and B (SLL3060F, SLL3061S) or Business French (SLL3084F, SLL3085S).

Requirements for a major in French (SLL06):

Second year	
SLL2060F	French Language & Literature IIA
SLL2061S	French Language & Literature IIB
Third year	
SLL3060F	French Language & Literature IIIA
SLL3061S	French Language & Literature IIIB

Note: Students may not major in both French and Business French.

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **SLL2060F**: SLL1061S or a pass in Matric French within the past 3 years with at least a C symbol or 5 in the NSC (or equivalent) or approval by the Head of Department in consultation with the Section Head
- (ii) For **SLL2061S**: SLL2060F (or equivalent) or approval by the Head of Department in consultation with the Section Head
- (iii) For **SLL3060F**: SLL2061S
- (iv) For **SLL3061S**: SLL3060F

Requirements for a major in Business French (SLL04):

Second year	
SLL2060F	French Language & Literature IIA
SLL2061S	French Language & Literature IIB
Third year	
SLL3084F	Business French IIIA
SLL3085S	Business French IIIB

Note: Students may not major in both French and Business French.

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **SLL2060F**: SLL1061S or a pass in Matric French within the past 3 years with at least a C symbol, or 5 in the NSC (or equivalent), or approval by the Head of Department in consultation with the Section Head
- (ii) For **SLL2061S**: SLL2060F (or equivalent) or approval by the Head of Department in consultation with the Section Head
- (iii) For **SLL3084F**: SLL2061S (or equivalent)
- (iv) For **SLL3085S**: SLL3084F.

Course outlines:

SLL1060F INITIAL FRENCH A

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: A Marie

Course entry requirements: None. This is a course for beginners. Students with previous knowledge of French may **not** register for this course.

Course outline: The aim of the course is to provide a practical knowledge of spoken and written French. There is no literature component.

A more detailed course information sheet is available from the Section.

Lecture times: 2nd or 5th period.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend a minimum of 80% of all lectures, tutorials and language laboratory sessions, to prepare adequately for tutorials, to hand in the required written work and write any class tests of which due notice is given. The DP certificate will be refused to any student who falls short of performing the work of the course as so defined.

Assessment: Class tests and continuous assessment count for 80% of the final mark; the oral examination in June counts for the remaining 20%.

SLL1061S INITIAL FRENCH B

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: A Marie

Course entry requirements: SLL1060F or equivalent

Course outline: The course is a continuation of SLL1060F. The aim of the course is to provide a practical knowledge of spoken and written French of approximately Matriculation standard. There is no literature component.

A more detailed course information sheet is available from the Section.

Lecture times: 2nd or 5th period.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend a minimum of 80% of all lectures, tutorials and language laboratory sessions, to prepare adequately for tutorials, to hand in the required written work and write any class tests of which due notice is given. The DP certificate will be refused to any student who falls seriously short of performing the work of the course as so defined.

Assessment: Class tests and continuous assessment count for 80% of the final mark; the oral examination in October/November counts for the remaining 20%.

SLL2060F FRENCH LANGUAGE & LITERATURE IIA

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Associate Professor V Everson

Course entry requirements: SLL1061S or a pass in Matriculation French within the past 3 years with at least a C symbol, or 5 in NSC (or equivalent) or approval by the Head of Department in consultation with the Section Head. Francophone students may **not** register for this course.

Course outline: The course comprises French language at intermediate level, and an introduction to French and Francophone cultures and literatures.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend lectures, tutorials, laboratory classes and oral practice classes, to prepare adequately for tutorials and oral presentations, to hand in the required written work, and write scheduled class tests. The DP certificate may be refused to any student who falls short of performing the work of the course as so defined.

Assessment: The semester's work (language assignments, literary and cultural essays, oral and written tests) counts for 80% of the final mark; the oral examination in June counts for the remaining 20%.

SLL2061S FRENCH LANGUAGE & LITERATURE IIB

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Associate Professor V Everson

Course entry requirements: SLL2060F or equivalent, or approval by the Head of Department in consultation with the Section Head. Francophone students may **not** register for this course.

Course outline: This course builds on concepts taught in SLL2060F, further extending content of French language at intermediate level, and an introduction to French and Francophone cultures and literatures.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend a minimum of 80% of all lectures, tutorials,

laboratory classes and oral practice classes, to prepare adequately for tutorials and oral presentations, to hand in the required written work, and write scheduled class tests. The DP certificate will be refused to any student who falls short of performing the work of the course as so defined.

Assessment: The semester's work (language assignments, literary essays, oral and written tests) counts for 80% of the final mark; the oral examination in October/November counts for the remaining 20%.

SLL3060F FRENCH LANGUAGE & LITERATURE IIIA

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Professor J-L Cornille

Course entry requirements: SLL2061S. Francophone students may register directly for 3rd year courses after consultation with the Section Head.

Course outline: Advanced language work, including translation; 17th-20th century prose, poetry and theatre, which may include African and North African literature written in French.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend a minimum of 80% of all lectures and tutorials, to prepare adequately for tutorials and oral presentations, to hand in the required written work, and write scheduled class tests. The DP certificate will be refused to any student who falls short of performing the work of the course as so defined.

Assessment: The semester's work counts for 80% of the final mark; the oral examination in June counts for the remaining 20%.

SLL3061S FRENCH LANGUAGE & LITERATURE IIIB

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Professor J-L Cornille

Course entry requirements: SLL3060F.

Course outline: Further advanced language work, including translation; 17th-20th century prose, poetry and theatre, which may include African and North African literature written in French.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend a minimum of 80% of all lectures and tutorials, to prepare adequately for tutorials and oral presentations, to hand in the required written work, and write scheduled class tests. The DP certificate will be refused to any student who falls short of performing the work of the course as so defined.

Assessment: The semester's work counts for 80% of the final mark; the oral examination in October/November counts for the remaining 20%.

SLL3070W FRENCH ADDITIONAL

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Professor J-L Cornille and Associate Professor V Everson

Course entry requirements: SLL3061S

Course outline: This course allows further to advance what was on offer in SLL3060F and SLL3061S by focusing on studies in French and Francophone Literature.

Lecture times: 4th period; and 6th and 7th periods on Tuesdays and Thursdays for Business French. 4th period each day for Language & Literature.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend a minimum of 80% of all lectures and tutorials, to prepare adequately for tutorials and oral presentations, to hand in the required written work, and write scheduled class tests. The DP certificate will be refused to any student who falls short of performing the work of the course as so defined.

Assessment: The year's work counts for 80% of the final mark; the oral examination in June/October/November counts for 20%.

SLL3084F BUSINESS FRENCH IIIA

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: K Schmid

Course entry requirements: SLL2060F & SLL2061S (or equivalent). Francophone students may register directly for the course after consultation with the Convener.

Course outline: Introduction to business communication and aspects of economics, law and marketing in a Francophone environment. An introduction to the history of the French language and to the analysis of documents in translation.

Lecture times: Tuesdays and Thursdays 4th, 6th and 7th periods.

DP requirements: Completion of class tests and oral examinations on the date indicated, submission of all assignments by the due date, and a minimum of 80% attendance at lectures, tutorial and language laboratory sessions are obligatory for the Duly Performed Certificate.

Assessment: Students are evaluated by continuous assessment (80% of the final mark) and an end-of-semester oral examination (20% of the final mark).

SLL3085S BUSINESS FRENCH IIIB

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: K Schmid

Course entry requirements: SLL3084F

Course outline: Further introduction to business communication and aspects of economics, law and marketing in a Francophone environment to a level which prepares students to take the CCIP (Chamber of Commerce of Paris) international examinations. Introduction to translation (French to English).

Lecture times: Tuesdays and Thursdays 4th, 6th and 7th periods.

DP requirements: Completion of class tests and oral examinations on the date indicated, submission of all assignments by the due date, and a minimum of 80% attendance at lectures, tutorial and language laboratory sessions are obligatory for the Duly Performed Certificate.

Assessment: Students are evaluated by continuous assessment (80% of the final mark) and an end-of-semester oral examination (20% of the final mark).

German Language and Literature Section

The German Language and Literature Section is housed in Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus and can be contacted by email at: elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2895.

Head of Section:

B Selzer, BA *Rhodes MA Cape Town*

Emeritus Associate Professor:

G Pakendorf, MA *Witwatersrand PhD Cape Town*

Senior Lecturer:

J W O Snyman, MA PhD *Stell*

Administrative Assistant:

E Petersen

Admission requirements:

Students with no previous knowledge of German qualify for admission to German Studies IA (SLL1062F). A student wishing to register for German Studies IB (SLL1063S) must have passed German Studies IA (SLL1062F) or an equivalent or must satisfy the Head of Section that he/she is able to perform the work of German Studies IB (SLL1063S).

A student qualifies for admission to German Studies IIA (SLL2062F) if he/she has passed German at Matriculation level within the preceding 5 years with at least a D symbol, or 4 in NSC, or a course recognised as equivalent, or must satisfy the Section Head of his/her ability to perform the work of the class.

A student who qualifies for admission to SLL2062F in terms of the above will not be admitted to SLL1062F (German Studies IA) for degree purposes unless the Section Head is satisfied that for some special reason he/she is not able to perform the work of SLL2062F.

Requirements for a major in German (SLL08):

Second year:	
SLL2062F	German Studies IIA
SLL2063S	German Studies IIB
Third year:	
SLL3062F	German Studies IIIA
SLL3063S	German Studies IIIB

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **SLL2062F**: SLL1063S, or a pass in German within the past five years with at least a D symbol (SC) or a 4 rating (NSC), or by permission of the Head of Section
- (ii) For **SLL2063S**: SLL2062F, or by permission of the Head of Section
- (iii) For **SLL3062F**: SLL2063S
- (iv) For **SLL3063S**: SLL3062F

Course outlines:

SLL1062F GERMAN STUDIES IA

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Dr J W O Snyman

Course entry requirements: No previous knowledge of German is required. A student who has passed German within the preceding five years with at least a D symbol (SC), or a 4 rating (NSC), or a course recognised as equivalent will not be admitted to this course for degree purposes unless the Head of Section is satisfied that for some special reason he/she is not able to perform the work of SLL2062F.

Course outline: The course offers an introduction to modern German language and culture. In the teaching of the course, equal emphasis is placed on speaking, reading and writing German. In each semester there are two different modules with different, though still overlapping content.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials (including the language laboratory); completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Coursework (homework and tests) counts for 40% of the final mark; two-hour written examination counts for 40%; Language laboratory examination counts for 20%.

SLL1063S GERMAN STUDIES IB**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 5**Convener:** Dr J W O Snyman

Course entry requirements: Students must have passed SLL1062F. In certain instances, where a student has some informal knowledge of German, he/she may be admitted to German Studies IB without having done German Studies IA, provided the Head of Section is satisfied of the student's German competence. A student who has passed German within the preceding five years with at least a D symbol (SC), or a 4 rating (NSC), or a course recognised as equivalent, will not be admitted to this course for degree purposes unless the Head of Section is satisfied that for some special reason he/she is not able to perform the work of SLL2062F.

Course outline: The course offers an introduction to modern German language and culture. In the teaching of the course, equal emphasis is placed on speaking, reading and writing German.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials (including the language laboratory); completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Coursework (homework and tests) counts for 40% of the final mark; Two-hour written examination counts for 40%; Language laboratory examination counts for 10%; Oral examination counts for 10%.

SLL2062F GERMAN STUDIES IIA**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6**Convener:** B Selzer

Course entry requirements: SLL1063S, or a pass in German within the preceding five years with at least a D symbol (SC), or a 4 rating (NSC).

Course outline: The course offers an introduction to German cultural and literary as well as language studies on an intermediate level. It provides for mother-tongue as well as non-mother-tongue speakers by focussing on language acquisition via carefully prescribed material.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials; completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Coursework counts for 40% of the final mark; two-hour written examination counts for 40%; oral examination counts for 20%.

SLL2063S GERMAN STUDIES IIB**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6**Convener:** B Selzer

Course entry requirements: A student will be admitted to this course if he/she has passed German Studies IIA (SLL2062F).

Course outline: The course builds on the introduction to German cultural and literary studies on an intermediate level, and provides in-depth analyses of German language literary texts including a module on the history of German literature from 17th century to date.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials; completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Coursework counts for 40% of the final mark; two-hour written examination counts for 40%; oral examination counts for 20%.

SLL3062F GERMAN STUDIES IIIA

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: B Selzer

Course entry requirements: Students must have passed German Studies IIB (SLL2063S).

Course outline: The course offers German cultural and literary as well as language studies at an intermediate/advanced level. In-depth literary analyses of selected German authors and texts, class

Lecture times: Arranged departmentally.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials; completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Coursework counts for 40% of the final mark; two-hour examination counts for 40%; oral examination counts for 20%.

SLL3063S GERMAN STUDIES IIIB

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: B Selzer

Course entry requirements: Students must have passed German Studies IIIA (SLL3062F).

Course outline: The course offers an introduction to German cultural and literary studies at an intermediate/advanced level. This course will further advance the students' interpretational skills of a wide spectrum of German literary texts, including comparative methods of analysis.

Lecture times: Arranged departmentally.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials; completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Coursework counts for 40% of the final mark; two-hour examination counts for 40%; oral examination counts for 20%.

SLL3071F GERMAN ADDITIONAL A

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: B Selzer

Course entry requirements: Students must have passed German Studies IIIA and IIIB (SLL3062F/SLL3063S).

Course outline: The course offers German cultural and literary studies on an advanced level.

Lecture times: Arranged departmentally.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials (including the language laboratory); completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Coursework counts for 40% of the final mark; two-hour written examination counts for 40%; oral examination counts for 20%.

SLL3072S GERMAN ADDITIONAL B

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: B Selzer

Course entry requirements: Students must have passed German Additional A (SLL3071F).

Course outline: The course offers further German cultural and literary as well as language studies on an advanced level.

Lecture times: Arranged departmentally.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials; completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Coursework counts for 40% of the final mark; two-hour written examination counts for 40%; oral examination counts for 20%.

Hebrew Language and Literature Section

The Hebrew Language and Literature Section is located in Beattie building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2895.

Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:

A Reisenberger, MA PhD *Cape Town*

Assistant Lecturer:

A Laskov, MA *Stell*

Senior Administrative Officer:

E Petersen

Requirements for a major in Hebrew Language and Literature (SLL09):

Second year:

SLL2082F Hebrew Language & Literature IIA

SLL2083S Hebrew Language & Literature IIB

Third year:

SLL3082F Hebrew Language & Literature IIIA

SLL3083S Hebrew Language & Literature IIIB

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **SLL2082F**: A pass in Hebrew (SC or NSC), or SLL1082F and SLL1083S, or with the permission of the Head of Department
- (ii) For **SLL2083S**: SLL2082F, or with the permission of the Head of Department
- (iii) For **SLL3082F**: SLL2082F and SLL2083S
- (iv) For **SLL3083S**: SLL3082F

Course outlines:

SLL1082F HEBREW INTENSIVE A

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Dr A Reisenberger

Course entry requirements: None. The course is designed for those who have not studied Hebrew before. In special cases students with an elementary knowledge of Hebrew may be admitted into the course by special permission of the Head of Department.

NOTE: Students who have passed SC or NSC Hebrew or equivalent within the last five years are not eligible for registration.

Course outline: The course introduces students to Hebrew linguistics, including basic skills in reading, writing and conversation.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: Students must attend regularly, prepare adequately for language classes and tutorials and submit the prescribed number of written assignments, and write any class tests.

Assessment: One two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark; the remaining 50% is awarded for classwork (35%) and oral (15%).

SLL1083S HEBREW INTENSIVE B

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Dr A Reisenberger

Course entry requirements: SLL1082F or equivalent by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course focuses on Hebrew grammar, vocabulary, conversation, reading and writing skills.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: As for SLL1082F.

Assessment: One two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark; the remaining 50% is awarded for classwork (35%) and oral (15%)

SLL2082F HEBREW LANGUAGE & LITERATURE IIA

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr A Reisenberger

Course entry requirements: A pass in Hebrew (SC), or a 4 rating (NSC), or SLL1083S, or with the permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course comprises Hebrew language, stylistics and literary texts, with attention to the development of Hebrew Literature through the ages.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to attend regularly, prepare adequately for language classes and tutorials and submit the prescribed number of written assignments, and write any class tests.

Assessment: One two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark; the remaining 50% is awarded for classwork (35%) and oral (15%).

SLL2083S HEBREW LANGUAGE & LITERATURE IIB

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr A Reisenberger

Course entry requirements: SLL2082F or with the permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course comprises Hebrew language and stylistics and literature. Modern literature is studied under various themes, such as women's writing, Holocaust literature and people at the margin, with special attention to Hebrew literature that has been written in Africa.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: As for SLL2082F.

Assessment: One two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark; the remaining 50% is awarded for classwork (35%) and oral (15%).

SLL3082F HEBREW LANGUAGE & LITERATURE IIIA

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr A Reisenberger

Course entry requirements: SLL2083S

Course outline: On the language side tuition is offered in Hebrew composition, conversational Hebrew, and Hebrew grammar. For the literature component the emphasis is on the Hebrew Bible studied from a literary perspective.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Students must attend regularly and prepare adequately for language classes and tutorials, and submit the prescribed number of written assignments, and write any class tests.

Assessment: One two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark; the remaining 50% is awarded for classwork (35%) and oral (15%).

SLL3083S HEBREW LANGUAGE & LITERATURE IIIB

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr A Reisenberger

Course entry requirements: SLL3082F

Course outline: On the language side tuition is offered in Hebrew composition, conversational Hebrew, and Hebrew grammar. For the literature component the emphasis is on prose, and the focus will be on the emergence of modern Hebrew fiction from the nineteenth century to modernity, with special attention to poetics, themes and current criticism.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: As for SLL3082F.

Assessment: One two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark; the remaining 50% is awarded for classwork (35%) and oral (15%).

Italian Studies Section

The Italian Studies Section is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus and can be contacted by email at: elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2895.

Associate Professor and Head of Section:

G Tuccini, MA PGDip PhD *Florence* PGDip *Roma Tor Vergata*

Senior Lecturer:

J W O Snyman, MA PhD *Stell*

Honorary Research Associate:

L Gochin-Raffaelli, MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*

Administrative Assistant:

E Petersen

Requirements for a major in Italian (SLL10):

Second year:

SLL2064F Italian IIA

SLL2065S Italian IIB

Third year:

SLL3064F Italian IIIA

SLL3065S Italian IIIB

Prerequisites:

(i) For **SLL2064F**: SLL1065S

(ii) For **SLL2065S**: SLL2064F

(iii) For **SLL3064F**: SLL2064F and SLL2065S

(iv) For **SLL3065S**: SLL3064F

Course outlines:

SLL1064F ITALIAN INTENSIVE A

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Dr J W O Snyman

Course entry requirements: None. Students with a pass (SC) or a 4 rating (NSC) or equivalent in Italian or mother-tongue speakers may be admitted directly into SLL2064F at the Head of Section's discretion.

Course outline: Basic grammar and vocabulary; grammar drill; oral practice at beginner's level.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials (including language

laboratory where offered); completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Written and oral assignments and tests count for 50% of the final mark; the two-hour written examination at the end of the first semester counts for 40%; the 10-minute oral examination at the end of the semester counts for 10%.

SLL1065S ITALIAN INTENSIVE B

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Dr J W O Snyman

Course entry requirements: SLL1064F

Course outline: Basic grammar and vocabulary; introductory readings and comprehension techniques; an overview of contemporary Italy; oral practice at beginner's level.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials (including language laboratory where offered); completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Class tests count for 50%; the two-hour written examination in October/November for 40% and the 10-minute oral examination in October/November for 10% of the final mark.

SLL2064F ITALIAN IIA

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Associate Professor G Tuccini

Course entry requirements: SLL1065S, or a C symbol in Italian for the Matriculation examination, or a pass (SC) or a 4 rating (NSC) or equivalent in Italian.

Course outline: Intermediate-level language work including translation, the study of Italian contemporary literature, and cultural background; history of Italian literature (Novecento).

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials; completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Written and oral assignments and tests count for 50%; the two-hour written examination at the end of the first semester counts for 30%; the 30-minute oral examination at the end of the semester counts for 20%.

SLL2065S ITALIAN IIB

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Associate Professor G Tuccini

Course entry requirements: SLL2064F, or by arrangement with the Head of Section.

Course outline: Further intermediate-level language work including translation, the study of Italian modern literature and cultural background; history of Italian literature (Ottocento).

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials; completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Written and oral assignments and tests count for 50%; the two-hour written examination at the end of the semester counts for 30%; the 30-minute oral examination at the end of the semester counts for 20%.

SLL2133F ITALIAN CINEMA

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr J W O Snyman

Course entry requirements: 2nd year status

Course outline: To introduce students to the study of Italian cinema and 20th century Italian culture. The aim is, moreover - in as concise a mode as possible – to familiarise students with the notable contribution Italian cinema has made to world cinematic culture and at the same time to get a historical overview of the major historical events which shaped the Italy of today as well as the relevant ideologies of Fascism and Communism and their artistic manifestations. The aim is also to familiarise students with a history of Italian cinema, by comparing and contrasting the styles of selected directors' works. Directors' works to be included are those of Visconti, De Sica, Rossellini, De Sanctis, Fellini, Antonioni and Pasolini.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance required, submission of the prescribed number of essays by the due dates.

Assessment: Three essays 75%, 2-hour written exam 25%.

SLL3064F ITALIAN IIIA

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor G Tuccini

Course entry requirements: SLL2065S

Course outline: Translation (Italian-English) of contemporary Italian writing; advanced oral acquisition of current non-literary vocabulary; further study of Italian literary texts and cultural background; Renaissance Italian literature; history of Italian literature (Quattrocento, Cinquecento).

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials; completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Written and oral assignments and tests count for 50%; the two-hour written examination at the end of the semester counts for 30%; the 40-minute oral examination at the end of the semester counts for 20%.

SLL3065S ITALIAN IIIB

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor G Tuccini

Course entry requirements: SLL3064F

Course outline: Translation work (Italian-English/English-Italian); advanced oral acquisition of current non-literary vocabulary; further study of Italian literary texts and cultural background, medieval Italian literature (Trecento).

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials; completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Written and oral assignments and tests count for 50% of the final mark; the two-hour written examination at the end of the semester counts for 30%; the 40-minute oral examination counts for 20%.

Portuguese Language and Literature Section

The Portuguese Language and Literature Section is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2895.

Lecturer and Head of Section:

TBA

Administrative Assistant:

E Petersen

Requirements for a major in Portuguese (SLL16):**Second year:**

SLL2075F Portuguese IIA

SLL2076S Portuguese IIB

Third year:

SLL3075F Portuguese IIIA

SLL3076S Portuguese IIIB

Course outlines:**SLL1075F INITIAL PORTUGUESE A****NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 5**Convener:** TBA**Course entry requirements:** None. This is a course for beginners, but under certain circumstances students with prior knowledge of Portuguese may be admitted.**Course outline:** This course emphasises the acquisition of basic comprehension, reading and speaking skills, based on key aspects of grammar and vocabulary in Portuguese. It also offers an overview of Portuguese-speaking countries.**Lecture times:** 1st period.**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures, tutorials and language laboratory sessions; completion and timeous submission of all written assignments; attendance at all scheduled tests, written and oral examinations.**Assessment:** Coursework (homework and tests) counts for 40% of the final mark; two-hour written examination counts for 50%; oral/language laboratory examination counts for 10%.**SLL1076S INITIAL PORTUGUESE B****NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 5**Convener:** TBA**Course entry requirements:** SLL1075F, or equivalent at the discretion of the Head of Department.**Course outline:** The course provides a review of the basics of Portuguese grammar, introduces some more complex structures (past tenses), extends the vocabulary and develops the student's ability to compose simple communicative texts on professional, educational and personal related topics. This course is a continuation of SLL1075F. Lectures are conducted both in English and Portuguese.**Lecture times:** 1st period.**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures, tutorials and language laboratory sessions; completion and timeous submission of all written assignments; attendance at all scheduled tests, written and oral examinations.**Assessment:** Coursework (homework and tests) counts for 40% of the final mark; two-hour written examination counts for 50%; oral/language laboratory examination counts for 10%.**SLL2075F PORTUGUESE IIA****NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6**Convener:** TBA**Course entry requirements:** SLL1076S Initial Portuguese B, or a pass in Portuguese (SC) or a 4 rating (NSC), or at the discretion of the Head of Department.**Course outline:** The course aims to provide a practical knowledge of spoken and written Portuguese

at an intermediate level and to introduce the study of Portuguese literature.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials (including language laboratory where offered); completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Coursework (homework and tests) counts for 40% of the final mark; the two-hour written examination counts for 50%; the oral examination at the end of the semester counts for 10%.

SLL2076S PORTUGUESE IIB

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: SLL2075F Portuguese IIA.

Course outline: The course aims to provide a further practical knowledge of spoken and written Portuguese at an intermediate level and to continue the study of Portuguese literature.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials (including language laboratory where offered); completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Tests and written assignments count for 40% of the final mark; the two-hour written examination at the end of the second semester counts for 50%; the oral examination at the end of the semester counts for 10%.

SLL3075F PORTUGUESE IIIA

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements:

Course outline: This course offers advanced language work, including translation from and into both European and Brazilian Portuguese. In addition to this, students study a selection of texts in the European Portuguese literary tradition, including, but not limited to, texts from the pre-modern and modern periods as well as selected texts from the Brazilian Portuguese literary tradition.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials (including language laboratory where offered); completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Coursework (40%), written examination (50%) and oral examination (10%).

SLL3076S PORTUGUESE IIIB

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements:

Course outline: This course offers further advanced language work, including translation from and into both European and Brazilian Portuguese. In addition to this, students continue their study of selected texts in the European Portuguese literary tradition, including, but not limited to, texts from the pre-modern and modern periods as well as selected texts from the Brazilian Portuguese literary tradition.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials (including language laboratory where offered); completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Coursework (40%), written examination (50%) and oral examination (10%).

Spanish Language and Literature Section

The Spanish Language and Literature Section is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2895.

Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:

J Corwin, PhD *Florida State University Tallahassee*

Lecturer:

M Recuenco Penalver, PhD *Malaga*

Lector:

M Gómez Amich, BA *Grenada MA Alcalá de Henares*

Administrative Assistant:

E Petersen

Requirements for a major in Spanish (SLL13):

Second year:	
SLL2073F	Spanish IIA
SLL2074S	Spanish IIB
Third year:	
SLL3073F	Spanish IIIA
SLL3074S	Spanish IIIB

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **SLL2073F**: SLL1074S
- (ii) For **SLL2074S**: SLL2073F
- (iii) For **SLL3073F**: SLL2073F and SLL2074S
- (iv) For **SLL3074S**: SLL3073F

Course outlines:

SLL1073F INITIAL SPANISH A

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Dr J Corwin

Course entry requirements: None. This is a course for beginners, but under certain circumstances students with prior knowledge of Spanish may be admitted.

Course outline: The course aims to provide a practical knowledge of spoken and written Spanish.

Lecture times: 8th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, tutorials and language laboratory sessions; completion and timely submission of all written assignments; attendance at all scheduled tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Coursework (homework and tests) (40%); two-hour written examination (40%); oral examination (20%).

SLL1074S INITIAL SPANISH B

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Dr J Corwin

Course entry requirements: SLL1073F, or equivalent at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course is a continuation of SLL1073F and aims to provide a practical knowledge of spoken and written Spanish of approximately Matriculation standard. There is no in-depth study of literature at this level.

Lecture times: 8th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, tutorials and language laboratory sessions; completion and timeous submission of all written assignments; attendance at all scheduled tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Coursework (homework and tests) (40%); two-hour written examination (40%); oral examination (20%).

SLL2073F SPANISH IIA

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr J Corwin

Course entry requirements: Initial Spanish B (SLL1074S) or a pass in Spanish (SC) or a 4 rating (NSC), or by arrangement with the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course aims to provide a practical knowledge of spoken and written Spanish at an intermediate level and to introduce the study of Spanish literature.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, tutorials and language laboratory sessions; completion and timeous submission of all written assignments; attendance at all scheduled tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Class tests (40%); two-hour written examination (40%); oral examination (20%).

SLL2074S SPANISH IIB

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr J Corwin

Course entry requirements: Spanish IIA (SLL2073F).

Course outline: The course aims to provide a further practical knowledge of spoken and written Spanish at an intermediate level and to continue the study of Spanish literature.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, tutorials and language laboratory sessions; completion and timeous submission of all written assignments; attendance at all scheduled tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Tests and written assignments (40%); two-hour written examination (40%); oral examination (20%).

SLL3073F SPANISH IIIA

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr M Recuenco Penalver

Course entry requirements: SLL2074S, or equivalent at the discretion of the Head of Section.

Course outline: Advanced language work, including translation; 17th to 20th century prose, poetry and drama, including texts from Spain and southern America.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to hand in all required written work and write scheduled class tests. The DP certificate may be refused to any student who falls short of performing the work of the course.

Assessment: Written and oral work coursework (50%); two-hour written examination (30%); oral examination (20%).

SLL3074S SPANISH IIIB

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr J Corwin

Course entry requirements: SLL3073F, or equivalent at the discretion of the Head of Section.

Course outline: Further advanced language work, including translation; 17th to 20th century prose, poetry and drama, including texts from Spain and southern America.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to attend lectures, to hand in all required written work and write scheduled class tests. The DP certificate may be refused to any student who falls short of performing the work of the course.

Assessment: Written and oral work coursework (50%); two-hour written examination (30%); oral examination (20%).

School-based courses:

SLL1003S EUROPEAN LITERARY INFLUENCES

(Not offered in 2015)

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Associate Professor C E Chandler

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: European literature has had, and still has, an enormous influence on English poetry, prose and drama. In this course we examine the impact that writers such as Homer, Ovid, Seneca, Dante and the French Symbolist poets have had on English authors such as, among others, Shakespeare, T S Elliot, Ted Hughes and Derek Walcott. The course aims particularly to develop skills in the close reading of English literary texts.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion and timely submission of all written assignments; attendance at all scheduled tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Classwork 50%; one two-hour examination in October/November 50%.

LAW COURSES (Faculty of Law)

The Law departments are housed in the Wilfred & Jules Kramer Law School, Middle Campus.
Departmental website: www.law.uct.ac.za.

The Department of Private Law can be contacted by email at: nikki.campbell@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650-5609.

The letter code for the Department is RDL.

The Department of Public Law can be contacted by email at: rene.francke@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 3072.

The letter code for the Department is PBL.

Notes on curriculum requirements for intending Law students:

1. Students wishing to major in Law should indicate this when registering in their first year. Failing this, they must declare their intent by completing the form provided for this purpose at the Undergraduate Office **no later than 15 November** of their first year.
2. **Students intending to take the Law major should note that the six Law courses required by the major in themselves comprise the 8 non-Humanities credits permitted in a general degree. Any additional non-Humanities courses taken in the first or subsequent years will not count toward the degree credit total. Commercial Law courses are not part of the major and are not Humanities courses, so cannot be taken by Law major students without increasing the number of credits in the degree as a whole.**
3. In order to gain admission to the law stream of the BA/BSocSc degrees, candidates must have achieved sufficient points in the NSC and National Benchmark Tests for admission to the four-year undergraduate LLB OR must have passed all their courses in their first year on a first sitting and have obtained an average of at least 65% in a standard first year programme (i.e. 8 semester courses).

Requirements for a major in Law (RDL06):

Second year (Preliminary A)

RDL1003W Foundations of South African Law

RDL1004H Comparative Legal History

RDL1008H Law of Persons & Family (was RDL1002H)

Third year (Preliminary B)

PBL2000W Constitutional Law

RDL2002H Law of Property

RDL2003H Law of Succession

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **RDL1003W**, **RDL1004H** and **RDL1008H** (was **RDL1002H**): an overall average of 65% in first year, calculated on a full course load of 8 passed courses
- (ii) For **PBL2000W**, **RDL2002H** and **RDL2003H**: **RDL1003W**, **RDL1004H** and **RDL1008H** (was **RDL1002H**)

Course outlines:

NB: Law courses do NOT count towards the 12 Humanities courses required by a general BA or BSocSc, except for the courses specified in Rule FB6.3.9.

RDL1003W FOUNDATIONS OF SOUTH AFRICAN LAW

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 5

Course convener(s): Associate Professor L Greenbaum (1st semester) and Professor A J Barnard-Naudé (2nd semester)

Course entry requirements: Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1004H and RDL1008H.

Graduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1004H, RDL1008H, PBL2000W, PBL2001H, RDL2002H, RDL2003H.

Course outline: The objectives of this course are that students should develop foundational knowledge about the legal system in South Africa, including a knowledge of the history, sources of law, hierarchy of the courts, legal reasoning, with special attention to the doctrine of precedent, classifications of the law and fundamental legal concepts, as well as areas of the law relating to HIV and AIDS.

Students are provided with an overview of the rules relating to interpretation of statutes, and their practical application.

Students engage in a review of the development of the culture of public law, through the fluctuating fortunes of the rule of law, followed by a section on the role of law in the transformation from apartheid to constitutional democracy, transformative constitutionalism, and transformative legal culture.

Students are given an overview of the rules relating to interpretation of statutes, and their practical application.

Writing and research skills are developed through tutorial exercises and written assignments.

Twelve workshops on analytical legal writing are presented and students must submit at least three of the four prescribed written exercises on which written feedback is provided. The aim of this component of the course is to support students in their development of legal writing and argumentation skills.

DP requirements: Attendance at 80% of tutorials; attendance at court visits, submission of three writing exercises.

Assessment: Coursework (1st semester) – tutorial assignment 1 1%; March test 1.5%; tutorial assignment 2 2.5%; June test 20%.

Coursework (2nd semester) – integrated assessment project written component (group work) 5%; integrated assessment project oral component 5%; essay 12.5%, tutorial assignment 3 2.5%.

Final examination 50%.

RDL1004H COMPARATIVE LEGAL HISTORY

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Course convener(s): Professor H Scott

Course entry requirements: Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1003W and RDL1008H.

Graduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1003W, RDL1008H, PBL2000W, PBL2001H, RDL2002H, RDL2003H.

Course outline: The course serves as an introduction to the common law of property and obligations. Its main aims are, first, to provide both a map of the law and an understanding of the operation of the system of private law rules; and, second, to provide students with an understanding of the development of legal rules in their historical and comparative contexts.

During the first semester the focus is on the content and function of important institutions such as ownership, possession, contract, unjustified enrichment and delict, and on the relationship between these institutions. The tutorials are real-life problem-solving exercises which foster the ability to

apply legal rules in an analytical manner. During the second semester we examine the history of a number of important legal rules, in each case beginning with their roots in Roman law and tracing their development into the 20th century, but investigating also the influence of other legal systems, particularly that of English law. This half of the course emphasises the contingency of legal rules and the factors which have refashioned the law in every age. It aims to equip students to engage critically with legal texts drawn from a wide range of contexts.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework - April test 5%; 2 tutorial assignments 10% (5% each); June test 25%; essay 10%; final examination 50%.

RDL1008H LAW OF PERSONS AND FAMILY

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Course convener(s): Associate Professor A Barratt

Course entry requirements: Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1004H and RDL1003W.

Graduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1004H, RDL1003W, PBL2000W, RDL2002H, RDL2003H.

Course outline:

This course aims to introduce students to the study of private law. In the first term, the course examines the nature of legal personality; the principles of legal capacity; and looks at the principles of domicile. From the second term, the course focuses on Family Law and looks particularly at the legal relationships between parents and children; the personal consequences of marriage; the law of marital property; divorce; and the law governing unmarried people who live in long-term domestic partnerships. The course also examines the ways in which South African family law is changing to become compliant with the Constitution and Bill of Rights. This course also aims to develop legal problem-solving skills.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework - April test 5%; June test 20%; assignments 15%; November examination (2 hours) 60%.

RDL2002H LAW OF PROPERTY

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 7

Course convener(s): Professor H Mostert and Associate Professor A Pope

Course entry requirements: Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with PBL2000W and RDL2003H;

Graduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1003W, RDL1004H, RDL1008H, PBL2000W and RDL2003H

Course outline: The purpose of this course is to introduce students to fundamental concepts and common law principles of the South African Law of Property as regards what is property, how rights in property are acquired or lost and are protected. The law is examined in its current constitutional and socio-political context. In addition to the focus on the content of this area of law, considerable attention is given to development of appropriate analytical and problem-solving skills, independent and active learning as well as appropriate study methodology and techniques.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework - 2 tests 10% (5% each); 2 tests 30% (15% each); November examination 60%.

RDL2003H LAW OF SUCCESSION

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 7

Course convener(s): Associate Professor M Paleker and F Osman

Course entry requirements: Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with

PBL2000W and RDL2002H; Graduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1003W, RDL1004H, RDL1008H, PBL2000W and RDL2002H

Course outline: *Aims and objectives:* The course is concerned with the consequences of death and in particular, the devolution of a person's property on death.

Course content: The course considers the distinction between testate and intestate succession; the devolution of an estate under intestacy law; testamentary capacity; formalities for wills; revocation and revival of wills; capacity to inherit; freedom of testation; vesting and conditional bequests; the different kinds of testamentary vehicles and the content of wills; testamentary trusts; doctrine of collation; interpretation of wills; succession by contract; and a brief introduction into administration of deceased estates.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework - April test (compulsory) 10%; June test (compulsory) 20%; essay/opinion 20%; final examination (2 hours) 50%.

PBL2000W CONSTITUTIONAL LAW

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 7

Course convener(s): C Powell and L Kohn

Course entry requirements: Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with PBL2001H and RDL2002H.

Graduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1003W, RDL1004H, RDL1008H, RDL2002H, RDL2003H.

Course outline: The first part of the course provides an introduction to the history of South African constitutional law and basic concepts such as democracy, legitimacy, constitutionalism, federalism, separation of powers and the rule of law. It then considers the institutional framework provided by the South African Constitution in detail.

The second part of the course focuses on the protection of human rights in the Constitution. It examines the operation of the Bill of Rights and, using both SA cases and the jurisprudence of constitutional courts in other jurisdictions as well as the European Court of Human Rights, considers freedom of speech, equality and affirmative action, the protection of property rights and social and economic rights among other issues.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: November examination (3 hour) 60%. The year mark contributes the remaining 40% of the mark.

PBL2001H INTERNATIONAL LAW

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 7

Course co-ordinator(s): C Powell

Course entry requirements: Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with PBL2000W and RDL2002H.

Graduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1003W, RDL1004H, RDL1008H, PBL2000W and RDL2002H.

Course outline: The course addresses the following aspects of international law: introduction and sources; sovereignty; subjects and objects of international law; the relationship between international and municipal law; limitations upon the exercise of sovereignty; state responsibility; state succession; peaceful settlement of disputes; the use of force; the United Nations and international integration; the African Union and regional integration; prescriptive and enforcement jurisdiction in criminal matters; and international criminal law.

Lecture times: 1st period.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Tutorial work and test(s) 40%; November examination 60%.

SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES (Faculty of Commerce)

The Section of Organisational Psychology is housed in the School of Management Studies, Leslie Commerce Building, Engineering Mall, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: fazeela.felton@uct.ac.za or telephone: 021 650-3778.

The letter code for the Department is BUS.

Departmental website: www.commerce.uct.ac.za.

Head of Department and Associate Professor:

A Schlechter, BSc(Hons) MA PhD *Stell*

Head of Organisational Psychology Section and Associate Professor:

S Goodman, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*

Professors:

J Bagraim, BBusSc BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *Warwick*

J Louw-Potgieter, MA *Stell* Drs Psych *Leiden* PhD *Bristol*

Senior Lecturers:

F De Kock, MCom *Stell*

I Meyer, MA *Phillips-University Marburg* PhD *Cape Town*

Lecturers:

A Boodhoo, MSocSc *Cape Town*

C Field, MCom *Cape Town*

A Jaga, MCom *Cape Town*

C Mulenga, BSocSc MCom PhD *Cape Town*

Administrator:

F Felton

Requirements for a major in Organisational Psychology (BUS08):

First year:	
PSY1004F	Introduction to Psychology Part 1* OR PSY1006F Introduction to Psychology Part 1 +*
PSY1005S	Introduction to Psychology Part 2* OR PSY1007S Introduction to Psychology Part 2 +*
BUS1007S	Introduction to Organisational Psychology
Second year:	
BUS2018F	Organisational Behaviour & Employee Relations
BUS2022S	Resourcing and Performance
Third year:	
BUS3002F	Organisational Learning & Wellness
BUS3004S	Research Methods

* See entry under Psychology Department

Prerequisites:

(i) For **BUS2018F** and **BUS2022S**: BUS1007S

(ii) For **BUS3002F** and **BUS3004S**: PSY1004F and PSY1005S; BUS2018F and BUS2022S

** Students intending to pursue an Honours in Organisational Psychology are required to complete FTX1005F during either their undergraduate or Honours degree.

Course outlines:

NB: Management Studies courses do NOT count towards the 12 Humanities courses required by a general BA or BSocSc, except for the courses specified in Rule FB6.3.9.

BUS1004F INTRODUCTION TO STRATEGY AND MARKETING

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: A Fleiss

Course entry requirements: Students must be in their 2ND or 3rd academic year of study or have the permission of the Head of Department of the School of Management Studies

Course outline: The objective of this course is to provide a general introduction to the world of business strategy and marketing for student studying non-business disciplines. The course is divided into two modules and the students will study a core selection of topics in the business strategy module and subsequently in the marketing module. As such, the course builds a foundation for developing the business knowledge and skills within the above business disciplines. Those can be further applied in everyday lives, by aspiring entrepreneurs or in careers which are likely to have a significant managerial/business component.

The business strategy module will explore the underlying theory, frameworks and tools which allow for a successful strategic and strategy formulation. The focus will be on the understanding of how firms set their direction, choose their activities, select, formulate and implement strategies as well as how they strive to achieve and sustain competitive advantage. Basic economic concepts such as supply, demand, inflation and unemployment will also be discussed in order to facilitate the understanding of the business strategy choices. Furthermore, current issues of globalisation, entrepreneurship, corporate governance scandals, and the latest strategy headlines will be discussed during lectures.

The marketing component of the course will aim to show how environmental forces shape the firm's marketing strategy. It will allow the students to understand the principles of consumer behaviour, the choices related to the marketing mix, how the firms position their products/services and how they segment the market and identify their target customers.

The course has a small and medium business orientation, focuses on current business issues and considers both international and local contexts.

In order to complement their understanding of general business principles, students on this course are encouraged to register for BUS1004S Introduction to Financial Management, offered in the second semester.

DP requirements: Satisfactorily submit business strategy and marketing plan project; write both class tests; attend all specified compulsory lectures; obtain a minimum semester mark of 40%; obtain a sub-minimum of 40% in the final examination to pass the course.

Assessment: All students will be required to write a summative examination that will count 50% of the coursework.

Class test 1 – 15%; Class test 2 – 15%; Business strategy and marketing plan assignment (group assignment) – 20%. Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

BUS1007S INTRODUCTION TO ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: A Boodhoo

Course entry requirements: Entry into this course is restricted to BBusSc students in the special field of Organisational Psychology and students from other faculties who may go on to complete senior courses in Organisational Psychology.

Course outline: The aim of this course is to provide students with an introduction to the field of Organisational Psychology, which deals with the application of psychological theories and principles to solve problems in the workplace. The course will focus on the major historical trends and research that have shaped the discipline, as well as current and future developments in the workplace. The course will also provide students with an understanding of why individuals in

organisations behave in particular ways, and how organisations can influence the behaviour of their employees.

Lecture times: 2nd period, Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday.

DP requirements: Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 35% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

Assessment: Coursework (assignments and tests) - 60%; October/November examination - 40%.

BUS2018F ORGANISATIONAL BEHAVIOUR & EMPLOYEE RELATIONS

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: A Boodhoo

Course entry requirements: Students must have passed BUS1007S Introduction to Organisational Psychology.

Course outline: The aim of this course is to create an effective learning environment, which will facilitate students' understanding of Organisational Behaviour (module 1) and Employee Relations (module 2) in organisations. It will teach students how to apply knowledge of Organisational Behaviour theory and Employee Relations to analyse the behaviour of people working in organisations. The Organisational Behaviour module follows up on the content covered in BUS1007S. It focuses on organisational behaviour in groups. The Employee Relations module will include the historical context of employee relations in South Africa, relevant workplace legislation, collective bargaining, managing performance and conflict in the workplace, codes of good practice and dismissals.

Lecture times: 2nd period, Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday.

DP requirements: Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

Assessment: Coursework (assignments and tests) - 60%; June examination - 40%.

BUS2022S RESOURCING AND PERFORMANCE

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: A Boodhoo

Course entry requirements: Students must have passed BUS1007S Introduction to Organisational Psychology.

Course outline: The aim of this course is to create an effective learning environment which will facilitate students' understanding of two aspects of organisational psychology: recruitment & selection (module 1) and performance (module 2). The Staffing module typically will include the recruitment and selection process, competency-based recruitment and selection, assessment, and ethics of recruitment and selection. In the Performance module students are introduced to individual work and organisational performance and the management thereof.

Lecture times: 2nd period, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday.

DP requirements: Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

Assessment: Coursework (assignments and tests) - 60%; October/November examination - 40%.

BUS3002F ORGANISATIONAL LEARNING & WELLNESS

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr C Mulenga

Course entry requirements: Students must have passed both BUS2018F Organisational Behaviour and Employee Relations and BUS2022S Resourcing and Performance.

Course outline: This course consists of two modules, Organisational Learning and Wellness Health and Safety. The aim of this course is to engage students in understanding the field of occupational health psychology. The first module introduces students to theories that address issues of wellness in the workplace. The course focuses on addressing psychosocial issues that impair performance. The

module discusses interventions that address occupational health problems. The South African legal framework relevant to health and safety in the workplace is discussed. In module two, students will be introduced to the dominant learning theories and principles that inform training in the modern work organisation and how human resource practitioners and training specialists analyse and assess training needs. Further discussions will focus on designing and developing training programmes and interventions and exposure to various modes of delivering (conducting) training programmes. The context of South African organisations is used throughout the module.

Lecture times: 8th period, Monday, Tuesday, and Wednesday.

DP requirements: Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

Assessment: Coursework (assignments and tests) - 60%; May/June examination - 40%.

BUS3004S RESEARCH METHODS

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr C Mulenga

Course entry requirements: Students must have passed BUS2018F Organisational Behaviour and Employee Relations and BUS2022S Staffing and Performance.

Course outline: The aim of this course is to equip students with the skills to empirically explore simple research questions which they are likely to encounter in a business environment, as well as to critically assess empirical research. The course will guide students through the research process from conceptualising a research question to choosing an appropriate research approach, designing a measurement instrument and analysing the data. Students will be required to complete a small research project as part of the course.

Lecture times: 8th period, Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday.

DP requirements: Completion of all tests, tutorial assignments, and attendance at ALL lab sessions and successful completion of lab tasks. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

Assessment: Coursework (assignments and tests) - 60%; October/November examination - 40%.

MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS (Faculty of Science)

The Department is housed in the Mathematics Building, 7 University Avenue, Upper Campus and can be contacted by email at: hayley.leslie@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650-3191.

The letter code for the Department is MAM.

Departmental website: www.mth.uct.ac.za.

NOTES:

1. All students registered for a course will be required to attend lectures and tutorial classes prescribed for that course.
2. Most syllabuses indicate the contents of the various courses as recently given. All courses are subject to revision without advance notice.
3. Courses in Mathematics for Engineering and for Commerce Faculty students are offered by the Department. See relevant Handbooks.
4. In exceptional cases, with the special permission of the Head of Department, usual entrance requirements may be waived.
5. Most administrative course information, such as lists of prescribed/recommended textbooks, lecture and tutorial timetables, test details, etc. can be found on the departmental website and will also be published on the departmental notice boards.
6. The Mathematics Hot Seat in Room 210 on level 2 in the Mathematics Building is open for several hours every day and students in the first-year courses MAM1000W, MAM1004F, MAM1004H, MAM1005H and MAM1006H are encouraged to go there for assistance with their mathematics problems. The Hot Seat's webpage can be located from our main website address.

Requirements for a major in Mathematics (MAM02):

First year	
MAM1000W	Mathematics 1000 (or equivalent)
MAM1019H	Fundamentals of Mathematics
Second year	
MAM2000W	Mathematics 2000
Third year	
MAM3000W	Mathematics 3000

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **MAM1000W**:
A pass in NSC Mathematics with at least 70%, or at least a D symbol at A-level.
- (ii) For **MAM1019H**: A pass in NSC Mathematics with at least 70%, or at least a D symbol at A-level.
- (iii) For **MAM2000W**: MAM1000W, or equivalent.
- (iv) For **MAM3000W**: MAM2000W.

First-year courses

One full course is offered in the Faculty of Humanities: MAM1000W. Credit equivalent to MAM1000W can be obtained by passing MAM1005H and MAM1006H. In special cases MAM1004F or MAM1004H may be taken in place of MAM1005H; detailed rules are given under the entry for MAM1006H.

No student may register for more than one of MAM1000W, MAM1004F, MAM1004H, MAM1005H, MAM1006H, MAM1014F/S, and MAM1016S simultaneously.

Credit will not be given for more than one of MAM1004F, MAM1004H, MAM1005H, MAM1014F/S, MAM1016S and STA1001F. Credit for any first-year half course in Mathematics falls away on obtaining credit for MAM1000W.

Course outlines:

NB: *Mathematics courses do NOT count towards the 12 Humanities courses required by a general BA or BSocSc, except for the courses specified in Rule FB6.3.9.*

MAM1000W MATHEMATICS 1000

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Dr D J Erwin

Course entry requirements: A pass in NSC Mathematics with at least 70%, or at least a D symbol at A-level.

Students registered for this course will be assessed in week 5. If it is judged that they are not coping with the level and pace of the course, and would benefit from an opportunity to strengthen foundational concepts and learn new material at a slower pace, they will be required to transfer to MAM1005H from week 7.

Course outline: The aim of this course is to introduce fundamental ideas in calculus, linear algebra, and related topics. Differential and integral calculus of functions of one variable, differential equations, partial derivatives, vector geometry, matrix algebra, complex numbers, Taylor polynomials.

Tutorials: One 2-hour tutorial per week.

Lecture times: 1st or 3rd period, Monday to Friday.

DP requirements: Minimum of 30% for class tests and satisfactory tutorial work.

Assessment: Year mark counts 33.3%; two no longer than 3-hour papers written in October/November make up the balance.

MAM1004F MATHEMATICS 1004

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: T van Heerden

Course entry requirements: A pass in Mathematics with at least 70% for students with an NSC, or at least an E symbol at A-level. Students who fail MAM1004F are usually expected to register for MAM1004H in the second semester.

Course outline: The aim of this course is to provide mathematics for applications, particularly in the life and earth sciences. Syllabus: Functions and graphs. Straight lines, power functions, polynomials, exponential and logarithmic functions, trigonometric functions (radians). Discrete-time dynamical systems. Stability and equilibria. Rates of change. Limits, derivatives. Maxima and minima. Concavity. Asymptotes and curve sketching. Antiderivatives and integrals. Mathematical modelling. Separable and linear differential equations.

Tutorials: One per week, Monday or Wednesday afternoon, 6th and 7th period.

Lecture times: 1st period, Monday to Friday.

DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in class tests, and at least 80% attendance at tutorials.

Assessment: Year mark counts up to 40%; one no longer than 3-hour paper written in June makes up the balance.

MAM1004S MATHEMATICS 1004

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: A pass in Mathematics with at least 70% for students with an NSC, or at least an E symbol at A-level. Students who fail MAM1004F are usually expected to register for MAM1004H in the second semester.

Course outline: This course starts in the 2nd semester and is intended for students who have failed MAM1004F. The syllabus is the same as for MAM1004F.

Tutorials: One tutorial per week, Monday or Wednesday, 14h00 – 15h00.

Lecture times: Five lectures per week in Meridian.

DP requirements: As for MAM1004F.

Assessment: Year mark counts up to 40%; one no longer than 3-hour paper written in October/November makes up the balance.

MAM1005H MATHEMATICS 1005

NQF credits: 18 degree credits + 18 foundation credits at HEQSF level 5

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: A pass in Mathematics with at least 70% for students with an NSC, or at least an E symbol at A-level. The permission of the Dean or Head of Department is required prior to registration for this course.

This course only begins in week 7 and is intended for students who have been advised to transfer to this course after initially registering for MAM1000W. It places an emphasis on the strengthening of foundational concepts and skills, the carefully paced introduction of new material, and the development of sound approaches to effective learning. Note that MAM1005H + MAM1006H is equivalent to MAM1000W in level, credit value, and as a prerequisite for certain other courses.

Course outline: The aim of this course is to introduce the topics in the first half of MAM1000W at a slower pace. This course starts in the 2nd quarter. Differential and integral calculus of functions of one variable.

Tutorials: Friday, 1st period.

Lecture times: 1st period, Monday to Thursday.

Workshops: Monday, 6th and 7th period.

DP requirements: Minimum of 35% for class record and very satisfactory attendance at all lectures, workshops and tutorials.

Assessment: Year mark counts up to 40%; one 2-hour paper written in October/November makes up the balance.

MAM1006H MATHEMATICS 1006

NQF credits: 18 degree credits + 18 foundation credits at HEQSF level 5

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: MAM1005H or a pass with at least 65% in MAM1004F or MAM1004H. Students who have passed MAM1004F or MAM1004H with less than 65% and who wish to register for MAM1006H will be required to write and pass the examination paper for MAM1005H in November or the supplementary examination paper in January before they are allowed to register for MAM1006H. Such students are required to inform the course co-ordinator for MAM1005H by 1 September or 1 December, respectively, of their intention to write the examination and at the same time obtain information about the reading to be done as preparation for the examination.

Course outline: The course consists of those topics in the MAM1000W syllabus that were not covered in MAM1005H in the previous year.

Tutorials: Two tutorials per week in 1st period.

Lecture times: 1st period, 3 days per week.

252 MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS

DP requirements: Minimum of 35% in class tests and very satisfactory attendance at lectures and tutorials.

Assessment: Year mark counts up to 40% of the final mark; one 2-hour examination written in October/November makes up the balance.

MAM1010S MATHEMATICS 1010

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: NSC level 5 in Mathematics or 50% on Higher Grade Mathematics (SC).

Course outline: The aim of this course is to introduce topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics. Introductory differential and integral calculus, financial mathematics, linear algebra.

Lecture times:

DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in class tests and satisfactory attendance at workshops.

Assessment: Year mark counts up to 40% of the final mark; one 2-hour examination written in October/November makes up the balance.

MAM1014F QUANTITATIVE LITERACY FOR HUMANITIES

NOTE: Details subject to change.

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: V Frith

Course entry requirements: Matric Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy.

Course outline: This course is intended to provide Humanities students with the necessary Quantitative Literacy to be able to understand and express appropriate quantitative ideas. The aim of this course is to give students an appreciation and an understanding of mathematical and statistical ideas within social science contexts. Course material will start from real-life situations and extract general concepts and principles using a problem-solving approach. For example: percentages; ratios; interpretation of graphs; manipulation of data; computer skills such as the use of spread sheets.

The lectures will be conducted in the form of workshop/lectures: the aim is to create a learning environment based on group-work and problem-solving. Written assignments will be set to encourage students to explore their own understanding of mathematical and statistical ideas within context.

Lecture times: 1st period.

DP requirements: A class record will be created through the compulsory submission of computer tutorials and written assignments, as well as through written tests. A minimum of 40% for this year-mark and a minimum of 75% attendance at lectures and computer laboratory periods will be required as a DP for admission to the examination.

Assessment: Coursework 50% (75% assessments, 15% assignments; 10% computer submissions). Exam 50% (67% written examination; 33% computer examination)

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both this course and MAM1013F/S or MAM1022F.

MAM1016S QUANTITATIVE LITERACY FOR SOCIAL SCIENCE

NOTE: Details subject to change.

NQF credits: 28 at HEQSF level 5

Credits for this course may not count towards a Bachelor's degree qualification

Convener: S Rughubar-Reddy

Course entry requirements: MAM1014F or 60% for MAM1022F.

Course outline: This course follows on from MAM1014F and is intended to provide Humanities students with the necessary Quantitative Literacy to be able to continue with studies in Quantitative Social Sciences, such as Psychology and Sociology. The aim of this course is to give students an

appreciation and an understanding of mathematical and statistical ideas within appropriate contexts. The effective use of spread sheets for data analysis and representation will be promoted.

The lectures will be conducted in the form of workshop/lectures: the aim is to create a learning environment based on group-work and problem-solving. Written assignments will be set to encourage students to explore their own understanding of mathematical and statistical ideas within context.

Lecture times: 1st period.

DP requirements: A class record will be created through the compulsory submission of computer tutorials and written assignments, as well as through written tests. A minimum of 40% for the class record and a minimum of 75% attendance at lectures and computer laboratory periods will be required as a DP for admission to the examination.

Assessment: Coursework 50% (54% assessments, 30% assignments; 16% computer submissions). Exam 50% (67% written examination; 33% computer examination).

MAM1019H FUNDAMENTALS OF MATHEMATICS

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Prof G Janelidze

Course entry requirements: A pass in NSC Mathematics with at least 70%, or at least a D symbol at A-level.

Course outline: The aim of this course is to familiarise students with the most fundamental concepts and tools of modern mathematics at an elementary level. These include: fundamentals of logic and set theory, concepts of a function, of relations, of equivalence and order relations as well as some basic algebraic structures and the fundamental number systems.

Tutorials: One hour per week, Wednesdays in meridian.

Lecture times: Five lectures per week in meridian.

DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in year mark.

Assessment: Year mark counts 40% of the final mark; one 2-hour paper in November makes up the balance.

MAM1022F NUMBERS IN THE HUMANITIES

NOTE: Details subject to change

NQF credits: 0 degree credits + 28 foundation credits at HEQSF level 5

Credits for this course may not count towards a Bachelor's degree qualification

2 lectures per week

Convener: V Frith

Course entry requirements: Admission to this course is restricted to Extended Degree students and first-year Humanities students by course convener permission. It is strongly recommended for ED students taking BSocSc majors.

Course outline: This course is intended to provide Humanities ED students with the necessary quantitative literacy to be able to understand and express appropriate quantitative ideas, which may be presented in text, tables, charts and graphs. The aim of the course is to give students an appreciation and understanding of simple mathematical and statistical ideas in social science contexts and to develop their ability to write about such quantitative information. Some examples of quantitative ideas to be mastered in the course include: percentages, ratios, ways of representing change, descriptive statistics, data representations and the use of spread-sheets.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: Students will build up a coursework mark through the compulsory submission of all computer tutorials, assignments and tests. A minimum of 50% for coursework and a minimum of 80% attendance at lectures and computer laboratory periods will be required as a DP for admission to the examination.

Assessment: Coursework 50% (75% assessments, 15% assignments, 10% computer submissions). Exam 50% (67% written examination; 33% computer examination).

NOTE: For most students this is a terminating course. If students achieve more than 60% for this course they can continue to MAM1016S.

For second-year and subsequent courses, please refer to the Faculty of Science Handbook.

SOUTH AFRICAN COLLEGE OF MUSIC **(incorporating the School of Dance and Opera School)**

The South African College of Music is a University department offering training in music and dance. Music options include orchestral instruments, piano, voice, African music, jazz and a variety of theoretical subjects, including History, Theory and Composition. Dance options include academic and practical courses in African dance, classical ballet and contemporary dance streams, with intensive studies in performance, choreography, dance notation, dance history and dance musicology.

The department includes sections devoted to opera (the Opera School) and dance (the School of Dance). The College and its Schools are located in the Lower Campus in Woosack Drive in a complex of buildings around Strubenhalm, the home of the College since the 1920s.

Music

The College of Music is located in Woosack Drive, Lower Campus, and can be contacted by email at: sheila.taylor@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2631.

Departmental website: www.sacm.uct.ac.za.

The letter code of the College is MUZ.

Associate Professor and Director:

R Sandmeier, PhD *Trinity College Dublin* Habilitation *Münster* LRSM - Musicology

Professors:

H Hofmeyr, MMus DMus *Cape Town* State Diplomas *Florence* (Piano, Conducting) *Bologna* (Composition) – Music Theory and Composition

K Khan, BMus MMus *Manhattan School of Music* - Director of the UCT Opera School

M Rossi, MM DMA *New England Conservatory of Music* - Jazz Studies

Emeritus Professors:

A Gobbato, BSc(Hons) DMus (h.c) *Cape Town* LTCL

P Klatzow, DMus *Cape Town*

J May, MMus *Cape Town* LRSM

Associate Professors:

F Bacharova, BMus *Gnesin Music College Moscow* MMus *Moscow Conservatory* - Strings

M Bezuidenhout, DMus *Unisa* LTCL - Musicology

M Campbell, BMus (Jazz Studies) *North Texas* MMus DMus *Cape Town* - Jazz Studies

V Davids, PLM *Stell* - Singing

F du Toit, BMus(Hons) *Cape Town* ATCL LTCL FTCL UPLM Solistenklassendiplom *Hannover* - Piano

S Hartman, PDO *Cape Town* Professional Studies *Juilliard* - Singing

A Herbst, BMus(Hons) *UFS* MMus DPhil *Stell* UPLM - Music Education

F Larey, BA(Mus) STD *UWC* MMus Artist Diploma DMA *Cincinnati* LRSM LTCL - Piano

A Lilley, PhD *Cape Town* - Jazz Studies

A van Schalkwyk, BMus *Cape Town* PDM LRAM Accompanying UPLM *Unisa* - Piano

Emeritus Associate Professor:

B Liebl, MM DMA *Cincinnati*

Senior Lecturers:

D Andrews, BMus(Hons) *Cape Town* - Jazz Studies
S Bruinders, MA *Wesleyan University* PhD *Illinois* – Ethnomusicology
T Herbst, BMus *Stell* MMus *UKZN Künstlerische Abschlussprüfung*
(Composition) *Stuttgart* - Music Technology
M Nixon, MA *Wesleyan University* - Ethnomusicology
D Plaatjies, BMus(Hons) MMus *Cape Town* - African Music
B Steltzner, MMus *USC* - Woodwind Studies
M Watt, BMus BMus(Hons) MMus *Cape Town* DipRAM *London* DMus *Pret* – Music Theory

Lecturers:

J Grace, BMus(Hons) *RCM* – Classical Guitar
W Haubrich, BMus *Southern California* - Brass
J Reolon, BMus *Cape Town* - Jazz Piano
G Stevens - Singing
A Tiffin, MMus *Cape Town* - Jazz Vocal Studies
P Tikolo, PDO *Cape Town* MMus Artist Diploma *SMU Dallas* - Singing

Music Student Advisers:

M Bezuidenhout - Musicology
S Bruinders - African Music and Postgraduate Studies
M Campbell – Jazz
A Herbst – Music Education
T Herbst - Music Technology
K Khan – Opera
F Larey – Western Classical Music
B Steltzner – Western Classical Music
A Tiffin - Jazz
M Watt - Composition

Senior Technical Officer:

R Johnson

Computer Laboratory and IT Administration:

M van Noie, MMus *Cape Town*

Technical Assistant:

TBA

Concerts Coordinator:

G Lindner

Senior Administrative Officer:

A Scheepers

Administrative Assistant:

S Taylor, MSc(Med)(SpSci) *Cape Town*

Secretary:

L Diamond, BSocSc *Cape Town* (afternoons)

Building Supervisor:

S Kruger

Receptionist:

C Potgieter, Snr

Departmental Assistant:

C Potgieter, Jnr

W H Bell Music Library**Librarian in Charge:**J Strauss, B(Bibl) *Potchefstroom* HDE (Postgrad) *Unisa*

NOTES:

1. No student will be permitted to major in both Jazz Studies and Music.
2. The Jazz Studies major consists of a group of core courses plus a group of elective courses.
3. The Music major consists of a group of elective courses.

Requirements for a major in Jazz Studies (MUZ07):

1. Core courses:	Instrument B1 Instrument B2 Instrument B3
PLUS	
2. One of the following groups:	
MUZ1343H	Jazz Improvisation I*
MUZ2343H	Jazz Improvisation II
MUZ3343H	Jazz Improvisation III
OR	
MUZ1339H	History of Jazz I
MUZ2339H	History of Jazz II
MUZ2345H	Jazz Styles & Analysis I*
OR	
MUZ1363H	Theory of Jazz I
MUZ2363H	Theory of Jazz II
MUZ2384H	Jazz Arrangement A
*Applicants must pass a test in the theory of jazz	

Requirements for a major in Music (MUZ08):

First year	
Two of the following:	
MUZ1340H	History of Music I
MUZ1351H	Music Theory and Analysis I
MUZ1367F	Worlds of Music I OR MUZ1322F African Music I Instrument B1
Second year	
Two of the following:	
MUZ2340H	History of Music II
MUZ2351H	Music Theory and Analysis II
MUZ2367S	Worlds of Music II OR MUZ2322S African Music II Instrument B2

Third year**Two of the following:**

MUZ3340H	History of Music III
MUZ3351H	Music Theory and Analysis III
MUZ3367F	Worlds of Music III OR MUZ3322F African Music III Instrument B3

Entrance requirements:

Students registering for General Degrees who wish to take courses established in the South African College of Music must fulfil the following entrance requirements:

- (i) One of the following:
 - (a) 60% (HG) or 70% (SG) in Music (SC), or a 5 rating in Music (NSC), or equivalent examination;
OR
 - (b) A pass in the Grade V Theory of Music examination and Grade VII practical examination of the University of South Africa or in examinations recognised by Senate as equivalent;
OR
 - (c) Satisfies the Admission Board of the SA College of Music by practical audition and theory examination that he/she can register for the courses with a reasonable expectation of successfully completing the courses in the period required in terms of Faculty rules.
- (ii) Students must pass a Theory of Music Entrance Test.
- (iii) For entrance to practical courses (Instrument B1 or B2 or B3, and MUZ1343H Jazz Improvisation I), an audition will be required.

Undergraduate degrees and diplomas in Music

Bachelor of Arts specialising in Music Education with a focus on: African Music, Jazz Music, or Western Classical	BA MUZ02 MUZ07 MUZ12	3 years
Bachelor of Music General, or with a focus on: Western Classical Performance, Jazz Performance, African Music Performance, Orchestral Studies, Opera, Musicology, Music Technology, Western Classical Composition, or Jazz Studies, Composition and Arrangement	BMus MUZ08 MUZ30 MUZ31 MUZ32 MUZ10 MUZ29 MUZ36 MUZ41 MUZ37 MUZ38	4 years
Teacher's Licentiate Diploma in Music*	TLD	4 years
Performer's Diploma in Music with a focus on: Western Classical, Jazz Studies, African Music, World Music, or Opera	PDM MUZ12 MUZ07 MUZ02 MUZ14 MUZ29	3 years

* Not offered from 2014

For full details of curricula please consult the Structured Degrees and Diploma Sections of the handbook.

Admission requirements

To qualify for admission to any Bachelor of Music degree programme a candidate must have:

- Matriculation endorsement or the NSC endorsed for degree studies
- Passed an audition
- Music at C (HG) or B (SG) (SC), or Music at level 5 (NSC) or Grade V Theory of Music examination and Grade VII practical examination of Unisa or the equivalent
- Written the NBT and achieved at least lower intermediate.

To qualify for admission to the five-year Bachelor of Music Foundation programme a candidate must have:

- Matriculation endorsement or the NSC endorsed for degree studies
- Passed an audition
- Written the NBT and achieved at least lower intermediate.

To qualify for admission to a Diploma in Music Performance and the Teacher's Licentiate Diploma in Music a candidate must have:

- A school-leaving (senior) certificate or the NSC endorsed for diploma studies
- Music at C (HG) or B (SG) (SC), or Music at level 5 (NSC) or Grade VII practical (Unisa or equivalent)
- Grade V Theory of Music (Unisa or equivalent)
- Passed an audition
- Written the NBT and achieved at least lower intermediate.

To qualify for admission to the Opera Stream of the Diploma in Music Performance a candidate must have:

- A school-leaving (senior) certificate or the NSC endorsed for diploma studies
- The ability to read music
- A good voice
- Passed an audition
- Written the NBT and achieved at least lower intermediate.

All candidates must arrange an audition with the Director of the South African College of Music.

Notwithstanding the above requirements, an applicant may be allowed by the Director to demonstrate (by examination or audition or both) that he/she is able to profit from instruction.

Course outlines:

MUZ1320H ACCOMPANYING I

NQF credits: 9 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Associate Professor F du Toit

Course entry requirements: Keyboard students admitted to the BMus degree, Teacher's Licentiate Diploma in Music or Diploma in Music Performance.

Course outline: This course will cover aspects of piano accompaniment of standard vocal and instrumental literature from the Baroque period to contemporary compositions.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and due submission of all assignments and tests.

Assessment: Practical examination in June 50%, and in November 50%.

MUZ1322F AFRICAN MUSIC I

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: M Nixon

Course entry requirements: Admission to the BMus degree, BA major in Music, Teacher's

Licentiate Diploma in Music or Diploma in Music Performance.

Course outline: An introduction to the study and understanding of various kinds of African musics. Includes a survey of music in Africa.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 50%; 2-hour written and listening examination in June 50%.

MUZ1323H AFRICAN MUSIC ENSEMBLE I

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: D Plaatjies

Course entry requirements: By audition.

Course outline: African Music Ensemble provides large-group practical training in African Performance in order to prepare students for the professional stage. Activities include rehearsals and performances.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances.

Assessment: Students receive a pass/fail mark for this course.

MUZ1324H AURAL I

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Associate Professor A Herbst

Course entry requirements: All prospective Western Classical, Opera and African Music students will write an entrance test for Aural I during registration week. Achievement of the required standard will entitle the student to register for Aural I in the first year of study. Students who pass Aural Intro will also be allowed to enrol for Aural I.

Course outline: This course aims at developing students' knowledge of and skills in the following essential areas of musicianship: (1) Audiation ('Inner hearing') through sight singing and sight reading; and (2) transcription and aural analysis. Students will be required to complete a set number of prescribed exercises in these areas during tutorials. The course content covers a wide variety of tonal and atonal music styles and genres.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance and completion of all prescribed coursework and assignments.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 40%; examination 60%.

MUZ1325H AURAL INTRODUCTORY

NQF credits: 9 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Associate Professor A Herbst

Course entry requirements: A course for students who do not pass the entrance test for Aural I in registration week.

Course outline: This is an intensive course for students who do not have the requisite background for Aural I. The course focuses on two essential areas of musicianship: (1) sight-singing and sight-reading skills; and (2) transcription and aural analysis. Students will be required to complete a set number of prescribed exercises in these areas.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance and completion of all prescribed coursework.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 40%; examination 60%.

MUZ1326F BUSINESS MANAGEMENT FOR MUSICIANS

NQF credits: 9 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Associate Professor F Larey

Course entry requirements: Admission to the BMus degree, Teacher's Licentiate Diploma in Music or Diploma in Music Performance.

Course outline: Introduces students to the principles of good business and personnel management,

with specific reference to the music industry and private teaching.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and completion of all written projects and practical assignments.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; 2-hour written examination in June 50%.

MUZ1327F CAREER STUDIES

NQF credits: 6 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Associate Professor F Larey

Course entry requirements: Admission to the foundation programmes of the BMus degree, Teacher's Licentiate Diploma in Music, Diploma in Music Performance or Diploma in Music Performance.

Course outline: This course is intended to inform Foundation students of the career possibilities in their fields and to assist them in making their choices with regards to specialisation in the BMus degrees and the diplomas in subsequent years.

DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at lectures, completion of all prescribed classwork.

Assessment: Completion of an essay at the end of the course. Assignments 50%; examination in June 50%.

MUZ1328H CHAMBER MUSIC I

NQF credits: 21 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: B Steltzner

Course entry requirements: Chamber Music I is normally open only to students who are required to take it. Minimum requirements are instrument at B2 level or voice at A2 or Vocal Studies II level, or have previously passed the course. Students who take it as an elective must audition for a place in the class.

Course outline: This course aims to give the student a broad overview of the chamber music for his or her instrument or vocal range. The "broad overview" pertains to both style/period and to instrumental groupings. This course requires a high degree of individual organisation, since professionals play chamber music almost entirely on a freelance basis, on the side of other full-time orchestral or solo jobs. In Chamber Music I, the student will work on basic chamber repertoire.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at lectures, 100% attendance at all concerts and coaching sessions where the student is due to play, and compliance with all other DP requirements as set out in the course requirements hand-out.

Assessment: 4 projects: 1 per quarter, derived from a minimum of 3 chamber works, will be studied throughout the year. The works must be of different periods as outlined in the course requirements hand-out. 3 of the 4 works will be single movements and will count 20% of the year mark each. The remaining work must be a full work (i.e. multiple movements), and will count 40% of the year mark. Each work, after being coached twice, will be presented for examination as outlined in the course requirements hand-out.

MUZ1329H CHOIR TRAINING

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Associate Professor A Herbst

Course entry requirements: Students must be registered in at least the third year of registration for their degree or diploma.

Course outline: Provides a method for training, conducting and managing choirs. Students will conduct and train a choir as part of the course.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at classes and completion of all written projects and practical assignments.

Assessment: Coursework 40%; practical examination 60%.

MUZ1333H ENSEMBLE I**NQF credits:** 9 at HEQSF level 5

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside the usual university teaching terms, i.e. from the beginning of February to the end of December each year.

Convener: As per instrument studies

Course entry requirements: Placement in Ensemble will be by audition. Students selected for two ensembles may register for both Ensemble I and Ensemble Additional I. However, Ensemble Additional I may not be used as a substitute for Ensemble I. If the degree (or diploma) requires four (or three) years of ensemble, students must do the required number of years.

Course outline: Activities will include rehearsals and performances. Students will participate in the sections for their instrument.

DP requirements: 100% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances.

Assessment: Students will be assessed through their participation in rehearsals and their performances at public events. Students receive a pass/fail mark for this course.

MUZ1335H FIGURED BASS AND SCORE-READING**NQF credits:** 9 at HEQSF level 5**Convener:** Professor H Hofmeyr

Course entry requirements: A pass in Music Theory and Analysis I.

Course outline: For organists and harpsichordists only. Realisation of a bass figured in the Baroque manner and score-reading including C clefs will be studied.

DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: Practical examination in June 50% and October/November 50%.

MUZ1337H FOUNDATION MUSIC THEORY**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 5**Convener:** Dr M Watt

Course entry requirements: A pass in the theory entrance test.

Course outline: This course will provide students with the theoretical background required to pursue either a degree or a diploma course in music. It is a comprehensive introduction to Western staff notation and its related music. It introduces the student to basic theoretical concepts including clefs, intervals, scales, key signatures, time signatures, note values and conventional indications for tempo and dynamics. Great emphasis will be placed on the actual reading of musical scores, including vocal and instrumental scores, and on the development of aural and visualization skills.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance; 50% year mark for prescribed coursework; tests and assignments.

Assessment: Assessment takes place on a continuous basis by means of assignments, class test, counting a total of 25%, a 2-hour mid-year test (25%) and a 2-hour examination in October/November (50%).

MUZ1338H GENERAL MUSIC KNOWLEDGE I**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 5**Convener:** Associate Professor R Sandmeier

Course entry requirements: National Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification at HEQSF level 4.

Course outline: This course will provide students with the historical and analytical background required to pursue either a degree or a diploma course in music. Topics covered will include a broad overview of the history of Western classical music from approximately 1600 to the present focusing on genres and styles; and an introduction to African music and jazz. The course is supported by a practical introduction to academic work.

DP requirements: Due submission of all assigned work; at least 80% attendance at lectures and practicals.

Assessment: Assessment takes place on a continuous basis by means of prescribed coursework, assignments, class tests (total 50%); 2-hour mid-year test (25%) and a 2-hour examination in October/November (25%).

MUZ1339H HISTORY OF JAZZ I

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Associate Professor M Campbell

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The history of Jazz will be studied from the early roots, beginning with the merger of African and European musical traditions. The course continues through the formative period ca. 1900 – 1950, focusing on the definitive styles developing during that time, i.e. Early Combo Jazz to Swing, Bebop and West Coast “Cool Jazz”.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.

Assessment: Tests and assignments, which will be given throughout the year 40%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 60%.

MUZ1340H HISTORY OF MUSIC I

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Associate Professor R Sandmeier

Course entry requirements: Admission to the BMus degree, BA major in Music or Teacher’s Licentiate Diploma in Music.

Course outline: This course concerns the music of the 17th and 18th century. The roles of major figures, significant compositions, developments in genres and compositional techniques, influential social, technical and aesthetic factors will be considered. The course will also deal with methodological aspects such as reading and critical evaluation of scholarly texts.

DP requirements: Due submission of all assigned work; at least 80% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: Two essays 15% each; 1-hour listening test in June 10%; 2-hour written test in June 25%; 1-hour listening test in October/November 10%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 25%.

MUZ1342H JAZZ ENSEMBLE I

NQF credits: 9 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: D Andrews

Course entry requirements: Admission to a degree or diploma.

Course outline: Performance in groups characteristic of the Jazz Tradition, from 5- to 8-piece combo to full big band format including vocalists depending on selected repertoire material. The jazz vocal section runs a full choir and small vocal ensemble under this course heading. Ensembles rehearse under the guidance of a staff member, and undertake public performances organized on and off campus by the ensemble directors in conjunction with the SACM Concerts Committee. The course codes I – IV align with the students’ year of registration, and do not indicate graded levels of proficiency.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances.

Assessment: Students will be assessed through their participation in rehearsals and their performances at public events. Completion of this course is compulsory and students receive a pass/fail mark for this course.

MUZ1343H JAZZ IMPROVISATION I**NQF credits:** 21 at HEQSF level 5**Convener:** Professor M Rossi**Course entry requirements:** None.**Course outline:** Fundamental studies in the common practice of Jazz Improvisation.**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at classes and the completion of all tests and assignments.**Assessment:** Regular assignments and tests will be given in individual and group performance. Coursework 50%, final examination 50%.

MUZ1347H MOVEMENT I**NQF credits:** 12 at HEQSF level 5*NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside the usual university teaching terms, i.e. from the beginning of February to the end of December each year.***Convener:** Professor K Khan**Course entry requirements:** None.**Course outline:** This course will train opera students in physical awareness, relaxation and creative body movement, as well as provide introductory training in selected techniques of classical, national and contemporary dance.**DP requirements:** At least 75% attendance at lectures.**Assessment:** Practical examination in June 50%; practical examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ1350H MUSIC THEORY I**NQF credits:** 22 at HEQSF level 5**Convener:** Dr M Watt**Course entry requirements:** A pass in the written entrance examination of the College of Music, which consists of one paper of a standard equivalent to the final paper of the Foundation Music Theory course of the University of Cape Town.**Course outline:** The objectives of this course are to provide the student with a broad knowledge of harmonic and contrapuntal procedures and the use of formal structures during the Baroque and Classical periods. Content will include:

1. A study of the most important genres of these periods.
2. The use of harmonic and contrapuntal procedures, including figured bass and its application.
3. The use of formal structures commonly encountered in the Baroque and Classical periods.

DP requirements: 100% attendance at lectures and tutorials; 50% year mark for prescribed course work, tests and assignments.**Assessment:** Course work 50%; 2-hour examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ1351H MUSIC THEORY AND ANALYSIS I**NQF credits:** 21 at HEQSF level 5**Convener:** Dr M Watt**Course entry requirements:** A pass in the written entrance examination of the College of Music, which consists of one paper of a standard equivalent to the final paper of the Foundation Music Theory course of the University of Cape Town.**Course outline:** The objectives of this course are to provide the student with an in-depth knowledge of harmonic and contrapuntal procedures and the use of formal structures during the Baroque period including, but not necessarily limited to:

1. The use of figured bass and its application in works such as recitatives, arias, trio sonatas and chorale harmonisations. On completion of the course, students will be able to realise a given

figured bass or set a melody in 4-part chorale style, and analyse, identify and write chord progressions as encountered in the works studied.

2. The principles of counterpoint, including the writing and analysis of 2-part inventions.
3. The use of binary, ternary and ritornello-type forms in the Baroque period, including the use of modulation to articulate structure.

DP requirements: 100% attendance at lectures and tutorials; 50% year mark for prescribed course work, tests and assignments.

Assessment: Course work 50%, 2-hour examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ1353H OPERA WORKSHOP I

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 5

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside the usual university teaching terms, i.e. from the beginning of February to the end of December each year.

Convener: Professor K Khan

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course prepares students to assume principal roles in the future, as well as granting them the same level of opportunity as undergraduate students if their talent and technique justify this. Although chorus assignments will predominate, solo work in Kaleidoscopes and small roles in full operas may also be assigned.

The first weeks are devoted to polishing musical and performance skills in the context of audition arias. Repertoire and coaching is assigned for operas performed in collaboration with Cape Town opera, as well as for smaller scale programmes and concerts throughout the community. The second half of the year sees staging, orchestral rehearsals and performances, with special emphasis on working towards a fully professional level.

DP requirements: 100% attendance at rehearsals and performances.

Assessment: Assignments 25%; operatic performances 75%.

MUZ1356H REPERTOIRE I

NQF credits: 9 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Various, as per instrumental area

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course is intended to broaden students' knowledge of the repertoire related to their instrumental studies and to develop students' ability to work on their own. The course is instrument specific and course conveners for the various instruments will provide students with study guidelines.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and completion of all written assignments.

Assessment: Mid-year listening test, final listening exam, and possibly projects set by individual lecturers. Where projects are assigned, the first semester work (projects and test) counts for 50% and the second semester work (projects and tests) counts for 50%.

MUZ1363H THEORY OF JAZZ I

NQF credits: 21 at HEQSF level 5

Course co-ordinators: Associate Professor M Campbell and D Andrews

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: An introduction to the study of Jazz Theory in the common practice style.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 40%; 3-hour examination in October/November 60%.

MUZ1365H TEACHING METHOD & REPERTOIRE I**NQF credits:** 9 at HEQSF level 5**Convener:** Associate Professor S Hartman**Course entry requirements:** None.**Course outline:** This course is intended as a supplement to a classical singer's practical lessons. Instruction and information are offered concerning the rudiments of the technique of a healthy singing voice, through reading, lectures, and listening. The basic conducting patterns and elementary lessons in diction are also addressed. Together, and with the guidance of the lecturer, the class also listens to a prescribed list of vocal repertoire and discusses its vocal challenges.**DP requirements:** At least 75% attendance at lectures.**Assessment:** June test 50% (25% listening and 25% written); 2-hour written examination in October/November 50% (25% listening and 25% written).

MUZ1366H WORLD MUSIC ENSEMBLE I**NQF credits:** 12 at HEQSF level 5**Course co-ordinators:** Dr S Bruinders**Course entry requirements:** By audition.**Course outline:** The practical study of Brazilian samba. Activities will include rehearsals and performances.**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances.**Assessment:** This is a pass/fail course.

MUZ1367F WORLDS OF MUSIC I**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 5**Convener:** Dr S Bruinders**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the BMus degree, BA major in Music, Teacher's Licentiate Diploma in Music or Diploma in Music Performance.**Course outline:** An introduction to the study of music as culture, and a survey of selected music cultures of the world.**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.**Assessment:** Tests and assignments 50%; 2-hour written and listening examination in June 50%.

MUZ1368H ENSEMBLE ADDITIONAL I**NQF credits:** 9 at HEQSF level 5**NOTE:** *This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside the usual university teaching terms, i.e. from the beginning of February to the end of December each year.***Convener:** As per instrument studies**Course entry requirements:** Placement in Ensemble will be by audition. Students selected for two ensembles may register for both the normal Ensemble course (i.e. MUZ1333H – 4333H) and Ensemble Additional I. However, Ensemble Additional I may not be used as a substitute for any other Ensemble course. If the degree (or diploma) requires four (or three) years of ensemble, students must do the required number of years.**Course outline:** Activities will include rehearsals and performances in an Ensemble other than the one used for the normal Ensembles (i.e. MUZ1333H – 4333H), either on a secondary instrument, or on the first instrument for extra credits. Students will participate in the sections for their instrument.**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances.**Assessment:** Students will be assessed through their participation in rehearsals and their performances at public events. Students receive a pass/fail mark for this course.

MUZ1369H JAZZ ENSEMBLE ADDITIONAL I**NQF credits:** 9 at HEQSF level 5**Convener:** D Andrews**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a degree or diploma.**Course outline:** For additional credit. Performance in groups characteristic of the Jazz Tradition, from 5- to 8-piece combo to full big band format including vocalists depending on selected repertoire material. The jazz vocal section runs a full choir and small vocal ensemble under this course heading. Ensembles rehearse under the guidance of a staff member, and undertake public performances organized on and off campus by the ensemble directors in conjunction with the SACM Concerts Committee. The course codes I – IV align with the students' year of registration, and do not indicate graded levels of proficiency.**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances.**Assessment:** Students will be assessed through their participation in rehearsals and their performances at public events. Completion of this course is compulsory and students receive a pass/fail mark for this course.

MUZ1370S INTRODUCTION TO ACOUSTICS AND ORGANOLGY**NQF credits:** 9 at HEQSF level 5**Convener:** Dr M Bezuidenhout**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the BMus degree or Teacher's Licentiate Diploma in Music.**Course outline:** An introduction to acoustics and organology, including such topics as the properties of wave motion, scales and tuning, timbre, vibrating strings and air columns, instrument classification, and the general characteristics of African and Western instruments.**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures and due submission of all assignments and tests.**Assessment:** Assignments 50%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ1375H AFRICAN MUSIC THEORY I**NQF credits:** 21 at HEQSF level 5**Convener:** Dr S Bruinders**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a degree or diploma.**Course outline:** The course works with key principles and techniques for achieving theoretical understanding of African musics. It accomplishes this by examining specific music examples, using a range of analytical models.**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures, and completion of all assigned work.**Assessment:** Tests and assignments 50%, 2-hour examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ1376H SINGERS' THEATRE I**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 5*NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside the usual university teaching terms, i.e. from the beginning of February to the end of December each year.***Convener:** Professor K Khan**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a degree or diploma.**Course outline:** The course introduces students to working with their bodies while performing. It includes basic "body-in-space" work, incorporating yoga and other relaxation techniques, learning of stage terms, theatre structure and discipline. On completion of the course the students will be able to use this knowledge onstage and backstage during the preparation and performance of a complete opera, and in their end of year singing exams.**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance.

Assessment: This is a pass/fail course based on 80% attendance (including rehearsals) and 20% on an examination in October/November.

MUZ1377H LYRIC DICTION I

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Professor K Khan

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The course introduces the students to the International Phonetic Alphabet, basic pronunciation of Italian and translation. On completion of the course students will be able to apply these principles to opera chorus work and Italian songs.

DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: 50% tests, quizzes and participation; 50% practical examination in October/November.

MUZ1379H JAZZ EAR TRAINING I

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Amanda Tiffin

Course entry requirements: Admission to a diploma or degree in Jazz studies. All prospective students in Jazz studies will write an entrance test for Jazz Ear Training I during registration week. Students who do not pass the entrance test will register for Aural Introductory in their first year of study before continuing with Jazz Ear Training I and II in their second and third years of study.

Course outline: Comprehensive aural training in the jazz style, focusing on the recognition of melodic and harmonic material arising from the jazz tradition and aligned with internationally accepted common practice. The first-year course will concentrate on fundamental diatonic relationships, recognition and transcription of basic Jazz harmony, Jazz chord qualities and Jazz rhythmic pattern.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all tests and assignments.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; 1-hour examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ1380H AFRICAN AURAL I

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Dr S Bruinders

Course entry requirements: All students will write an entrance test for Aural I during registration week. Students will need to pass Aural Introductory to be allowed to enrol for African Aural I.

Course outline: Comprehensive aural training in African music, focusing on the recognition of melodic, harmonic and rhythmic materials arising from the African tradition. Students will be required to complete a set number of prescribed exercises in these areas.

DP requirements: 80% attendance and the completion of all prescribed work.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 50%; examination 50%.

MUZ1381H MUSIC TECHNOLOGY IA

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: T Herbst

Course entry requirements: Admission to a degree or diploma programme, and passing a music theory proficiency test.

Course outline: An introduction to practical aspects of computer-based music systems; topics include: notation and sequencing software, MIDI and audio recording techniques.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and completion of all tests and assignments.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 40%; examination in October/November 60%.

MUZ1382H MUSIC TECHNOLOGY IB**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 5**Convener:** T Herbst**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a degree programme. A pass in NSC Maths or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Concurrent registration for Music Technology IA.**Course outline:** An introduction to 1) the mathematical formulation of units, standards and specifications pertaining to sound wave generation and propagation; 2) acoustics, audio programming, audio technology, critical listening, psychoacoustics and –physics, and creative work.**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures and due completion of all tests and assignments.**Assessment:** Tests and assignments 40%; examination in October/November 60%.

MUZ1383F MUSIC BIBLIOGRAPHY**NQF credits:** 9 at HEQSF level 5**Convener:** Dr M Bezuidenhout**Course outline:** This course offers an introduction to the principles of research design. It covers the areas of gathering, organization and presentation of data, relating to the body of an essay as well as to the critical apparatus such as references and footnotes. Students will be familiarized with the standard musicological research techniques and tools.**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures and completion of all written assignments.**Assessment:** Assignments and coursework 100%.

MUZ2320H ACCOMPANYING II**NQF credits:** 9 at HEQSF level 6**Convener:** Associate Professor F du Toit**Course entry requirements:** A pass in Accompanying I.**Course outline:** This course will cover aspects of piano accompaniment of standard vocal and instrumental literature from the Baroque period to contemporary compositions, but at a more advanced level than covered in Accompanying I.**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures and due submission of all assignments and tests.**Assessment:** Practical examination in June 50%, and in November 50%.

MUZ2322S AFRICAN MUSIC II**NQF credits:** 21 at HEQSF level 6**Convener:** Dr S Bruinders**Course entry requirements:** A pass in African Music I.**Course outline:** A study of selected topics in African popular musics.**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.**Assessment:** Tests and assignments 50%; 2-hour written and listening examination in October /November 50%.

MUZ2323H AFRICAN MUSIC ENSEMBLE II**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 6**Convener:** D Plaatjies**Course entry requirements:** By audition.**Course outline:** Through the introduction of more challenging repertoire, African Music Ensemble II will build on the standard achieved in African Music Ensemble I. Activities will include rehearsals and performances.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances.
Assessment: Students receive a pass/fail mark for this course.

MUZ2324H AURAL II

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Associate Professor A Herbst

Course entry requirements: A pass in Aural I.

Course outline: This course aims to intensify the skills developed in Aural I, incorporating more advanced levels of the essential musicianship areas established in Aural I, namely (1) sight singing and sight reading; and (2) transcription and aural analysis. The course content covers a wide variety of music styles and genres of more complex tonal and atonal music than offered in the first year.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance and completion of all prescribed coursework and assignments.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 40%; examination 60%.

MUZ2328H CHAMBER MUSIC II

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: B Steltzner

Course entry requirements: A pass in Chamber Music I.

Course outline: This course aims to give the student a broad overview of the chamber music for his or her instrument or vocal range. The “broad overview” pertains to both style/period and to instrumental groupings. This course requires a high degree of individual organisation, since professionals play chamber music almost entirely on a freelance basis, on the side of other full-time orchestral or solo jobs. In Chamber Music II, the student will work on advanced chamber repertoire.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at lectures, 100% attendance at all concerts and coaching sessions where the student is due to play, and compliance with all other DP requirements as set out in the course requirements hand-out.

Assessment: 4 projects: 1 per quarter, derived from a minimum of 3 chamber works, will be studied throughout the year. The works must be of different periods as outlined in the course requirements hand-out. 3 of the 4 works will be single movements and will count 20% of the year mark each. The remaining work must be a full work (i.e. multiple movements), and will count 40% of the year mark. Each work, after being coached twice, will be presented for examination as outlined in the course requirements hand-out.

MUZ2330H COMPOSITION I

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Professor H Hofmeyr

Course entry requirements: At least 75% for Music Theory and Analysis I (Students who have not achieved this may apply for a concession by submitting a short portfolio of compositions.) *Please note that meeting the entrance requirements does not guarantee acceptance as class size is limited. Priority will be given to students in the Composition stream.*

Course outline: The acquisition of insight and skill in motif-based melodic and rhythmic structure.

DP requirements: Due submission of all assigned work; 100% attendance at lectures and tutorials.

Assessment: Projects as required in year work 50%; 3-hour examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ2333H ENSEMBLE II

NQF credits: 9 at HEQSF levels 6

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside the usual university teaching terms, i.e. from the beginning of February to the end of December each year.

Convener: As per instrument studies

Course entry requirements: A pass in Ensemble I. Placement in Ensemble will be by audition. Students selected for two ensembles may register for both Ensemble II and an Ensemble Additional course (i.e. MUZ1368H – 2368H). However, Ensemble Additional courses may not be used as a substitute for Ensemble II. If the degree (or diploma) requires four (or three) years of ensemble, students must do the required number of years.

Course outline: Activities will include rehearsals and performances. Students will participate in the sections for their instrument, and may be required to take a more advanced role in their respective sections.

DP requirements: 100% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances.

Assessment: Students will be assessed through their participation in rehearsals and their performances at public events. Students receive a pass/fail mark for this course.

MUZ2339H HISTORY OF JAZZ II

NQF credits: 21 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Associate Professor M Campbell

Course entry requirements: A pass in the History of Jazz I.

Course outline: Continuing from History of Jazz I, the course covers the development of jazz styles from the Post-Bop era up to the present time, and regional styles arising from the proliferation of the Jazz Tradition in music of different cultures including typically South African Jazz.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.

Assessment: Tests and assignments, which will be given throughout the year 40%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 60%.

MUZ2340H HISTORY OF MUSIC II

NQF credits: 21 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Associate Professor R Sandmeier

Course entry requirements: A pass in History of Music I.

Course outline: A continuation of the overview begun in History of Music I, but concerned with the 19th century. Once more, the approach will involve consideration of the principal figures, works, genres, compositional techniques as well as the historical and social context that distinguished the period. The course will also deal with methodological aspects such as the theoretical frameworks of historical musicology.

DP requirements: Due submission of all assigned work; 80% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: Two essays 15% each; 1-hour listening test in June 10%; 2-hour written test in June 25%; 1-hour listening test in October/November 10%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 25%.

MUZ2342H JAZZ ENSEMBLE II

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: D Andrews

Course entry requirements: Admission to a degree or diploma.

Course outline: Performance in groups characteristic of the Jazz Tradition, from 5- to 8-piece combo to full big band format including vocalists depending on selected repertoire material. The jazz vocal section runs a full choir and small vocal ensemble under this course heading. Ensembles rehearse under the guidance of a staff member, and undertake public performances organized on and off campus by the ensemble directors in conjunction with the SACM Concerts Committee. The course codes I – IV align with the students' year of registration, and do not indicate graded levels of proficiency.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances.

Assessment: Students will be assessed through their participation in rehearsals and their performances at public events. Completion of this course is compulsory and students receive a pass/fail mark for this course.

MUZ2343H JAZZ IMPROVISATION II

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Professor M Rossi

Course entry requirements: A pass in Jazz Improvisation I.

Course outline: Continuation of first-year material, focusing on studies in the common practice of Jazz Improvisation, and progressing to more advanced concepts.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at classes and the completion of all tests and assignments.

Assessment: Coursework 50%, final examination 50%.

MUZ2347H MOVEMENT II

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 6

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside the usual university teaching terms, i.e. from the beginning of February to the end of December each year.

Convener: Professor K Khan

Course entry requirements: A pass in Movement I.

Course outline: This course will build on training in physical awareness, relaxation and creative body movement begun in Movement I, as well as introduce the students to choreographic techniques to be able to create and perform original movement-based performances at an introductory level.

DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: Practical examination in June 50%; practical examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ2349H MUSIC EDUCATION I

NQF credits: 21 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Associate Professor A Herbst

Course entry requirements: A pass in Music Theory and Analysis I.

Course outline: Course content covers group teaching strategies. Students are required to undertake practical teaching assignments in groups. Students will also be required to play the recorder.

DP requirements: The completion of all assignments and projects, and at least 80% attendance.

Assessment: Projects and assignments 50%; practical examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ2350H MUSIC THEORY II

NQF credits: 22 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr M Watt

Course entry requirements: A pass in Music Theory I.

Course outline: The objectives of this course are to provide the student with a broad knowledge of harmonic and contrapuntal procedures and the use of formal structures during the Romantic period and the first half of the twentieth century. Content will include:

1. A study of the most important genres of these periods.
2. The use of harmonic and contrapuntal procedures and compositional techniques.
3. The use and adaptation of formal structures.

DP requirements: 100% attendance at lectures and tutorials; 50% year mark for prescribed course work, tests and assignments.

Assessment: Course work 50%; 2-hour examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ2351H MUSIC THEORY AND ANALYSIS II**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6**Convener:** Dr M Watt**Course entry requirements:** A pass in Music Theory and Analysis I.**Course outline:** The objectives of this course are to provide the student with an in-depth knowledge of harmonic and contrapuntal procedures and the use of formal structures during the Classical and early Romantic period including:

1. The use of functional harmony and its application in works such as sonatas, symphonies and vocal works.
2. The use of contrapuntal procedures, including the writing and analysis of canon and fugue subjects and answers (non-modulatory, real and tonal), and imitative counterpoint. On completion of the course, students will be able to write a fugal exposition on a given subject, and identify and analyse complete fugues as well as imitative procedures in selected works.
3. The use of formal structures in the Classical and early Romantic periods including binary, ternary, rondo, sonata and variation form, as well as the application of cyclic principles and the use of modulation to articulate structure.

DP requirements: 100% attendance at lectures and tutorials; 50% year mark for prescribed course work, tests and assignments.**Assessment:** Course work 50%, 2-hour examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ2352H OPERA HISTORY I**NQF credits:** 12 at HEQSF level 6**Convener:** Professor K Khan**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a degree or diploma.**Course outline:** This course aims, through the study of works from Monteverdi to the present day, to provide a thorough grounding in the development of the art form of opera, and to equip the student with the knowledge to begin to shape his/her own personal relationship with the art form. Special emphasis is placed on examination of different performance practices, trends in the history of singing, and styles of regie through intensive close viewing of current and historical performance.**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures.**Assessment:** Tests 50%; 2-hour examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ2353H OPERA WORKSHOP II**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6*NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside the usual university teaching terms, i.e. from the beginning of February to the end of December each year.***Convener:** Professor K Khan**Course entry requirements:** A pass in the first year for the second year.**Course outline:** This course prepares students to assume principal roles in the postgraduate studies, and gives all students with stable techniques an opportunity to begin performing these roles, either in Kaleidoscopes or fully produced operas. Chorus assignments are given only when a lack of suitable solo roles appears in the season's repertoire.

The first weeks are devoted to polishing musical and performance skills in the context of audition arias. Repertoire and coaching is assigned for operas performed in collaboration with Cape Town opera, as well as for smaller scale programmes and concerts throughout the community. The second half of the year sees staging, orchestral rehearsals and performances, with special emphasis on working towards a fully professional level.

DP requirements: 100% attendance at rehearsals and performances.**Assessment:** Assignments 25%; operatic performances 75%.

MUZ2354H ORCHESTRAL STUDIES I

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: As for instrumental studies

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: Candidates will work progressively through the orchestral repertoire for a chosen instrument. The curriculum will include the works to be performed by the UCT Symphony Orchestra, the UCT String Ensemble, and the UCT Wind Symphony, among others. Admission to this course does not guarantee students places in the UCT ensembles or Symphony Orchestra. Seating is at the discretion of the course conveners. In Orchestral Studies I, the student will work through 20 orchestral works that are basic to the orchestral repertoire, but might not be on audition lists. For the list of works, see course outline for the individual instrument.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, 100% attendance at orchestra rehearsals and performances.

Assessment: Assessment in the orchestra rehearsals and performances, a practical test in June and a practical test in October/November.

MUZ2356H REPERTOIRE II

NQF credits: 9 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Various, as per instrumental area

Course entry requirements: A pass in Repertoire I.

Course outline: The practical study of Brazilian samba. Activities will include rehearsals and performances.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and completion of all written assignments.

Assessment: Mid-year listening test, final listening exam, and possibly projects set by individual lecturers. Where projects are assigned, the first semester work (projects and test) counts for 50% and the second semester work (projects and tests) counts for 50%.

MUZ2360H TEACHING METHOD I

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: As for instrumental studies

Course entry requirements: The student must be currently studying, or have previously passed, the instrument concerned at a minimum level of second year.

Course outline: This course aims to train the student to teach his or her instrument up to Grade 12 and beyond. Students are required to complete the courses in Teaching Method at the respective levels shown on the curriculum chart. The courses are instrument specific and course conveners for the various instruments will provide the students with specific course outlines. These courses include instrument teaching, didactics and educational repertoire.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, due submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: Mid-year test, final exam and projects set by individual lecturers. Projects can vary, but the first semester work counts for 50% and the second semester work counts for 50%.

MUZ2363H THEORY OF JAZZ II

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Course co-ordinators: Associate Professor M Campbell and D Andrews

Course entry requirements: A pass in Theory of Jazz I.

Course outline: A continuation of the study of Jazz Theory in the common practice style.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 40%; 3-hour examination in October/November 60%.

MUZ2365H TEACHING METHOD & REPERTOIRE II**NQF credits:** 9 at HEQSF level 6**Convener:** Associate Professor S Hartman**Course entry requirements:** A pass in Teaching Method and Repertoire I.**Course outline:** This course is intended as a supplement to a classical singer's practical lessons. Instruction and information are offered concerning the rudiments of the technique of a healthy singing voice, through reading, lectures, listening and through one-on-one student teaching (in the second year only). The basic conducting patterns and elementary lessons in diction are also addressed. Together, and with the guidance of the lecturer, the class also listens to a prescribed list of vocal repertoire and discusses its vocal challenges. One-on-one teaching, under supervision, is undertaken in this year.**DP requirements:** At least 75% attendance at lectures.**Assessment:** June test 50% (25% listening and 25% written); 2-hour written examination in October/November 50% (25% listening and 25% written).

MUZ2366H WORLD MUSIC ENSEMBLE II**NQF credits:** 12 at HEQSF level 6**Course co-ordinators:** Dr S Bruinders and M Nixon**Course entry requirements:** By audition.**Course outline:** The practical study of South Indian music. Activities will include rehearsals and performances.**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances. Students receive a pass/fail mark for this course.**Assessment:** This is a pass/fail course.

MUZ2367S WORLDS OF MUSIC II**NQF credits:** 21 at HEQSF level 6**Convener:** M Nixon**Course entry requirements:** A pass in Worlds of Music I.**Course outline:** This course continues the study of music as culture, and surveys selected music cultures of the world.**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests, including fieldwork and a research paper.**Assessment:** Tests and assignments 50%; 2-hour written and listening examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ2368H ENSEMBLE ADDITIONAL II**NQF credits:** 9 at HEQSF level 6*NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside the usual university teaching terms, i.e. from the beginning of February to the end of December each year.***Convener:** As per instrument studies**Course entry requirements:** By audition; a pass in Ensemble Additional I. Placement in Ensemble will be by audition. Students selected for two ensembles may register for both the normal Ensemble course (i.e. MUZ1333H-MUZ4333H) and Ensemble Additional II. However, Ensemble Additional II may not be used as a substitute for any other Ensemble course. If the degree (or diploma) requires four (or three) years of ensemble, students must do the required number of years.**Course outline:** Activities will include rehearsals and performances in an Ensemble other than the one used for the normal Ensembles (i.e. MUZ1333H - 4333H), either on a secondary instrument, or on the first instrument for extra credits. Students will participate in the sections for their instrument, and may be required to take a more advanced role in their respective sections.

DP requirements: 100% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances.

Assessment: Students will be assessed through their participation in rehearsals and their performances at public events. Students receive a pass/fail mark for this course.

MUZ2369H JAZZ ENSEMBLE ADDITIONAL II

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: D Andrews

Course entry requirements: Admission to a degree or diploma.

Course outline: For additional credit. Performance in groups characteristic of the Jazz Tradition, from 5- to 8-piece combo to full big band format including vocalists depending on selected repertoire material. The jazz vocal section runs a full choir and small vocal ensemble under this course heading. Ensembles rehearse under the guidance of a staff member, and undertake public performances organized on and off campus by the ensemble directors in conjunction with the SACM Concerts Committee. The course codes I – IV align with the students' year of registration, and do not indicate graded levels of proficiency.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances.

Assessment: Students will be assessed through their participation in rehearsals and their performances at public events. Completion of this course is compulsory and students receive a pass/fail mark for this course.

MUZ2370H SECONDARY TEACHING METHOD I

NQF credits: 12 HEQSF level 6

Convener: As for instrumental studies

Course entry requirements: The student must be currently studying, or have previously passed, the instrument concerned at a minimum level of second year.

Course outline: This course aims to train the student to teach his or her 2nd study instrument up to Grade 12 and beyond. Students are required to complete the courses in Teaching Method at the respective levels shown on the curriculum chart. The courses are instrument specific and course conveners for the various instruments will provide the students with specific course outlines. These courses include instrument teaching, didactics and educational repertoire.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, due submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: As per individual instrumental teaching method course requirements hand-out. Projects and/or exams set by individual lecturers.

MUZ2372H MUSIC TECHNOLOGY IIA

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: T Herbst

Course entry requirements: A pass in Music Technology IA and IB.

Course outline: A continuation and expansion of the practical training introduced in Music Technology I: computer-based music systems; topics include: notation and sequencing software, MIDI and audio recording techniques.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and completion of all tests and assignments.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 40%; examination in October/November 60%.

MUZ2373H MUSIC TECHNOLOGY IIB

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: T Herbst

Course entry requirements: At least 65% in Music Technology I and concurrent registration for Music Technology IIA and a pass in NSC Maths, or at discretion of HOD.

Course outline: A study of: 1) the mathematical formulation of units, standards and specifications

pertaining to sound wave generation and propagation; 2) acoustics, audio programming, audio technology, critical listening, psychoacoustics and -physics, and creative work.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and completion of all tests and assignments.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 40%; examination in October/November 60%.

MUZ2375H AFRICAN MUSIC THEORY II

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr S Bruinders

Course entry requirements: A pass in African Music Theory I.

Course outline: Through case studies focusing on selected musical traditions of distinct regions of Africa, the course will consist of a study of processes of musical creation and composition in Africa. Analytical methods and recurring research questions in African music theory will be examined comparatively.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, and completion of all assigned work.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 50%, 2-hour examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ2376H SINGERS' THEATRE II

NQF credits: 21 at HEQSF level 6

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside the usual university teaching terms, i.e. from the beginning of February to the end of December each year.

Convener: Professor K Khan

Course entry requirements: A pass in Singers' Theatre I.

Course outline: The course continues from Singers Theatre I where students were introduced to working with their bodies while performing, including basic "body-in-space" work, incorporating yoga and other relaxation techniques, learning of stage terms, theatre structure and discipline. It also introduces students to spoken ensemble work from the classic Greek theatre, which is then applied to the dramatic study of song texts and arias for separate performance.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance.

Assessment: This is a pass/fail course based on 80% attendance (including rehearsals) and 20% on an examination in October/November.

MUZ2377H LYRIC DICTION II

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Professor K Khan

Course entry requirements: A pass in Lyric Diction I.

Course outline: This course introduces the students to basic German pronunciation using the guidelines for IPA transcription (learnt in Lyric Diction I). Special emphasis is placed on German poetic literature. On completion of the course students will be able to apply these principles to Lieder.

DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: 50% tests, quizzes and participation; 50% practical examination in October/November.

MUZ2378S SOUTH AFRICAN MUSIC

NQF credits: 21 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr S Bruinders

Course entry requirements: Admission to undergraduate diploma or degree studies.

Course outline: A course engaging with a range of key musical and social issues in 20th-century South Africa such as: regional music, performance and migrancy, music and the nation state, music rights, and South African musicians in the global context.

DP Requirements: At least 80% attendance and completion of all prescribed coursework and assignments.

Assessment: Tests and Assignments 50%; final examination 50%.

MUZ2379H JAZZ EAR TRAINING II

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Associate Professor M Campbell

Course entry requirements: A pass in Jazz Ear Training I.

Course outline: Comprehensive aural training in the jazz style, focusing on the recognition of melodic and harmonic material arising from the jazz tradition and aligned with internationally accepted common practice. The first-year course will concentrate on fundamental diatonic relationships, and in the second year progress to more complex linear and vertical structures.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all tests and assignments.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; 1-hour examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ2380H AFRICAN AURAL II

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr S Bruinders

Course entry requirements: Students will need to pass African Aural I to be allowed to enrol for African Aural II.

Course outline: A continuation of African Aural I, this course will consist of more intensive training in African music, through studies focusing on the recognition of melodic, harmonic and rhythmic materials arising from the African tradition. Students will be required to complete a set number of prescribed exercises in these areas.

DP requirements: 80% attendance and the completion of all prescribed work.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 50%; examination 50%.

MUZ2384H JAZZ ARRANGEMENT A

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: D Andrews

Course entry requirements: A pass in Theory of Jazz I.

Course outline: The study of arrangement and orchestration for small instrumental groups in the Jazz style, with an emphasis on the common practice in standard Jazz tunes. Characteristic notation and performance practice for the typical jazz rhythm section is identified, as for the frontline comprising three or four wind instruments.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all projects, tests and assignments. Projects will be prepared for performance under supervision from a staff member, without which they will not be acceptable for examination.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 15%; projects 70%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 15%.

MUZ3320H ACCOMPANYING III

NQF credits: 9 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor F du Toit

Course entry requirements: A pass in Accompanying II.

Course outline: This course will cover aspects of piano accompaniment of standard vocal and instrumental literature from the Baroque period to contemporary compositions. Material covered will be at a more advanced level of difficulty than presented in Accompanying I and II.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and due submission of all assignments and tests.

Assessment: Practical examination in June 50%, and in November 50%.

MUZ3322F AFRICAN MUSIC III

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: M Nixon

Course entry requirements: A pass in African Music II.

Course outline: A seminar focusing on contemporary concerns in the study of, primarily, Southern African musics.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 50%; 2-hour written and listening examination in June 50%.

MUZ3323H AFRICAN MUSIC ENSEMBLE III

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: D Plaatjies

Course entry requirements: By audition.

Course outline: Through the introduction of more challenging repertoire, African Music Ensemble III will build on the standard achieved in African Music Ensemble II. Activities will include rehearsals and performances.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances.

Assessment: Students receive a pass/fail mark for this course.

MUZ3328H CHAMBER MUSIC III

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: B Steltzner

Course entry requirements: A pass in Chamber Music II.

Course outline: This course aims to give the student a broad overview of the chamber music for his or her instrument or vocal range. The “broad overview” pertains to both style/period and to instrumental groupings. This course requires a high degree of individual organisation, since professionals play chamber music almost entirely on a freelance basis, on the side of other full-time orchestral or solo jobs. In Chamber Music III, the student will work on more advanced chamber repertoire.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at lectures, 100% attendance at all concerts and coaching sessions where the student is due to play, and compliance with all other DP requirements as set out in the course requirements hand-out.

Assessment: 4 projects: 1 per quarter, derived from a minimum of 3 chamber works, will be studied throughout the year. The works must be of different periods as outlined in the course requirements hand-out. 3 of the 4 works will be single movements and will count 20% of the year mark each. The remaining work must be a full work (i.e. multiple movements), and will count 40% of the year mark. Each work, after being coached twice, will be presented for examination as outlined in the course requirements hand-out.

MUZ3330H COMPOSITION II

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Professor H Hofmeyr

Course entry requirements: At least 70% for Composition I. *Please note that meeting the entrance requirements does not guarantee acceptance as class size is limited. Priority will be given to students in the Composition stream.*

Course outline: The acquisition of insight and skill in a variety of compositional procedures building on those learned in Composition I.

DP requirements: Due submission of all assigned work; 100% attendance at lectures and tutorials.

Assessment: Projects as required in year work 50%; 3-hour examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ3333H ENSEMBLE III

NQF credits: 9 at HEQSF level 7

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside the usual university teaching terms, i.e. from the beginning of February to the end of December each year.

Convener: As per instrument studies

Course entry requirements: A pass in Ensemble II. Placement in Ensemble will be by audition. Students selected for two ensembles may register for both Ensemble III and an Ensemble Additional course (i.e. MUZ1368H – 3368H). However, Ensemble Additional courses may not be used as a substitute for Ensemble III. If the degree (or diploma) requires four (or three) years of ensemble, students must do the required number of years.

Course outline: Activities will include rehearsals and performances. Students can be expected to include some leadership or solo roles during the year.

DP requirements: 100% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances.

Assessment: Students will be assessed through their participation in rehearsals and their performances at public events. Students receive a pass/fail mark for this course.

MUZ3340H HISTORY OF MUSIC III

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor R Sandmeier

Course entry requirements: A pass in History of Music II.

Course outline: History of Music III is devoted to the study of 20th century music. The study will focus on major figures and developments in compositional technique relating them to the historical and social context. There is a section dealing with South African composers. The course will also deal with methodological aspects such as the theoretical frameworks of the so-called ‘new musicology’.

DP requirements: Due submission of all assigned work; 80% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: Presentation in semester 1 – 15%; essays in semester 2 – 15%; 1-hour listening test in June – 10%; 2-hour written test in June – 25%; 1-hour listening test in October/November – 10%; 2-hour written examination in October/November – 25%.

MUZ3342H JAZZ ENSEMBLE III

NQF credits: 12 HEQSF level 7

Convener: D Andrews

Course entry requirements: Admission to a degree or diploma.

Course outline: Performance in groups characteristic of the Jazz Tradition, from 5- to 8-piece combo to full big band format including vocalists depending on selected repertoire material. The jazz vocal section runs a full choir and small vocal ensemble under this course heading. Ensembles rehearse under the guidance of a staff member, and undertake public performances organized on and off campus by the ensemble directors in conjunction with the SACM Concerts Committee. The course codes I – IV align with the students’ year of registration, and do not indicate graded levels of proficiency.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances.

Assessment: Students will be assessed through their participation in rehearsals and their performances at public events. Completion of this course is compulsory and students receive a pass/fail mark for this course.

MUZ3343H JAZZ IMPROVISATION III**NQF credits:** 48 at HEQSF level 7**Convener:** Professor M Rossi**Course entry requirements:** A pass in Jazz Improvisation II.**Course outline:** Advanced level of studies in the common practice of Jazz Improvisation, including material from beyond the common practice.**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at classes and the completion of all tests and assignments.**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, final examination 50%.

MUZ3346H MASTERCLASS (PDM)**NQF credits:** 20 at HEQSF level 7**Convener:** P Tikolo**Course entry requirements:** The singer must be in the last year of the diploma programme and preparing for the final recital.**Course outline:** This course is designed to give additional assistance on style, interpretation and diction outside of the regular practical lesson time. The students bring only the repertoire that their teachers have already determined will comprise their qualifying recital programme. Each week the singers are able to work on this repertoire individually with Professor Liebl and the class accompanist (who is the same pianist who will perform with them on their final recital). Thus in addition to weekly guidance the singer has, through the year, the privilege of building a rapport with this/her performance collaborator. Qualifying BMus Performance (Classical) vocalists as well as postgraduate classical singers are also urged to avail themselves of this useful opportunity for additional tutelage.**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at classes.**Assessment:** Each student will be required to perform at least twice in class; each performance will be marked by the teacher at the time, and the final mark will be an average of these. This course is offered on a pass/fail basis.

MUZ3349H MUSIC EDUCATION II**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 7**Convener:** Associate Professor A Herbst**Course entry requirements:** A pass in Music Education I.**Course outline:** Course content covers more advanced group teaching strategies and philosophies. Students will be required to play selected African music instruments and produce a mini-musical.**DP requirements:** The completion of all assignments and projects, and at least 80% attendance.**Assessment:** Projects and assignments 50%; practical examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ3351H MUSIC THEORY AND ANALYSIS III**NQF credits:** 27 at HEQSF level 7**Convener:** Professor H Hofmeyr**Course entry requirements:** A pass in Music Theory and Analysis II.**Course outline:** A survey of certain harmonic procedures, contrapuntal devices, compositional techniques and formal structures characteristic of musical idiom from the late-Romantic period onwards. These will include Wagnerian harmony, expanded tonality, atonality and serialism. In the latter part of the course a selection of works by South African composers will be analysed.**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at lectures and tutorials. 50% year mark for prescribed course work, tests and assignments.**Assessment:** Course work 50%; two 2-hour written examinations in October/November 25% each.

MUZ3354H ORCHESTRAL STUDIES II**NQF credits:** 36 at HEQSF level 7**Convener:** As for instrumental studies**Course entry requirements:** A pass in Orchestral Studies I.

Course outline: Candidates will work progressively through the orchestral repertoire for a chosen instrument. The curriculum will include the works to be performed by the UCT Symphony Orchestra, the UCT String Ensemble, and the UCT Wind Symphony, among others. Admission to this course does not guarantee students places in the UCT ensembles or Symphony Orchestra. Seating is at the discretion of the course conveners. In Orchestral Studies II, the student will work through 20 orchestral works that are more advanced, and of which some will come from actual audition lists. For the list of works, see course outline for the individual instrument.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, 100% attendance at orchestra rehearsals and performances.

Assessment: Assessment in the orchestra rehearsals and performances, a practical test in June and a practical test in October/November.

MUZ3355H ORCHESTRATION I**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 7**Convener:** Associate Professor H Hofmeyr

Course entry requirements: A 75% pass for Music Theory and Analysis II and proficiency in the use of the *Sibelius* or *Finale* notation program. *Please note that meeting the entrance requirements does not guarantee acceptance as class size is limited. Priority will be given to students in the Composition stream.*

Course outline: The study and application of basic principles of instrumentation, arrangement and orchestration for winds, brass and strings in various groupings.

DP requirements: Due submission of all assigned work; 100% attendance at lectures and tutorials.

Assessment: Projects as required in course work counts for 50%; 3-hour examination in October/November counts for 50%.

MUZ3360H TEACHING METHOD II**NQF credits:** 12 at HEQSF level 6**Convener:** As for instrumental studies**Course entry requirements:** A pass in Teaching Method I.

Course outline: This course aims to train the student to teach his or her instrument up to Grade 12 and beyond. Students are required to complete the courses in Teaching Method at the respective levels shown on the curriculum chart. The courses are instrument specific and course conveners for the various instruments will provide the students with specific course outlines. These courses include instrument teaching, didactics and educational repertoire. In this year, students may be required to undertake individual practical teaching of their instrument, under supervision.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, due submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: As per individual instrumental teaching method course requirements hand-out. Projects and/or exams set by individual lecturers.

MUZ3362F THEORY & HISTORY TEACHING METHOD

(This course could be taken in the third year, timetable permitting)

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 7**Convener:** Associate Professor A Herbst

Course entry requirements: A pass in Theory and Analysis II, and History of Music II or African Music II or History of Jazz II.

Course outline: Presents a method for the teaching of an integrated approach to Rudimentary

Theory, Harmony, Counterpoint, Aural and History.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at classes and completion of all written and practical projects.

Assessment: Students will be required to complete written and practical assignments as part of the course. Coursework 50%; 2-hour examination in June 50%.

MUZ3366H WORLD MUSIC ENSEMBLE III

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 7

Course co-ordinators: Dr S Bruinders and M Nixon

Course entry requirements: By audition.

Course outline: Continuing the practical study of either Brazilian samba or South Indian music at an advanced level. Activities will include rehearsals and performances.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances. Students receive a pass/fail mark for this course.

Assessment: This is a pass/fail course.

MUZ3367F WORLDS OF MUSIC III

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr S Bruinders

Course entry requirements: A pass in Worlds of Music II.

Course outline: This course continues the study of music as culture with a concentration on an area study or a focused theme.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests, including fieldwork and a research paper.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 50%; 2-hour written and listening examination in June 50%.

MUZ3368H ENSEMBLE ADDITIONAL III

NQF credits: 9 at HEQSF level 7

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside the usual university teaching terms, i.e. from the beginning of February to the end of December each year.

Convener: As per instrument studies

Course entry requirements: By audition; a pass in Ensemble Additional II. Placement in Ensemble will be by audition. Students selected for two ensembles may register for both the normal Ensemble course (i.e. MUZ1333H - 4333H) and Ensemble Additional III. However, Ensemble Additional III may not be used as a substitute for any other Ensemble course. If the degree (or diploma) requires four (or three) years of ensemble, students must do the required number of years.

Course outline: Activities will include rehearsals and performances in an Ensemble other than the one used for the normal Ensembles (i.e. MUZ1333H - 4333H), either on a secondary instrument, or on the first instrument for extra credits. Students can be expected to include some leadership or solo roles during the year.

DP requirements: 100% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances.

Assessment: Students will be assessed through their participation in rehearsals and their performances at public events. Students receive a pass/fail mark for this course.

MUZ3369H JAZZ ENSEMBLE ADDITIONAL III

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: D Andrews

Course entry requirements: Admission to a degree or diploma.

Course outline: For additional credit. Performance in groups characteristic of the Jazz Tradition,

from 5- to 8-piece combo to full big band format including vocalists depending on selected repertoire material. The jazz vocal section runs a full choir and small vocal ensemble under this course heading. Ensembles rehearse under the guidance of a staff member, and undertake public performances organized on and off campus by the ensemble directors in conjunction with the SACM Concerts Committee. The course codes I – IV align with the students' year of registration, and do not indicate graded levels of proficiency.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances.

Assessment: Students will be assessed through their participation in rehearsals and their performances at public events. Completion of this course is compulsory and students receive a pass/fail mark for this course.

MUZ3370H SECONDARY TEACHING METHOD II

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: As for instrumental studies

Course entry requirements: A pass in Teaching Method I.

Course outline: This course aims to train the student to teach his or her 2nd study instrument up to Grade 12 and beyond. Students are required to complete the courses in Teaching Method at the respective levels shown on the curriculum chart. The courses are instrument specific and course conveners for the various instruments will provide the students with specific course outlines. These courses include instrument teaching, didactics and educational repertoire, and may include individual practical teaching, under supervision, in this year.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, due submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: As per individual instrumental teaching method course requirements hand-out. Projects and/or exams set by individual lecturers.

MUZ3371H MUSIC TECHNOLOGY IIIA

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: T Herbst

Course entry requirements: A pass in Music Technology IIA.

Course outline: A continuation and expansion of the practical training introduced in Music Technology I and IIA Computer- based music systems; topics include: notation and sequencing software, MIDI and audio recording techniques.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and completion of all tests and assignments.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 40%; examination in October/November 60%.

MUZ3372H MUSIC TECHNOLOGY IIIB

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: T Herbst

Course entry requirements: A pass in Music Technology IIA and IIB, concurrent registration for Music Technology IIIA.

Course outline: A continuation and expansion of the theoretical training introduced in Music Technology IIB. A study of: 1) the mathematical formulation of units, standards and specifications pertaining to sound wave generation and propagation; 2) acoustics, audio programming, audio technology, critical listening, psychoacoustics and -physics, and creative work.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and completion of all tests and assignments.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 40%; examination in October/November 60%.

MUZ3375H AFRICAN MUSIC THEORY III**NQF credits:** 27 at HEQSF level 7**Convener:** Dr S Bruinders**Course entry requirements:** A pass in African Music Theory II.**Course outline:** This course consists of more in-depth analysis of the dynamics of composition and improvisation in African musical practice. Case studies will be used as point of departure for reflection on the following core-questions:

1. what cognitive frameworks contribute to the shaping of any specific musical realisation?
2. what is the relationship between articulated or implicit 'theory' and actual 'practice' in a given musical tradition?
3. what attitudes and perceptions feed into the dynamics of performance in contemporary African musical practice?

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, and completion of all assigned work.**Assessment:** Tests and assignments 50%, 2-hour examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ3376H SINGERS' THEATRE III**NQF credits:** 22 at HEQSF level 7*NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside the usual university teaching terms, i.e. from the beginning of February to the end of December each year.***Convener:** Professor K Khan**Course entry requirements:** A pass in Singers' Theatre II.**Course outline:** This course combines and expands on the methods of Singers Theatre I and II where students were introduced to working with their bodies while performing, including basic "body-in-space" work, incorporating yoga and other relaxation techniques, learning of stage terms, theatre structure and discipline. They were also introduced to spoken ensemble work from the classic Greek theatre, which is applied to the dramatic study of song texts and arias for separate performance. As part of the course students prepare intensively for "Opera Kaleidoscope".**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance.**Assessment:** Attendance 50%; practical mark in June 25%, practical mark in October/November 25%.

MUZ3377H LYRIC DICTION III**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 7**Convener:** Professor K Khan**Course entry requirements:** A pass in Lyric Diction II.**Course outline:** The course introduces students to basic French pronunciation, through IPA transcription. Special emphasis is placed on translation and interpretation of French vocal literature, and the Melodie.**DP requirements:** At least 75% attendance at lectures.**Assessment:** 50% tests, quizzes and participation; 50% practical examination in October/November.

MUZ3379H JAZZ STYLES & ANALYSIS**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 7**Convener:** Professor M Rossi**Course entry requirements:** A pass in Theory of Jazz II and History of Jazz II.**Course outline:** An in-depth study of jazz styles from the 1920s to the present, focusing on significant recordings by major artists representing the definitive style periods. Core material includes analysis of jazz improvisation transcribed from such recordings in order to identify stylistic traits and technical approaches, and the development of aural recognition of contemporary harmonic

and linear vocabularies.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and the timeous completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ3380H JAZZ PEDAGOGY

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Professor M Rossi

Course entry requirements: Admission to the 4th year of the TLD and BMus curricula in Jazz Studies.

Course outline: A comprehensive course that equips students with a range of jazz related disciplines for the teaching of jazz at junior and high school levels. Weekly meetings plus 2 observations of 3 different jazz ensembles. 1) Auditions, 2) Rehearsal techniques, 3) Teaching techniques, 4) Score study & the jazz combo in education, 5) Arrangements and compositions-sources and evaluation, 6) Transcription & analysis, 7) Assistance for prospective band directors, 8) Examination of existing programs, 9) Myths that affect jazz education, 10) Problems in jazz related to academia, 11) Bibliographic resources: arranging & composition, journals, improvisation & theory, history, biographies & autobiographies, 12) Formation of a jazz degree program: philosophy, admin, faculty, content, 13) Jazz in high school& the future of jazz education.

DP requirements: 80% attendance and completion of all prescribed coursework and assignments. Projects will be prepared for performance under supervision from a staff member, without which they will not be acceptable for examination.

Assessment: Coursework 50%, examination 50%.

MUZ3381H JAZZ MASTERCLASS

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Associate Professor M Campbell

Course entry requirements: Admission to a Jazz degree or diploma.

Course outline: A required class for all jazz performance majors. All students must attend and participate through prepared performances for a master teacher, who will evaluate each individual based on his or her efficiency both as an ensemble member and group leader. The class forms an ensemble in which each member contributes an arrangement and directs the performance thereof.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at classes.

Assessment: Each student will be required to perform one item during each class period. Each performance will be marked by the instructor at the time, and the final mark will be an average of these.

MUZ3384H JAZZ ARRANGEMENT B

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor M Campbell

Course entry requirements: A pass in Jazz Arrangement A.

Course outline: The study of arrangement and orchestration for larger instrumental groups in the Jazz style, encompassing variants within the Jazz Tradition and vocal feature arrangements. Emphasis is on the standard stage band format, identifying procedures developed through common practice in the formative style periods.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests. Projects will be prepared for performance under supervision from a staff member, without which they will not be acceptable for examination.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 15%; projects 70%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 15%.

MUZ3701H ADVANCED LYRIC DICTION**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 7**Convener:** Professor K Khan**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the Advanced Diploma in Opera.**Course outline:** This course concerns applying the core principles of the foreign languages, French, German, Italian; to roles being prepared for Advanced Opera Workshop and any other large scale works. Spanish (Castilian, Argentine, Latin American, and Cuban/ Puerto Rican) is added in the second half of the year.

An emphasis on resolving (with a higher level of vocal comfort and more rigorous application of methodology than is possible in the Performer's Diploma in Music Diction courses) central difficulties of the "big 3" operatic languages will be highlighted as follows:

- 1) in Italian, the non-phonetic phenomenon of closed, unstressed "e" and "o" vowels, and the implications for vocal alignment;
- 2) in German, the reduction of non definitive "r", based on era of music/poetry, and cultural considerations. Also the use of uvular "r" in popular influenced works and in spoken dialogue; and 3) in French, the use of uvular "r" and excision of ordinarily vocalized mute sounds as needed in spoken dialogue, operetta, and certain 20th century repertoire.

Having completed the course, students will be able to independently prepare opera roles in foreign languages as required for admission into postgraduate programmes.

Tests will include use of the IPA (International Phonetic Alphabet) to monitor degree of understanding of theoretical basis of language work.

DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at lectures.**Assessment:** 50% tests, quizzes and participation; 50% practical examination in October/November.

MUZ3702H ADVANCED VOCAL STUDIES**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 7**Convener:** P Tikolo**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the Advanced Diploma in Opera.**Course outline:** The course prepares with students the vocal parts of two operatic performances per year. One of them will be a major role in a SACM opera production. The second performance may consist of a programme of staged extracts in completed scenes. Both performances will demonstrate high proficiency in operatic singing.**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at lessons and (where applicable), studio classes.**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate. The candidate's performance time must total 25-30 minutes including at least 8 minutes of singing. The programmes must be submitted to and approved by the departmental Higher Degrees Committee (HDC), and the performance must take place at a time and venue decided by the HDC. No item sung in an earlier performance may be repeated in any other examination performance.

MUZ3703H ADVANCED MOVEMENT**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 7*NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside the usual university teaching terms, i.e. from the beginning of February to the end of December each year.***Convener:** Professor K Khan**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the Advanced Diploma in Opera.**Course outline:** This course trains opera students in physical awareness, relaxation and creative body movement, as well as providing basic training in the techniques of classical, national and contemporary dance. It prepares students for acting their roles on the opera stage as required for admission into postgraduate programmes.**DP requirements:** At least 75% attendance at lectures.**Assessment:** Practical test in June 50%; practical examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ3704W ADVANCED OPERA WORKSHOP**NQF credits:** 48 at HEQSF level 7

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside the usual university teaching terms, i.e. from the beginning of February to the end of December each year.

Convener: Professor K Khan**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the Advanced Diploma in Opera.

Course outline: This course is devoted to basic textual understanding and the ability to physically convey this understanding. The acting work will feature sense memory, Stanislavskian work with juxtaposition of home language/European language work. The goal is to feel emotional content while singing original language texts with the same immediacy of childhood/early life memories, which are usually connected to a performer's first language. Rather than translating intellectually while singing, the student releases into his or her own inner world. This produces a simpler, less "indicated" and more honest physical embodiment of the roles assigned.

Harmonic language of composers and thematic development used by composers will be analysed for structural keys to the inner psychology of the character being portrayed. This work is then aligned with the unlocked inner life of the young singer.

Repertoire and coaching is assigned for operas as well as for smaller scale programmes and concerts. The second half of the year sees staging, orchestral rehearsals and performances, with special emphasis on working towards a fully professional level.

This course prepares students for postgraduate studies: to assume principal roles in opera performances. These require independent study, a higher standard of performance skills and the application of underlying theoretical knowledge.

DP requirements: 100% attendance at rehearsals, coachings and performances.**Assessment:** Assignments 25%; operatic performances 75%.

MUZ4322S AFRICAN MUSIC IV**NQF credits:** 36 at HEQSF level 8**Convener:** Dr S Bruinders**Course entry requirements:** A pass in African Music III.**Course outline:** A study of selected topics in the theories of African music.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.

Assessment: Class participation, tests and assignments 50%; 2-hour examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ4323H AFRICAN MUSIC ENSEMBLE IV**NQF credits:** 27 at HEQSF level 8**Convener:** D Plaatjies**Course entry requirements:** By audition.

Course outline: Through the introduction of ensemble repertoire that will require a high degree of musical skill, African Music Ensemble IV will build on the standards achieved in African Music Ensemble III. Activities will include rehearsals and performances.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances.**Assessment:** Students receive a pass/fail mark for this course.

MUZ4330H COMPOSITION III**NQF credits:** 36 at HEQSF level 8**Convener:** Professor H Hofmeyr

Course entry requirements: At least 65% for Composition II and 65% for Orchestration I. *Please note that meeting the entrance requirements does not guarantee acceptance as class size is limited. Priority will be given to students in the Composition stream.*

Course outline: A 20-minute portfolio of works in various genres, building on the insight and skills learned in Composition I and II.

DP requirements: Due submission of all assigned work; 100% attendance at lectures and tutorials.

Assessment: Portfolio of compositions 100%.

MUZ4333H ENSEMBLE IV

NQF credits: 9 at HEQSF level 8

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside the usual university teaching terms, i.e. from the beginning of February to the end of December each year.

Convener: As per instrument studies

Course entry requirements: A pass in Ensemble III. Placement in Ensemble will be by audition. Students selected for two ensembles may register for both Ensemble IV and an Ensemble Additional course (i.e. MUZ1368H – 4368H). However, Ensemble Additional courses may not be used as a substitute for Ensemble IV. If the degree (or diploma) requires four (or three) years of ensemble, students must do the required number of years.

Course outline: Activities will include rehearsals and performances. Students can be expected to take exclusively leadership or solo roles throughout the year.

DP requirements: 100% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances.

Assessment: Students will be assessed through their participation in rehearsals and their performances at public events. Students receive a pass/fail mark for this course.

MUZ4340H HISTORY OF MUSIC IV

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr M Bezuidenhout

Course entry requirements: A pass in History of Music III.

Course outline: This course concerns the music of the Middle Ages and the Renaissance. As in History of Music I, II and III, the aim will be to understand the subject in terms of major figures, works and forces that distinguished the times in question.

DP requirements: Due submission of all assigned work; 80% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: Two essays 15% each; 1-hour listening test in June 10%; 2-hour written test in June 25%; 1-hour listening test in October/November 10%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 25%.

MUZ4342H JAZZ ENSEMBLE IV

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: D Andrews

Course entry requirements: Admission to a degree or diploma.

Course outline: Performance in groups characteristic of the Jazz Tradition, from 5- to 8-piece combo to full big band format including vocalists depending on selected repertoire material. The jazz vocal section runs a full choir and small vocal ensemble under this course heading. Ensembles rehearse under the guidance of a staff member, and undertake public performances organized on and off campus by the ensemble directors in conjunction with the SACM Concerts Committee. The course codes I – IV align with the students' year of registration, and do not indicate graded levels of proficiency.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances.

Assessment: Students will be assessed through their participation in rehearsals and their performances at public events. Completion of this course is compulsory and students receive a pass/fail mark for this course.

MUZ4351H MUSIC THEORY AND ANALYSIS IV**NQF credits:** 36 at HEQSF level 8**Convener:** Professor H Hofmeyr**Course entry requirements:** A pass in Music Theory and Analysis III.**Course outline:** The objectives of this course are to provide the student with an in-depth knowledge of certain stylistic features and compositional techniques of music from the Middle Ages, the Renaissance, the late-Romantic era and the twentieth century.**DP requirements:** 100% attendance; 50% year mark for prescribed course work, tests and assignments.**Assessment:** Course work 50%; 2-hour written test in June 25%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 25%.

MUZ4354H ORCHESTRAL STUDIES III**NQF credits:** 54 at HEQSF level 8**Convener:** As for instrumental studies**Course entry requirements:** A pass in Orchestral Studies II.**Course outline:** Candidates will work progressively through the orchestral repertoire for a chosen instrument. The curriculum will include the works to be performed by the UCT Symphony Orchestra, the UCT String Ensemble, and the UCT Wind Symphony, among others. Admission to this course does not guarantee students places in the UCT ensembles or Symphony Orchestra. Seating is at the discretion of the course conveners. In Orchestral Studies III, the student will work through 20 orchestral works that are most frequently on actual audition lists. For the list of works, see course outline for the individual instrument.**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures, 100% attendance at orchestra rehearsals and performances.**Assessment:** Assessment in the orchestra rehearsals and performances, a practical test in June and a practical test in October/November.

MUZ4355H ORCHESTRATION II**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 8**Convener:** Associate Professor H Hofmeyr**Course entry requirements:** A 70% pass in Orchestration I. *Please note that meeting the entrance requirements does not guarantee acceptance as class size is limited. Priority will be given to students in the Composition stream.***Course outline:** The study and application of more advanced instrumental and orchestral techniques, ranging from the late-Romantic to the contemporary. Various styles of instrumentation for small, medium and large orchestra are studied.**DP requirements:** Due submission of all assigned work; 100% attendance at lectures and tutorials.**Assessment:** Projects as required in course work counts for 50%; 3-hour examination in October/November counts for 50%.

MUZ4364H TREATISE**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 8**Convener:** Dr M Bezuidenhout**Course entry requirements:** Passes in History of Music III, Worlds of Music III.**Course outline:** As a course prescribed for the fourth year of BMus Musicology this course prepares candidates for advanced studies in musicology. It develops the research skills of students and prepares them for postgraduate studies. Candidates must submit a treatise on an approved topic.**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and submission of all assignments (as required).**Assessment:** Treatise 100%

MUZ4367S WORLDS OF MUSIC IV**NQF credits:** 36 at HEQSF level 8**Convener:** M Nixon**Course entry requirements:** A pass in Worlds of Music III.**Course outline:** This course continues the study of music as culture, and surveys selected Asian music cultures.**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests, including fieldwork and a research paper.**Assessment:** Tests and assignments 50%; 2-hour written and listening examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ4368H ENSEMBLE ADDITIONAL IV**NQF credits:** 9 at HEQSF level 8*NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside the usual university teaching terms, i.e. from the beginning of February to the end of December each year.***Convener:** As per instrument studies**Course entry requirements:** By audition; a pass in Ensemble Additional III. Placement in Ensemble will be by audition. Students selected for two ensembles may register for both the normal Ensemble course (i.e. MUZ1333H - 4333H) and Ensemble Additional IV. However, Ensemble Additional IV may not be used as a substitute for any other Ensemble course. If the degree (or diploma) requires four (or three) years of ensemble, students must do the required number of years.**Course outline:** Activities will include rehearsals and performances in an Ensemble other than the one used for the normal Ensembles (i.e. MUZ1333H - 4333H), either on a secondary instrument, or on the first instrument for extra credits. Students can be expected to take exclusively leadership or solo roles throughout the year.**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances.**Assessment:** Students will be assessed through their participation in rehearsals and their performances at public events. Students receive a pass/fail mark for this course.

MUZ4369H JAZZ ENSEMBLE ADDITIONAL IV**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 8**Convener:** D Andrews**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a degree or diploma.**Course outline:** For additional credit. Performance in groups characteristic of the Jazz Tradition, from 5- to 8-piece combo to full big band format including vocalists depending on selected repertoire material. The jazz vocal section runs a full choir and small vocal ensemble under this course heading. Ensembles rehearse under the guidance of a staff member, and undertake public performances organized on and off campus by the ensemble directors in conjunction with the SACM Concerts Committee. The course codes I – IV align with the students' year of registration, and do not indicate graded levels of proficiency.**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances.**Assessment:** Students will be assessed through their participation in rehearsals and their performances at public events. Completion of this course is compulsory and students receive a pass/fail mark for this course.

MUZ4371H MUSIC TECHNOLOGY IV**NQF credits:** 72 at HEQSF level 8**Convener:** T Herbst**Course entry requirements:** A pass in Music Technology IIIA and IIIB.

Course outline: Music Technology IV expands and refines the music technology practical and theoretical course content with the aim of preparing students for postgraduate research or entry into the audio technology industry. Course material covers 1) advanced studies of computer-based music systems; 2) the mathematical formulation of units, standards and specifications pertaining to sound wave generation and propagation; 3) acoustics, audio programming, audio technology, critical listening, psychoacoustics and -physics, and creative work.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and completion of all tests and assignments.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 40%; examination in October/November 60%.

MUZ4372H MUSICOLOGY

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Course-co-ordinator: Dr M Bezuidenhout

Course entry requirements: History of Music III or African Music III or Worlds of Music III

Course outline: An introduction to the nature and disciplines of musicology (the scholarly study of music) that equips students for the advanced study of music at postgraduate level. Topics covered include historical, systematic and “new” musicology, theory and analysis, textural scholarship, organology, lexicography, gender studies, sociomusicology, criticism and performing practice.

DP Requirements: Full attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.

Assessment: Coursework (essays and assignments) 50%, 2-hour written test in June 25%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 25%.

MUZ4376H SINGERS’ THEATRE IV

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside the usual university teaching terms, i.e. from the beginning of February to the end of December each year.

Convener: Professor K Khan

Course entry requirements: A pass in Singers’ Theatre III.

Course outline: This course combines and expands on the methods of Singers Theatre 1, 2 and 3. On completion of the courses students will be able to prepare for fully staged excerpts or principal roles in a staged opera performance.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance.

Assessment: Attendance 50%; practical mark in June 25%, practical mark in October/November 25%.

MUZ4377H LYRIC DICTION IV

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor K Khan

Course entry requirements: A pass in Lyric Diction III.

Course outline: As a continuation of Lyric Diction I to III, this course concerns applying the above languages core principles to roles being prepared for Opera Workshop, Singers Theatre, and any other large scale works. Spanish (Castilian, Argentine, Latin American, and Cuban/ Puerto Rican) is added in the second half of the year.

DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: 50% tests, quizzes and participation; 50% practical examination in October/November.

MUZ4378L HISTORICALLY INFORMED PERFORMANCE

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor R Sandmeier

Course entry requirements: A pass in Instrument A3 or B3 and History of Music III, or at the discretion of the Director of the SACM.

Course outline: This Third Term course (winter) provides a link between academic (History and Theory) and practical subjects (Performance) in music and introduces the students to the concept of historically informed performance. HIP is a specific way of arriving at an appropriate interpretation of music using period evidence such as music (manuscripts, early prints) and its editions, treatises on music theory and performance as well as instruments and instrumentation.

DP requirements: 100% attendance and due completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Active participation in class 20%, written assignment 30%, lecture/recital 50%.

MUZ4382W JAZZ IMPROVISATION IV

NQF credits: 48 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor A Lilley

Course entry requirements: A pass in Jazz Improvisation III.

Course outline: Advanced level of study following on from Jazz Improvisation III, continuing the development of improvisation skills in a tonal domain reflecting common practice of the Bop Era, moving on to modal and more chromatic styles of the 1950s and beyond. Emphasis is given to the transcription and understanding of work by the Post-Bop masters such as John Coltrane.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at classes and the completion of all tests and assignments.

Assessment: Coursework 40%, final examination 60%.

MUZ4383F RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor A Herbst

Course entry requirements: At undergraduate level: admission to at least the third year of degree studies. Postgraduate candidates who have not completed Research Methodology or its equivalent at another institution are required to register for this course. A pass in Research Methodology, or its equivalent at another institution, is a requirement for the submission of the BMus Honours Research Essay, the MMus Dissertation or Minor Dissertation, and the PhD and DMus theses.

Course outline: An introduction to the major research tools for advanced studies in music and the development of critical evaluation skills. Research tools and methods used in historical and systematic musicology, in ethnomusicology and in jazz studies are presented; the concept of ethics in research is discussed; the students are guided through the process of writing a research proposal and giving a short presentation.

DP requirements: 100% attendance at lectures and tutorials and due submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 50%; take-home examination in June 50%.

MUZ4384H JAZZ ARRANGEMENT C

NQF credits: 48 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor M Campbell

Course entry requirements: A pass in Jazz Arrangement B.

Course outline: Further study of techniques dealt with in Jazz Arrangement B, MUZ3384H, also with a view to extended orchestration and the symphonic jazz idiom. Specific styles of important composer/arrangers will be examined in depth, and assignments set to emulate same.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests. Projects will be prepared for performance under supervision from a staff member, without which they will not be acceptable for examination.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 15%; projects 70%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 15%.

Languages for musicians:

SLL1091H FRENCH FOR MUSICIANS A

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: B Selzer

Course entry requirements: Admission to a degree or diploma.

Course outline: This is a course specifically designed for the requirements of singers, with special emphasis being placed on three components relevant to song and opera: phonetics and pronunciation, development of translation skills (French to English) and knowledge of selected French songs and operas.

DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at classes; completion of tests and assignments.

Assessment: Tests 40%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 40%; oral examination 20%.

SLL1092H GERMAN FOR MUSICIANS A

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: B Selzer

Course entry requirements: Admission to a degree or diploma.

Course outline: This is a course specifically designed for the requirements of singers, with special emphasis being placed on three components relevant to song and opera: phonetics and pronunciation, development of translation skills (German to English) and knowledge of selected German songs and operas.

DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at classes; completion of tests and assignments.

Assessment: Tests 40%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 40%; oral examination 20%.

SLL1093H ITALIAN FOR MUSICIANS A

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: B Selzer

Course entry requirements: Admission to a degree or diploma.

Course outline: This course is specifically designed for singers with special emphasis placed on components relevant to song and opera: phonetics and pronunciation, development of translation skills (Italian to English) and knowledge of selected Italian songs and operas.

DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at classes; completion of tests and assignments.

Assessment: Tests 40%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 40%; oral examination 20%.

SLL1094H FRENCH FOR MUSICIANS B

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: B Selzer

Course entry requirements: Admission to a degree or diploma.

Course outline: This is a course specifically designed for the requirements of singers, with special emphasis being placed on three components relevant to song and opera: phonetics and pronunciation, development of translation skills (French to English) and knowledge of selected French songs and operas.

DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at classes; completion of tests and assignments.

Assessment: Tests 40%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 40%; oral examination 20%.

SLL1095H GERMAN FOR MUSICIANS B**NQF credits:** 12 at HEQSF level 5**Convener:** B Selzer**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a degree or diploma.**Course outline:** This is a course specifically designed for the requirements of singers, with special emphasis being placed on three components relevant to song and opera: phonetics and pronunciation, development of translation skills (German to English) and knowledge of selected German songs and operas.**DP requirements:** At least 75% attendance at classes; completion of tests and assignments.**Assessment:** Tests 40%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 40%; oral examination 20%.**SLL1096H ITALIAN FOR MUSICIANS B****NQF credits:** 12 at HEQSF level 5**Convener:** B Selzer**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a degree or diploma.**Course outline:** This course is specifically designed for singers with special emphasis placed on components relevant to song and opera: phonetics and pronunciation, development of translation skills (Italian to English) and knowledge of selected Italian songs and operas.**DP requirements:** At least 75% attendance at classes; completion of tests and assignments.**Assessment:** Tests 40%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 40%; oral examination 20%.**Instrumental and Vocal Studies***[Course codes at the end of this entry. See pages 297 and 298]*

	A		B		C		D	
	NQF Credits	HEQSF level	NQF Credits	HEQSF level	NQF Credits	HEQSF level	NQF Credits	HEQSF level
1			21	5			12	5
2	30	6	24	6	24	6	24	6
3	36	7	30	7	24	7	24	7
4	54	8	48	8	24	8	24	8

Course co-ordinators:

African Instruments:	D Plaatjies
Brass:	W Haubrich
Conducting:	Professor H Hofmeyr
Guitar:	J Grace
Jazz Studies:	Associate Professor M Campbell
Keyboard Studies:	Associate Professor F Larey
Percussion:	F Mallows
Secondary Piano:	Associate Professor F Larey
Strings:	Associate Professor F Bacharova
Vocal Studies:	Associate Professor V Davids
Woodwind:	B Steltzner

Course entry requirements: For B-level instrumental study, the entrance requirement is Grade VII practical (Unisa or equivalent). For D-level instrumental study or Practical Study I (the Foundation instrumental course), the entrance requirement is Grade V practical (Unisa or equivalent). Auditions are required. All students registered for A- and B-level studies (including BA students) are obliged to play in the UCT ensembles and symphony orchestra. Students registered for C- and D-level studies may be obliged to play in the UCT ensembles and symphony orchestra at the discretion of

the director, in consultation with the course conveners. Students who are not music majors (*i.e.* BA students) may not register for instrumental or vocal studies on the D level, or as a Practical Study subject. The entrance requirement for A-level study is at least 75% in the B1 practical course, and evidence of having participated in solo performances UCT concerts and competitions throughout the B1 year.

Course outline: The Instrumental and Vocal Studies courses are at four different levels: the student must consult the curriculum rules for a particular degree or diploma in order to ascertain which levels apply. In addition to individual practical tuition, Jazz Singing B1, B2 and B3 incorporate modules on Jazz Vocal Techniques of one lecture per week.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at lessons and (where applicable), studio classes, and compliance with all other DP requirements as set out in the SACM course requirements. In addition every student must attend 27 performances of the SACM during the academic year. This is a DP requirement for A- and B-level Instrument and Vocal Studies courses. Students may count attendances at Performers' Class and official SACM concerts.

Non-music courses

If a student's choice of non-music subject results in a timetable clash with a music subject, the music subject will take precedence.

Performers' Class

One period per week is set aside for a Performers' Class. Any student may submit to the Director a work for performance, provided that the student's teacher has approved it. Students studying the Practical programmes of the BMus and DMP are required to play in Performers' Class at least once a year from the second year onwards.

Instrument course codes

INSTRUMENT	1	2	3	4
AFRICAN INSTRUMENT A		MUZ2200H	MUZ3200H	MUZ4200W
AFRICAN INSTRUMENT B	MUZ1201H	MUZ2201H	MUZ3201H	MUZ4201W
AFRICAN INSTRUMENT C		MUZ2202H	MUZ3202H	MUZ4202H
AFRICAN INSTRUMENT D	MUZ1203H	MUZ2203H	MUZ3203H	MUZ4203H
BASS GUITAR B	MUZ1204H	MUZ2204H	MUZ3204H	MUZ4204W
BASS GUITAR D	MUZ1205H	MUZ2205H	MUZ3205H	MUZ4205H
BASSOON A		MUZ2206H	MUZ3206H	MUZ4206W
BASSOON B	MUZ1207H	MUZ2207H	MUZ3207H	MUZ4207W
BASSOON C		MUZ2208H	MUZ3208H	MUZ4208H
BASSOON D	MUZ1209H	MUZ2209H	MUZ3209H	MUZ4209H
CELLO A		MUZ2210H	MUZ3210H	MUZ4210W
CELLO B	MUZ1211H	MUZ2211H	MUZ3211H	MUZ4211W
CELLO C		MUZ2212H	MUZ3212H	MUZ4212H
CELLO D	MUZ1213H	MUZ2213H	MUZ3213H	MUZ4213H
CLARINET A		MUZ2214H	MUZ3214H	MUZ4214W
CLARINET B	MUZ1215H	MUZ2215H	MUZ3215H	MUZ4215W
CLARINET C		MUZ2216H	MUZ3216H	MUZ4216H
CLARINET D	MUZ1217H	MUZ2217H	MUZ3217H	MUZ4217H
CONDUCTING A		MUZ2218H	MUZ3218H	MUZ4218W
CONDUCTING B	MUZ1219H	MUZ2219H	MUZ3219H	MUZ4219W
CONDUCTING D	MUZ1220H	MUZ2220H	MUZ3220H	MUZ4220H
DOUBLE BASS A		MUZ2222H	MUZ3222H	MUZ4222W
DOUBLE BASS B	MUZ1223H	MUZ2223H	MUZ3223H	MUZ4223W
DOUBLE BASS C		MUZ2224H	MUZ3224H	MUZ4224H
DOUBLE BASS D	MUZ1225H	MUZ2225H	MUZ3225H	MUZ4225H
DRUM SET B	MUZ1226H	MUZ2226H	MUZ3226H	MUZ4226W
DRUM SET D	MUZ1227H	MUZ2227H	MUZ3227H	MUZ4227H
EUPHONIUM A		MUZ2228H	MUZ3228H	MUZ4228W
EUPHONIUM B	MUZ1229H	MUZ2229H	MUZ3229H	MUZ4229W
EUPHONIUM C		MUZ2230H	MUZ3230H	MUZ4230H
EUPHONIUM D	MUZ1231H	MUZ2231H	MUZ3231H	MUZ4231H
FLUTE A		MUZ2232H	MUZ3232H	MUZ4232W
FLUTE B	MUZ1233H	MUZ2233H	MUZ3233H	MUZ4233W
FLUTE C		MUZ2234H	MUZ3234H	MUZ4234H
FLUTE D	MUZ1235H	MUZ2235H	MUZ3235H	MUZ4235H
GUITAR A		MUZ2236H	MUZ3236H	MUZ4236W
GUITAR B	MUZ1237H	MUZ2237H	MUZ3237H	MUZ4237W
GUITAR C		MUZ2238H	MUZ3238H	MUZ4238H
GUITAR D	MUZ1239H	MUZ2239H	MUZ3239H	MUZ4239H
HARP A		MUZ2240H	MUZ3240H	MUZ4240W
HARP B	MUZ1241H	MUZ2241H	MUZ3241H	MUZ4241W
HARP C		MUZ2242H	MUZ3242H	MUZ4242H
HARP D	MUZ1243H	MUZ2243H	MUZ3243H	MUZ4243H
HARPSICHORD A		MUZ2244H	MUZ3244H	MUZ4244W
HARPSICHORD B	MUZ1245H	MUZ2245H	MUZ3245H	MUZ4245W
HARPSICHORD C		MUZ2246H	MUZ3246H	MUZ4246H
HARPSICHORD D	MUZ1247H	MUZ2247H	MUZ3247H	MUZ4247H
HORN A		MUZ2248H	MUZ3248H	MUZ4248W
HORN B	MUZ1249H	MUZ2249H	MUZ3249H	MUZ4249W
HORN C		MUZ2250H	MUZ3250H	MUZ4250H
HORN D	MUZ1251H	MUZ2251H	MUZ3251H	MUZ4251H
JAZZ GUITAR B	MUZ1252H	MUZ2252H	MUZ3252H	MUZ4252W
JAZZ GUITAR D	MUZ1253H	MUZ2253H	MUZ3253H	MUZ4253H

INSTRUMENT	1	2	3	4
JAZZ PIANO B	MUZ1254H	MUZ2254H	MUZ3254H	MUZ4254W
JAZZ PIANO D	MUZ1255H	MUZ2255H	MUZ3255H	MUZ4255H
JAZZ SINGING B	MUZ1306H	MUZ2306H	MUZ3306H	MUZ4306W
JAZZ SINGING D	MUZ1307H	MUZ2307H	MUZ3307H	MUZ4307H
OBOE A		MUZ2256H	MUZ3256H	MUZ4256W
OBOE B	MUZ1257H	MUZ2257H	MUZ3257H	MUZ4257W
OBOE C		MUZ2258H	MUZ3258H	MUZ4258H
OBOE D	MUZ1259H	MUZ2259H	MUZ3259H	MUZ4259H
ORGAN A		MUZ2260H	MUZ3260H	MUZ4260W
ORGAN B	MUZ1261H	MUZ2261H	MUZ3261H	MUZ4261W
ORGAN C		MUZ2262H	MUZ3262H	MUZ4262H
ORGAN D	MUZ1263H	MUZ2263H	MUZ3263H	MUZ4263H
PERCUSSION A		MUZ2264H	MUZ3264H	MUZ4264W
PERCUSSION B	MUZ1265H	MUZ2265H	MUZ3265H	MUZ4265W
PERCUSSION C		MUZ2266H	MUZ3266H	MUZ4266H
PERCUSSION D	MUZ1267H	MUZ2267H	MUZ3267H	MUZ4267H
PIANO A		MUZ2268H	MUZ3268H	MUZ4268W
PIANO B	MUZ1269H	MUZ2269H	MUZ3269H	MUZ4269W
PIANO C		MUZ2270H	MUZ3270H	MUZ4270H
PIANO D	MUZ1271H	MUZ2271H	MUZ3271H	MUZ4271H
PRACTICAL STUDY I	MUZ1272H			
RECORDER A		MUZ2273H	MUZ3273H	MUZ4273W
RECORDER B	MUZ1274H	MUZ2274H	MUZ3274H	MUZ4274W
RECORDER C		MUZ2275H	MUZ3275H	MUZ4275H
RECORDER D	MUZ1276H	MUZ2276H	MUZ3276H	MUZ4276H
SAXOPHONE A		MUZ2277H	MUZ3277H	MUZ4277W
SAXOPHONE B	MUZ1278H	MUZ2278H	MUZ3278H	MUZ4278W
SAXOPHONE C		MUZ2279H	MUZ3279H	MUZ4279H
SAXOPHONE D	MUZ1280H	MUZ2280H	MUZ3280H	MUZ4280H
SECONDARY MARIMBA	MUZ1374H	MUZ2374H		
SECONDARY PIANO	MUZ1281H	MUZ2281H	MUZ3281H	MUZ4281H
SINGING A		MUZ2282H	MUZ3282H	MUZ4282W
SINGING B	MUZ1283H	MUZ2283H	MUZ3283H	MUZ4283W
SINGING C		MUZ2284H	MUZ3284H	MUZ4284H
SINGING D	MUZ1285H	MUZ2285H	MUZ3285H	MUZ4285H
TROMBONE A		MUZ2286H	MUZ3286H	MUZ4286W
TROMBONE B	MUZ1287H	MUZ2287H	MUZ3287H	MUZ4287W
TROMBONE C		MUZ2288H	MUZ3288H	MUZ4288H
TROMBONE D	MUZ1289H	MUZ2289H	MUZ3289H	MUZ4289H
TRUMPET A		MUZ2290H	MUZ3290H	MUZ4290W
TRUMPET B	MUZ1291H	MUZ2291H	MUZ3291H	MUZ4291W
TRUMPET C		MUZ2292H	MUZ3292H	MUZ4292H
TRUMPET D	MUZ1293H	MUZ2293H	MUZ3293H	MUZ4293H
TUBA B	MUZ1294H	MUZ2294H	MUZ3294H	MUZ4294W
TUBA C		MUZ2295H	MUZ3295H	MUZ4295H
TUBA D	MUZ1296H	MUZ2296H	MUZ3296H	MUZ4296H
VIOLA A		MUZ2297H	MUZ3297H	MUZ4297W
VIOLA B	MUZ1298H	MUZ2298H	MUZ3298H	MUZ4298W
VIOLA C		MUZ2299H	MUZ3299H	MUZ4299H
VIOLA D	MUZ1300H	MUZ2300H	MUZ3300H	MUZ4300H
VIOLIN A		MUZ2301H	MUZ3301H	MUZ4301W
VIOLIN B	MUZ1302H	MUZ2302H	MUZ3302H	MUZ4302W
VIOLIN C		MUZ2303H	MUZ3303H	MUZ4303H
VIOLIN D	MUZ1304H	MUZ2304H	MUZ3304H	MUZ4304H
VOCAL STUDIES	MUZ1305H	MUZ2305H	MUZ3305H	MUZ4305W

School of Dance

The School of Dance is located in Woolsack Drive, Lower Campus and can be contacted by email at: angie.pearson@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2399.

The letter code for the department is MUZ.

Departmental website: www.dance.uct.ac.za.

The School of Dance offers degree and diploma programmes in dance, incorporating a range of academic and practical courses in African dance, classical ballet and contemporary dance. Depending on their choice of major courses, graduates find employment in professional dance companies, in the Western Cape Education Dept. and in other dance-related careers. Courses offered include intensive studies in performance, choreography, dance notation, dance history and dance musicology.

Head of the School of Dance:

G Samuel, Diploma in Ballet *Cape Town MA Natal*

Senior Lecturers:

D Cheesman, BPhil(Hons) (Dance) *Dunelm ARAD* Grade Examiner

D Fourie, BMus *Cape Town UPLM*

Lecturers:

L Raizenberg, Diploma in Ballet MMus(Dance) *Cape Town*

L Wilson, BFA *Wesley Institute Sydney MEd Exeter*

M Xolani Rani, MMus(Dance) *Cape Town*

Part-time Lecturers:

M Becker, SDS International Examiner - Spanish Dance

C Botha, Dance Teacher's Diploma *Cape Town* – Contemporary Dance

S Botha, MA *Kent*

S Koyana, Dance Teacher's Diploma *Cape Town* – African Dance

Guest teachers include members of the Cape Town City Ballet, La Rosa Spanish Dance Company, Underground Dance Theatre, Vadhini Dance Academy and other local and international dance scholars and theatre professionals.

Accompanists:

A van Oordt, UTLM ULSM

T Pondo

Administrative Assistant:

A Pearson, BSocSc *Unisa*

Departmental Assistant:

S van Rheede

Requirements for a major in Dance (MUZ06):*NOTES:*

1. *An audition will be required for admission to African Dance, Classical Ballet and Contemporary courses.*
2. *Students must select one group from each of A and B.*
3. *If Western Dance History is selected from Group A, Western Dance Musicology must be selected from Group B*

A. One of the following groups:

MUZ1802H African Dance Practice I
 MUZ2802H African Dance Practice II
 MUZ3802W African Dance Practice III

OR

MUZ1808H Contemporary Dance I
 MUZ2808H Contemporary Dance II
 MUZ3808W Contemporary Dance III

OR

MUZ1806H Classical Ballet I
 MUZ2806H Classical Ballet II
 MUZ3806W Classical Ballet III

OR

MUZ1822F Western Dance History I
 MUZ2822H Western Dance History II
 MUZ3822H Western Dance History III

OR

MUZ1821S African Dance History I
 MUZ2821H African Dance History II
 MUZ3821H African Dance History III

PLUS**B. One of the following groups:**

MUZ1822F Western Dance History I
 MUZ2822H Western Dance History II
 MUZ3822H Western Dance History III

OR

MUZ1821S African Dance History I
 MUZ2821H African Dance History II
 MUZ3821H African Dance History III

OR

MUZ1322F African Music I
 MUZ2322S African Music II
 MUZ3322F African Music III

OR

MUZ1817H Western Dance Musicology I
 MUZ2817H Western Dance Musicology II
 MUZ3817H Western Dance Musicology III

OR

MUZ1819H Dance Teaching Method I
 MUZ1820H Dance Teaching Method II
 MUZ2820H Dance Teaching Method III

OR

MUZ1805H Choreographic Studies I
 MUZ2805H Choreographic Studies II
 MUZ3805H Choreographic Studies III

Course outlines:

MUZ1800F/S AFRICAN DANCE I SSA (EXCHANGE PROGRAMME ONLY)

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: M X Rani

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This is a beginners' level course covering the fundamental principles of African dance and music. It is located in Intsika: an open-ended Pan African dance technique that was developed by Maxwell Xolani Rani in 2002. The technique draws from key movements from all over the African continent as well as the diaspora.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at all practicals and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Conducted at the end of the semester: Practical examination 60%; 2-hour written examination 40%. The pass mark is 60%.

MUZ1801H AFRICAN DANCE NOTATION I

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: G Samuel

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: Incorporating various components from the Benesh Movement Notation (BMN) syllabi, this course aims to equip the student with the notational skills for the recording of African dances e.g. Xhosa, Zulu, Venda, etc.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at all lectures and practicals.

Assessment: Written assignments 20%; Practical reading assignments 15%; Recording exercises 15%; June written examination 10%; November practical examination 20%; October/November written examination 10%; October/November recording 10%.

MUZ1802H AFRICAN DANCE PRACTICE I

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: M X Rani

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This beginners' level course will cover a wide range of aspects of African dance and song. Students will be engaged in the investigation of:

- African movement, dance composition and production
- Studies in African performance of dance, music, song and oral tradition
- History and the evolution of different dance forms and styles of African dance, particularly their cultural significance in societies
- Studies based on the elements of rhythm
- Principles of African dance

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures and practicals.

Assessment: June practical examinations 45%, October practical 50%. Productions 5%.

The repertoire (solo and group) works within African Dance include group work of Pan Africanist descent (year 1, one semester only).

MUZ1804Z BODY CONDITIONING I

NQF credits: 0 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: L Wilson

Course outline: The Pilates technique complements dance training by assisting in building an aesthetically-pleasing shape and a strong, well-toned body. It is an essential remedial tool for the rehabilitation of injured dancers.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at all lectures.

302 MUSIC (DANCE)

Assessment: As this is not an examination subject there is no formal assessment, but the DP requirement is relevant to the student's dance major and forms part of the process mark. Completion of the course is compulsory.

MUZI1805H CHOREOGRAPHIC STUDIES I

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: L Raizenberg

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: *Module 1 - Introduction to Theatre Technology:* This module consists of 8 one-hour lectures held in the first semester and includes a visit to the Baxter Theatre Complex, Rondebosch. It covers technical aspects of the theatre with emphasis on stage terminology and the working of the theatre.

Module 2 – Choreography: This module consists of 8 one-hour lectures held in the second semester. The student will be introduced to the principles of choreography and will be expected to hand in a written essay of no less than 1000 words on a related subject.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures. The submission of all written work and satisfactory participation in the practical component of the course is a requirement.

Assessment: Module 1 - One-hour paper written at the end of the module - 30%; Module 2 - Practical assessment. Students must choreograph a short solo dance piece, of no more than 2 minutes - 50%; written essay - 20%.

MUZI1806H CLASSICAL BALLET I

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: D Cheesman

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The course builds on the technical standard of Classical Ballet working through corrections for each student. The basic principles of concert theatre dance are taught via a syllabus devised by the staff of the department. Working en pointe is expected.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: June practical examination 35%; October practical examination 60%; Productions 5%.

MUZI1808H CONTEMPORARY DANCE I

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: L Wilson

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course introduces students to the fundamental principles of Contemporary Dance technique (release technique in particular) building knowledge of body awareness, dynamic alignment, muscle strength, flexibility and body connectivity.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures and tutorials.

Assessment: March assessment 10%; June practical examination 40%; October practical examination 45%; Productions 5%.

MUZI1816H PERFORMANCE STUDIES I

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 5

NOTE: Not all modules will necessarily be offered every year

Convener: G Samuel

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This is a modular course which concentrates on skills required for performance. Students are required to complete a minimum of four modules offered during the year of study. Modules include the following disciplines: African dance; National dance; Spanish dance;

Contemporary dance; Classical ballet; Indian dance; Make-up; Contact Improvisation; Art administration and Project management (dance).

Refer to the School of Dance for course descriptions of individual modules.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: For each module – practicals 70%; essays 30%.

MUZ1817H WESTERN DANCE MUSICOLOGY I

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: D Fourie

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: On completion of this course, students would have covered a rudimentary instruction in Western music theory and a practical component of elementary vocal and instrumental music; and a contextual overview of the history of Western social and performance dance music from antiquity to early Modernism.

DP requirements: 90% attendance at lectures, tutorials and practicals and the completion of all projects and tests.

Assessment: *BMus students:* 2-hour written examination, first semester - 40%; 2-hour written examination, second semester - 30%; assignments: first and second semesters - 20%; performance: practical examination, second semester - 10%.

Diploma students: 2-hour written examination, first semester - 40%; 2-hour written examination, second semester - 40%; performance: practical examination, second semester - 10%; assignments: first and second semesters - 10%.

MUZ1818H WESTERN DANCE NOTATION I

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: G Samuel

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course covers the Benesh method of dance notation including Elementary Solo (Ballet).

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: Written assignments 20%; practical reading assignments 15%; recording exercises 15%; June written examination 10%; October/November practical examination 20%; October written examination 10%; recording project 10%.

MUZ1819H DANCE TEACHING METHOD I

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: D Cheesman

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course is designed to introduce the basic principles of African dance, contemporary dance and classical ballet. The modules will prepare the student for the study of teaching methods in the different dance genres.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at all lectures.

Assessment: May (Classical) written examination; August and October (African/Contemporary Dance) written examination (each discipline is assessed equally with a combined total of 100%).

All modules must be passed.

MUZ1820H DANCE TEACHING METHOD II

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: D Cheesman

Course entry requirements: A pass in Dance Teaching Method I (MUZ1819H) or equivalent.

304 MUSIC (DANCE)

Course outline: The course prepares the student dance teacher for a career as a teacher of dance in diverse contexts (dance companies, state schools, community arts settings). Studio/classroom management, Dance Pedagogies and child development are explored.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures and tutorials.

Assessment: June written examination 25%; Practical examination 50%; November written examination 25%. All modules must be passed.

MUZ1821S AFRICAN DANCE HISTORY I

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: M X Rani

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course provides a survey of the 'African' dances across the continent to promote understanding of the way in which dance evolves with reference to socio-political and economic factors. Concerned with the future of African dance in South Africa, it will include focus on the understanding of the concept of 'fusion' and the merging of different dance forms into a language that is appropriate for the diversity found in South Africa.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures, and submission of all required written work. Satisfactory participation in the work of the class including required reading.

Assessment: Written assignments 40%; one 2-hour written examination in October/November 60%.

MUZ1822F WESTERN DANCE HISTORY I

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: D Cheesman

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This modular structured course will present an overview of Western Dance History tracing the development of classical ballet and modern dance from the Renaissance to the present day with reference to the socio-political and economic trends which informed these developments.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures and timely submission of all essays.

Assessment: 2-hour written class test at end of module A - 50%; 2-hour written examination at end of module B - 50%.

MUZ1902H AFRICAN DANCE PRACTICE I (DIP)

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: M X Rani

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This diploma-level course will cover a wide range of aspects of African dance and song. Students will be engaged in the investigation of:

- African movement, dance composition and production
- Studies in African performance of dance, music, song and oral tradition
- History and the evolution of different dance forms and styles of African dance, particularly their cultural significance in societies
- Studies based on the elements of rhythm
- Principles of African dance

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures and practicals.

Assessment: June practical examinations 45%, October practical 50%. Productions 5%.

The repertoire (solo and group) works within African Dance include group work of Pan Africanist descent (year 1, one semester only).

MUZ1906H CLASSICAL BALLET I (DIP)**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 5**Convener:** D Cheesman**Course entry requirements:** None**Course outline:** The course offers correction and extension of a technical standard of Classical Ballet for each student. The basic principles of concert theatre dance are covered via a syllabus devised by the staff of the department.**DP requirements:** At least 90% attendance at lectures.**Assessment:** June practical examination 35%; October practical examination 60%; Productions 5%.

MUZ1908H CONTEMPORARY DANCE I (DIP)**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 5**Convener:** L Wilson**Course entry requirements:** None**Course outline:** This course introduces the fundamental principles of Contemporary Dance technique (release technique in particular) for each student. It builds their knowledge of body awareness, dynamic alignment and body connectivity.**DP requirements:** At least 90% attendance at lectures.**Assessment:** March assessment 10%; June practical examination 40%; October practical examination 45%; Productions 5%.

MUZ2801H AFRICAN DANCE NOTATION II**NQF credits:** 20 at HEQSF level 6**Convener:** G Samuel**Course entry requirements:** A pass in African Dance Notation I**Course outline:** Students continue to acquire elements of Benesh Movement Notation (BMN) as set out in African Dance Notation Syllabus Volume II. Part I and II of the Elementary Contemporary dance syllabus (reading course) will also be studied.

The course will include:

- (a) theory;
- (b) reading practice - notated exercises and dance sections that have to be studied and performed practically;
- (c) recording practice - notating sections of natural movement and African dance.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at all lectures and practicals.**Assessment:** Written assignments 20%; Recording exercise 15%; Practical assignments 15%; June written examination 10%; October written examination 10%; October practical examination 15%; Project 15%.

MUZ2802H AFRICAN DANCE PRACTICE II**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 6**Convener:** M X Rani**Course entry requirements:** A pass in African Dance Practice I in a previous year.**Course outline:** This practical course deepens Intsika: an open-ended Pan African and diasporic dance technique developed in 2002 that seeks to develop the human body in a holistic manner incorporating mind, body and spirit. The emphasis in the second-year is to strengthen the connection between the dances and music. The significance of flexibility, body alignment and the aesthetics of African Dance are highlighted in this course. The students are exposed to ways in which African dance has evolved to embrace contemporary influences in a varied environment.**DP requirements:** At least 90% attendance at lectures and practicals.**Assessment:** June practical examinations 45%, October practical 50%; Productions 5%.

The repertoire (solo and group) works within African Dance include West, East and/or Central Africa (year 2, one semester only).

MUZ2804Z BODY CONDITIONING II

NQF credits: 0 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: L Wilson

Course outline: This course builds on the techniques learnt in Body Conditioning I, where the Pilates technique further complements dance training by assisting in building an aesthetically-pleasing shape and a strong, well-toned body. It is an essential remedial tool for the rehabilitation of injured dancers.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at all lectures.

Assessment: As this is not an examination subject there is no formal assessment, but the DP requirement is relevant to the student's dance major and forms part of the process mark. Completion of the course is compulsory.

MUZ2805H CHOREOGRAPHIC STUDIES II

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: L Raizenberg

Course entry requirements: A pass in Choreographic Studies I (MUZ1805H) or equivalent.

Course outline: *Module 1 - Practical choreography:* This is a first semester module. Lectures further develop the practical choreographic skills of the student. Emphasis is placed on solo and group choreographic construction. The module will encompass an in-depth exploration of the theatrical elements that are utilized in creating dance for theatre. The student must choreograph a dance work incorporating solo and ensemble groupings of no more than 6 minutes. A public examination performance is held at Concert Venue, UCT School of Dance. The module also enables the student to experiment with simple lighting design.

Module 2 - Introduction to Academic Writing of Choreography: This module aims to introduce the choreography student to a critical understanding of the processes involved in choreography. Works from diverse choreographers such as Martha Graham, Merce Cunningham and George Balanchine will be discussed and analysed in essay form. The student will hand in 2 essays of 500 words. A third essay of 1500 words will provide a written assessment mark for this course.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures. The submission of all written work and satisfactory participation in the practical component of the course is a requirement.

Assessment: Module 1 - Public examination performance end of 1st semester - 50%; Module 2 - Evaluation of course work - 30%; written essay (1500 words) - 20%.

MUZ2806H CLASSICAL BALLET II

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: D Cheesman

Course entry requirements: A pass in MUZ1806H Classical Ballet I in a previous year.

Course outline: The course further strengthens the technical standard of Classical Ballet. Students begin a practical engagement with a variety of Classical Ballet styles from the 19th and 20th century. A refinement of practical skills is established and performance quality explored. Repertoire will be included in the course.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: June practical examination 35%; October practical examination 60%; Productions 5%.

MUZ2808H CONTEMPORARY DANCE II

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: L Wilson

Course entry requirements: A pass in MUZ1808H Contemporary Dance I in a previous year.

Course outline: This year-2 course builds on the work done in Contemporary Dance year-1 by providing greater levels of challenge and exposure to various approaches to contemporary dance, e.g. Graham and Horton techniques as well as post-modern techniques. Improvisation and performance of Repertory work are components of this course.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures and tutorials.

Assessment: June practical examination 40%; October practical examination 55%; Productions 5%.

MUZ2816H PERFORMANCE STUDIES II

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

NOTE: Not all modules will necessarily be offered every year

Convener: G Samuel

Course entry requirements: A pass in Performance Studies I (MUZ1816H) in a previous year.

Course outline: This is a modular course which further concentrates on skills required for performance. Students are required to complete a minimum of four modules offered during the year of study. Modules include the following disciplines: African dance; National dance; Spanish dance; Contemporary dance; Classical ballet; Indian dance; Make-up; Contact Improvisation; Art administration and Project management (dance).

Refer to the School of Dance for course descriptions of individual modules.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: For each module – practicals 70%; essays 30%.

MUZ2817H WESTERN DANCE MUSICOLOGY II

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: D Fourie

Course entry requirements: A pass in Western Dance Musicology I (MUZ1817H) or equivalent.

Course outline: On completion of this course students would have covered a continued instruction in the theory and practice of music; and a study of historical trends and developments in 20th century Western performance, for example, Diaghilev era.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures, tutorials and practicals and the completion of all projects and tests.

Assessment: *BMus students:* 2-hour written examination, first semester - 30%; 2-hour written examination, second semester - 30%; assignments: first and second semesters - 30%; performance: practical examination, second semester - 10%.

Diploma students: 2-hour written examination, first semester - 40%; 2-hour written examination, second semester - 40%; performance: practical examination, second semester - 10%; assignments: first and second semesters - 10%.

MUZ2818H WESTERN DANCE NOTATION II

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: G Samuel

Course entry requirements: A pass in Western Dance Notation I (MUZ1818H) or equivalent.

Course outline: The student will complete the Elementary syllabus which contains contemporary solo, partner work and scoring.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at all lectures and tutorials.

Assessment: Written assignments 20%; practical reading assignments 15%; recording exercises 15%, June written examination 10%; October/November practical examination 20%; October written examination 10%; recording project 10%.

MUZ2820H DANCE TEACHING METHOD III

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: L Wilson

Course entry requirements: A pass in Dance Teaching Method II (MUZ1820H) or equivalent.

Course outline: The course continues with student teacher development. In order to graduate in the Degree programme with Dance Teaching Method as a major or in the Diploma in Dance Education programme, students majoring in this course are required to be proficient in the teaching of at least two approved dance disciplines. Such proficiency must be demonstrated fully in the final year of the diploma or degree. Students with Classical Ballet as their primary dance discipline are required to study the syllabi of the Royal Academy of Dancing and the Cecchetti Society in depth to prepare for the external examinations of the Academy and Society.

Education theory is introduced. Lectures in the dance pedagogy, child development, theories of education, teaching of dance for children with special educational needs, safe dance practice and the Western Cape Education department's (WCED) curriculum are facilitated. Students are expected to present a teaching portfolio as evidence of their practice teaching.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures and tutorials.

Assessment: June written examination 30%; October practical examination 60%; November written examination 10%. All modules must be passed.

MUZ2821H AFRICAN DANCE HISTORY II

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: M X Rani

Course entry requirements: A pass in African Dance History I

Course outline: This course focuses on the theoretical components of socio-political 'correctness' in the Arts. The course aims to encourage students to view an African conception of the world: aesthetics, senses, canons and characteristics. The role of dance in cultural identity, modernity in education will be considered.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures, and submission of all required written work. Satisfactory participation in the work of the class including required reading.

Assessment: Written assignments 40%; one 2-hour written examination in June and November 60%.

MUZ2822H WESTERN DANCE HISTORY II

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: L Wilson

Course entry requirements: A pass in Western Dance History I (MUZ1822F) or equivalent.

Course outline: This course examines themes selected from the overview presented in the first year. The themes are studied both in greater detail and depth. Particular attention is paid to trends in other art forms which have bearing on the topics, as well as socio-political and economic trends. Topics include: the development of modernism; the development of performance art in Europe; the development of Black dance in America; and the development of American and German modern dance.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at tutorials and lectures and the submission of all set written work.

Assessment: Written examination in June - 25%; 3-hour written examination in October - 25%; submission of 2 essays and a performance art presentation in the first semester and 2 essays and an oral presentation in the second semester 50%.

MUZ2902H AFRICAN DANCE PRACTICE II (DIP)

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: M X Rani

Course entry requirements: A pass in African Dance Practice I in a previous year.

Course outline: This diploma-level course deepens Maxwell Rani's *Intsika*: an open-ended Pan African and diasporic dance technique developed in 2002 that seeks to develop the human body in a holistic manner incorporating mind, body and spirit. The emphasis in the second-year is to strengthen the connection between the dances and music. The significance of flexibility, body alignment and the aesthetics of African Dance are highlighted in this course. The students are exposed to ways in which African dance has evolved to embrace contemporary influences in a varied environment.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures and practicals.

Assessment: June practical examinations 45%, October practical 50%; Productions 5%.

The repertoire (solo and group) works within African Dance include West, East and/or Central Africa (year 2, one semester only).

MUZ2906H CLASSICAL BALLET II (DIP)

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: D Cheesman

Course entry requirements: A pass in MUZ1906H Classical Ballet I (Dip) in a previous year.

Course outline: The course consolidates the technical standard of Classical Ballet for each student. The basic principles of concert theatre, dance and working en pointe are emphasized via a syllabus devised by the staff of the department.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: June practical examination 35%; October practical examination 60%; Productions 5%.

MUZ2908H CONTEMPORARY DANCE II (DIP)

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: L Wilson

Course entry requirements: A pass in MUZ1908H Contemporary Dance I (DIP) in a previous year.

Course outline: This course strengthens the fundamental principles of Contemporary Dance technique building knowledge of integrated body awareness. Muscle strength and flexibility are explored.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: June practical examination 40%; October practical examination 55%; Productions 5%.

MUZ3801H AFRICAN DANCE NOTATION III

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: G Samuel

Course entry requirements: A pass in African Dance Notation II

Course outline: This is a whole-year course continuing to acquire elements of Benesh Movement Notation (BMN) as set out in African Dance Notation Part II. As Part II syllabus is still in development, the student will be contributing valuable material for the analysis and study of African Dance.

The course will include:

- (a) theory;
- (b) reading practice - notated exercises and dance sections that have to be studied and performed practically;
- (c) recording practice - notating sections of natural movement and African dance.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at all lectures and practicals.

Assessment: Written assignments 20%; Recording exercise 15%; Practical assignments 15%; June written examination 10%; October written examination 10%; Final Project 15%; October/November practical exam 15%.

MUZ3802W AFRICAN DANCE PRACTICE III

NQF credits: 48 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: M X Rani

Course entry requirements: A pass in African Dance Practice II in a previous year or equivalent.

Course outline: This practical course continues with Intsika dance technique which is an open-ended Pan African dance technique that seeks to develop the human body in a holistic manner incorporating mind, body and spirit. It introduces African contemporary dance and working with percussive instruments. The philosophy behind the technique is that there is inherent value in the thousands of dance cultures that exist in Africa. Intsika, which literally means “a pillar” or “strength” in Xhosa language, is used to explore some of the core movements from various regions and dances found in cultural pattern in Africa or the diaspora. These fragments are then stylised to assist the specific needs of students who are usually trained in another discipline of dance.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures and practicals.

Assessment: June practical examinations 45%, October practical 50%; Productions 5%.

The repertoire (solo and group) works within African Dance include Southern African dances.

MUZ3805H CHOREOGRAPHIC STUDIES III

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: L Raizenberg

Course entry requirements: A pass of 65% in the practical component of Choreographic Studies II (MUZ2805H) or equivalent, subject to Director’s discretion.

Course outline: *Module 1 - Choreographic Performance:* The student will choreograph an original dance work of no longer than 10 minutes using at least 5 dancers, to be performed in the Baxter Theatre Complex, Rondebosch, or concert venue, School of Dance, before the end of the 2nd semester. Rehearsals take place after working hours at the UCT School of Dance, by arrangement with the course convener.

Module 2 - Academic Writing of Choreography (Part 1): This module encourages the student to explore, through theoretical research, choreographers and their dance works, in a clearly articulate manner. A written essay (no more than 2000 words) is to be submitted by the end of September of each year comprising a detailed analysis and discussion of at least two works of a selected choreographer.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures. The submission of all written work and satisfactory participation in the practical component of the course is a requirement.

Assessment: Module 1 - Choreographic performance - 55%. (Choreography 70%, process 30%)

Module 2 - Academic writing course assessment - 30%; written essay (2000 words) - 15%.

MUZ3806W CLASSICAL BALLET III

NQF credits: 48 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: D Cheesman

Course entry requirements: A pass in MUZ2806H Classical Ballet II in a previous year.

Course outline: The course extends the technical standard of Classical Ballet. Students continue their practical engagement with a variety of Classical Ballet styles from the 21st century. Corps de Ballet repertoire and partnering (where available) will be included in the course.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: June practical examination 35%; October practical examination 60%; Productions 5%.

MUZ3807H CLASSICAL BALLET IIIA

NQF credits: 20at HEQSF level 7

Convener: D Cheesman

Course entry requirements: A pass in Classical Ballet II in a previous year.

Course outline: This ancillary course allows the students to continue the refinement of their practical skills, while majoring in one or more of the academic courses offered, or in one of the other two dance disciplines offered (Contemporary or African dance).

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: June practical examination 45%; October practical examination 50%; Productions 5%.

MUZ3808W CONTEMPORARY DANCE III

NQF credits: 48 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: L Wilson

Course entry requirements: A pass in MUZ2808H Contemporary Dance II in a previous year.

Course outline: This course builds on the work done in year 2 Contemporary Dance and challenges dance students with more spatial, off-balance work and moving at quicker speeds. The course encourages dancers to refine their technical skills and apply this technical knowledge to hone a sense of personal artistry. The course connects students with professional dance artists currently working in the local and global dance industry through guest lectures, repertory work and performance.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures and tutorials.

Assessment: June practical examination 40%; October practical examination 45%; Productions 5%.

MUZ3809H CONTEMPORARY DANCE IIIA

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: L Wilson

Course entry requirements: A pass in MUZ2808H Contemporary Dance II in a previous year.

Course outline: This ancillary course allows students to further expand on the refinement of their practical skills, while majoring in one or more of the academic courses offered, or in one of the other three dance disciplines offered (Classical Ballet, African Dance, Choreographic Studies).

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures and tutorials.

Assessment: June practical examination 40%; October practical examination 55%; Productions 5%.

MUZ3817H WESTERN DANCE MUSICOLOGY III

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: D Fourie

Course entry requirements: A pass in Dance Musicology II (MU2817H).

Course outline: This course provides an in-depth examination of historical trends and developments. The subject spectrum and methodology is broadened to prepare the student for postgraduate work.

The course is made up of four parts, constituted as follows:

1st Quarter: Module 1: Post-Diaghilev European dance music.

2nd Quarter: Module 2: 20th Century American dance music.

3rd Quarter: Module 3: A survey of two of the following: South African Eurocentric dance music; South African dance ethno-musicology; Afro-Jazz dance music.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures and seminars and the completion of all projects and tests.

Assessment: 2-hour written examination, first semester - 30%; 2-hour written examination, second semester - 30%; assignments: first and second semesters - 30%; performance: practical examination, second semester - 10%.

MUZ3818H WESTERN DANCE NOTATION III

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: G Samuel

312 MUSIC (DANCE)

Course entry requirements: A pass in Western Dance Notation II (MUZ2818H) or equivalent.

Course outline: This course covers the Benesh Intermediate syllabus and includes contemporary solo, general solo, partner work and scoring.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at all lectures and tutorials.

Assessment: Written assignments 20%; practical reading assignments 15%; recording exercises 15%; June written examination 10%; October/November written examination 15%; recording project 25%.

MUZ3820H DANCE TEACHING METHOD IV

NQF credits: 48 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: L Wilson

Course entry requirements: A pass in Dance Teaching Method III (MUZ2820H) or equivalent

Course outline: This course is the final phase of the student teacher dance training programme. It continues to give student teachers the opportunity to engage in practice teaching (60 hours minimum) of ONE dance genre, and to consolidate their teaching skills in a particular dance form under the guidance of faculty mentors. The course offers student teachers the opportunity to identify and critically evaluate issues which emerge from their practice in order to link theory with practice. The course synthesises the knowledge, skills and understanding gained about dance teaching and learning through Dance Teaching Methods I – III and makes connection via guest lecturers with educational stakeholders and dance artists within the community as a means of exit preparation.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and satisfactory participation in teaching practice.

Assessment: In the final year of this course students undertake the following:

Theoretical modules

- (a) Two essays / subject matter to include education theory and syllabus writing.
- (b) Two activities / subject matter to include class observation and planning and curriculum related questions.

Practical module

The student is required to show evidence of actual teaching practice of 60 hours, excluding observation.

Theoretical modules: 2 essays; course work activity, 30% of total mark.

Practical module: June examination Masterclass/Junior, November examination Masterclass/Senior **and** short original work choreographed for learners/students at an appropriate level of expertise, 70% of total mark. All modules must be passed.

MUZ3821H AFRICAN DANCE HISTORY III

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: M X Rani

Course entry requirements: A pass in African Dance History II

Course outline: This course focuses on the complexities of ‘Township dances’ in relation to generation gap discourses. Investigation of the role played by Urbanisation in African ‘Township’ dances and the problems of conserving and preserving is studied. The dynamics of African traditional religious dance is researched and investigated as well. The problems of literal documentation in African dance studies will be discussed.

The dynamics of African religious dances; dance as worship; the state of religious dances in contemporary times; traditional African dance in context; commonalities in African dance: an aesthetic foundation, the problem of literal documentation in African dance studies, current issues and trends pertaining to the advent of neo-traditional genres of music and dance; Destination: a Rhythm Nation – a South African dance writer’s perspective; Dance theatre: the people, the passion, the politics of dancing towards a new cultural order, are all themes to be explored.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures, and submission of all required written work.

Satisfactory participation in the work of the class including required reading.

Assessment: Written assignments 40%; one 2-hour written examination in June and November 60%.

MUZ3822H WESTERN DANCE HISTORY III

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 7

NOTE: Not all modules will necessarily be offered every year

Convener: L Wilson

Course entry requirements: A pass in Western Dance History II (MUZ2822H) or equivalent.

Course outline: Historical Approaches: this aspect of the course falls under the Department of Historical Studies and will be offered in either 1st or 2nd semester.

Reading course: this aspect of the course requires the submission of at least 3 pieces of written work dealing with the following topics:

- Post-modern dance - Modern dance since the 1950s: a detailed examination of the emerging post-modern dance movement in America.
- The emergence of new expressionist dance in post-war Germany.
- The development of Black dance in America.
- New Dance in Britain.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures and tutorials and submission of all written work.

Assessment: Written examination 50%; essays from reading course 50%.

MUZ3902H AFRICAN DANCE PRACTICE III (DIP)

NQF credits: 48 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: M X Rani

Course entry requirements: A pass in African Dance Practice II in a previous year or equivalent.

Course outline: This diploma-level course continues with Intsika dance technique which is an open-ended Pan African dance technique that seeks to develop the human body in a holistic manner incorporating mind, body and spirit. It introduces African contemporary dance and working with percussive instruments. The philosophy behind the technique is that there is inherent value in the thousands of dance cultures that exist in Africa is introduced. Intsika, which literally means “a pillar” or “strength” in Xhosa language, is used to explore some of the core movements from various regions and dances found in cultural patterns in Africa or the diaspora. These fragments are then stylised to assist the specific needs of students who are usually trained in another discipline of dance.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures and practicals.

Assessment: June practical examinations 45%, October practical 50%; Productions 5%.

The repertoire (solo and group) works within African Dance include Southern African dances.

MUZ3906H CLASSICAL BALLET III (DIP)

NQF credits: 48 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: D Cheesman

Course entry requirements: A pass in MUZ2906H Classical Ballet II (Dip) in a previous year.

Course outline: The course continues its development of technique for Classical Ballet and exposes a variety of Classical ballet styles from the 19th to 21st century. It shifts attention towards a refinement of practical skills and performance quality. Repertoire will be included in the course.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: June practical examination 35%; October practical examination 60%; Productions 5%.

MUZ3908H CONTEMPORARY DANCE III (DIP)

NQF credits: 48 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: L Wilson

Course entry requirements: A pass in MUZ2908H Contemporary Dance II (DIP) in a previous year.

Course outline: The course incorporates the work done in Contemporary Dance I and II, by providing greater levels of challenge and exposure to various approaches including Graham and Horton techniques as well as post-modern techniques. Improvisation and performance of Repertory work are components of this course.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: June practical examination 40%; October practical examination 55%; Productions 5%.

MUZ4801H AFRICAN DANCE NOTATION IV

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: G Samuel

Course entry requirements: A pass in African Dance Notation III

Course outline: This whole-year course follows Notation I, II and III. Students continue to acquire further elements of Benesh Movement Notation (BMN) as set out in the African Dance Notation Syllabus Volume IV. The Intermediate Contemporary Syllabus and gymnastic related theory will also be studied.

The course will include:

- (a) theory;
- (b) reading practice - notated exercises and dance sections that have to be studied and performed practically;
- (c) recording practice - notating sections of natural movement and African dance.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at all lectures and practicals.

Assessment: Written assignments 20%; Recording exercise 15%; Practical assignments 15%; June written examination 10%; October Written examination 10%; Final Project 30%.

MUZ4802W AFRICAN DANCE PRACTICE IV

NQF credits: 48 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M X Rani

Course entry requirements: A pass in African Dance Practice III in a previous year or equivalent.

Course outline: This advanced level practical course continues with Intsika dance technique to develop holistic approaches in African creative and performing arts. It explores notions of African Dance theatre and performance. An engagement with storytelling, scriptwriting including developing monologues and characterisation within African contemporary dance is undertaken. Students will be expected to work individually and in groups at this level.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures and practicals.

Assessment: June practical examinations 15%, June theory examination 30%; October practical 20%; October theory examination 30%; Productions 5%.

MUZ4805H CHOREOGRAPHIC STUDIES IV

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: L Raizenberg

Course entry requirements: A pass in Choreographic Studies III (MUZ3805H) or equivalent.

Course outline: *Module 1 - Choreographic arrangement:* The student must create a work of no longer than 5 minutes in the style of a recognised choreographer. The work must show evidence of detailed research. The student is required to engage in a discussion of the work after the presentation. **(OR)**

Dance and Digital Technologies: Screendance a 'research in action' practice led introduction to the marking of dance on screen: lectures explores, hands on, the cross-over of cinematic techniques, dance, choreography, editing and the use of social media and the internet.

Outcomes: 20 second 'teaser', 2 – 4 minute dance video and a treatment on the dance video.

Module 2 - Academic Writing of Choreography (Part 2): This module encourages the student to further his/her efforts in detailed theoretical research of choreographic aspects. The student is also required to prepare a short oral discussion on a selected choreography.

Written essay: An essay (no more than 2000 words) to be submitted by the end of September of each year, comprising detailed analysis and discussion of at least two works of a selected choreographer.

Module 3 - Choreographic Performance: The student will choreograph an original dance work of no more than 12 minutes using at least 6 dancers, incorporating solo, pas de deux and ensemble work, to be performed in the Baxter Theatre, Rondebosch, or concert venue, School of Dance, before the end of the second semester. Rehearsals take place after working hours at the UCT School of Dance, by arrangement with the course convener.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures and tutorials. The submission of all written work and satisfactory participation in the practical component of the course.

Assessment: Module 1 - Choreographic arrangement/Dance & Digital Technologies - 25%; Module 2 - Academic writing course assessment - 25%; written essay (2,000 words) - 10%; Module 3 - Choreographic performance - 40%. (choreography 70%, process mark 30%).

MUZ4806W CLASSICAL BALLET IV

NQF credits: 48 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: D Cheesman

Course entry requirements: A pass in MUZ3806W Classical Ballet III in a previous year.

Course outline: The course pushes boundaries of the technical standard of Classical Ballet and incorporates all practical aspects of the four year course. A refinement of all practical skills and solo work will be explored. Repertoire and partnering (where available) will be included in the course.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: June practical examination 35%; October practical examination 60%; Productions 5%.

MUZ4807H CLASSICAL BALLET IVA

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: D Cheesman

Course entry requirements: A pass in Classical Ballet II in a previous year.

Course outline: This ancillary course allows the students to further refine their practical skills, while majoring in one or more of the academic courses offered, or in one of the other two dance disciplines offered (Contemporary or African dance).

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: June practical examination 45%; October practical examination 50%; Productions 5%.

MUZ4808W CONTEMPORARY DANCE IV

NQF credits: 48 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: L Wilson

Course entry requirements: A pass in MUZ3808W Contemporary Dance III in a previous year.

Course outline: This course builds on the work done in Contemporary Dance in year 3 and involves more risk-taking exercises and combinations to be performed at diverse speeds. The course places equal emphasis on technical proficiency as well as individual artistry and dance professionalism. The class experiences stretch in the final year dance students' movement skills, attitudes, knowledge and understanding of global contemporary dance.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures and tutorials.

Assessment: June practical examination 40%; October practical examination 55%; Productions 5%.

MUZ4809H CONTEMPORARY DANCE IVA

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: L Wilson

Course entry requirements: A pass in MUZ3809H Contemporary Dance IIIA in a previous year.

Course outline: This ancillary course allows students to continue to expand the refinement of their practical skills, while majoring in one or more of the academic courses offered, or in one of the other three dance disciplines offered (Classical Ballet, African Dance, Choreographic Studies).

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures and tutorials.

Assessment: June practical examination 40%; October practical examination 55%; Productions 5%.

MUZ4815H FINAL YEAR PROJECT

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: G Samuel

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: In their final year of study in the BMus in Dance programme, students will be required to produce a project in their chosen major. This will be separate from any requirements encompassed in the major course itself and will be a requisite for being awarded the degree of BMus in Dance (Research Stream).

The project will involve research and analysis and culminates in a paper of not less than 8,000 words or the equivalent in notation in the case of BMN or, in the case of a practical major, a public performance, masterclass, or a choreographed work. The student will in all cases deliver a seminar/public lecture on his/her project topic.

Submission, presentations and performances will be due by 31 October.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Theoretical component 90%; Oral presentation 10%.

MUZ4818H WESTERN DANCE NOTATION IV

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: G Samuel

Course entry requirements: A pass in Western Dance Notation III (MUZ3818H) or equivalent.

Course outline: This course covers aspects of the Benesh Advanced syllabus.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at all lectures and tutorials.

Assessment: Written assignments 20%; practical reading assignments 15%; recording exercises 15%; June written examination 10%; October/November written examination 15%; recording project 25%.

Productions and Events by the UCT School of Dance

Participation in all aspects (including performance and stage management [back-stage and/or front of house and/or production management]) of any dance production and/or event of the School will account for 5% of marks for the following courses: African Dance Practice, Contemporary Dance and Classical Ballet, at all levels of study.

Students must be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year. During vacation periods students may be required to attend conferences and/or symposia.

PHILOSOPHY

The Department is housed on the third floor of the Humanities Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: philosophy@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 3316.

The letter code for the Department is PHI.

Departmental website: www.philosophy.uct.ac.za

Professor and Head of Department:

D Benatar, BSocSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

Professor:

B Weiss, BSc(Hons) *Dunelm* PGCE *London* PhD *St Andrews*

Senior Lecturers:

E Galgut, BA(Hons) MA *Witwatersrand* MA *Cape Town* PhD *Rutgers*

J Ritchie, BA(Hons) *Oxon* MPhil PhD *London*

Lecturers:

T Angier, MA *Cantab* MPhil *UCL* Dipl *Oxon* PhD *Cantab* PhD *Toronto*

D Chapman, BSc *Cape Town* BSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA *Cape Town* PhD *New York*

G Fried, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MPhil PhD *Cantab*

G Hull, BA(Hons) *Cantab* MPhil PhD *London*

Visiting Lecturer:

L Bloom, BA PhD *Georgia*

Administrative Officer:

M Erasmus

Administrative Assistant:

E Gubb

Senior Secretary:

L Davison

Requirements for a major in Philosophy (PHI01):

First year:	
PHI1024F	Introduction to Philosophy
PHI1010S	Ethics
Second year:	
PHI2041S	Great Philosophers
And ONE of the following:	
PHI2012F	Philosophy of Psychology & Mind
PHI2042F	Political Philosophy
PHI2044F	Philosophy of Mathematics
PHI2016S	Philosophy of Art & Literature
PHI2040S	Philosophy of Science
PHI2045S	Philosophy of Race
Third year:	
PHI3023F	Logic and the Philosophy of Language
PHI3024S	Metaphysics and Epistemology

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **PHI2041S**: PHI1024F
- (ii) For **PHI3023F**: PHI2041S, *and* any of the other second year PHI courses that count towards the major
- (iii) For **PHI3024S**: PHI2041S *and* one of the other second year PHI courses that count towards the major, *and* PHI3023F.

Course outlines:

PHI1010S ETHICS

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer Term - please consult the Faculty.)

Convener: Professor D Benatar

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course introduces students to moral philosophy and to the questions it asks. These may include: What makes an action right? Is morality relative (to one's own views or to one's culture) or is it objective? What is the relationship between religion and ethics? What is it to be a good person?

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

PHI1024F INTRODUCTION TO PHILOSOPHY

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer Term - please consult the Faculty.)

Convener: Dr D Chapman

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course is an introduction to philosophy that aims to make students more conscious, creative and critical in thinking about their own fundamental beliefs and values. Fundamental issues investigated include: the nature and possibility of knowledge, self-knowledge, the relationship between the mind and the body, the knowledge of other minds, whether we have free will, and whether life has a meaning. These issues are explored with the help of classical and contemporary philosophers, including Plato, Aristotle, Aquinas, Descartes, Hume, Kant, Hegel, Marx, Sartre and others.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

PHI1025F CRITICAL THINKING

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Dr E Galgut

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: Why do we value our beliefs? We value them because we take them to be true and, as true, they are good guides. But how can we tell when a belief is true? Our only handle here is whether or not the belief is justified. So we aim to have beliefs that are justified. The course concentrates on the practical business of appraising justifications. Of course, we all routinely attempt to justify our beliefs and arrive at new beliefs on the basis of supposed justifications. But almost as routinely we are hoodwinked. The course aims to make students better believers by making them more aware of the nature of justification, of the different sorts of justification and the

pitfalls of each. At the end of it they will be less gullible and more able to explain just why a particular argument does or doesn't convince them.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; one 2-hour examination in June counts 50%.

PHI2012F PHILOSOPHY OF PSYCHOLOGY & MIND

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer Term - please consult the Faculty.)

Conveners: Dr E Galgut and Dr J Ritchie

Entrance requirement: At least second year status.

Course outline: The question of the nature of the mind and its relation to the body (e.g. the brain) is discussed at length, with attention given to dualism, behaviourism, physicalism and functionalism. Other topics which may be dealt with are the nature of action, free will and determinism and the problem of personal identity.

Lecture times: 7th period.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

PHI2016S PHILOSOPHY OF ART & LITERATURE

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr E Galgut

Entrance requirement: At least second year status.

Course outline: This course will consider a variety of issues in contemporary philosophy of art and literature - a subject area also sometimes referred to as aesthetics. Among the issues that will be discussed are: the ontology of art (comparing literature, music, painting, etc); interpreting literary and other art works; the nature of metaphor; the relationship between art and morality; truth and sincerity as criteria of literary and artistic value; the definition (or general nature) of art and literature.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

PHI2037F APPLIED ETHICS

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr L Bloom

Entrance requirement: At least second year status.

Course outline: The course involves the application of philosophical reasoning to real life practical and moral issues. It will be shown how rational argument can be brought to bear on the resolution of ethical dilemmas and difficult questions about what ought to be done. These may include issues concerning health care, business, the professions, the environment, or everyday life.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

PHI2040S PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6**Course convener:** Dr J Ritchie**Entrance requirement:** At least second year status.

Course outline: The course aims to introduce students to the epistemological, metaphysical and ethical issues that arise when science is considered from a philosophical perspective. Through the study of philosophers such as Popper, Kuhn and Feyerabend, among others, the following sorts of questions will be discussed: Do scientists employ a special method which sets them apart from non-scientists and gives their claims greater authority? Do electrons, genes and other entities that cannot be seen or touched really exist? Are scientists inevitably influenced by political and moral agendas or can pure science be value free?

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

PHI2041S GREAT PHILOSOPHERS**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6**Convener:** Dr G Fried**Course entry requirements:** PHI1024F and at least second year status.

Course outline: This course will introduce students to a selection of philosophy's major figures. The figures chosen may vary from year to year but they will be selected on the basis of their originality, profundity, influence and on the degree to which their works speak to one another. Philosophy often proceeds through an engagement with its past and engaging with one's philosophical inheritance is one of the most rewarding aspects of studying philosophy. This course will ask students to try to understand a set of historical thinkers and writers not as contemporaries who can be presumed to share our philosophical concerns nor yet as merely historical figures; rather we shall try to appreciate the thinker's writings in the context of his own concerns, which may differ significantly from ours. We shall discover that, when properly understood in this way, these thinkers still have relevance.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

PHI2042F POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6

(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer Term - please consult the Faculty.)

Conveners: Dr G Hull and Dr T Angier**Entrance requirement:** At least second year status.

Course outline: What should our government do for us? Do the rich owe anything to the poor? Should society accept all cultures, or are there limits to tolerance? Is democracy really a good system? What is a just war, and can terrorism be justified? These are some of the questions asked in political philosophy. This course approaches the field in two ways. We choose several great political philosophers from ancient times to the twentieth century, and discuss their aims and arguments. Then we select some areas from contemporary political philosophy, and assess solutions to perpetual or recent problems in these areas.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

PHI2043F/S BUSINESS ETHICS**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 6*(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer Term - please consult the Faculty.)***Co-Conveners:** J Winfield, Dr G Hull and Dr T Angier**Entrance requirement:** At least second year status.**Course outline:** Ethical choices are unavoidable in business. This course aims to help students to articulate their options when confronted with an ethical dilemma in business, and to make well-informed judgements about the right thing to do. The course will consider a range of problems, from issues that could arise in a student's first job to questions of business regulation that they may one day face as a leader in commerce or government. In each case, the course will challenge and assist students to recognise ethical problems in practical situations, understand the possible solutions, and make reasoned decisions.**Lecture times:** 3rd or 4th period.**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June or October/November counts 60%.

PHI2044F PHILOSOPHY OF MATHEMATICS**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6**Convener:** Dr G Fried**Course entry requirements:** Second year status and at least 50% for Matric mathematics, or a pass for a MAM course, or a lower intermediate score for the NBT in Quantitative Literacy.**Course outline:** Mathematics – the paradigm of a successful intellectual practice, with highly secure results and many important applications – raises deep philosophical questions. For instance, if mathematical objects (like numbers) are not in time or space, then how can we know anything about these objects, and how can mathematics be of any use in understanding the physical world? Some other questions: Does mathematics have a foundation? What is a good mathematical explanation? In what ways does the discipline of mathematics develop? This course discusses and evaluates major contributions, both historical and current, to the philosophy of mathematics. The intended audience includes students who enjoy more abstract areas of philosophy in general as well as those interested in the significance of mathematics in particular.**Lecture times:** 1st period.**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%, one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

PHI2045S PHILOSOPHY OF RACE**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6**Convener:** Dr G Hull**Course entry requirements:** At least 2nd year status.**Course outline:** Many of the topics of public debate in contemporary South Africa raise intriguing philosophical questions: Morally speaking, does most of the Western Cape actually belong to the Khoisan? Does being indigenous (if that concept makes sense) give one certain moral rights? Has the achievement of legal equality liberated black people, or would true liberation require the rediscovery of a distinctive identity? What special responsibilities (if any) do formerly advantaged groups have today? This course brings the tools of philosophical argument and analysis to bear on such problems, making use of, e.g., contemporary theories of moral ownership rights and the phenomenon of “epistemic injustice”. In addition, it traces the intellectual ancestry of ideas such as those of Black Consciousness, critically examining the attempts of theorists such as Hegel, Fanon,

Césaire and Biko to theorise about oppression, identity, empowerment and the predicament of colonised peoples.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one three-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

PHI3023F LOGIC AND LANGUAGE

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Professor B Weiss

Course entry requirements: PHI2041S and any one of the other second year PHI courses that count towards the major.

Course outline: The philosophical investigation of linguistic meaning came to occupy a pivotal role in philosophy a little over a hundred years ago. The investigation became pivotal because the notion seems deeply perplexing — what sort of relation does a linguistic sign bear to what it represents? how do we form the ability to understand a potential infinity of sentences? — and because, more controversially, it came to seem that we could pursue many other questions in philosophy by looking at how language works. The philosophical focus on language was facilitated by developments in logical theory. The course begins by equipping the student with the technical basis in logic and then builds on this to explore the workings of language.

Lecture times: 7th period.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

PHI3024S METAPHYSICS AND EPISTEMOLOGY

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr J Ritchie and Dr D Chapman

Course entry requirements: PHI2041S, and any one of the other second year PHI courses that count toward the major, and PHI3023F.

Course outline: On one widespread conception, metaphysics is a first-order inquiry into “what there is”, whilst epistemology is second-order inquiry reflecting on “what it takes to know what there is.” But the pursuit of epistemology raises metaphysical questions too: what do our ways of knowing tell us about human nature, and the nature of the world? This course explores some core contemporary issues in both areas of inquiry, and considers the relationship between them. Topics in metaphysics may include contemporary investigations into the nature of the mind, its relations to the body and the external world, as well as the nature of causation, space and time. The course may also include some reflection on how, if at all, metaphysical knowledge is possible. Topics in epistemology may include exploring contemporary debates regarding the conception of knowledge, the structure and nature of epistemic justification, the relationship between reasons and beliefs and the value (if any) of scepticism.

Lecture times: 7th period.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October / November counts 60%.

POLITICAL STUDIES

The Department is housed on the 5th Floor of the Robert Leslie Social Sciences Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: hum-politics@uct.ac.za, or telephone 021 650 3381.

The Departmental letter code is POL.

Website: www.uct.ac.za/depts/politics

Professor and Head of Department:

A Butler MA *Oxon* PhD *Cantab*

Professors:

R G Cameron, MPubAd PhD *Cape Town*

R Mattes, MA *Delaware* PhD *Illinois Urbana-Champaign*

A Seegers, MA *Pret* PhD *Loyola*

Associate Professors:

J Akokpari, BA(Hons) *Ghana* MA *International University of Japan* PhD *Dalhousie*

A Nash, MA *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

Z Jolobe, MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*

V Naidoo, BA *Saskatchewan* MA *Rhodes* PhD *Cape Town*

T Reddy, BSocSc(Hons) *Natal* MA PhD *University of Washington*

K Smith, BA(Hons) MA DPhil *Stell*

H J Stephan, BA *Berkeley* PhD *Georgetown*

R Taljaard, BA(Hons) MA *RAU* MSc *LSE*

Lecturer:

L Paremoer, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *NSSR New York*

Administrative Officer:

W Gajjar

Administrative Assistants:

V Langenhoven

J Polzin, BMus HDE(PG)Sec *Cape Town*

Majors:

The following majors can be taken as part of the general BA / BSocSc programme:

- **POLITICS**
- **PUBLIC POLICY AND ADMINISTRATION**
- **INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS**

NOTE: No 2000- or 3000-level POL course can be counted towards more than one major.

Requirements for a major in Politics (POL01)

First Year:	
POL1004F	Introduction to Politics OR
POL1009F	Introduction to Politics +
AND	
POL1005S	International Politics OR
POL1010S	International Politics +
Second Year:	
POL2038F	Comparative Politics
And any ONE of the following:	
POL2022F	State, Management & Administration*
POL2002S	Political Theory
Third Year:	
Any TWO of the following:	
POL3029F	Third World Politics
POL3039S	Advanced South African Politics
POL3043F	Democratic Theory & Practice

* If this course is taken as part of the major in Public Policy and Administration, it may not be credited as part of a Politics major.

NOTE: Students may not register for both POL1004F and POL1009F.

Students may not register for both POL1005S and POL1010S.

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **POL1005S**: 55% or above for POL1004F. Students who achieve less than 55% for POL1004F will automatically be enrolled for POL1010S (was POL1008S). For POL1010S see detailed requirements in course outline below.
- (ii) For **POL2002S**: POL1004F or POL1009F (was POL1007F) or at least TWO Humanities courses or with special permission from the Head of Department.
- (iii) For **POL2022F**: POL1004F or POL1009F (was POL1007F) or POL1006F or any 1000-level ECO, SOC, PHI, PSY, AXL (Anthropology) or HST course.
- (iv) For **POL2038F**: POL1005S or POL1010S (was POL1008S).
- (v) For **POL3029F**: Any TWO of the following POL2038F, POL2002S, POL2039S or with special permission from the Head of Department.
- (vi) For **POL3039S**: POL2038F and POL2002S, or with special permission from the Head of Department.
- (vii) For **POL3043F**: POL2038F or POL2042S or with special permission from the Head of Department.

General comments on prerequisites:

The prerequisites for students registered for either the Commerce or the Humanities PPE programme (Philosophy, Politics and Economics) will differ slightly from those printed above. Please consult the Programme Convener.

Objectives of Public Policy and Administration (PPA) major:

The Public Policy and Administration major is one of the subjects in the Faculty of Humanities which has a vocational orientation. Many of our graduates are currently employed by the public service, local government and parastatals. The major is designed to engender in its students the capacity to think critically and analytically about public policy, public administration and bureaucracies.

Requirements for a major in Public Policy and Administration (POL05):

First Year:	
POL1006S	Introduction to Public Administration
Second Year:	
POL2022F	State, Management & Administration
POL2042S	Comparative Public Institutions
Third Year:	
POL3037F	Policy and Administration
POL3038S	Urban Politics and Administration

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **POL2022F**: POL1004F or POL1009F (was POL1007F) or POL1006S or any one 1000-level ECO, SOC, PHI, PSY, AXL (SAN section) or HST course.
- (ii) For **POL2042S**: POL2022F.
- (iii) For **POL3037F**: POL2042S.
- (iv) For **POL3038S**: POL3037F.

Requirements for a major in International Relations (POL03):

First Year:	
POL1004F	Introduction to Politics OR
POL1009F	Introduction to Politics +
AND	
POL1005S	International Politics OR
POL1010S	International Politics +
Second Year:	
POL2038F	Comparative Politics*
And any ONE of the following (or TWO of the following if POL2038F is taken as part of the Politics major):	
POL2041F	International Organisations
POL2039S	The Politics of International Economic Relations
Third Year:	
POL3030F	Conflict in World Politics
POL3044S	Foreign Policy Analysis

* If this course is taken as part of the major in Public Policy and Administration, it may not be credited as part of a Politics major.

NOTE: Students may not register for both POL1004F and POL1009F.

Students may not register for both POL1005S and POL1010S.

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **POL1005S**: 55% or above for POL1004F. Students who achieve less than 55% for POL1004F will automatically be enrolled for POL1010S (was POL1008S). For POL 1010S (was POL1008S) see detailed requirements in course outline below.
- (ii) For **POL2038F**: POL1005S or POL1010S (was POL1008S).
- (iii) For **POL2039S**: POL1004F or POL1009F (was POL1007F) and POL1005S or POL1010S (was POL1008S) or any two 2000-level ECO courses.
- (iv) For **POL2041F**: POL1004F or POL1009F (was POL1007F) and POL1005S or POL1010S

(was POL1008S).

- (v) For **POL3030F**: POL2038F and ONE of the following: POL2002S or POL2039S or POL2041F, or with special permission from the Head of Department.
- (vi) For **POL3044S**: POL2038F plus ONE of the following: POL2041F, POL2039S, POL2002S.

Note on prerequisites and sub-minima:

Students should note the following:

- (a) Even if a student achieves a particular grade, he/she must still obtain the entrance requirements to individual courses
- (b) The following sub-minima for examinations apply to all courses offered by the Department:
A student must obtain a minimum of 45% in the final examination to qualify for an overall pass (50%).

Note on re-examination procedures:

At the discretion of the head of department, opportunities for further examinations in the case of borderline failures may be provided before the results are finalised.

Course outlines:

POL1004F INTRODUCTION TO POLITICS

(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer/Winter Term - please consult the Faculty)

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Dr H Stephan

Course entry requirements: Faculty admission. Registration to this course is restricted to students registered for a Political Studies or International Relations Major, or to students in the PPE programme or the 4-year version of the general bachelor's degree.

Course outline: The purpose of this course is to provide an introduction to key concepts in Political Studies including power, authority and legitimacy. These concepts will be applied to the study of comparative politics and international theory. The case study of South African politics constitutes an application of the conceptual and theoretical material to contemporary politics.

Lecture times: 7th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests is a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes **MUST** be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both POL1004F and POL1009F.

POL1005S INTERNATIONAL POLITICS

(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer/Winter Term - please consult the Faculty.)

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Associate Professor J Akokpari

Course entry requirements: 55% or above for POL1004F. Students who achieve less than 55% for POL1004F will automatically be enrolled in POL1010S.

Course outline: This course aims at introducing students to the basic concepts and theories in international relations and thus enhancing their understanding of international politics. The course is an introduction to the systematic study of international relations, with an emphasis on addressing basic questions in international relations.

Lecture times: 7th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written

assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both POL1005S and POL1010S.

POL1006S INTRODUCTION TO PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer/Winter Term - please consult the Faculty.)

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Professor R Cameron

Course entry requirements: Faculty Admission

Course outline: Public Administration is, in its simplest form, the execution of the public laws, regulations, court decisions and public policies that form the core of government activities. This introductory course in Public Administration aims to cover the fundamentals or main themes in public administration, including the evolution of the field, comparative Western and non-Western approaches to the discipline, politics-administration relations, intergovernmental relations, policy making, values and ethics, corruption and accountability. An introduction to the structure and function of the South African government is also undertaken. The programme is designed to engender in its students the capacity to think objectively and analytically about public policy, public administration and bureaucracies.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL1009F INTRODUCTION TO POLITICS+ (was POL1007F)

NQF credits: 18 degree credits + 10 foundation credits at HEQSF level 5

18 credits count towards a Bachelor's degree qualification, the remaining 10 credits for augmented support do not count towards the degree

Convener: Dr H Stephan

Course entry requirements:

- i) Humanities students registered on the Extended Degree Programme.
- ii) Students who have achieved less than 60% for matriculation English.
- iii) All students registered for BSW.

Course outline: The purpose of this course is to provide an introduction to key concepts in Political Studies including power, authority and legitimacy. These concepts will be applied to the study of comparative politics and international theory. The case study of South African politics constitutes an application of the conceptual and theoretical material to contemporary politics. Additionally, it aims to provide students with valuable information and skills to help them to read interactively, critically analyse texts and extract key arguments and information to use when writing. The course will assist them to build arguments, reference correctly and teach fundamental writing skills for the specific field of Politics.

Lecture times: 7th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests is a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course. *100% attendance of 1 POL+ tutorial per week.*

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both POL1009F and POL1004F.

POL1010S INTERNATIONAL POLITICS+ (was POL1008S)**NQF credits:** 18 degree credits + 10 foundation credits at HEQSF level 5*18 credits count towards a Bachelor's degree qualification, the remaining 10 credits for augmented support do not count towards the degree***Convener:** Associate Professor J Akokpari**Course entry requirements:**

- i) Humanities students registered on the Extended Degree Programme.
- ii) Students who have achieved less than 60% for matriculation English.
- iii) All students registered for BSW.
- iv) Students who have achieved less than 55% for POL1004F.

Course outline: This course aims at introducing students to the basic concepts and theories in international relations and thus enhancing their understanding of international politics. It is an introduction to the systematic study of international relations, with an emphasis on addressing basic questions in international relations. In addition, POL+ aims to provide students with valuable information and skills to help them to read interactively, critically analyse texts and extract key arguments and information to use when writing. It will assist them to build arguments, reference correctly and teach fundamental writing skills for the specific field of Politics.

Lecture times: 7th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course. *100% attendance of 1 POL+ tutorial per week.*

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.*NOTE: Credit will not be given for both POL1010S and POL1005S.*

POL2002S POLITICAL THEORY**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6**Convener:** Associate Professor A Nash**Course entry requirements:** POL1004F or POL1009F (was POL1007F), or at least two Humanities courses or with special permission from the Head of Department.

Course outline: All political activities depend on ideas, assumptions and arguments. Often these are taken over uncritically from the conventions of our time and place. Political theory begins when these ideas and assumptions are critically examined and made to fit together into a consistent whole. This course introduces students to the process through which political ideas and assumptions are formed, and how they come to be challenged and replaced by others, beginning with the invention of politics in the ancient Greek city-state, continuing through the emergence of the modern nation-state and into the present. It deals with classical theorists from the Western tradition and major figures in Third World resistance to European domination. It aims to enable students to analyse original texts for themselves, and to locate their own ideas within a larger historical process.

Lecture times: 9th period.

DP requirements: Completion of all written assignments and essays is a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL2022F STATE, MANAGEMENT & ADMINISTRATION**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6**Convener:** R Taljaard**Course entry requirements:** POL1004F or POL1009F (was POL1007F) or POL1006S or any 1000-level ECO, SOC, PHI, PSY, AXL (SAN section) or HST course.

Course outline: This course introduces basic concepts, methods and theories related to the analysis of the modern South African state, its policy-making processes, and its public administration. The course explores the roles and growth of the public sector, the organisation of South African government under the new constitution, how policy is made and implemented, the interface between public and private sectors, and the human development and policy challenges facing the national government.

Lecture times: 8th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL2038F COMPARATIVE POLITICS

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer/Winter Term - please consult the Faculty.)

Convener: Dr Z Jolobe

Course entry requirements: POL1005S or POL1010S (was POL1008S)

Course outline: This course introduces students to the major concepts, approaches, themes and topics of inquiry in the field of comparative politics. The course is designed to relate specific theories and relevant case studies and/or empirical evidence. The first part of the course focuses on the broad theme of comparative government and the second on violent processes of political change.

Lecture times: 7th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL2039S THE POLITICS OF INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC RELATIONS

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr L Paremoer

Course entry requirements: POL1004F or POL1009F (was POL1007F) and POL1005S or POL1010S (was POL1008S) or any two 2000-level ECO courses.

Course outline: This course is designed to introduce students to the social and political factors that shaped the post-WWII international political economy, the major theoretical frameworks that are used to study the international political economy and the main critiques of these frameworks.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL2041F INTERNATIONAL ORGANISATIONS

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr K Smith

Course entry requirements: POL1004F or POL1009F (was POL1007F) and POL1005S or POL1010S (was POL1008S).

Co-requisites: Registration for POL2038F.

Course outline: The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the role international organisations play in contemporary global politics, within the broader context of global governance. By focusing on specific issue areas – for example, peace and security, the environment, and human rights - the role these organisations play in addressing these problems on a global level will be explored. Primary attention will be devoted to contemporary global intergovernmental organisations (IGOs), particularly the United Nations system. Students will also be familiarised with the various theoretical approaches to the study of international organisations, in order to be able to evaluate which analytical approaches are most helpful in assessing the present activities and future potential of these organisations.

Lecture times: 9th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL2042S COMPARATIVE PUBLIC INSTITUTIONS

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr V Naidoo

Course entry requirements: POL2022F

Course outline: This course introduces students to the comparative study of civil service institutions (CSIs). As such, it complements the knowledge that students will already have acquired in introductory courses in public administration and comparative politics. The first half of the course discusses various theories which have sought to explain the organisation, internal structure and functioning, and reform of CSIs, and which provide a useful framework for studying CSIs comparatively. The second half of the course surveys the comparative research that has been generated on CSIs in various countries around the world.

Lecture times: 8th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL3029F THIRD WORLD POLITICS

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr Z Jolobe

Course entry requirements: Any TWO of the following: POL2038F, POL2002S, POL2039S, or with special permission from the Head of Department.

Course outline: The purpose of this course is to explain the historical and analytical significance of the idea of the Third World. It reviews the theories that are typically used to analyse the political economies and political regimes of Third World countries. The reliability, validity and normative implications of these theories will be evaluated with reference to key case studies that illustrate or problematise their claims. Though this is a political science course, our study of Third World politics will be informed by debates that span a number of disciplines, including history, economics, law, anthropology and sociology.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL3030F CONFLICT IN WORLD POLITICS

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Professor A Seegers

Course entry requirements: POL2038F and ONE of the following: POL2002S, POL2041F or POL2039S, or with special permission from the Head of Department.

Course outline: In this course we examine conflict in world politics. We focus on: the analysis of conflict; causes of conflict; actors in conflict; behaviour during conflict; consequences of conflict; and moral evaluation of conflict. In each dimension, we ask questions. To each of these questions, there are different, even opposing, answers. We examine these answers, illustrating them with cases and/or empirical material.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL3037F POLICY AND ADMINISTRATION

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: R Taljaard

Course entry requirements: POL2042S

Course outline: This course explores why conflict over public policy is inescapable. Policy makers try to reconcile antagonistic interests and to accommodate competing demands. Public policy also introduces judgements about fairness, equity and human dignity that cannot be reduced to technical issues for resolution by policy makers and officials. The course first investigates initiatives to provide all South African citizens with electricity, clean water, and a benign environment. It goes on to investigate government's contested initiatives to provide citizens with good schooling and to develop an appropriate response to the HIV/AIDS epidemic.

Lecture times: 7th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL3038S URBAN POLITICS AND ADMINISTRATION

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Professor R Cameron

Course entry requirements: POL3037F

Course outline: The first section of the course locates South African local level politics and administration in the context of national and provincial state reform, and examines the significance of local implementation and service delivery for policy outputs and for the policy process as a whole. A theoretical framework for understanding local government reorganisation is developed and a comparative analysis undertaken of local government reorganisation with particular reference to metropolitan areas. There is in addition a focus on contemporary reforms which have affected South Africa's contemporary urban governance, such as the new megacities, politics-administration interface and developmental local government. The second section of the course introduces students to an overview of contemporary urban political and administrative challenges and opportunities. These challenges and opportunities occur in a context of global and local conditions. The course

examines and compares good solutions to urban problems in third and first world cities. In its focus on delivery-level administration and politics, the course provides both intellectual and practical closure to the major sequence of courses on public administration, management and the policy process.

Lecture times: 7th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL3039S ADVANCED SOUTH AFRICAN POLITICS

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr T Reddy

Course entry requirements: POL2038F and POL2002S or with special permission from the Head of Department.

Course outline: What does political modernity mean in post-Apartheid South Africa? This course focuses on theories and approaches of comparative politics to interpret South African politics, post-1944. More specifically, we examine studies in modernity to ask critical questions of the conventional literature on Third Wave democratisation and specifically democratic consolidation in South Africa. A key theme is the focus on the ANC as a liberation movement and dominant party and its centrality in understanding contemporary South African politics. The emphasis in this course will be on critical analysis of the literature and empirical application to the South African case.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL3043F DEMOCRATIC THEORY & PRACTICE

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Professor R Mattes

Course entry requirements: POL2038F or POL2042S

Course outline: This course aims to develop a deeper understanding of worldwide movement away from authoritarian and toward democratic government that took place in the last 25 years of the 20th century, and the problems of democratic consolidation that confront us in the 21st century. Readings, lectures, tutorials and research projects will be used to engage students with the basic skills of evidence-based analysis that political scientists use to test propositions about democratic government and citizenship.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be granted DP. In addition, completion of all written assignments, and tests is a requirement for DP. Should students fail to hand in all written assignments, and their research project, by due dates, the student shall be given the result 'Duly Performed Certificate Refused (DPR)' for the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 100% (2 class tests 40%, research project 40%, tutorial assignments 15%, participation 5%).

POL3044S FOREIGN POLICY ANALYSIS

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor J Akokpari

Course entry requirements: POL2038F and any ONE of POL2041F or POL2039S or with special permission from the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course is aimed at providing students with an understanding of the conduct of states' external relations. It examines the dynamics of foreign policy, and the factors, forces and actors that enter upon foreign policy decision-making. It reviews the literature on the formulation and implementation of foreign policy with an emphasis on South African foreign policy.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

PSYCHOLOGY

The Department is housed on levels 1, 2 and 3 of the PD Hahn Building, Chemistry Mall, Cissy Gool Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: aayasha.patel@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 3435.

The letter code for the department is PSY.

Departmental website: <http://www.psychology.uct.ac.za>

Associate Professor and Head of Department:

C Ward, PhD (Clin Psych) *South Carolina*

Professors:

J Louw, MA *Stell* Drs Psych *Leiden* PhD *Amsterdam*

M L de G Solms, PhD *Witwatersrand*

C Tredoux, PhD *Cape Town*

Emeritus Professors:

P D du Preez, PhD *Cape Town*

D H Foster, BA(Hons) *Stell* MSc *London* PhD *Cantab*

Associate Professors:

F Boonzaier, MA PhD *Cape Town*

K G F Thomas, PhD *Arizona*

Emeritus Associate Professor:

A Dawes, BSocSc(Hons) MSc *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

L Schrieff-Elson, PhD *Cape Town*

S Kessi, PhD *LSE*

W Long, MA (Clin Psych) *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

S Malcolm-Smith, PhD *Cape Town*

L Wild, PhD *Cantab*

Lecturers:

D Learmonth, PsyD *City University London*

G Lipinska, MA *Cape Town*

P Njomboro, PhD *Birmingham*

B Zuma, PhD *Cape Town*

Research Associate:

C Bandawe, PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Administrative Officer:

A Patel

Senior Clinical Co-ordinator:

E Pantelis

Administrative Assistant:

R Adams

Senior Secretaries:

M Karriem
TBA

Child Guidance Clinic

The Child Guidance Clinic is housed in the Isaac Albow Building, Chapel Road, Rosebank, and can be contacted by e-mail at: Judith.Adriaanse@uct.ac.za or Susanna.Manley@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 3900, fax: 021 6891006.

Website: <http://www.childguidanceclinic.uct.ac.za>

Senior Lecturer and Director of Child Guidance Clinic:

N Shabalala, PhD *UWC*

Associate Professors:

D Kaminer, PhD *Cape Town*
S G Swartz, PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturer:

A Maw, MA (Clin Psych) PhD *Cape Town*

Administrative Assistant:

J Adriaanse

Senior Secretary:

S Manley

Requirements for a major in Psychology (PSY01):**First year:**

PSY1004F Introduction to Psychology Part 1* **and**

PSY1005S Introduction to Psychology Part 2*

OR for Extended Degree Programme students only:

PSY1006F Introduction to Psychology Part 1 + ****and**

PSY1007S Introduction to Psychology Part 2 + **

Second year:

PSY2006F Research in Psychology I **OR** PSY2012F Research in Psychology I+

TWO of the following:

PSY2003S Social Psychology & Intergroup Relations

PSY2009F Developmental Psychology

PSY2010S Cognition and Neuroscience (was PSY2005S)

PSY2011F Clinical Psychology I (was PSY2008F)

Third year:

PSY3007S Research in Psychology II

TWO of the following:

PSY3005F Critical Psychology

PSY3008F Health Psychology

PSY3009F Applied Cognitive Science

PSY3010S Introduction to Clinical Neuropsychology

PSY3011S Clinical Psychology 2 (was PSY3004S)

* Was PSY1001W

** Was PSY1003W

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **PSY1005S**: PSY1004F
 - (ii) For **PSY1007S**: PSY1006F
 - (iii) For **PSY2006F**: students must have passed (PSY1004F* and PSY1005S*) and have attained a score of at least 69% on the NBT Quantitative Literacy Test, or at least a D for Mathematics HG (SC) or a 4 rating (NSC)
 - (iv) For **PSY2011F**, **PSY2009F**, and **PSY2003S**: (PSY1004F* and PSY1005S*)
 - (v) For **PSY2010S**: (PSY1004F* and PSY1005S*) and PSY2006F
 - (vi) For **PSY3005F**: PSY2003S
 - (vii) For **PSY3007S**: PSY2006F or PSY2012F
 - (viii) For **PSY3008F**: PSY2008F or PSY2009F or PSY2005S or PSY2010S
 - (ix) For **PSY3011S**: PSY2008F or PSY2011F
 - (x) For **PSY3009F**, **PSY3010S**: PSY2005S or PSY2010S, and PSY2006F
- * Was PSY1001W

Notes:

- (1) *Students who wish to take PSY3011S and have not previously passed PSY2008F or PSY2011F may be admitted at the discretion of the Head of Department.*
- (2) *Students who have passed PSY2008F will not be permitted to register for PSY2011F, and students who have passed PSY3004S will not be permitted to register for PSY3011S.*
- (3) *Students may not register for both PSY1004F and PSY1006F.*
- (4) *Students may not register for both PSY1005S and PSY1007S.*

Requirements for distinction in Psychology:

A distinction in Psychology may be awarded to students who obtain, at a first attempt, a first-class pass in the following four courses:
 PSY2006F or PSY2012F and one other second-year Psychology course;
 PSY3007S and one other third-year Psychology course.

Entrance requirements for Introduction to Psychology Part 1 (PSY1004F):

1. **First-time entry students** (students who have not previously attended a tertiary institution)

- 1.1 **Students in named degrees/programmes**

The Department of Psychology will admit first-time entry students to PSY1004F who are registered for named degrees in the Faculties of Humanities, Commerce, Science, and Health Sciences, provided the subject is required for that named degree/programme. Students admitted to PSY1004F in this category will not necessarily have access to all PSY courses. Students who do not meet the criteria stipulated in the table under 1.2 may not major in Psychology.

- 1.2 **Students in general degrees**

Only students who have 410+ NSC points and 70% on the NBT QL or at least 50% on Maths (NSC) (not Maths Literacy) have unconditional access to PSY1004F.

Students who do not meet these requirements may be allowed into PSY1004F via the routes set out in the table below.

National Senior Certificate (NSC)	NBT QL Score	Access to PSY1004F
410+	70%	Registration for PSY1004F
410+	54 – 69% (Upper Intermediate)	Registration for MAM1014F/S or MAM1022F and MAM1016S concurrent with PSY1004F and PSY1005S
410+	Below 54% (Lower Intermediate)	MAM1014F/S or MAM1022F and MAM1016S as a prerequisite for PSY1004F and PSY1005S

National Senior Certificate (NSC)	NBT QL Score	Access to PSY1006F
Below 410	70% (Proficient)	Registration for PSY1006F
Below 410	54 – 69% (Upper Intermediate)	Registration for MAM1014F/S or MAM1022F and MAM1016S concurrent with PSY1006F and PSY1007S
Below 410	Below 54% (Lower Intermediate)	Registration for MAM1014F/S, MAM1022F and MAM1016S as a prerequisite for PSY1006F and PSY1007S .

*Entry of candidates who have achieved a D (or higher) on Maths HG (SC) or 4 (or higher) on Maths NSC is not subject to the NBT QL criterion, but only to APS. Students who completed Maths Literacy (NSC) are subject to the NBT QL criterion.

*60% for MAM1022F will be equivalent to passing MAM1014F. Students will be able to get into MAM1016S either by passing MAM1014F or by getting 60% or more for MAM1022F.

2. Returning students:

Humanities students who were unable to gain admission to PSY1004F in a previous year of study will be admitted to PSY1004F only if they passed six semester courses in the year of study immediately preceding, as well as meeting the mathematics requirements set out in the table above. Humanities students registered prior to 2009 who were unable to gain admission to PSY1001W due to insufficient Matric points or university credits may be admitted to PSY1004F at the discretion of the Head of Department. Returning students from other faculties will not be admitted, unless PSY1004F is required for programme or major purposes.

3. Transferring students:

Transferring students must satisfy the mathematics entrance requirement set out above, as well as the requirement for UCT returning students, i.e. must have passed at least the equivalent of 6 semester courses in the most recent prior year of study at the institution they are transferring from.

4. The Head of the Department of Psychology may admit students who do not satisfy the conditions above.

Professional registration

To become a Psychologist in one of the recognised areas of Psychology, namely Clinical, Counselling, Educational, Organisational, Neuropsychology and Research Psychology, a student must complete a recognised Master's degree in Psychology and an appropriate internship at a recognised training institution. The duration of an internship is 12 months. Persons registered from 1

January 2002 have to write an examination set by the Professional Board for Psychology. In addition, to register with the Professional Board for Psychology as a Clinical Psychologist, a one-year community service must be completed.

The Department of Psychology at the University of Cape Town provides training leading towards registration in Clinical Psychology and Neuropsychology. The School of Management Studies in the Faculty of Commerce provides training leading towards registration in the field of Organisational Psychology.

Course outlines:

PSY1004F INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Dr L Schrieff-Elson

Course outline: The course aims to introduce the student to some of the areas of specialisation within psychology. These include history of psychology, biopsychology, health psychology, developmental psychology, psychopathology and psychotherapy, and learning. Students are taught a great deal about plagiarism and develop skills necessary to write essays and prepare other submissions to the Psychology department.

Lecture times: 1st or 5th period.

DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of all assignments by due date, attend at least 80% of tutorials, complete all class tests. In addition, completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent.

Assessment: Coursework (term assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 50%. Students are expected to complete the June examination as well as all coursework before being awarded a pass in this class.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both PSY1004F and PSY1006F.

PSY1005S INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 2

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Dr L Schrieff-Elson

Course entry requirements: PSY1004F

Course outline: This course builds on the content covered in Introduction to Psychology part 1. There is a major focus on research methods, both quantitative and qualitative methods. The student is also introduced to other areas of specialization, including community psychology, intelligence, consciousness, language and thought, personality and social psychology. With a focus on research methods, students develop skills necessary to write a research report and prepare other submissions to the Psychology department and to carry out conceptual analyses of research materials and results.

Lecture times: 1st or 5th period.

DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of all assignments by due date, attend at least 80% of tutorials, complete all class tests. In addition, completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent.

Assessment: Coursework (term assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in November counts 50%. Students are expected to complete the November examination as well as all coursework before being awarded a pass in this class.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both PSY1005S and PSY1007S.

PSY1006F INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 1 +

NQF credits: 18 degree credits + 10 foundation credits at HEQSF level 5

18 credits count towards a Bachelor's degree qualification, the remaining 10 credits for augmented support do not count towards the degree

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: PSY1006F is only open to students registered in the Humanities Faculty Extended Degree Programme (HB062) who hope to major in Psychology or Organisational Psychology, and to students in named Health Sciences and Social Development programmes who do not meet the APS requirements for PSY1004F. Students registered for HB062 must have completed MAM1022F and MAM1016S. Students registered for Social Development programmes (HB063) must also be registered for MAM1014F.

Course outline: The course incorporates PSY1004F together with a supplementary programme of intensive tutorials over the course of the year. These cover the skills necessary to write essays and prepare other submissions to the Psychology Department and to carry out conceptual analysis of research material and results.

Lecture times: 1st or 5th period.

DP requirements: As for PSY1004F. Students must also attend at least 80% of the additional tutorials and are required to submit all written tutorial and essays in draft form before the formal submission dates.

Assessment: Coursework (term assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 50%. Students are expected to complete the June examination as well as all coursework before being awarded a pass in this class.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both PSY1006F and PSY1004F.

PSY1007S INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 2 +

NQF credits: 18 degree credits + 10 foundation credits at HEQSF level 5

18 credits count towards a Bachelor's degree qualification, the remaining 10 credits for augmented support do not count towards the degree

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Students must have passed PSY1006F.

PSY1007S is only open to students registered in the Humanities Faculty Extended Degree Programme (HB062) who hope to major in Psychology or Organisational Psychology, and to students in named Health Sciences and Social Development programmes who have passed PSY1006F. Students registered for HB062 must have completed MAM1022F and MAM1016S.

Course outline: The course incorporates PSY1005S together with a supplementary programme of intensive tutorials over the course of the year. These cover the skills necessary to write a research report and prepare other submissions to the Psychology Department and to carry out conceptual analysis of research material and results.

Lecture times: 1st or 5th period.

DP requirements: As for PSY1005S. Students must also attend at least 80% of the additional tutorials and are required to submit all written tutorial and essays in draft form before the formal submission dates.

Assessment: Coursework (term assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in November counts 50%. Students are expected to complete the November examination as well as all coursework before being awarded a pass in this class.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both PSY1007S and PSY1005S.

PSY2003S SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY & INTERGROUP RELATIONS

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr B Zuma

Course entry requirements: Students must have passed (PSY1004F* and PSY1005S*).

* Was PSY1001W

Course outline: What is prejudice? Where does it come from? How does it manifest itself? This course aims to provide students with social psychological understandings to these questions, drawing on a range of social psychological approaches to intergroup relations. Some of the topics covered include attitudes and attributions, group membership and stereotyping, social identities,

340 PSYCHOLOGY

social representations, consciousness, and the role of power. The concepts learnt during the course will be critically discussed in relation to current debates in South Africa around identity differences, institutionalized racism, media representations, and community empowerment.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework, as well as completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent.

Assessment: Coursework (oral and written assignments) counts 50%; one final two-hour examination counts 50% towards the final mark.

PSY2006F RESEARCH IN PSYCHOLOGY I

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

NOTE: This course is a prerequisite for PSY2010S, PSY3007S, PSY3009F and PSY3010S. Students will therefore only be admitted to PSY2010S, PSY3007S, PSY3009F and PSY3010S if they have passed PSY2006F.

Convener: Professor C Tredoux

Course entry requirements: Students must have passed (PSY1004F* and PSY1005S*) and have met the Mathematics proficiency requirements of PSY1004F.

* Was PSY1001W

Course outline: This course introduces students to research in psychology. There are four central components: (a) introduction to research methods in psychology; (b) introduction to statistical analysis in psychology; (c) qualitative methods in psychology, and (d) psychological measurement.

Lecture times: Meridian.

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework, as well as completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent.

Assessment: Coursework (essay, tests and projects) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 50% towards the final mark.

PSY2009F DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr L Wild

Course entry requirements: Students must have passed (PSY1004F* and PSY1005S*).

* Was PSY1001W

Course outline: This course introduces some of the major theoretical approaches to explaining general patterns and individual differences in human development from conception to death. Most of the material will focus on the processes that contribute to development in childhood. However, particular emphasis will be placed on the ways in which biological, social and cultural factors interact to shape psychological functioning across the entire life span.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework.

Assessment: Coursework (essays and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 50% towards the final mark.

PSY2010S COGNITION AND NEUROSCIENCE

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

NOTE: Students who have passed PSY2005S will not be permitted to take PSY2010S.

Convener: G Lipinska

Course entry requirements: Students must have passed (PSY1004F* and PSY1005S*) and PSY2006F.

* Was PSY1001W

Course outline: An introduction to cognitive neuroscience. This course covers brain structures and functions that are involved in cognition. Cognitive functions covered include perception, memory,

and language among others. There is a strong focus on the research methods used in this field. Classic research protocols are introduced as practical exercises and statistical analysis of class results is required.

Lecture times: Meridian.

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework (7 class tests and 2 tutorial reports), as well as completion of 90 minutes in the students' research participation program (SRPP) or equivalent.

Assessment: Coursework (tests and practical assignments) counts 50% (comprised of: class tests 10%; tutorial reports 15%; midterm test 25%); one two-hour examination in October counts 50% towards the final mark.

PSY2011F CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY I (was PSY2008F)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

NOTE: This course is a prerequisite for PSY3011S Clinical Psychology 2. Students will therefore only be admitted to PSY3011S if they have passed PSY2008F or PSY2011F.

Convener: Associate Professor C Ward

Course entry requirements: Students must have passed (PSY1004F* and PSY1005S*).

* Was PSY1001W

Course outline: This course introduces students to the aetiology, assessment, diagnosis, research and treatment of major forms of psychological disorder. It situates clinical psychological theory and practice in context, drawing on knowledges based in biological, social, political and cultural approaches to understanding mental illness. Ethical and legal issues in the professional practice of psychology will also be introduced.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework.

Assessment: Coursework (an essay, tutorial assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 50% towards the final mark.

NOTE: Students who have passed PSY2008F will not be permitted to register for PSY2011F.

PSY2012F RESEARCH IN PSYCHOLOGY I +

NQF credits: 24 degree credits + 10 foundation credits at HEQSF level 6

24 credits count towards a Bachelor's degree qualification, the remaining 10 credits for augmented support do not count towards the degree

Convener: Professor C Tredoux

Course entry requirements:

Course outline: This course introduces students to research in psychology. There are four central components: (a) introduction to research methods in psychology; (b) introduction to statistical analysis in psychology; (c) qualitative methods in psychology, and (d) psychological measurement. This course is an augmented version of its host course: Research in Psychology I, PSY2006F. The content covered and assessments are identical but it offers additional tutoring and writing support.

Lecture times: Meridian

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework, as well as completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent.

Assessment: Coursework (essay, tests and projects) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 50% towards the final mark.

PSY3005F CRITICAL PSYCHOLOGY

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr S Kessi

Course entry requirements: Students must have passed PSY2003S.

Course outline: This course has a central focus on the psychology of identities. It engages students

to explore the role of psychology in examining issues of race, class, gender, sexuality, ethnicity, etc. Theoretical concepts from liberation psychology, postcolonial psychology and feminist psychology will be taught and discussed in relation to current debates in South Africa, and the African diaspora around identity differences. Tutorials may include practical exercises and case presentations.

Lectures times: 5th period.

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework.

Assessment: Coursework (oral and written assignments) counts 50%; one final two-hour examination counts 50% towards the final mark.

PSY3007S RESEARCH IN PSYCHOLOGY II

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Students must have passed PSY2006F.

Course outline: On completion of this course, students would have covered the following: Analysis of group comparisons (including t-tests and analysis of variance); data modelling techniques (including table analysis and regression); psychometrics and psychological assessment (including item analysis, measurement of intelligence and neuropsychological assessment); qualitative techniques (including narrative and discourse analysis).

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework, at least 70% attendance at tutorials, as well as completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent.

Assessment: Coursework (projects and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination at the end of the semester counts 50% towards the final mark.

PSY3008F HEALTH PSYCHOLOGY

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr D Learmonth

Course entry requirements: Students must have passed either PSY2009F, PSY2005S, PSY2010S, PSY2011F or PSY2008F.

Course outline: This course introduces students to psychological theories, principles, models and methods applicable to various health care and community settings. Topics will range from health behaviour change and adherence factors to mind-body interventions, coping with stress and psychoneuroimmunology. The course is broadly concerned with the interface of psychological health and physical well-being. Both international and South African contexts are addressed.

Lecture times: 3rd period Tuesdays - Fridays.

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework.

Assessment: Coursework (essays and tests) counts 50%. This mark, which includes 15% groupwork, consists of one debate (5%), 2 essays (30%) and 6 short online MCQ's (15%) – 15% of this mark is group work. One two-hour examination in June counts 50% towards the final mark.

PSY3009F APPLIED COGNITIVE SCIENCE

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr P Njomboro

Course entry requirements: Students must have passed PSY2010S and PSY2006F.

Course outline: This course deals with various applications of cognitive science to practical and theoretical problems in psychology. Lectures and research projects offered in the course are aimed at developing students' appreciation and understanding of the research methodologies and real world applications of cognitive science. Topics covered include connectionist architectures (neural networks), influences of biological cycles, drugs, and hormones on cognitive performance, the cognitive psychology of decision making, memory in the forensic arena, face recognition and reconstruction, clinical cognition, and evolutionary cognitive psychology among others.

Lecture times: Meridian.

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework, as well as completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent and attendance of at least 5 tutorials.

Assessment: *Coursework:* counts a total of 50%. This coursework is broken down into weekly tests (25%), and a group field project (25%).

Examination: the two-hour examination in June counts 50% towards the final mark.

PSY3010S INTRODUCTION TO CLINICAL NEUROPSYCHOLOGY

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: R Human

Course entry requirements: Students must have passed PSY2010S and PSY2006F.

Course outline: This course is designed to provide a broad general introduction to the field of clinical neuropsychology. Although the general focus of the course is on brain-behaviour relationships and the ways in which cognition and behaviour are controlled by neural systems, we will take an approach that concentrates on the clinical presentation of human neurological dysfunction. Otherwise stated, the course will offer descriptions of the cognitive and behavioural deficits experienced by patients with damage to particular brain regions.

Lecture times: Meridian.

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework, attendance at a minimum of 5 tutorials, as well as completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent.

Assessment: Coursework (tests and tutorial response papers) counts 45%; one two-hour examination in November counts 55% towards the final mark.

PSY3011S CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY II (Was PSY3004S)

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Students must have passed PSY2008F or PSY2011F.

Course outline: This course introduces students to a number of critical debates shaping research and practice in the field of clinical psychology in South Africa. It provides an overview of the local mental health context, while exploring the problematics of diagnosis and intervention in respect of 'race', class, language, culture and gender. Particular attention is given to the debate around the 'relevance' of clinical psychology in South Africa. Additional topics include psychodynamic psychotherapy, community psychology and evidence-based practice.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework.

Assessment: Coursework (an essay, a test and tutorial assignments) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in November counts 50% towards the final mark.

NOTE: Students who have passed PSY3004S will not be permitted to register for PSY3011S.

RELIGIOUS STUDIES

The Department is housed on the 5th floor of the Robert Leslie Social Science Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: jackie.stoffels@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 3452.

The letter code for the Department is REL.

Departmental website: www.religion.uct.ac.za

Professor and Head of Department:

A I Tayob, DST/NRF Chair in Islam, African Publics and Religious Values, BA *UDW* BA(Hons)
Cape Town PhD Temple

Professor and Chair of Religious Studies:

D S Chidester, BA *Cal State* PhD *California*

Robert Selby-Taylor Professor of Christian Studies:

Vacant

Emeritus Professors:

J R Cochrane, BSc PhD *Cape Town* MDiv *Chicago*

J W De Gruchy, BA BD DLitt h.c. *Rhodes* MTh *Chicago* DTh *Unisa* DSocSc *Cape Town* DLitt h.c.
Chicago DTh h.c. *Stell* DD h.c. *Knox Toronto*

Associate Professor:

S Shaikh, BA *Unisa* BA(Hons) *UND* MA *Cape Town* PhD *Temple*

Emeritus Associate Professor:

C A Wanamaker, BA *Lincoln* MA *Illinois* MCS *Regent* PhD *Dunelm*

Adjunct Associate Professor:

M Fareed, Ijazah Deoband MA *Detroit* PhD *Michigan*

Senior Lecturers:

L P Blond, BA(Hons) *Sheffield* MA *Lancaster* PhD *Edinburgh*

A Brigaglia, Laurea *Napoli* PhD *Napoli*

A Ukah, BA MA MSc *Ibadan* PhD Habil *Bayreuth*

Lecturer:

E Porcu, Laurea MA *Italy* PhD *Germany*

Administrative Assistant:

T Wise, BSocSc *Cape Town*

Secretary:

J Stoffels

Requirements for a major in Religious Studies (RELO1):

First year:	
ONE of the following:	
REL1002F	Religions Past and Present
REL1006S	Judaism, Christianity and Islam
REL1014F/P	Thinking about Religion in the Social Sciences (was REL1012F/S)
Second year:	
ONE or TWO of the following:	
REL2040F	Religion and Society
REL2048S	Psychology of Religion
ONE of the following (if only one is chosen from the above list):	
REL2047F	Religion, Sexuality and Gender
REL2049S	Religion, Spirituality & Ecology (<i>Not offered in 2015</i>)
REL2050F	Enlightenment to Holocaust: Judaism in the Modern World (<i>Not offered in 2015</i>)
REL2053S	African Religious Traditions (was REL2044F and REL3041S)
Third year:	
TWO of the following:	
REL3037F	Religion, Conflict and Violence
REL3039F	The "Death of God" & Modernity
REL3042S	Religion and Media

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **REL2040F** and **REL2048S**: completion of REL1002F or REL1006S; or completion of any cognate first-year course in the Humanities Faculty; or permission of the Head of Department.
- (ii) For **REL3037F**, **REL3039F** AND **REL3042S**: completion of REL2040F or REL2048S and any other REL 2000-level course; or completion of two cognate second-year courses in the Humanities Faculty; or permission of the Head of Department.

Course outlines:**REL1002F RELIGIONS PAST AND PRESENT**

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Professor D Chidester

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course provides an introduction to the study of religion and religions. Students are introduced to the analysis of religious symbols, myths, rituals, ethics and traditions. Special attention is given to indigenous religious traditions (particularly in Africa), Asian religions (including Hinduism, Buddhism, Confucianism and Taoism) and New Religious Movements that have emerged as alternative sources of religious identity and meaning in the world.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials in all sections of the course. Submission of all work by due dates, and attainment of an average mark of at least 50% for all assignments.

Assessment: Coursework and class tests count 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 30%; final essay counts 20%. A 45% subminimum is required for the two-hour examination. Final examination and final essay will be sent to external examiners.

REL1006S JUDAISM, CHRISTIANITY AND ISLAM

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Professor D Chidester

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course begins by introducing the religions of the Ancient Near East (Egypt,

Mesopotamia and Persia). Students then explore the historical foundations of Judaism, Christianity and Islam through examining the formation and development of sacred texts, techniques of interpretation, and religious practices within these three important religious traditions. By studying these religions, the course reflects on the continuity and diversity of historical traditions, social formations and religious identities in the world.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials in all sections of the course. Submission of all work by due dates, and attainment of an average mark of at least 50% for all assignments.

Assessment: Coursework and class tests count 50%; one two-hour examination in October/November counts 30%; final essay counts 20%. A 45% subminimum is required for the two-hour examination. Final examination and final essay will be sent to external examiners.

REL1014F/P THINKING ABOUT RELIGION IN THE SOCIAL SCIENCES

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Professor A Tayob

Course entry requirements: Restricted to first-year students or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The social sciences begin with the critique of religion. The great figures in social science Marx, Durkheim, Weber all found it urgent and necessary to understand the nature of religion. It was not only because religion constituted one of the principal institutions in human society, but also because religion expresses something deep within human nature that needs to be understood in order to appreciate how and why human societies function the way that they do. This course introduces students to key terms and topics in social sciences with particular reference to religions. It uses this content to teach critical thinking skills that will enable a student to analyse evaluate and construct arguments and explanations. In addition the course also directs students towards learning internet and computer literacy skills.

Lecture times: 3rd period Tuesday and Thursday, 1 double-period tutorial per week.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials, and submission of all written work by the required dates.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%. Final examination consists of a take-home essay and a two-hour written paper counting 50% together (45% subminimum on the final examination). Final examination and final essay will be sent to external examiners.

REL2040F RELIGION AND SOCIETY

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr A Brigaglia

Course entry requirements: Completion of REL1002F or REL1006S; or completion of any cognate first-year course in the Humanities Faculty; or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course introduces and tests the usefulness of classic and contemporary theories of religion as a social reality. The course develops descriptive, interpretative, and explanatory methods for analysing the role of religion in social relations. Using critical approaches from the sociology of religion, hermeneutic philosophy and religious anthropology, the course includes explorations of identity, sacred narratives or myths, knowledge/power, and religious pluralism. Films are used as a means of exploring the contemporary character of religious consciousness and practice.

Lecture times: 6th and 7th periods.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials in all sections of the course. Submission of all work by due dates, and attainment of an average mark of at least 50% for all assignments.

Assessment: Coursework counts 70%; one two-hour examination counts 30%. Final examination and final essay will be sent to external examiners.

REL2047F RELIGION, SEXUALITY AND GENDER

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Associate Professor S Shaikh

Course entry requirements: Completion of REL1002F or REL1006S; or completion of any cognate first-year course in the Humanities Faculty; or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course explores ideologies of gender and sexuality in the history of religious traditions, with particular attention to the role of women in religion. Connections between sexuality, embodiment and spirituality will be addressed through case studies in African, Abrahamic and Asian religions.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials in all sections of the course. Submission of all work by due dates, and attainment of an average mark of at least 50% for all assignments.

Assessment: Coursework counts 70%; one two-hour examination counts 30%. Final examination and final essay will be sent to external examiners.

REL2048S PSYCHOLOGY OF RELIGION

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Associate Professor S Shaikh

Course entry requirements: Completion of REL1002F or REL1006S; or completion of any cognate first-year course in the Humanities Faculty; or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course pays special attention to issues of theory and method in the psychology of religion, in order to develop an understanding of personal identity and difference in religious contexts. While recognising the importance of gender, class, race, ethnicity and other social forms of identity, the course focuses on religious dynamics of personal identity through case studies in consciousness, embodiment and cultural resources for being human.

Lecture times: Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Lectures Tuesday 5th period and meridian and Friday 5th period. Tutorial times to be arranged on a Thursday.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials in all sections of the course. Submission of all work by due dates, and attainment of an average mark of at least 50% for all assignments.

Assessment: Coursework counts 70%; one two-hour examination counts 30%. Final examination and final essay will be sent to external examiners.

REL2049S RELIGION, SPIRITUALITY & ECOLOGY

(Not offered in 2015)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Associate Professor S Shaikh

Course entry requirements: Completion of REL2040F, REL2047F; or completion of any cognate second-year course in the Humanities Faculty; or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course explores the way in which various religions have responded to the current environmental crisis and focuses on how each tradition has drawn on its own symbolic, mythic and ritual resources to develop a distinctive ecological philosophy. The global impact of world religions on contemporary attitudes towards nature is explored. The course also examines contemporary spiritual movements such as Neo-Paganism, Deep Ecology and Eco-Feminism.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials in all sections of the course. Submission of all work by due dates, and attainment of an average mark of at least 50% for all assignments.

Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one two-hour examination in October/November counts 30%, final project counts 30%. Final examination and final essay will be sent to external examiners.

REL2050F ENLIGHTENMENT TO HOLOCAUST: JUDAISM IN THE MODERN WORLD*(Not offered in 2015)***NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6**Convener:** Dr L Blond**Course entry requirements:** Completion of REL1002F or REL1006S; or completion of any cognate first-year course in the Humanities Faculty; or by permission of the Head of Department.**Course outline:** The course explores some of the key issues surrounding Judaism's passage to modernity including the reception and rejection of reason and the political and philosophical events that led to the Holocaust and the destruction of European Jewry.

In the 18th and 19th centuries, revolutions in science, philosophy and politics disrupted the Jewish world and forced its leadership to reconsider its relationship with the surrounding world. Judaism was under great pressure to reform and adjust to new enlightenment values that questioned Jewish identity and religious practices. In the 20th century, those revolutionary movements met with a profoundly retrogressive reaction in fascism, which threatened the very existence of Judaism and Jewish life.

Focusing particularly on German-Jewry, the course explores some of the Jewish Enlightenment (*Haskalah*) and the impact that reason has on religious practices as well as exploring issues surrounding post-Holocaust Judaism.

Lecture times: 2nd period.**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials in all sections of the course. Submission of all work by due dates, and attainment of an average mark of at least 50% for all assignments.**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 20%, final project counts 30%. Final examination and final essay will be sent to external examiners.

REL2053S AFRICAN RELIGIOUS TRADITIONS**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6**Convener:** Dr A Ukah**Course entry requirements:** Completion of REL1002F or REL1006S; or completion of any cognate first-year course in the Humanities Faculty; or by permission of the Head of Department.**Course outline:** Africa is religiously pluralistic, having three major religious traditions. These are African indigenous religions, Christianity and Islam. Each of these is internally diverse and multifaceted, creating a mosaic of religious cultures, rituals, communities, ethics and worldviews. This course intends to investigate the histories, rituals and discourses of the traditions where they interact, differ and display common elements.**Lecture times:** 6th and 7th periods.**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials in all sections of the course. Submission of all work by due dates, and attainment of an average mark of at least 50% for all assignments.**Assessment:** Coursework counts 70%; one two-hour examination counts 30%. Final exam (30%) and 20% of coursework will be sent to external examiners.

REL3037F RELIGION, CONFLICT AND VIOLENCE**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 7**Convener:** Dr A Brigaglia**Course entry requirements:** Completion of any cognate second-year course in the Humanities Faculty, or by permission of the Head of Department.**Course outline:** This course examines the role of religion in social conflict and violence in local, national and international contexts. Against the background of theoretical definitions of violence as direct physical harm, the violation of humanity, or illegitimate force, the course develops case studies in religion and conflict.**Lecture times:** 3rd period.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials in all sections of the course. Submission of all work by due dates, and attainment of an average mark of at least 50% for all assignments.

Assessment: Coursework counts 70%; one two-hour examination counts 30%. Final examination and final essay will be sent to external examiners.

REL3039F THE “DEATH OF GOD” & MODERNITY

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Professor A Tayob

Course entry requirements: Completion of REL2040F or REL2048S and any other REL 2000-level course; or completion of two cognate second-year courses in the Humanities Faculty; or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: Friedrich Nietzsche’s phrase “The Death of God” has become synonymous with Europe’s long passage from a medieval consensus that agreed that God is in all things to a modernity which posits nature and human beings as independent entities at the centre of life’s processes. Consequently, “The Death of God” describes the secularization of religious life and its continuing quarrel with modernity. The course will address philosophical and political secularisation and their relation with religion, examining major arguments that dispute religious doctrine, and asking if the contentious situation can be repaired.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials in all sections of the course. Submission of all work by due dates, and attainment of an average mark of at least 50% for all assignments.

Assessment: Coursework counts 70%; one two-hour examination counts 30%. Final examination and final essay will be sent to external examiners.

REL3042S RELIGION AND MEDIA

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr A Ukah

Course entry requirements: Completion of REL2040F or REL2048S; or completion of any cognate second-year course in the Humanities Faculty; or by permission of Head of Department.

Course outline: Religion’s relationship with media begins with the voice and the text, the written word and the oral tradition of storytelling, as well as with accompanying visual signs. The investment of these means of communication with a sacred power is foundational to religion. This course will examine the oral, written and visual traditions within religions and how the sacred power inherent in media are interpreted and amplified across cultures into new technological forms such as the printing press, radio, film, television and the internet. Religion has become increasingly textual, densely visual, intensely mediated. We will investigate the diverse and complex relationships between religious theory, practice and media and the technologies that enable their transference. Students taking this course are expected to engage with the different ways in which religion is theorized, interpreted and practiced as a medium of communication and the ways religion is publicized, textualised, mediatized and visualised.

Lecture times: Monday 6th and 7th period, Tuesday 3rd period, Thursday 3rd period.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials in all sections of the course. Submission of all work by due dates, and attainment of an average mark of at least 50% for all assignments.

Assessment: Coursework counts 70%; one two-hour examination counts 30%. Final exam (30%) and 20% of coursework will be sent to external examiners.

SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

The Department is housed on the 5th floor in the Robert Leslie Social Science Building, and can be contacted by email at: olando.jacobs@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 3483.

The letter code for the Department is SWK.

Departmental website: www.socialdevelopment.uct.ac.za.

Emeritus Associate Professor and acting Head of Department:

R Mendelsohn, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* PhD *Witwatersrand*

Associate Professors:

A de V Smit, BSocSc(SW) BCom(Hons) MPubAd *Cape Town* DPhil *Stell*

V Taylor, BA(SW) *UDW* BSocSc(Hons)(SocPlan&Admin) MSocSc(SocPlan&Admin) *Cape Town*

Adjunct Associate Professor:

E Atmore, BSocSc(SW) BSocSc(Hons)(Com Work) BSocSc(Hons)(SocPlan&Admin) MSocSc (SocPlan&Admin) *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

M G Booyens, BA(SW) BA(Hons)(SW) MA(SW) DPhil *UPE*

E T Gxubane, BA(SW) *Witwatersrand* MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*

L Holtzhausen, BSW *North-West University* MSW PhD *UJ*

J John-Langba, BSc Ed *Njala* MSW *Howard* MPH PhD *Pittsburgh*

C O'Brien, BA(SW) *UDW* BSocSc(Hons)(PSW) *Cape Town* MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *Bradford*

Lecturers:

R Addinall, BA(SW) *Stell* BSocSc(Hons)(ClinSW) MSocSc(ClinSW) *Cape Town*

A M Kubeka, BSocSc *Cape Town* MPhil *Stell* MA PhD *Ohio State*

F Williams, BSocSc(SW) BSocSc(Hons)(ClinSW) MSocSc(ClinSW) *Cape Town*

Honorary Research Associate:

S Sturgeon, BSocSc(SW) Adv Dip PSW MSocSc(ClinSW) *Cape Town*

Administrative Officer:

M J Armstrong

Senior Secretary:

O Jacobs

Major and Programme offered in 2015

- **SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT MAJOR**
- **SOCIAL WORK PROGRAMME** (see entry under Structured Degrees and Named Programmes)

NOTES:

- *The Social Development Major does not lead to professional registration with the South African Council for Social Service Professions.*

- *Students who first registered for the Social Work programme before 2007 will be awarded the BSocSc degree; students entering Social Work studies in 2007 and subsequent years will be required to register for the four-year Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) degree.*

Requirements for a major in Social Development (SWK03):

First year:	
SWK1004S	Basic Professional Interaction
SWK1013S	Community Connections
Second year:	
SWK2001F	Introduction to Political Economy and the Foundations of the Social Service Professions
SWK2013S	Community & Youth Development
Third year:	
SWK3001F	Political Economy of the Social Service Professions
SWK3066S	Contemporary Social Work Issues

NOTE: These are the only SWK courses which count towards a general BA or BSocSc degree (as per rule FB 6.3.3 no other courses and no field practicum courses will count for credit).

Prerequisites:

- For **SWK1004S, SWK1013S**: None
- For **SWK2001F, SWK2013S**: Either SWK1004S or SWK1013S, and students must have second-year status.
- For **SWK3001F, SWK3066S**: SWK1004S, SWK1013S and SWK2001F.

Lecture times of classes for BSocSc curriculum:

Social Work 1000-level courses: Tuesday to Friday, second semester
 Social Work 2000-level courses: Tuesday to Friday
 Social Work 3000-level courses: Tuesday to Friday

Lecture times of classes for BSW curriculum:

Social Work 1000-level courses: Tuesday to Friday, second semester
 Social Work 2000-level courses: Tuesday to Friday
 Social Work 3000-level courses: Tuesday to Friday
 Social Work 4000-level courses: Monday and Tuesday

Times of field practica:

Social Work 1000-level course: One afternoon per week, second semester, arranged departmentally
 Social Work 2000-level courses: Monday all day, both semesters
 Social Work 3000-level courses: Monday all day, both semesters
 Social Work 4000-level courses: Wednesday and Thursday all day, Friday morning

Students are strongly urged to have a driver's licence and be computer literate.

Practicum travel cost:

Students are responsible for the travel costs incurred during practicum placements. Students will receive partial reimbursement for these costs. The amount will be determined by the allocation from the Field Work and Field Stations Committee of the University.

NOTES:

Three cognate streams are offered through the Social Work Programme (see details in the section

Named BA and BSocSc Degree Programmes in this Handbook):

1. Psychological Studies
2. Industrial, Organisational and Labour Studies
3. Development Studies and Social Transformation

The Department of Social Development reserves the right to recommend that students not continue with the undergraduate programmes should it become evident that they are not suited to the profession.

Professional registration and conduct

Practice in the field of Social Work is regulated by the South African Council for Social Service Professions, with which all Social Workers must register. The Council lays down the minimum standards of both academic and practical training requisite for professional registration, and the Department of Social Development provides training according to these standards. The University offered a 3-year BSocSc degree in Social Work for students who first registered before 2007. These students were required to complete an appropriate Honours degree offered by the Department of Social Development in order to obtain professional registration with the South African Council for Social Service Professions. From 2007, students registered for a 4-year Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) degree in order to obtain professional registration with the South African Council for Social Service Professions.

Students registered for the professional degrees in social work are required by statute to register from their second year of study with the South African Council for Social Service Professions as a student social worker. As such they are bound by the Council's professional code of conduct. Students who do not adhere to this code of conduct may be required to terminate their registration in the Faculty. Should a student in the course of his/her studies or who qualifies for the award of the degree that allows for professional registration with the said Council be deemed unfit to practise as a social worker following a professional assessment, the Dean will report the outcome of such professional assessment to the Council and inform the student accordingly.

Course outlines:

SWK1004S BASIC PROFESSIONAL INTERACTION

NOTE: This course is open to any student in the Faculty of Humanities.

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: F Williams

Course entry requirements: Unless otherwise approved:

- for BSW students: first semester of Psychology 1000-level course, one Sociology 1000-level course and two first-semester courses
- for Major in Social Development students and for students taking the course as an elective: none, other than Faculty admission requirements.

Course outline: This course provides introductory theoretical constructs regarding society, organisations, groups, families and individuals which enable human service professionals to understand and to interact professionally within the context in which professionals work.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials, submission of all essays, projects, seminar materials and other required written work by the due date.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; two-hour November examination counts 50%.

SWK1013S COMMUNITY CONNECTIONS

NOTE: This course is open to any student in the Faculty of Humanities.

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: R Addinall

Course entry requirements: Unless otherwise approved:

- for BSW students: first semester of Psychology 1000-level course, one Sociology 1000-level course and two first-semester courses;
- for Major in Social Development students and for students taking the course as an elective: none, other than Faculty admission requirements.

Course outline: This course aims to develop students' understanding of the interactions between different social systems in the context of selected contemporary social issues and the impact of these on individuals, households and communities and the range of resources that target these challenges.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures/seminars, submission of all essays, projects, seminar materials and other required written work by the due date. Field trips are compulsory.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; two-hour examination counts 50%.

SWK2001F INTRODUCTION TO POLITICAL ECONOMY AND THE FOUNDATIONS OF THE SOCIAL SERVICE PROFESSIONS

NOTE: This course is open to any student in the Faculty of Humanities.

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Adjunct Associate Professor E Atmore

Course entry requirements: Unless otherwise approved:

- for BSW students: a whole-year Psychology 1000-level course, two Sociology 1000-level courses, two first-year semester courses and SWK1004S and SWK1013S;
- for Major in Social Development students: SWK1004S;
- for students taking the course as an elective: they must be in their 2nd or subsequent year of study.

Course outline: The course introduces students to the evolution of social service professions in South Africa and the link between the global, regional and national contexts. It focuses on the political economy of social services in South Africa from the pre- to post-democratic periods.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures/seminars, submission of all essays, projects, seminar materials and other required written work by the due date.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; two-hour June examination counts 50%.

SWK2013S COMMUNITY & YOUTH DEVELOPMENT

NOTE: This course is open to any student in the Faculty of Humanities, except BSW students.

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr A M Kubeka

Course entry requirements: Unless otherwise approved:

- for students registered for the Major in Social Development: SWK1004S, SWK1013S and SWK2001S
- for students taking the course as an elective: they must be in their second or subsequent year of study.

Course outline: This course provides students with the basic concepts, theory, processes and skills required for culturally appropriate assessment of systems and situations at community level, and community development as a strategy of interaction within a framework of youth and youth development in South and Southern Africa.

Lecture times: 5th period.

354 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures/seminars, submission of all essays, projects, seminar materials and other required written work by the due date.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; two-hour November examination counts 50%.

SWK2060F SOCIAL WORK ASSESSMENT

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr L Holtzhausen

Course entry requirements: Unless otherwise approved, for BSW students only: a whole-year Psychology 1000-level course, two Sociology 1000-level courses, two first-year semester courses and SWK1004S and SWK1013S.

Course outline: This course provides students with the basic concepts, theory, processes and skills required for culturally appropriate assessment of systems and situations, based on which interventions may be designed. It builds on the introductory theoretical constructs and skills developed in previous courses.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures/seminars, submission of all essays, projects, seminar materials and other required written work by the due date.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; two-hour June examination counts 50%.

SWK2065S SOCIAL WORK INTERVENTION

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr L Holtzhausen

Course entry requirements: Unless otherwise approved, for BSW students only: SWK2060F, SWK2001F and SWK2070F, as well as one PSY 2000-level course, or one SOC 2000-level course.

Course outline: This course builds on SWK2060F which examines the assessment phase of working with client systems. This course introduces students to a range of theories, concepts, processes and skills underpinning different strategies of intervention at the level of individuals, families, groups and communities. It is designed to enable students to facilitate appropriate processes of change at micro, mezzo and macro levels.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures/seminars, submission of all essays, projects, seminar materials and other required written work by the due date.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; two-hour November examination counts 50%.

SWK2070F FIELD PRACTICUM I

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: R Addinall

Course entry requirements: Unless otherwise approved, for BSW students only: a whole-year Psychology 1000-level course, two Sociology 1000-level courses, two first-year semester courses and SWK1004S and SWK1013S.

Course outline: This course provides students with the opportunity to develop competence in the assessment phase of intervention through the application of principles, concepts and theories related to this phase. This takes place through experiential workshops and field placements in human service settings.

Practicum day: All day each Monday.

Practicum supervision times: Weekly group supervision at times to be arranged.

DP requirements: Attendance at and completion of the field practice programme and participation in lectures/workshops, seminars and supervision/ tutorials; submission of all essays, project reports, field reports, seminar material and other required written work by the due date.

Assessment: Examination by written assignments, structured evaluation of field practice and by oral examination.

SWK2075S FIELD PRACTICUM II**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6*NOTE: Students are expected to undertake an Orientation Programme prior to the commencement of the course. This period falls outside the usual teaching term and is usually the week before the second semester commences.***Convener:** R Addinall**Course entry requirements:** Unless otherwise approved, for BSW students only: SWK2060F, SWK2001F and SWK2070F, as well as one PSY 2000-level course, or one SOC 2000-level course.**Course outline:** This course builds on earlier courses and introduces students to professional practice. It provides students with the opportunity to integrate theory and practice with focus on intervention with individuals and families within their community context.**Practicum day:** All day each Monday.**Practicum supervision times:** Two periods per week by arrangement.**DP requirements:** Attendance at and completion of the field practice programme and participation in lectures/workshops, seminars and supervision/tutorials; submission of all essays, project reports, field reports, seminar material and other required written work by the due date.**Assessment:** Examination by written assignments, structured evaluation of field practice and by oral examination.

SWK3001F POLITICAL ECONOMY OF SOCIAL SERVICE PROFESSIONS*NOTE: This course is open to any student in the Faculty of Humanities.***NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 7**Convener:** Dr M Booyens**Course entry requirements:** Unless otherwise approved –

- for BSW students: all SWK 2000-level courses plus either two PSY 2000-level courses or two SOC 2000-level courses
- for Major in Social Development students: SWK1004S and SWK2001F
- for students taking the course as an elective: they must be in their third year of study.

Course outline: The course builds on students' knowledge and understanding of the history of the social service professions and the socio-political economy that frames various government and non-governmental responses to social challenges, particularly at a regional and local level. It critically engages the students with regional social policy issues, structures and processes in order to better understand evolving professional social service practice.**Lecture times:** 4th period.**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures/seminars, submission of all essays, projects, seminar materials and other required written work by the due date.**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; two-hour June examination counts 50%.

SWK3061F SOCIAL WORK RESEARCH**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 7**Convener:** Dr A M Kubeka**Course entry requirements:** Unless otherwise approved, for BSW students only: all SWK 2000-level courses plus either two PSY 2000-level courses, or two SOC 2000-level courses.**Course outline:** This course provides the student with a theoretical understanding of the key stages/related concepts in the research process. At the same time central themes/issues that are linked to the knowledge, skills and value base of research in the broad field of human services are explored. Students will also be required to design and execute a small research project.**Lecture times:** 2nd period.**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures/seminars, submission of all essays, projects, seminar materials and other required written work by the due date.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; two-hour June examination counts 50%.

SWK3066S CONTEMPORARY SOCIAL WORK ISSUES

NOTE: This course is open to any student in the Faculty of Humanities.

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr J John-Langba

Course entry requirements: Unless otherwise approved –

- for BSW students: all SWK 3000-level first-semester courses plus one PSY 3000-level course or one SOC 3000-level course
- for Major in Social Development students: SWK1004S and SWK2001F
- for students taking the course as an elective: they must be in their third year of study.

Course outline: The course is intended to introduce students to selected contemporary issues and the response of social service professions to them in the South African context. A major focus is on youth in general, as they have become one of the most vulnerable population groups.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures/seminars, submission of all essays, projects, seminar materials and other required written work by the due date.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; two-hour November examination counts 50%.

SWK3070F FIELD PRACTICUM III

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

NOTE: Students are expected to undertake an Orientation Programme prior to the commencement of the course. This period falls outside the usual teaching term and is usually immediately prior to the commencement of the first semester teaching term.

Convener: F Williams

Course entry requirements: Unless otherwise approved, for BSW students: all SWK 2000-level courses plus either two PSY 2000-level courses, or two SOC 2000-level courses.

Practicum day: All day each Monday.

Practicum supervision times: Two periods per week by arrangement.

Course outline: This course builds on earlier theory and practice courses. It provides the opportunity for students to develop competence in integrated practice with individuals and communities within an organisational setting and in a social development paradigm.

DP requirements: Attendance at and completion of the field practice programme and participation in lectures/workshops, seminars and supervision/tutorials; submission of all essays, project reports, field reports, seminar material and other required written work by the due date.

Assessment: Examination by written assignments, structured evaluation of field practice and by oral examination.

SWK3075S FIELD PRACTICUM IV

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: F Williams

Course entry requirements: Unless otherwise approved, for BSW students: all SWK 3000-level first-semester courses plus one PSY 3000-level course or one SOC 3000-level course.

Course outline: This course builds on earlier theory and practice courses. It provides the opportunity for students to develop competence in integrated practice with groups within an organizational setting and in a social development paradigm.

Practicum days: All day Monday.

Practicum supervision times: Two periods per week by arrangement.

DP requirements: Attendance at and completion of the field practice programme and participation in lectures/workshops, seminars and supervision/tutorials; submission of all essays, project reports,

field reports, seminar material and other required written work by the due date.

Assessment: Examination by written assignments, structured evaluation of field practice and by oral examination.

SWK4015F SOCIAL WORK RESEARCH II

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr J John-Langba

Course entry requirements: Unless otherwise approved, for BSW students: all SWK 3000-level courses plus two PSY 3000-level courses or two SOC 3000-level courses.

Course outline: This research course builds on the knowledge, values and skills of social work students enabling them to do applied research with individuals, families, groups and organisations in the South African social services context. Particular emphasis will be given to interrogating the philosophical assumptions that underpin research (epistemologies) as well as participatory action research, policy research and programme evaluation.

Lecture times: Mondays, 8th and 9th periods.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures/seminars, submission of all essays, projects, seminar materials and other required written work by the due date.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; June examination counts 50%.

SWK4016S SOCIAL WORK RESEARCH PROJECT PAPER

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr J John-Langba

Course entry requirements: Unless otherwise approved, for BSW students: all SWK 4000-level first-semester courses plus two PSY 3000-level courses or two SOC 3000-level courses.

Course outline: Students are required to conduct a limited research project under supervision. The research undertaken could be a collaborative exercise focusing on a particular social problem/condition. The various components of the report will be handed in as assignments. The final report will not exceed 10,000 words (excluding references and appendices) and should be a typed, edited, and properly bound document.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of supervision and research seminars; submission of all written assignments by the due dates.

Assessment: Students will be assessed continuously and graded in line with incremental learning appropriate to outcomes-based education.

SWK4030F CONTEMPORARY FAMILIES IN A CHANGING SOCIETY

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: R Addinall

Course entry requirements: Unless otherwise approved, for BSW students: all SWK 3000-level courses plus two PSY 3000-level courses or two SOC 3000-level courses.

Course outline: The course is designed to equip students with a conceptual understanding of families and the developmental needs of children in a changing South African context. It includes an overview of selected theoretical and intervention approaches and practice models in working with families and children, and explores the role of caregivers.

Lecture times: Mondays and Tuesdays, 6th and 7th periods.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures/seminars, submission of all essays, projects, seminar materials and other required written work by the due date.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; June examination counts 50%.

SWK4031S PSYCHOSOCIAL FUNCTIONING & EMPOWERMENT

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr L Holtzhausen

Course entry requirements: Unless otherwise approved, for BSW students: all SWK 4000-level first-semester courses plus two PSY 3000-level courses or two SOC 3000-level courses.

Course outline: The course examines the social, environmental determinants of mental health. Risk factors are presented and the process of developing protective factors are explored and examined.

Lecture times: Mondays and Tuesdays, 6th and 7th periods.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures/seminars and submission of all essays/projects/seminar materials and other required written work by the due date.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; November examination counts 50%.

SWK4032S SOCIAL POLICY & MANAGEMENT

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Adjunct Associate Professor E Atmore

Course entry requirements: Unless otherwise approved, for BSW students: all SWK 4000-level first-semester courses plus two PSY 3000-level courses or two SOC 3000-level courses.

Course outline: The course introduces structures, frameworks and basic tools for policy formulation and analysis. It includes inter alia an introduction to organizational life and management through concepts of planning, decision making, organising and staffing, leadership, supervision and consultation, motivation and management control, funding strategies and financial and information management.

Lecture times: Mondays and Tuesdays, 8th and 9th periods.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures/seminars and submission of all essays/projects/seminar materials and other required written work by the due date.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; November examination counts 50%.

SWK4033F FIELD PRACTICUM V

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: F Williams

Course entry requirements: Unless otherwise approved, for BSW students: all SWK 3000-level courses plus two PSY 3000-level or two SOC 3000-level courses.

Course outline: The course is designed to facilitate the students' learning to engage critically and reflectively with diverse client systems, selectively implement action strategies and evaluate the effectiveness thereof.

Practicum days: All day Wednesday and Thursday; Friday morning.

Practicum supervision times: Two periods per week by arrangement.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of field practicum; submission of all written assignments by the due dates and an oral examination.

Assessment: Students will be assessed continuously and graded in line with incremental learning appropriate to outcomes-based education. This will include individual and/or group assignments and oral examination.

SOCIOLOGY

The Department is housed in the Robert Leslie Social Science Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: soc-sociology@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 3501.

The letter code for the Department is SOC.

Departmental website: www.sociology.uct.ac.za.

Professor and Head of Department:

A Sitas, BA(Hons) PhD *Witwatersrand*

Professor and Deputy Head of Department:

O Crankshaw, BSc(Hons) BA(Hons) MA PhD *Witwatersrand*

Professor and Director: Centre for Social Science Research:

J Seekings, BA(Hons) *Oxon* BA(Hons) *Witwatersrand* DPhil *Oxon*

Professors:

N Natrass, BA *Stell* BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Natal* MSc DPhil *Oxon*

L Ntsebeza, DST/NRF Chair in Land Reform & Democracy in South Africa: State & Civil Society Dynamics, AC Jordan Chair in African Studies, BA *Unisa* BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Natal* PhD *Rhodes*

Emeritus Professor:

J Maree, BSc(Hons) *Rhodes* BA *Oxon* MA *Sussex* PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Professors:

M D Lincoln, BA(Hons) *Natal* MA *Wilfrid Laurier* PhD *Cape Town*

X Mangcu, BA MSc *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cornell*

Emeritus Associate Professors:

D M Cooper, BSc(Eng) *Cape Town* MSocSc PhD *Birmingham*

K Jubber, MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*

Adjunct Associate Professors:

R Govender, BA(Hons) *UKZN* MA *New York* MA PhD *UCLA*

S Swartz, BSc *Witwatersrand* MEd *Harvard* PhD *Cantab*

Senior Lecturers:

J de Wet, MA PhD *Cape Town*

J Grossman, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* PhD *Warwick*

F Matose, BA *Zimbabwe* MSc *Alberta* DPhil *Sussex*

E Moore, MSc PhD *Trinity College Dublin*

A Pande, BA *Delhi* MA *Delhi School of Economics* MA PhD *Massachusetts*

Lecturers:

R Chaturvedi, MA *Delhi* PhD *Columbia*

Administrative Officer:

R Bhaga

Administrative Assistants:

G Fourie
T Stoffels

Requirements for a major in Industrial Sociology (SOC02):

First year:	
At least ONE of the following:	
SOC1001F	Introduction to Sociology (or SOC1006F Introduction to Sociology +)
SOC1005S	Individual and Society (or SOC1007S Individual and Society +)
Second year:	
SOC2015S	Comparative Industrial & Labour Study OR
SOC2035S	Comparative Industrial & Labour Study +
AND at least ONE of the following:	
PBL2800F	Crime and Deviance in South African Cities
SOC2004S	Race, Class & Gender
SOC2006S	Selected Social Issues I (Ind Soc modules) (<i>not offered in 2015</i>)
SOC2019S	Social Theory
SOC2030F	Poverty, Development & Globalisation OR
SOC2034F	Poverty, Development & Globalisation +
SOC2032F	Culture and Social Life in the 21 st Century
Third year:	
SOC3027F	Social Research (Industrial Sociology)
SOC3029S	Industrial Society & Change

NOTE: Students may not register for both SOC1001F and SOC1006F.
Students may not register for both SOC1005S and SOC1007S.
Students may not register for both SOC2015S and SOC2035S.
Students may not register for SOC2030F and SOC2034F.

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **any 2000-level SOC course**: SOC1001F (or SOC1006F) or SOC1005S (or SOC1007S) or at least three 1000-level social science courses, and be in the second or subsequent year of study
- (ii) For **SOC3027F** and **SOC3029S**: SOC2015S (or SOC2035S) and any other 2000-level course in Sociology, and be in the third or subsequent year of study

Requirements for a major in Sociology (SOC01):

First year:	
At least ONE of the following:	
SOC1001F	Introduction to Sociology (or SOC1006F Introduction to Sociology +)
SOC1005S	Individual and Society (or SOC1007S Individual and Society +)
Second year:	
At least TWO of the following:	
PBL2800F	Crime and Deviance in South African Cities
SOC2004S	Race, Class & Gender
SOC2006S	Selected Social Issues I (Sociology modules) (<i>not offered in 2015</i>)
SOC2015S	Comparative Industrial & Labour Study OR
SOC2035S	Comparative Industrial & Labour Study +
SOC2019S	Social Theory
SOC2030F	Poverty, Development & Globalisation OR
SOC2034F	Poverty, Development & Globalisation +
SOC2032F	Culture and Social Life in the 21 st Century
Third year:	
SOC3007F	Social Research
SOC3031S	Social Justice and Inequality

Prerequisites:

- (i) For any **2000-level SOC course**: SOC1001F (or SOC1006F) or SOC1005S (or SOC1007S) or at least three 1000-level social science courses, and be in the second or subsequent year of study
- (ii) For **SOC3007F** and **SOC3031S**: any two 2000-level SOC courses and be in the third or subsequent year of study.

NOTE: Students may not register for both SOC1001F and SOC1006F.
 Students may not register for both SOC1005S and SOC1007S.
 Students may not register for both SOC3007F and SOC3027F.

The Department of Sociology regards the following as appropriate disciplines for social science courses: Archaeology, Economic History, Economics, Environmental and Geographical Science, Film and Media Studies, Gender Studies, Historical Studies, Law, Media and Writing, Philosophy, Politics, Psychology and Organisational Psychology, Public Administration, Religious Studies, Anthropology, and Social Development/Social Work. Courses from other disciplines may be considered on motivation.

Students who do not meet the prerequisites for admission to a course may be admitted to a particular course by permission of the Head of Department.

Development Sociology

The following courses are recommended for students wishing to concentrate on Development Sociology:

SOC1001F	Introduction to Sociology (or SOC1006F Introduction to Sociology +)
SOC1005S	Individual and Society (or SOC1007S Individual and Society +)
SOC2015S	Comparative Industrial and Labour Studies (or SOC2035S Comparative Industrial & Labour Study +)
SOC2030F	Poverty, Development & Globalisation (or SOC2034F Poverty, Development & Globalisation +)
SOC3007F	Social Research (with an appropriate project) and either
SOC3029S	Industrial Society & Change or
SOC3031S	Social Justice and Inequality

Written work and examinations:

The Department of Sociology requires students in undergraduate courses to submit all written work, to complete class tests, and to write an examination for each course in June and/or November each year. In any undergraduate semester or full-year course in the department, a pass may only be obtained on the basis of at least 35% for coursework and 50% for examination work.

Course outlines:**SOC1001F INTRODUCTION TO SOCIOLOGY**

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer Term - please consult the Faculty.)

Convener: Professor A Sitas

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: People move through life in a set of socially structured institutions like the family, education, work and eldership. How are we shaped by the society around us? What part can we play in shaping our society? How have sociologists tried to make sense of the society around us in which our everyday experience is located? What is the sociological imagination? How does it help us to go beneath surface appearances to better understand what is happening? The course introduces students to major ways in which sociologists have grappled to make sense of historically dynamic society in

362 SOCIOLOGY

an increasingly globalized context.

Lecture times: 4th or 6th period.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.

Assessment: Coursework (incorporating tutorial exercises, assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both SOC1001F and SOC1006F.

SOC1005S INDIVIDUAL AND SOCIETY

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer Term - please consult the Faculty.)

Convener: Dr J Grossman

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This is an introductory course, designed to explore key issues and activities in South African society today. It aims to assist the student to search for and identify accurate information and relevant ideas, situate these in social context, and to outline and begin to probe views around key social issues. We live in a society with deeply structured social inequalities and a range of issues and problems which people confront every day. What is actually happening to people positioned differently in society? What is changing and what is continuing? How do ordinary people deal with these issues? What forms of organization and action do they turn to as they try to meet their needs and build lives which are fulfilling and dignified? The course examines selected social processes, structures, institutions and behaviours which help us understand these issues and ways of dealing with them.

Lecture times: 4th or 6th period.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments as set.

Assessment: Coursework (incorporating tutorial exercises, assignments and tests as set) counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both SOC1005S and SOC1007S.

SOC1006F INTRODUCTION TO SOCIOLOGY +

NQF credits: 18 degree credits + 10 foundation credits at HEQSF level 5

18 credits count towards a Bachelor's degree qualification; the remaining 10 credits for augmented support do not count towards the degree

Convener: Professor A Sitas

Course entry requirements: For students on HB061 and HB062: compulsory foundation courses; for mainstream students: none.

Course outline: People move through life in a set of socially structured institutions like the family, education, work and eldership. How are we shaped by the society around us? What part can we play in shaping our society? How have sociologists tried to make sense of the society around us in which our everyday experience is located? What is the sociological imagination? How does it help us to go beneath surface appearances to better understand what is happening? The course introduces students to major ways in which sociologists have grappled to make sense of historically dynamic society in an increasingly globalized context.

Lecture times: 4th or 6th period.

DP requirements: 80% tutorial attendance and completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.

Assessment: Coursework (incorporating tutorial exercises, assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

Note: Only students nominated on the basis of their earlier results may register for SOC1006F or SOC1007S. An EDP student choosing to do Sociology must register for SOC1006F and/or SOC1007S. Credit will not be given for both SOC1006F and SOC1001F.

SOC1007S INDIVIDUAL AND SOCIETY +**NQF credits:** 18 degree credits + 10 foundation credits at HEQSF level 5*18 credits count towards a Bachelor's degree qualification; the remaining 10 credits for augmented support do not count towards the degree***Convener:** Dr J Grossman**Course entry requirements:** None**Course outline:** This is an introductory course, designed to explore key issues and activities in South African society today. It aims to assist the student to search for and identify accurate information and relevant ideas, situate these in social context, and to outline and begin to probe views around key social issues. We live in a society with deeply structured social inequalities and a range of issues and problems which people confront every day. What is actually happening to people positioned differently in society? What is changing and what is continuing? How do ordinary people deal with these issues? What forms of organization and action do they turn to as they try to meet their needs and build lives which are fulfilling and dignified? We examine selected social processes, structures, institutions and behaviours which help us understand these issues and ways of dealing with them.**Lecture times:** 4th or 6th period.**DP requirements:** 80% tutorial attendance and completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.**Assessment:** Coursework (incorporating tutorial exercises, assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.*Note: Only students nominated on the basis of their earlier results may register for SOC1006F or SOC1007S. An EDP student choosing to do Sociology must register for SOC1006F and/or SOC1007S. Credit will not be given for both SOC1007S and SOC1005S.*

SOC2004S RACE, CLASS & GENDER**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6*(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer Term - please consult the Faculty.)***Convener:** Dr A Pande**Course entry requirements:** See prerequisites under *Requirements for a major*.**Course outline:** This course introduces and critically examines various understandings of the concepts 'race', class and gender. It explores ways in which these categories intersect to shape experiences of inequalities in South Africa and outside both historically and in the present.**Lecture times:** Tuesday, Thursday, 7th and 8th periods.**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

SOC2006S SELECTED SOCIAL ISSUES (IND SOC OR SOCIOLOGY MODULES)*(Not offered in 2015)***NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6**Convener:** TBA**Course entry requirements:****Course outline:** This semester credit is obtained by completing one or more modules, dealing with specific social issues. Information about the availability of this course and the issues to be dealt with in a particular year should be obtained from the Department.**Lecture times:** Either 1st or 6th period. Period to be decided by lecturers and students concerned.**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.**Assessment:** One 3-hour examination in October/November.*NOTE: The course is offered when there is a demand for it and the necessary lecturing staff are available.*

SOC2015S COMPARATIVE INDUSTRIAL & LABOUR STUDY**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6**Convener:** Dr R Chaturvedi**Course entry requirements:** See prerequisites under *Requirements for a major***Course outline:** This course focuses on change in industrial and labour practices internationally. The following could be included: paths of industrialisation followed by selected countries; the international division of labour; the implications of these and other global economic trends for labour and industrial relations. The countries and regions selected for close study will usually lie in East Asia, Latin America and Africa.**Lecture times:** 1st period.**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

SOC2019S SOCIAL THEORY**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6**Convener:** Associate Professor X Mangcu**Course entry requirements:** See prerequisites under *Requirements for a major***Course outline:** This course deals with a wide range of social theories - ranging from classical to contemporary. The purpose of the course is to provide an introduction to social theory and to demonstrate the value of theory in guiding research, aiding understanding and challenging conventional ways of seeing and interpreting the world. The theories dealt with include those focused on modernity, late modernity and African modernity.**Lecture times:** 2nd period.**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

SOC2030F POVERTY, DEVELOPMENT & GLOBALISATION**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6*(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer Term - please consult the Faculty.)***Convener:** Dr F Matose**Course entry requirements:** See prerequisites under *Requirements for a major***Course outline:** This course examines the great contemporary global problems of poverty and inequality. Sources and selected empirical cases of poverty and inequality are explored and related development theories and policies are examined. The geographical scope of the course ranges from the local to the international.**Lecture times:** 1st period.**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

SOC2032F CULTURE AND SOCIAL LIFE IN THE 21ST CENTURY**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6**Convener:** Dr A Pande**Course entry requirements:** See prerequisites under *Requirements for a major***Course outline:** This course examines what it means to be living in a 'global village'. What is changing and what is continuing in the contemporary world? How does this affect the ways in which people organise their lives and interact with each other? The course pays particular attention to the effects of cultural globalisation. Topics will be drawn from a range of issues and processes including: cultures of consumption; the media; changing family forms and norms; sexuality, gender, age and class relationships; identity; religious and other beliefs; control and access to knowledge and knowledge dissemination; and political engagement, mobilisation and struggle around aspects of

cultural globalisation.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

SOC2034F POVERTY, DEVELOPMENT & GLOBALISATION +

NQF credits: 24 degree credits + 10 foundation credits at HEQSF level 6

24 credits count towards a Bachelor's degree qualification, the remaining 10 credits for augmented support do not count towards the degree

Convener: Dr F Matose

Course entry requirements: See prerequisites under *Requirements for a major*

Course outline: This course examines the great contemporary global problems of poverty and inequality. Sources and selected empirical cases of poverty and inequality are explored and related development theories and policies are examined. The geographical scope of the course ranges from the local to the international.

This course is an augmented version of its host course: Poverty, Development & Globalisation, SOC2030F. The content covered and assessments are identical but it offers additional tutoring and writing support.

Lecture times: 1st period.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the year mark.

SOC2035S COMPARATIVE INDUSTRIAL & LABOUR STUDY +

NQF credits: 24 degree credits + 10 foundation credits at HEQSF level 6

24 credits count towards a Bachelor's degree qualification, the remaining 10 credits for augmented support do not count towards the degree

Convener: Associate Professor D Lincoln

Course entry requirements: See prerequisites under *Requirements for a major*

Course outline: This course focuses on change in industrial and labour practices internationally. The following could be included: paths of industrialisation followed by selected countries; the international division of labour; the implications of these and other global economic trends for labour and industrial relations. The countries and regions selected for close study will usually lie in East Asia, Latin America and Africa.

This course is an augmented version of its host course: Comparative Industrial & Labour Study, SOC2015S. The content covered and assessments are identical but it offers additional tutoring and writing support.

Lecture times: 1st period.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

SOC3007F SOCIAL RESEARCH

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr E Moore

Course entry requirements: See prerequisites under *Requirements for a major*

Course outline: This course consists of two components: (1) lectures on qualitative and quantitative research methods and (2) research groups in which students get to engage in research exercises (from developing a research proposal to conducting pilot and/or main studies). The options vary from year to year and focus on a variety of contemporary South African themes which are linked to substantive topics covered in the second semester. The lectures provide an introductory course in research methods to equip students to conduct their research exercises. The research group meetings

deal with substantive, methodological and theoretical issues related to the research proposal and offer personal supervision for research exercises.

Lecture times: Tuesday, Wednesday, Friday – 1st period.

DP requirements: Completion of all tests, assignments and exercises.

Assessment: Coursework counts 70%; one two-hour examination counts 30% of the final mark.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both SOC3007F and SOC3027F.

This course is only offered for the major in Sociology and for students requiring the course for a named programme.

SOC3027F SOCIAL RESEARCH (INDUSTRIAL SOCIOLOGY)

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr E Moore

Course entry requirements: See prerequisites under *Requirements for a major*

Course outline: This course consists of two components: (1) lectures on qualitative and quantitative research methods and (2) research groups in which students get to engage in research exercises (from developing a research proposal to conducting pilot and/or main studies). The options vary from year to year and focus on a variety of contemporary South African themes which are linked to substantive topics covered in research methods to equip students to conduct their research exercises. The research group meetings deal with substantive, methodological and theoretical issues related to the research proposal and offer personal supervision for research exercises.

Lecture times: Tuesday, Wednesday, Friday – 1st period.

DP requirements: Completion of all tests, assignments and exercises.

Assessment: Coursework counts 70%; one two-hour examination counts 30% of the final mark.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both SOC3007F and SOC3027F.

This course is only offered for the major in Industrial Sociology and for students requiring the course for a named programme.

SOC3029S INDUSTRIAL SOCIETY & CHANGE

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Professor A Sitas

Course entry requirements: See prerequisites under *Requirements for a major*

Course outline: South Africa post-1994 is an integrated part of the world globalised economy. This course examines socio-economic issues within this international context, with a particular focus on industrial society, exploring change and continuity in terms of theory, policy and the lived experience of everyday life. What is changing? Where is change coming from? Who is driving change? Who benefits from change? What problems stand in the way of development towards a more just society? Against the background of questions such as these, the issues of industrial society to be examined will be drawn from work, industry, inequality, skills development, social welfare and services, governance, education, alienation, health, and others. The course explores these issues in the context of globalisation, using specific illustrative case study material primarily from South African post-1994 industrial society, while drawing illuminating material from other national and transnational situations.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

SOC3031S SOCIAL JUSTICE AND INEQUALITY**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 7**Convener:** Professor O Crankshaw**Course entry requirements:** See prerequisites under *Requirements for a major***Course outline:** This course examines contemporary international debates on the social discourses and practices that perpetuate injustice and inequality and their relevance to understanding South African society. The literature may include debates on the way discourses create centres and margins, resulting in social differences which, in turn, have a significant impact on people's life chances. The literature may also include debates on the changing patterns of urban and rural inequality. Who are the winners and losers in today's society? What are the causes of new patterns of social injustice and inequality? In reading a wide literature, students will be provided with comparative concepts with which they can begin to interpret the emerging patterns of social justice and inequality in South Africa.**Lecture times:** 6th period.**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

PBL2800F CRIME AND DEVIANCE IN SOUTH AFRICAN CITIES**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6**Conveners:** J Berg and Professor E van der Spuy**Course entry requirements:** SOC1001F or SOC1005S or any 1000-level social science course.**Course outline:** There are two objectives to the course. In the first place we consider the nature of deviance, crime and criminality in South Africa, from both a historical and current viewpoint. We consider questions such as how much crime is there in South Africa. Who are the victims of crime and who are the offenders and why is crime in South Africa so violent? This discussion draws freely from international criminological debate and locates those debates within a developing context. The second objective of the course aims at exploring the responses to crime in the South African context. We consider questions such as what has and is being done to engage with crime. What is the thinking behind (violent) crime control and prevention programmes and initiatives? How effective have these initiatives been? This discussion will, for instance, focus on crime policies that have been developed as well as community and private sector initiatives to address issues of crime and violence.**Lecture times:** 6th period.**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50% and includes a class test (20%), and essay (20%) and continuous online assessments (10%); one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.*NOTE: This course is offered through Sociology by the Department of Public Law.*

STATISTICAL SCIENCES (Faculties of Commerce and Science)

The Department is housed in the PD Hahn Building, Chemistry Mall, Cissy Gool Avenue, Upper Campus and can be contacted by email at: beverley.king@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 3219.

The Departmental code for Statistics is STA.

Departmental website: www.stats.uct.ac.za.

Requirements for a major in Applied Statistics (STA01):

First Semester

Second Semester

First year			
STA1001F	Statistics 1001 OR MAM1000W OR (MAM1010F & MAM1012S)	STA1000S	Introductory Statistics
Second year			
STA2020F	Applied Statistics	STA2030S	Theory of Statistics
Third year			
STA3030F	Inferential Statistics	STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques

Requirements for a major in Statistics (STA04):

First Semester

Second Semester

First year			
MAM1000W	Mathematics I	STA1006S	Mathematical Statistics I
Second year			
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	STA2005S	Linear Models
Third year			
STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series	STA3043S	Decision Theory & GLMS

Course outlines:

NB: *Statistical Science courses may NOT be taken by Humanities students in their first year of study. Statistical Science courses do NOT count towards the 12 Humanities courses required by a general BA or BSocSc.*

STA1000F INTRODUCTORY STATISTICS

(No first year students)

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Course convener: Dr L Scott

Course entry requirements: A pass in any of MAM1004F/S or MAM1005H or MAM1000W or MAM1006H or MAM1017F/S or MAM1010F/S or STA1001F.

Course outline: This is an introductory statistics course aimed at exposing students to principles and tools to support appropriate quantitative analysis. The aim is to produce students with a functional sense of statistics. We introduce students to statistical modelling and also cover exploratory data analysis. Appropriate tools for display, analysis and interpretation of data are discussed. This is a service course offered predominantly, but not exclusively, to commerce students. The aim is to give a foundation to students who will encounter and apply statistics in their other courses and professions. Topics covered include: Exploratory data analysis and summary statistics; probability theory; random variables; probability mass and density functions; binomial, Poisson, exponential, normal and uniform distributions; sampling distributions; confidence intervals; introduction to hypothesis testing (including various tests on means); determining sample sizes;

simple linear regression and measures of correlation. Students are assessed on their knowledge of the topics covered and their ability to perform simple and appropriate statistical analyses using spreadsheet functions.

Lecture times: Workshops: 1 per week during 1st and 4th period. (Monday - Thursday). Tutorials: One compulsory tutorial or practical per week, at times to be arranged.

DP requirements: A class record of at least 35%.

Assessment: The class record counts 30% (consists of the following components (and their contribution)); class test 1 (25%), class test 2 (25%), Excel test (30%) and tutorial mark (20%). The tutorial mark comprises of tutorial hand-ins (70%) and tutorial/practical attendance (30%). Examination (3 hours) counts 70%.

STA1000S INTRODUCTORY STATISTICS

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Course convener: Dr L Scott

Course entry requirements: A pass in any of MAM1004F/S or MAM1005H or MAM1017F/S or MAM1010F/S or STA1001F. In addition students will be admitted to STA1000S if they are concurrently registered for MAM1000W.

Course outline: This is an introductory statistics course aimed at exposing students to principles and tools to support appropriate quantitative analysis. The aim is to produce students with a functional sense of statistics. We introduce students to statistical modelling and also cover exploratory data analysis. Appropriate tools for display, analysis and interpretation of data are discussed. This is a service course offered predominantly, but not exclusively, to commerce students. The aim is to give a foundation to students who will encounter and apply statistics in their other courses and professions. Topics covered include: Exploratory data analysis and summary statistics; probability theory; random variables; probability mass and density functions; binomial, Poisson, exponential, normal and uniform distributions; sampling distributions; confidence intervals; introduction to hypothesis testing (including various tests on means); determining sample sizes; simple linear regression and measures of correlation. Students are assessed on their knowledge of the topics covered and their ability to perform simple and appropriate statistical analyses using spreadsheet functions.

Lecture times: Monday - 2nd, 3rd periods; Tuesday - 1st, 3rd periods; Wednesday - 2nd, 4th periods; Thursday - 1st, 3rd periods. Workshops: 1 per week. Tutorials: One compulsory tutorial or practical per week, at times to be arranged.

DP requirements: A class record of at least 35%.

Assessment: The class record counts 30% (consists of the following components (and their contribution)): class test 1 (25%), class test 2 (25%), Excel test (30%) and tutorial mark (20%). The tutorial mark comprises of tutorial hand-ins (70%) and tutorial/practical attendance (30%). Examination (3 hours) counts 70%.

STA1000P/L INTRODUCTORY STATISTICS

(Offered during summer and winter terms)

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Course co-ordinator: Dr L Scott

Course entry requirements: Students should have obtained a DP for either STA1000F/S. Special consideration will also be given to students who were decanted from MAM1000W in the current academic year and who passed MAM1005H or MAM10004F or MAM1010F or MAM1017F.

Course outline: This is an introductory statistics course aimed at exposing students to principles and tools to support appropriate quantitative analysis. The aim is to produce students with a functional sense of statistics. We introduce students to statistical modelling and also cover exploratory data analysis. Appropriate tools for display, analysis and interpretation of data are discussed. This is a service course offered predominantly, but not exclusively, to commerce students. The aim is to give a foundation to students who will encounter and apply statistics in their other courses and professions. Topics covered include: Exploratory data analysis and summary

370 STATISTICAL SCIENCES

statistics; probability theory; random variables; probability mass and density functions; binomial, Poisson, exponential, normal and uniform distributions; sampling distributions; confidence intervals; introduction to hypothesis testing (including various tests on means); determining sample sizes; simple linear regression and measures of correlation. Students are assessed on their knowledge of the topics covered and their ability to perform simple and appropriate statistical analyses using spreadsheet functions.

Lecture times: Workshops: 1 per week. Tutorials: One compulsory tutorial or practical per week, at times to be arranged.

DP requirements: A class record of at least 35%.

Assessment: The class record counts 30% (consists of the following components (and their contribution)): Class test 1 (25%), class test 2 (25%), Excel test (30%) and Tutorial mark (20%). The tutorial mark comprises of tutorial hand-ins (70%) and tutorial/practical attendance (30%). One 3-hour examination counts 70%.

STA1001F STATISTICS 1001

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

STA1001F is a first-year half-course offered in the first semester for students who are not registered in the Science Faculty, and provides the necessary Mathematics background for STA1000F and STA1000S.

Course convener: D Katshunga

Course entry requirements: A pass in Matriculation Mathematics with at least 50% on HG or a C symbol on SG, or 5 (NSC) in Mathematics, or MAM1014F/S. For foreign students a pass at A-level or a C-symbol at O-level is required.

Course outline: The objective of this course is to introduce first year students to the basic concepts of linear algebra, differential calculus and financial mathematics. The course simplifies these concepts by covering a vast range of real life applications such as the rate of change and finding optimum solutions to linear programming problems. STA1001F is primarily intended for EBE and Humanities students. The course outline includes Linear Algebra, differentiation, logarithmic and exponential functions, applications of differentiation, integration, linear programming and compound interest.

Lecture times: 1st period. There are 5 lectures and a single tutorial session per week.

DP requirements: Class record of at least 35%

Assessment: Class record counts 30% (made up of two tests, each contributing 45% towards class record and tutorial mark (average of all tutorials) contributing 10% towards class record). Examination (3 hours) counting 70%.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for more than one of STA1001F, MAM1004F/S, MAM1005H, MAM1006H, MAM1000W or MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S.

STA1006S MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS I

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Course convener: Dr F Gumede

Course entry requirements: Mathematics at NSC (level 6 or higher). Concurrent registration on MAM1000W, or MAM1006H or MAM1012S or MAM1018S

Course outline: This course is an introduction to statistics: the study of collecting, analysing, and interpreting data. It is the key entry-point into a mathematical statistics major and hence it is compulsory for students intending to major in mathematical statistics. This course provides the student with foundation knowledge in statistical theory, and is useful for any student who wishes for an introduction to the fundamentals of statistics, from a mathematical perspective. Topics covered include: Types of data variables. Exploratory data analysis. Grouping and graphing of data. Set theory and Counting Rules. Probability: conditional probabilities, independence. Bayes theorem. Random variables and values, probability mass and density functions, cumulative distribution functions. Population models and parameters: Binomial, Poisson, Geometric, Negative Binomial, Hypergeometric. Uniform, Exponential. Gaussian, Expectation. Coefficient of variation. Sampling:

Sampling distributions t, Chi-square, F and their tables. Point and interval estimation. Sample size estimation. Hypotheses testing: Z-test and t-test (proportions, difference between two proportions, means, difference between two means: for independent samples and dependent samples). F-test (ratio of two independent variances). Chi-squared test. Meaning of p-values. Bivariate data: scatterplot, simple linear regression and correlation.

There will be 5 lectures and one compulsory 2 hour-tutorial per week.

Lecture times: 1st or 4th period.

DP requirements: Class attendance and completion of all tests and assignments, class record of at least 35%.

Assessment: Class record counts 30% (comprising of two tests counting 45% each and weekly tutorial tests counting 10% in total). Examination (3 hours) counts 70%.

STA2004F STATISTICAL THEORY & INFERENCE

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Course convener: Associate Professor C Thiarta

Course entry requirements: (MAM1000W or MAM1012S) and STA1006S.

Course outline: STA2004F is a rigorous introduction to the foundations of mathematical statistics and aims to provide students with a deeper understanding of the statistical concepts covered in STA1006S. The course is intended for students studying mathematical statistics or actuarial science. STA2004F is divided into two broad sections: (1) Distribution Theory and (2) Statistical Inference. During the first part of the course, students will learn to derive the distributions of random variables and their transformations, and explore the limiting behaviour of sequences of random variables. The last part of the course covers the estimation of population parameters and hypothesis testing based on a sample of data.

Distribution Theory: Univariate and bivariate distributions. Conditional distributions. Moments. Generating functions (moment, probability and cumulative). Convergence in distribution and central limit theorem. Transformations of random variables. Sampling distributions from the normal distribution (chi-squared, t, F). Order statistics.

Statistical Inference: Parameter estimation. Methods of moments. Maximum likelihood. Asymptotic theory. Efficiency and sufficiency. The exponential family. Hypothesis testing. Confidence intervals.

Lecture times: 1st period. There will be 5 lectures and one compulsory 2 hour-tutorial per week.

DP requirements: Attendance at all tests, attendance at 80% of tutorials, 35% average for tutorial tests, class record of at least 35%.

Assessment: Class record: 30% (comprising of two tests counting 40% each and weekly tutorial tests counting 20% in total). Examination (3 hours) 70%.

STA2005S LINEAR MODELS

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Course convener: Dr B Erni

Course entry requirements: DP certificate for STA2004F

Course outline: This course gives an introduction to statistical modelling and the theory of linear statistical models. The student is also introduced to the principles of experimental design. Students are introduced to statistical software and practical data analysis through weekly computer practicals and the exposure to many data sets.

The course has three sections:

Regression: The multivariate normal distribution; quadratic forms; the linear model; maximum likelihood; estimates of parameters in the linear model; the Gauss-Markov theorem; variable selection procedures; residual analysis.

Design and analysis of experiments: Introduction to the basic design principles, basic experimental designs (completely randomised design, the randomised block design, latin square design), factorial experiments, analysis of variance, the problem of multiple comparisons, power and sample size calculations, introduction to random effects and repeated measures.

Nonparametric statistics: Introduction to nonparametric tests and methods, including Mann-Whitney U, Kruskal Wallis, Friedman and randomisation tests.

There are 5 lectures, one tutorial and one computer practical session per week.

Lecture times: 1st period.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all tests and assignments, class record of at least 35%.

Assessment: Class record 30%. The class record is made up of two tests, and two assignments, contributing equally towards the class record. Either or both of the assignments may be group work (hence group work can count up to 50% of class record). Examination (3 hours) counts 70%.

STA2020F APPLIED STATISTICS

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Course convener: N Watson

Course entry requirements: (MAM1000W or MAM1004F/H or MAM1005H or MAM1010F/S or MAM1017F/S or STA1001F) **and** (STA1000F/S or STA1006S or STA1007S).

Course outline: This is designed to extend the student's basic knowledge, acquired in STA1000F/S. The emphasis of the course is on applying statistical methods and modelling techniques to data rather than focusing on the mathematical rigor underpinning these methods. Topics covered include: Analysis of variance and experimental design; revision and extension of simple linear regression; multiple regression; time series analysis; and non-parametric statistics. Students will continue to analyse data using Excel.

Lecture times: Monday to Friday, 1st or 5th period.

DP requirements: At least 35% for class record and satisfactory completion (a mark of at least 50%) of the project.

Assessment: Class record counts 30%. The class records consists of the following components (and their contribution): Class test 1 (45%), Class test 2 (45%) and Project (10%). Examination (3 hours) counts 70%.

STA2020S APPLIED STATISTICS

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Course convener: N Watson

Course entry requirements: (MAM1000W or MAM1004F/H or MAM1005H or MAM1010F/S or MAM1017F/S or STA1001F) **and** (STA1000F/S or STA1006S or STA1007S).

Course outline: This is designed to extend the student's basic knowledge, acquired in STA1000F/S. The emphasis of the course is on applying statistical methods and modelling techniques to data rather than focusing on the mathematical rigor underpinning these methods. Topics covered include: Analysis of variance and experimental design; revision and extension of simple linear regression; multiple regression; time series analysis; and non-parametric statistics. Students will continue to analyse data using Excel.

Lecture times: Monday to Friday, 7th period.

DP requirements: At least 35% for class record and satisfactory completion (a mark of at least 50%) of the project.

Assessment: Class record counts 30%. The class records consists of the following components (and their contribution): Class test 1 (45%), Class test 2 (45%) and Project (10%). Examination (3 hours) counting 70%.

STA2030S THEORY OF STATISTICS

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: D Katshunga

Prerequisites: STA2020F or STA2005S (MAM1000W is strongly recommended).

Course outline: This course explores aspects of probability theory that are particularly relevant to statistics. Such aspects include the notions of random variables, joint probability distributions,

expected values and moment generating functions. The course content includes univariate distributions and moments of univariate distributions, moments of bivariate distributions, distributions of sample statistics and introduction to GLMs.

Lecture times: Monday to Thursday, 1st period.

DP requirements: Class record of at least 35%

Assessment: Class record counts 30% (made up of two tests, each contributing 45% towards class record and tutorial mark (average of all tutorials) contributing 10% towards class record). Examination (3 hours) counting 70%.

STA3030F INFERENCE STATISTICS

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 7

Course convener: Dr J Nyirenda

Course entry requirements: STA2030S (MAM1000W is strongly recommended).

Course outline: This course forms part of the third year major in applied statistics. The aim of the course is to provide students with the main intellectual and practical skills required in the use of inferential statistics. The course consists of modules: estimation and simulation. The estimation module introduces students to the methods used in the estimation of distribution parameters. Topics covered include: bias and efficiency of estimators; method of maximum likelihood; method of moments; asymptotic theory; bayesian methods; decision theory; hypothesis testing and likelihood ratio tests. The simulation module introduces students to the use of computer simulation and data re-sampling techniques (bootstrap) to investigate the following problems: one and two sample tests of means and variances; one and two way analysis of variances; moments and other properties of distributions; theory of distributions derived from normal distribution.

Lecture times: 6th period. There will be 4 lectures and 1 tutorial/practical session per week.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all tests and assignments, class record of at least 35%.

Assessment: Class record counts 30% (Made up of two tests, each contributing 30% towards class record and practical work contributing 40% towards class record). Examination (3 hours) counting 70%.

STA3036S OPERATIONAL RESEARCH TECHNIQUES

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 7

Course convener: S Silal

Course entry requirements: STA2030S (STA3030F is recommended)

Course outline: This course forms part of the third year major in applied statistics. It is an introduction to the study of Operational Research (OR) and explores fundamental quantitative techniques in the OR armamentarium with a strong focus on computer-based application. The course is intended for students in the applied statistics stream but may be taken as an elective by students in the mathematical statistics stream. Topics covered include linear and non-linear programming where students will learn to find optimal solutions by characterising problems in terms of objectives, decision variables and constraints, Decision making under uncertainty through decision trees, decision rules and scenario planning, Forecasting using time-series methods and Simulation through modelling the operation of real world systems as they evolve over time.

Lecture times: 3rd period. There are 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all tests and assignments, class record of at least 35%.

Assessment: Class record counts 30% (comprising 2 tests (30% each), 2 assignments (15% each) and tutorials (10%)). Examination (3 hours) counting 70%.

STA3041F MARKOV PROCESSES & TIME SERIES

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 7

Course convener: A Clark

Course entry requirements: STA2004F and STA2005S. MAM2000W is strongly recommended

(linear algebra and advanced calculus modules).

Course outline: This course forms part of the third year major in Mathematical Statistics. It consists of two modules. The aim of the Stochastic Processes module is to provide a grounding for theory and basic applications in financial modelling while the aim of the Time Series module is to introduce students to the foundations of the Box-Jenkins methodology with the intention of applying the techniques using statistical software.

Contents of the modules:

Stochastic processes: The module covers the general theory underlying stochastic processes and their classifications, definitions and applications of discrete Markov chains. Branching processes are examined for extinction or survival. Probabilities associated with multiple events are derived and applications presented. Counting processes in discrete and continuous time are modelled with a view to establishing methods of forecast and backcast. Ruin theory and reinsurance themes are insurance applications of continuous time processes. Ruin and loss are considered in a unified framework covering single claims for losses or insured events. Students are also introduced to run-off triangles.

Time series analysis: Topics that are covered include: global and local models of dependence, stationary ARMA processes, unit root processes as well as a brief introduction to univariate Volatility models as well as cointegration.

Lecture times: 1st period. There are 5 lectures, one tutorial and one computer practical session per week.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all tests. Class record of at least 35%.

Assessment: Class record counts 30% (made up of two tests contributing equally towards the class record), Examination (3 hours) counting 70%.

STA3043S DECISION THEORY & GLMS

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 7

Course convener: Associate Professor F Little

Course entry requirements: STA2004F and STA2005S. MAM2000W is strongly recommended (linear algebra and advanced calculus modules).

Course outline: This course forms part of the third year major in Mathematical Statistics. It consists of two modules: The Generalized Linear Models module introduces students to the theory and application of fitting linear models to different types of response variables with different underlying distributions. The Decision and Risk theory module is an introduction to the structure of decision making under uncertainty.

The content of the modules are as follows:

Generalized linear models: Topics covered include: the exponential family of distributions, the GLM formulation, estimation and inference, models for continuous responses with skew distributions, logistic regression, Poisson regression and loglinear models.

Decision theory: Topic covered include: game theory and non probabilistic decision criteria; probabilistic decision criteria; expected value and utility; use of Bayes' theorem; value of information; Bayesian statistical analysis for Bernoulli and normal sampling; empirical Bayes and credibility theory; loss and extreme value distributions; Monte Carlo method.

Lecture times: 1st period. There will be 5 lectures and 2 tutorial/practical session per week.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all tests and assignments, class record of at least 35%.

Assessment: Class record counts 30% (Made up of two tests, each contributing 30% towards class record and practical work contributing 40% towards class record). Examination (3 hours) counting 70%.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Fellows in the Faculty

The Council of the University has established Fellowships for members of the permanent academic staff in recognition of original distinguished academic work of such quality as to merit special recognition. The following are current members of staff of the Faculty of Humanities who have received Fellowships:

Professor J Alexander	Emeritus Professor R G Lass
Professor D Chidester	Distinguished Professor Ph-J Salazar
Professor J-L Cornille	Professor P Skotnes
Professor J Higgins	Professor M Solms
Emeritus Professor P J L Klatzow	Professor N A Worden

Distinguished Professors in the Faculty

A Distinguished Professor is the highest academic appointment UCT can make. Such appointments are made for academics who have either excelled beyond their discipline or are considered to be national intellectual assets. The following member of staff of the Faculty of Humanities has been appointed Distinguished Professor:

Professor Ph-J Salazar	Distinguished Professor in Rhetoric
------------------------	-------------------------------------

Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty

The University has instituted a Distinguished Teacher Award in recognition of the importance of excellence in teaching at all levels in the University. The following are current members of staff of the Faculty of Humanities who have received the award:

Mr N Bakker (School of Education)	1988
Associate Professor L Marx (English Language and Literature)	1992
Professor N Worden (Historical Studies)	1992
Mrs G Symington (School of Languages and Literatures)	1993
Associate Professor C Weare (Drama)	1993
Associate Professor M Adhikari (Historical Studies)	1995
Associate Professor R Mendelsohn (Historical Studies)	1996
Professor D H Foster (Psychology)	1999
Professor D Benatar (Philosophy)	1999
Professor V Bickford-Smith (Historical Studies)	2000
Associate Professor R S Edgecombe (English Language and Literature)	2001
Professor H Phillips (Historical Studies)	2001
Professor A Mager (Historical Studies)	2002
Associate Professor B Liebl (South African College of Music)	2003
Dr P Anderson (English Language and Literature)	2005
Associate Professor J Bennett (African Gender Institute)	2007
Associate Professor V Everson (School of Languages and Literatures)	2008
Associate Professor C Clarkson (English Language and Literature)	2009
Associate Professor M Campbell (South African College of Music)	2011
Dr S Levine (Social Anthropology)	2011
Professor J Higgins (English Language and Literatures)	2012

376 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Dr J Wanderer (Philosophy)	2012
Dr H Macdonald (Anthropology)	2013
Dr I-M Rijdsdijk (Film and Media Studies)	2013
Dr H Twidle (English Language and Literatures)	2013

UCT Book Award

The University Book Award recognises the publication of books, written by University staff, that brings credit to the University. The following are current members of staff of the Faculty of Humanities who have received the award:

Associate Professor R Mendelsohn	<i>Sammy Marks, "The Uncrowned King of the Transvaal"</i>	1991
Professors P Skotnes, S P Watson, J Parkington and Associate Professor N G Penn	<i>Sound from the Thinking Strings</i>	1992
Professor D Chidester	<i>Shots in the Street</i>	1993
Professor M Shain	<i>The Roots of Antisemitism in South Africa</i>	1996
Professor V Bickford-Smith	<i>Ethnic Pride and Racial Prejudice in Victorian Cape Town: Group Identity and Social Practice, 1875-1902</i>	1998
Professor J Higgins	<i>Raymond Williams. Literature, Marxism and Cultural Materialism</i>	2000
Associate Professor N G Penn	<i>Rogues, Rebels and Runaways</i>	2001
Associate Professor N G Penn	<i>The Forgotten Frontier</i>	2009
Professor P Skotnes	<i>The Archive of Willem Bleek and Lucy Lloyd</i>	2009
Mrs S Loots	<i>Sirkusboere</i>	2013

Scholarships and Prizes

The Faculty administers the following undergraduate and postgraduate scholarships, bursaries and prizes which have been established through the generosity of past and present donors. Details of undergraduate and postgraduate scholarships and bursaries can be found in Handbook 13: *Bursary and Loan Opportunities for Undergraduate Study* and in Handbook 14: *Financial Assistance for Postgraduate Students*. Details of the prizes can be obtained from the Departments concerned.

ALL DEPARTMENTS

Twamley Undergraduate Scholarship

INTER-FACULTY PRIZE

In the field of social/political relations in the South African context
Arnold Wynne Prize

AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS, SCHOOL OF

African Studies Section

Jack Simons Bursary

Harry Oppenheimer Scholarship

Anthropology Section

Ruth Sacks Bursary

DRAMA

Camps Bay Operatic and Dramatic Society Bursary Trust
 Cecilia Sonnenberg Bursary
 Eli Wallendorf Prize
 Gretel Mills Book Prize
 Leonard Schach Bequest
 Louis Epstein Bursary
 Moyra Fine Scholarship
 Peter Lamsley Scholarship
 Rosalie van der Gucht Award
 Ruth Peffers Prize
 Speech Training Scholarship
 Victoria League English Speech Scholarship

EDUCATION, SCHOOL OF

Director of the School of Education Prizes
 Whitton Award

ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

Dorothy Cavers Essay Prize
 English Honours Book Award
 John Andrews Prize
 Maruping Prize
 Thelma Tyfield Prize

FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES, CENTRE FOR

Robin Cohen Prize
 Pete Katz Film Scholarship
 Lesley Marx Book Prize
 Jane Stadler Book Prize

FINE ART, MICHAELIS SCHOOL OF

Anonymous Fine Art Bursary
 Katrine Harries Memorial Bursary
 Eduard Louis Ladan Bursary
 Stella Shawzin Bursary
 Simon Gerson Prize
 David Marais Memorial Prize
 The Michaelis Prize
 Judy Steinberg Prize
 Matthew Somers Memorial Prize
 MacIver Scholarship
 Outa Scholarship
 C G Saker Scholarship
 Irma Stern Scholarship
 Jules Kramer Music & Fine Art Scholarships and Grants
 Katrine Harries Print Cabinet Award
 Vivienne Cohen Materials Bursary

HISTORICAL STUDIES

Charles Struben Scholarship
 Mandelbrote Book Prize

378 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Marie Maud Memorial Book Prize
Eric Axelson African History Book Prize
The Diocesan College UCT 150 Memorial Book Prize

INFORMATION AND LIBRARY STUDIES

Patricia Ashby Spilhaus Memorial Bursary
Hilda Buyskes Bursary
Exclusive Books Award
Exclusive Books Library and Information Science Prize
Wordsworth Books Prize

KAPLAN CENTRE FOR JEWISH STUDIES AND RESEARCH

Bender Memorial Scholarship
Max and Rose Leiserowitz Scholarship
Annie & Lazarus Hoffman Prize

LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES, SCHOOL OF

African Languages and Literatures Section

Lestrade Scholarship

Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies Section

Creative Writing Bursaries
I D du Plessis Scholarship
J B M Hertzog Scholarship
J J Smith Gedenkbeurs
Koopmans de Wet Scholarship
Nederlandse Taalunie Bursaries

Classics (Latin and Greek) Section

Douallier Prize
Mary Renault Memorial PEN Prize
Lawrence Prize
William Rollo Prize

French Language and Literature Section

French Embassy Scholarships

German Language and Literature Section

German Academic Exchange Service (DAAD) Scholarship
German Consulate General Book Prizes

Hebrew Language and Literature Section

Ivor Lewin Prize
Issy Sachar Memorial Essay Prize

Italian Studies Section

Friulian Society Scholarship
Dante Alighieri Book Prizes

MUSIC, SOUTH AFRICAN COLLEGE OF

A Rupert Prize
Alba Windham Scholarship
Alfred Libochowitz Prize
Ania Pevsner Scholarship
Ascher Kellman Bursaries

Council Scholarship for Music (Undergraduate)
 E Couatts Scholarship
 Eric Chisholm Memorial Prize for Opera
 Erik Chisholm Memorial Graduate Bursary
 Gerry Meyer String Prize
 Gregorio Fiasconaro Prize
 Gunter Pulvermacher Research Award
 Gunther Pulvermacher Essay Prize (Postgraduate)
 Gunther Pulvermacher Essay Prize (Undergraduate)
 I Musicanti Chamber Orchestra Award
 James de Villiers Piano Prize
 John and Lona Antoniadis Scholarships for Strings and Piano
 Johnny Windham Bursary
 Jules Kramer Music and Fine Arts Scholarships and Grants
 Laura Searle Prize for Piano Concerto
 Leah Gamsa Sixpence Bursary
 Lesley Arnold Prize
 Lionel Bowman Piano Prize
 Meyer Levinson Prize
 Michael Geoffrey Brumage Bursary
 Myra Chapman Graduate Scholarship
 Myra Chapman Scholarship (Undergraduate)
 Nicholas Abbott Prize for Composition
 Paul Bothner Jazz Prize
 Percival R Kirby Memorial Scholarship
 Percy Ould Prize
 Peter Klatzow Prize
 Priaulx Rainier Prize for Composition (alternate years)
 Professor WH Bell Prize
 Ralph-Stepan Nussbaum Prize for Chamber Music
 Ruth Ormond Prize
 Schock Prize for Chamber Music
 Stephanie Garnett Memorial Prize
 Thea Estie Prize for an Accompanist
 Van Hulsteyn Scholarship
 Zook Fields Piano Prize

School of Dance

Ballet School Award
 Eoan Group Ballet Bursary
 Mary Renault Scholarship
 Council Music Scholarships
 Triegaardt Prize
 Soroptomist Bursary
 Joan Honiball Prize

PHILOSOPHY

Asha Barron Prize

PHILOSOPHY / POLITICAL STUDIES

Mayshel Ticktin Scholarship

PSYCHOLOGY

Dr Sylvia Gavron Scholarship

380 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Phyllis Reyburn Prize

J G Taylor Medal

Lillian Buffenstein Memorial Book Award

RELIGIOUS STUDIES

Clough Eastern Religious Study Fellowship

Lee Petolfe Ballantine Memorial Fund

Hyman Liberman Prize

SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

Doreen Geffen Inner Wheel Bursary

IUCISD Prize

Overbeek Scholarship

RS Locums Prize

St Leger Prize

INDEX

Abbreviations and Definitions.....	4
Academic Calendar, Terms for 2015.....	3
Accounting, Department of.....	93
Advanced Diplomas.....	89
African Languages and Literatures Section.....	199
African Languages and Literature - Major.....	200
African Studies Section.....	96
Afrikaans - Major.....	206
Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies Section.....	206
Anthropology Section.....	98
Anthropology - Major.....	99
Applied Statistics - Major.....	368
Arabic Language and Literature Section.....	209
Arabic Language and Literature – Major.....	209
Archaeology, Department of.....	112
Archaeology - Major.....	112
Business French - Major.....	223
Centre for Film and Media Studies.....	159
Child Guidance Clinic.....	335
Chinese Language and Literature Section.....	211
Classical Studies - Major.....	213
Classics Section.....	212
Commercial Law, Department of.....	115
Course Codes, Structure of.....	5
Dance, School of.....	117, 299
Dance - Major.....	300
Definitions and Abbreviations.....	4
Diplomas.....	78
Distinguished Professors in the Faculty.....	375
Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty.....	375
Drama, Department of.....	118
Drama - Major.....	119
Economic History - Major.....	188
Economics - Major.....	132
Economics, School of.....	131
Education, School of.....	140
Education Development Unit.....	144
English Language and Literature, Department of.....	148
English - Major.....	149
Environmental and Geographical Science, Department of.....	154
Environmental and Geographical Science - Major.....	154
Extended Degree Programmes.....	70
Extended General Degrees.....	70
Extended Named Degrees.....	74
Faculty Rules for Undergraduate Students.....	6
Fellows in the Faculty.....	375
Film and Media Production Specialisation.....	62
Film and Media Studies, Centre for.....	159
Film and Television Studies - Major.....	160
Finance and Tax.....	172
Fine Art, Michaelis School of.....	174

382 INDEX

French Language and Literature Section	222
French - Major	223
Gender Studies Section.....	103
Gender Studies - Major.....	104
General Information.....	1
Geological Sciences, Department of	185
German Language and Literature Section	226
German - Major	227
Guidelines for General BA and BSocSc Degree Programmes	33
Hebrew Language and Literature - Major	230
Hebrew Language and Literature Section.....	230
Higher Certificate in Education in Adult Education	90
Historical Studies, Department of	187
History - Major	188
Humanities Students' Council.....	2
Industrial Sociology - Major	360
Information Systems, Department of	197
International Relations – Major	325
Italian - Major	232
Italian Studies Section	232
Jazz Studies - Major.....	257
Languages and Literatures, School of	198
Law Courses	241
Law - Major	241
Lecture Periods.....	3
Linguistics - Major	107
Linguistics Section	107
Little Theatre	119
Majors in:	
African Languages and Literature	200
Afrikaans	206
Anthropology	99
Applied Statistics.....	368
Arabic Language and Literature	209
Archaeology.....	112
Business French	223
Classical Studies	213
Dance	300
Drama	119
Economic History	188
Economics.....	132
English.....	149
Environmental and Geographical Science	154
Film and Television Studies	160
French	223
Gender Studies	104
German	227
Hebrew Language and Literature	230
History	188
Industrial Sociology.....	360
International Relations	325
Italian.....	232
Jazz Studies	257
Law	241

Majors continued:

Linguistics	107
Mathematics	249
Media and Writing	161
Music	257
Organisational Psychology	245
Philosophy	317
Politics	324
Portuguese	235
Psychology	335
Public Policy and Administration	325
Religious Studies	345
Social Development	351
Sociology	360
Spanish	237
Statistics	368
Visual and Art History	175
Xhosa Communication	199
Management Studies, School of	245
Mathematics and Applied Mathematics, Department of	249
Mathematics - Major	249
Media and Writing - Major	161
Michaelis School of Fine Art	174
Music Education Specialisation	65
Music - Major	257
Music, South African College of	255
Officers in the Faculty	1
Opera School	255
Organisational Psychology - Major	245
Philosophy, Department of	317
Philosophy - Major	317
Philosophy, Politics and Economics Programme	59
Political Studies, Department of	323
Politics - Major	324
Portuguese Language and Literature Section	234
Portuguese - Major	235
Prizes, Scholarships and	376
Professional Registration: Psychology	337
Professional Registration: Social Work	352
Psychology, Department of	334
Psychology - Major	335
Public Policy and Administration - Major	325
Religious Studies, Department of	344
Religious Studies - Major	345
Requirements for Recognition of University Degrees for Teaching Purposes	3, 141
Scholarships and Prizes	376
School of Dance	117, 299
School of Economics	131
School of Education	140
School of Languages and Literatures	198
School of Management Studies	245
Social Development, Department of	350
Social Development - Major	351
Social Work Programme	60

384 INDEX

Sociology, Department of	359
Sociology - Major	360
South African College of Music	255
Spanish Language and Literature Section.....	237
Spanish - Major.....	237
Specialisations offered in the faculty	3, 62
Statistical Sciences, Department of	368
Statistics - Major	368
Structure of Course Codes	5
Structured Degrees and Named Programmes	3, 25
Student Advisers.....	2
Summer/Winter Term Courses	92
Teaching: Requirements for Recognition of University Degrees.....	3, 141
Terms for 2015	3
UCT Book Award	376
Undergraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates awarded in the Faculty.....	2
Visual and Art History - Major	175
Winter Term Courses.....	92
Xhosa Communication - Major	199

COURSES OFFERED IN 2015

The lecture periods given below were correct at time of going to press. The times and meeting patterns should be checked in the Lecture Timetable or with the department concerned.

LECTURE PERIODS

1	08:00 to 08:45	The meridian	13.00 to 14:00
2	09:00 to 09:45	6	14:00 to 14:45
3	10:00 to 10:45	7	15:00 to 15:45
4	11:00 to 11:45	8	16:00 to 16:45
5	12:00 to 12:45	9	17:00 to 17:45

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
1643	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting (Prior)	6
1642	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting (Non-Prior)	6
2732	ACC1006S	Financial Accounting	6
2370	ACC1012S	Business Accounting	6
2873	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting 1 (Prior)	6
2875	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting 1 (Non-Prior)	M
5097	AGE1002S	Africa and World Archaeology	5
5103	AGE2011S	Human Evolution	2
4810	AGE2012F	Southern African Hunters & Herders	2
4526	AGE3006H	Directed Reading & Research	
4812	AGE3011F	Roots of Black Identity	4
5105	AGE3012S	Global Interaction & Transformation	4
4527	AGE3013H	Archaeology in Practice	
9219	AXL1100S	Understanding Gender	5
9238	AXL1200S	Africa: Culture, Identity and Globalisation	5
8286	AXL1300F	Introduction to Language Studies	3
9292	AXL1301S	Introduction to Applied Language Studies	3
8270	AXL1400F	Words, Deeds, Bones and Things	1
9278	AXL1401S	Intro to Social Anthropology of Dev & Difference	1
8230	AXL2100F	Gender, Sexuality and Politics	3
9863	AXL2102S	Gender & Politics of Development	3
9740	AXL2200S	Culture, Identity and Globalisation in Africa	6
8298	AXL2300F	Linguistics IIA	5
9302	AXL2301S	Linguistics IIB	5
7260	AXL2400Z	Anthropological Fieldwork	
8258	AXL2401F	Medical Anthropology	5
9273	AXL2402S	Anthropology of Power & Wealth	8
9256	AXL2403S	Belief and Symbolism	5
8224	AXL3100F	Theories, Politics and Action	4
9218	AXL3101S	Politics of Gendered Knowledge	4
8302	AXL3300F	Linguistics IIIA	8

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
9307	AXL3301S	Linguistics IIIB	8
8253	AXL3400F	The Challenge of Culture	2
9267	AXL3401S	Anthropology through Ethnography	2
8252	AXL3402F	Special Topic	
9263	AXL3402S	Special Topic	
10456	BUS1004F	Introduction to Strategy and Marketing	5
2429	BUS1007S	Introduction to Organisational Psychology	2
2284	BUS2018F	Organisational Behaviour and Employee Relations	2
3034	BUS2022S	Resourcing and Performance	2
1712	BUS3002F	Organisational Learning & Wellness	8
3291	BUS3004S	Research Methods	8
1140	CML1001F	Business Law I	7
1125	CML1001F	Business Law I	8
1177	CML1004S	Business Law I	8
1130	CML2001F	Company Law	3
1155	CML2005F	Labour Law	6
1173	CML2010S	Business Law II	7
7849	DOH1002F	Language in Humanities	2
7856	DOH1002F	Language in Humanities	3
9773	DOH1002S	Language in the Humanities	3
7842	DOH1005F	Language in the Performing Arts	2
10605	DOH1009F	Concepts in the Social Sciences	6
9594	DOH1009S	Concepts in the Social Sciences	6
9631	DOH1010S	Texts in the Humanities	4
6458	DRM1017H	Stagecraft A	
6459	DRM1018H	Stagecraft B	
7929	DRM1027F	Intro to Theatre and Performance A	3
8958	DRM1028S	Intro to Theatre and Performance B	3
10424	DRM1029F	Intro to Theatre and Performance A +	3
10434	DRM1030S	Intro to Theatre and Performance B +	3
9495	DRM1040W	T&P Studiowork 1A	
9496	DRM1041W	T&P Studiowork 1B	
7325	DRM2010F	Making Theatre Mean(ing)	2
8430	DRM2011S	Learning through Drama & Theatre	2
9498	DRM2040W	T&P Studiowork 2A	
9499	DRM2041W	T&P Studiowork 2B	
7327	DRM3010F	Contemporary Performance	5+M
8432	DRM3018S	Introduction to Directing	5+M
9500	DRM3040W	T&P Studiowork 3A: TM	
9502	DRM3041W	T&P Studiowork 3B: TM Prac	
9503	DRM3042W	T&P Studiowork 3A: Acting	
9504	DRM3043W	T&P Studiowork 3B: Acting Prac	
9505	DRM3044H	Professional Practice A	
9506	DRM3045H	Professional Practice B	

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
6669	DRM4000H	Theatre and Research	
9507	DRM4040W	T&P Studiowork 4: Acting	
9508	DRM4041W	T&P Studiowork 4: Theatre Making	
1808	ECO1006F	Economics for Non-Specialists	8+9
1759	ECO1010F	Microeconomics I	2
1761	ECO1010F	Microeconomics I	3
1760	ECO1010F	Microeconomics I	4
1762	ECO1010F	Microeconomics I	5
2553	ECO1010S	Microeconomics I	5
2554	ECO1010S	Microeconomics I	6
1893	ECO1011F	Macroeconomics I	7
2015	ECO1011F	Macroeconomics I	8
2481	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics I	2
2482	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics I	4
2484	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics I	5
2483	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics I	M
2268	ECO1110F	Microeconomics I	4
2009	ECO1110F	Microeconomics I	5
1764	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	2
1765	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	5
1766	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	M
2613	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	2
2615	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	5
2616	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	M
2571	ECO2007S	Cooperation and Competition	2
2572	ECO2007S	Cooperation and Competition	4
2478	ECO2008S	Development Economics	6
2047	ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	1
2032	ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	3
1805	ECO3020F	Advanced Macro-Economics & Micro-Economics	2
1924	ECO3020F	Advanced Macro-Economics & Micro-Economics	3
2667	ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	2
2782	ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	6
2828	ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	7
1806	ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance	8
2479	ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	3
6491	EDN1000H	Introduction to Adult Learning	
6490	EDN1001H	Organisation Development	
6489	EDN1014W	Designing and Facilitating Learning Events	
6493	EDN2000H	Foundations of Adult Learning Theory	
6492	EDN2001H	Field Study	
6466	EDN2016W	Fields and Sites of ETD Practice	
5193	EGS1003S	Geography, Development and Environment	2
5201	EGS1004S	Introduction to Earth and Environmental Sciences	6-8

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
4911	EGS2013F	The Physical Environment	5
5194	EGS2014S	Urban Challenges in SA city	5
5300	EGS3012S	Atmospheric Science	1
4912	EGS3020F	Environment: Change and Challenge	5
4920	EGS3021F	Sustainability and Environment	3
5197	EGS3022S	Geographic Thought	4
9462	ELL1009F	English Literary Studies +	2
9481	ELL1010S	English Literary Studies II +	2
7329	ELL1013F	English Literary Studies	2
8446	ELL1016S	English Literary Studies II	2
7363	ELL2007F	African Literature and Language Studies I	4
8447	ELL2010S	African Literature and Language Studies II	4
7352	ELL2014F	Shakespeare and Company	3
8434	ELL2015S	Romance to Realism	3
10235	ELL2016F	African Literature and Language Studies I +	4
10417	ELL2017S	African Literature and Language Studies II +	4
7375	ELL3005F	Modernism	6
9180	ELL3009S	Contemporary Literature	6
8517	FAM1000S	Analysing Film and TV	6
7413	FAM1001F	Media and Society	6
9578	FAM1009F	Media and Society +	6
9581	FAM1010S	Analysing Film and TV +	6
7390	FAM2000F	Writing & Editing in the Media	1
8481	FAM2003S	Media, Power and Culture	8
7682	FAM2004F	Introduction to History of Cinema	5
8428	FAM2009S	Designing Online Media	4+5
8860	FAM2010S	Print Journalism Production I	4+5
8429	FAM2011S	Screen Writing I	4+5
9094	FAM2013S	Television Drama: Theories and Genres	7
9109	FAM2014S	Screen Production I	4+5
10912	FAM2015F	Writing & Editing in the Media +	1
10913	FAM2016S	Media, Power and Culture +	8
10909	FAM2017S	Broadcast Journalism I	
7404	FAM3000F	The Media in South Africa	2
8505	FAM3001S	Advanced Media Studies	2
8495	FAM3003S	Advanced Film Studies	4
7700	FAM3005F	Film in Africa	7
7322	FAM3007F	Designing Interactions	4+5
9104	FAM3008S	Dynamic Web Design	M
7323	FAM3009F	Print Journalism Production II	4+5
7324	FAM3010F	Screenwriting II	4+5
8426	FAM3012S	Senior Research Project Print	
8427	FAM3014S	Senior Project Screenwriting	
8093	FAM3016F	Screen Production II	4+5

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
9106	FAM3017S	Senior Research Project Screen	
10911	FAM3018F	Broadcast Journalism II	
10910	FAM3019S	Broadcast Journalism III	
7241	FIN1001W	Studiowork I	
9584	FIN1005W	Fine Art Foundation	4
7939	FIN1006F	The Emergence of Modernity (Hiddingh Campus, FINE ART STUDENTS ONLY)	2
8348	FIN1006F	The Emergence of Modernity (Upper Campus, GENERAL DEGREE STUDENTS ONLY)	5
7217	FIN1008W	Foundations of Visual Literacy	5
9163	FIN1009S	Images in Conflict	5
6507	FIN2011W	Painting 2	
6508	FIN2012W	Sculpture 2	
6509	FIN2013W	Photography 2	
6510	FIN2024W	Printmedia 2	
6511	FIN2025W	New Media 2	
6512	FIN2026W	Core Practice 2	
7940	FIN2027F	Art Narratives: Traditions and Tensions	4
8934	FIN2028S	Discursive Strategies: Innovation and Adaptation	4
8159	FIN2029F	Envisioning the Body	2
9164	FIN2030S	Visual Cultures: Space & Place	2
6513	FIN3011W	Painting 3	
6514	FIN3012W	Sculpture 3	
6515	FIN3013W	Photography 3	
7096	FIN3024W	Printmedia 3	
6516	FIN3025W	New Media 3	
7941	FIN3026F	New Art: New Perspectives	3
8927	FIN3027S	Strategies for Art in Times of Change	3
8160	FIN3028F	Art and Theory	5
9165	FIN3029S	Critical Studies in Art History and Visual Culture	5
9877	FIN3030W	Studiowork 3 Elective	
9883	FIN4011H	Theory and Practice of Art 4	
6720	FIN4015W	Fine Art 4	
10052	FTX1004S	Introduction to Managerial Finance	5
2164	FTX1005F	Managerial Finance	5
11317	FTX2000S	Personal Financial Management	7
5113	GEO1006S	Introduction to Minerals, Rocks and Structure	5
4913	GEO1009F	Introduction to Earth and Environmental Sciences	2
7439	HST1005F	Making of the Modern World Economy	3
8354	HST1011F	Making of the Modern World Economy +	3
10080	HST1013F	Worlds in Contact	3
10272	HST1014S	Worlds in Collision	3
10308	HST1015F	Worlds in Contact +	3
10313	HST1016S	Worlds in Collision +	3

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
10819	HST2011S	The Holocaust	4
7449	HST2028F	20th Century Industrialisation	6
9074	HST2037S	African Economic History	6
9175	HST2039S	Themes in African History	3
10287	HST2040F	Empires and Modernities	2
10318	HST2041F	Empires and Modernities +	2
10298	HST2042F	Conflict and Conquest	3
10303	HST2043S	Subjects to Citizens?	2
9767	HST3005F	Film and History	5
6528	HST3022H	Historical Approaches	3
9380	HST3037S	Memory, Identity and History	3
7696	HST3038F	Economies of Feasts and Famines	M
6641	HST3039H	Economic History Research Paper	
7918	HST3041F	Genocide: African Experiences	6
2109	INF1002F	Information Systems I	6
3149	INF1002F	Information Systems I	7
2709	INF1002S	Information Systems I	6
3151	INF1002S	Information Systems I	7
4600	MAM1000W	Mathematics I	1
4601	MAM1000W	Mathematics I	3
4840	MAM1004F	Mathematics 1004	1
5087	MAM1004S	Mathematics 1004	M
4611	MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005	1
4625	MAM1006H	Mathematics 1006	1
4847	MAM1014F	Quantitative Literacy for Humanities	1
5121	MAM1016S	Quantitative Literacy for Social Science	1
4717	MAM1019H	Fundamentals of Mathematics	M
5494	MAM1022F	Numbers in the Humanities	5
7268	MUZ1201H	African Instrument B1	
7871	MUZ1201F	African Instrument B1 (SSA) FIRST Semester	
8968	MUZ1201S	African Instrument B1 (SSA) SECOND Semester	
6945	MUZ1203H	African Instrument D1	
6969	MUZ1204H	Bass Guitar B1	
6968	MUZ1205H	Bass Guitar D1	
7035	MUZ1207H	Bassoon B1	
7090	MUZ1209H	Bassoon D1	
7044	MUZ1211H	Cello B1	
7030	MUZ1213H	Cello D1	
7033	MUZ1215H	Clarinet B1	
7022	MUZ1217H	Clarinet D1	
6975	MUZ1219H	Conducting B1	
6977	MUZ1220H	Conducting D1	
7045	MUZ1223H	Double Bass B1	
7031	MUZ1225H	Double Bass D1	

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
6973	MUZ1226H	Drum Set B1	
6970	MUZ1227H	Drum Set D1	
6950	MUZ1229H	Euphonium B1	
6951	MUZ1231H	Euphonium D1	
7050	MUZ1233H	Flute B1	
7020	MUZ1235H	Flute D1	
7040	MUZ1237H	Guitar B1	
7014	MUZ1239H	Guitar D1	
7047	MUZ1241H	Harp B1	
7018	MUZ1243H	Harp D1	
7041	MUZ1245H	Harpsichord B1	
7015	MUZ1247H	Harpsichord D1	
7036	MUZ1249H	Horn B1	
7024	MUZ1251H	Horn D1	
6966	MUZ1252H	Jazz Guitar B1	
6964	MUZ1253H	Jazz Guitar D1	
6962	MUZ1254H	Jazz Piano B1	
6963	MUZ1255H	Jazz Piano D1	
7052	MUZ1257H	Oboe B1	
7021	MUZ1259H	Oboe D1	
7056	MUZ1261H	Organ B1	
7026	MUZ1263H	Organ D1	
7039	MUZ1265H	Percussion B1	
7011	MUZ1267H	Percussion D1	
9777	MUZ1269H	Piano B1	
9474	MUZ1269F	Piano B1 (SSA) FIRST Semester	
9125	MUZ1269S	Piano B1 (SSA) SECOND Semester	
7025	MUZ1271H	Piano D1	
7066	MUZ1272H	Practical Study I	
7049	MUZ1274H	Recorder B1	
7019	MUZ1276H	Recorder D1	
7034	MUZ1278H	Saxophone B1	
7023	MUZ1280H	Saxophone D1	
7060	MUZ1281H	Secondary Piano I	
7057	MUZ1283H	Singing B1	
7027	MUZ1285H	Singing D1	
7038	MUZ1287H	Trombone B1	
7013	MUZ1289H	Trombone D1	
7037	MUZ1291H	Trumpet B1	
7012	MUZ1293H	Trumpet D1	
7299	MUZ1294H	Tuba B1	
6971	MUZ1296H	Tuba D1	
7059	MUZ1298H	Viola B1	
7029	MUZ1300H	Viola D1	
7058	MUZ1302H	Violin B1	

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
7028	MUZ1304H	Violin D1	
7009	MUZ1305H	Vocal Studies 1	
6956	MUZ1306H	Jazz Singing B1	
6957	MUZ1307H	Jazz Singing D1	
7051	MUZ1320H	Accompanying I	
7639	MUZ1322F	African Music I	
6936	MUZ1323H	African Music Ensemble I	
7016	MUZ1324H	Aural I	
7008	MUZ1325H	Aural Introductory	
7643	MUZ1326F	Business Management for Musicians	
8368	MUZ1327F	Career Studies	
6999	MUZ1328H	Chamber Music I	
6976	MUZ1333H	Ensemble I	
7042	MUZ1335H	Figured Bass and Score Reading	
7063	MUZ1337H	Foundation Music Theory	
6972	MUZ1338H	General Musical Knowledge I	
7065	MUZ1339H	History of Jazz I	
7017	MUZ1340H	History of Music I	
6965	MUZ1342H	Jazz Ensemble I	
6967	MUZ1343H	Jazz Improvisation I	
7032	MUZ1347H	Movement I	
7053	MUZ1350H	Music Theory I	
7046	MUZ1351H	Music Theory and Analysis I	
7010	MUZ1353H	Opera Workshop I	
6974	MUZ1356H	Repertoire I	
7055	MUZ1363H	Theory of Jazz I	
7062	MUZ1365H	Teaching Method & Repertoire I	
7048	MUZ1366H	World Music Ensemble I	
7640	MUZ1367F	Worlds of Music I	
6958	MUZ1368H	Ensemble Additional I	
6960	MUZ1369H	Jazz Ensemble Additional I	
8981	MUZ1370S	Introduction to Acoustics and Organology	
7085	MUZ1374H	Secondary Marimba I	
7086	MUZ1375H	African Music Theory I	
7087	MUZ1376H	Singers' Theatre I	
7097	MUZ1377H	Lyric Diction	
7232	MUZ1379H	Jazz Ear Training I	
7287	MUZ1380H	African Aural I	
9490	MUZ1381H	Music Technology IA	
9492	MUZ1382H	Music Technology IB	
10777	MUZ1383F	Music Bibliography	
7802	MUZ1800F	African Dance I (SSA) FIRST Semester	
8802	MUZ1800S	African Dance I (SSA) SECOND Semester	
7264	MUZ1802H	African Dance Practice I	

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
7977	MUZ1802F	African Dance Practice I (SSA) FIRST Semester	
7073	MUZ1804Z	Body Conditioning I	
6731	MUZ1805H	Choreographic Studies I	
8332	MUZ1805F	Choreographic Studies I (SSA) FIRST Semester	
7265	MUZ1806H	Classical Ballet I	
7875	MUZ1806F	Classical Ballet I (SSA) FIRST Semester	
10644	MUZ1806S	Classical Ballet I (SSA) SECOND Semester	
7266	MUZ1808H	Contemporary Dance I	
7874	MUZ1808F	Contemporary Dance I (SSA) FIRST Semester	
9353	MUZ1808S	Contemporary Dance I (SSA) SECOND Semester	
6732	MUZ1816H	Performance Studies I	
6745	MUZ1817H	Western Dance Musicology I	
6747	MUZ1819H	Dance Teaching Method I	
7076	MUZ1820H	Dance Teaching Method II	
8422	MUZ1821S	African Dance History I	
7321	MUZ1822F	Western Dance History I	
7161	MUZ1902H	African Dance Practice I (DIP)	
7162	MUZ1906H	Classical Ballet I (DIP)	
7163	MUZ1908H	Contemporary Dance I (DIP)	
6946	MUZ2200H	African Instrument A2	
6947	MUZ2201H	African Instrument B2	
7962	MUZ2201F	African Instrument B2 (SSA) FIRST Semester	
9161	MUZ2201S	African Instrument B2 (SSA) SECOND Semester	
6948	MUZ2202H	African Instrument C2	
6949	MUZ2203H	African Instrument D2	
6995	MUZ2204H	Bass Guitar B2	
7002	MUZ2205H	Bass Guitar D2	
6938	MUZ2206H	Bassoon A2	
6986	MUZ2207H	Bassoon B2	
6939	MUZ2208H	Bassoon C2	
7197	MUZ2209H	Bassoon D2	
7007	MUZ2210H	Cello A2	
6990	MUZ2211H	Cello B2	
6982	MUZ2212H	Cello C2	
7198	MUZ2213H	Cello D2	
6998	MUZ2214H	Clarinet A2	
6993	MUZ2215H	Clarinet B2	
6985	MUZ2216H	Clarinet C2	
7098	MUZ2217H	Clarinet D2	
6994	MUZ2218H	Conducting A2	
6997	MUZ2219H	Conducting B2	
7099	MUZ2220H	Conducting D2	
6940	MUZ2222H	Double Bass A2	
6991	MUZ2223H	Double Bass B2	

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
6941	MUZ2224H	Double Bass C2	
7100	MUZ2225H	Double Bass D2	
6942	MUZ2226H	Drum Set B2	
7199	MUZ2227H	Drum Set D2	
6952	MUZ2228H	Euphonium A2	
6953	MUZ2229H	Euphonium B2	
6954	MUZ2230H	Euphonium C2	
7101	MUZ2231H	Euphonium D2	
7006	MUZ2232H	Flute A2	
6992	MUZ2233H	Flute B2	
6984	MUZ2234H	Flute C2	
6978	MUZ2235H	Flute D2	
6996	MUZ2236H	Guitar A2	
6988	MUZ2237H	Guitar B2	
6980	MUZ2238H	Guitar C2	
7200	MUZ2239H	Guitar D2	
7005	MUZ2240H	Harp A2	
6943	MUZ2241H	Harp B2	
6983	MUZ2242H	Harp C2	
7201	MUZ2243H	Harp D2	
6944	MUZ2244H	Harpsichord A2	
6989	MUZ2245H	Harpsichord B2	
6981	MUZ2246H	Harpsichord C2	
7202	MUZ2247H	Harpsichord D2	
7001	MUZ2248H	Horn A2	
6987	MUZ2249H	Horn B2	
6979	MUZ2250H	Horn C2	
7102	MUZ2251H	Horn D2	
7000	MUZ2252H	Jazz Guitar B2	
7103	MUZ2253H	Jazz Guitar D2	
7004	MUZ2254H	Jazz Piano B2	
6770	MUZ2255H	Jazz Piano D2	
6771	MUZ2256H	Oboe A2	
6772	MUZ2257H	Oboe B2	
6773	MUZ2258H	Oboe C2	
7104	MUZ2259H	Oboe D2	
6774	MUZ2260H	Organ A2	
6775	MUZ2261H	Organ B2	
6776	MUZ2262H	Organ C2	
6777	MUZ2263H	Organ D2	
6778	MUZ2264H	Percussion A2	
6779	MUZ2265H	Percussion B2	
6780	MUZ2266H	Percussion C2	
6781	MUZ2267H	Percussion D2	

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
6782	MUZ2268H	Piano A2	
6783	MUZ2269H	Piano B2	
6784	MUZ2270H	Piano C2	
6785	MUZ2271H	Piano D2	
6786	MUZ2273H	Recorder A2	
6787	MUZ2274H	Recorder B2	
6788	MUZ2275H	Recorder C2	
7105	MUZ2276H	Recorder D2	
6789	MUZ2277H	Saxophone A2	
6790	MUZ2278H	Saxophone B2	
6791	MUZ2279H	Saxophone C2	
6792	MUZ2280H	Saxophone D2	
6793	MUZ2281H	Secondary Piano II	
6794	MUZ2282H	Singing A2	
6795	MUZ2283H	Singing B2	
6796	MUZ2284H	Singing C2	
6797	MUZ2285H	Singing D2	
6798	MUZ2286H	Trombone A2	
6799	MUZ2287H	Trombone B2	
6800	MUZ2288H	Trombone C2	
6801	MUZ2289H	Trombone D2	
6802	MUZ2290H	Trumpet A2	
6803	MUZ2291H	Trumpet B2	
6804	MUZ2292H	Trumpet C2	
6805	MUZ2293H	Trumpet D2	
6806	MUZ2294H	Tuba B2	
6807	MUZ2295H	Tuba C2	
7203	MUZ2296H	Tuba D2	
6808	MUZ2297H	Viola A2	
6809	MUZ2298H	Viola B2	
6810	MUZ2299H	Viola C2	
7204	MUZ2300H	Viola D2	
6811	MUZ2301H	Violin A2	
6812	MUZ2302H	Violin B2	
6813	MUZ2303H	Violin C2	
6814	MUZ2304H	Violin D2	
6815	MUZ2305H	Vocal Studies 2	
6816	MUZ2306H	Jazz Singing B2	
7106	MUZ2307H	Jazz Singing D2	
6817	MUZ2320H	Accompanying II	
8720	MUZ2322S	African Music II	
6818	MUZ2323H	African Music Ensemble II	
6819	MUZ2324H	Aural II	
7003	MUZ2328H	Chamber Music II	

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
6820	MUZ2330H	Composition I	
6821	MUZ2333H	Ensemble II	
6822	MUZ2339H	History of Jazz II	
6823	MUZ2340H	History of Music II	
7205	MUZ2342H	Jazz Ensemble II	
6824	MUZ2343H	Jazz Improvisation II	
10921	MUZ2347H	Movement II	
6825	MUZ2349H	Music Education I	
6826	MUZ2350H	Music Theory II	
6827	MUZ2351H	Music Theory and Analysis II	
6828	MUZ2352H	Opera History I	
6829	MUZ2353H	Opera Workshop II	
6830	MUZ2354H	Orchestral Studies I	
6831	MUZ2356H	Repertoire II	
6832	MUZ2360H	Teaching Method I	
6833	MUZ2363H	Theory of Jazz II	
6834	MUZ2365H	Teaching Method & Repertoire II	
6835	MUZ2366H	World Music Ensemble II	
8721	MUZ2367S	Worlds of Music II	
6836	MUZ2368H	Ensemble Additional II	
6837	MUZ2369H	Jazz Ensemble Additional II	
6838	MUZ2370H	Secondary Teaching Method I	
7288	MUZ2372H	Music Technology IIA	
7289	MUZ2373H	Music Technology IIB	
7079	MUZ2374H	Secondary Marimba II	
7080	MUZ2375H	African Music Theory II	
7081	MUZ2376H	Singers' Theatre II	
7107	MUZ2377H	Lyric Diction II	
9179	MUZ2378S	South African Music	
7244	MUZ2379H	Jazz Ear Training II	
7290	MUZ2380H	African Aural II	
10778	MUZ2384H	Jazz Arrangement A	
6734	MUZ2802H	African Dance Practice II	
7803	MUZ2802F	African Dance Practice II (SSA) FIRST Semester	
7074	MUZ2804Z	Body Conditioning II	
6735	MUZ2805H	Choreographic Studies II	
7878	MUZ2805F	Choreographic Studies II (SSA) FIRST Semester	
7075	MUZ2806H	Classical Ballet II	
6736	MUZ2808H	Contemporary Dance II	
7804	MUZ2808F	Contemporary Dance II (SSA) FIRST Semester	
10646	MUZ2808S	Contemporary Dance II (SSA) SECOND Semester	
6737	MUZ2816H	Performance Studies II	
6748	MUZ2817H	Western Dance Musicology II	
6750	MUZ2820H	Dance Teaching Method III	

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
6751	MUZ2821H	African Dance History II	
6752	MUZ2822H	Western Dance History II	
7168	MUZ2902H	African Dance Practice II (DIP)	
7164	MUZ2906H	Classical Ballet II (DIP)	
7165	MUZ2908H	Contemporary Dance II (DIP)	
6839	MUZ3200H	African Instrument A3	
7269	MUZ3201H	African Instrument B3	
6840	MUZ3202H	African Instrument C3	
7206	MUZ3203H	African Instrument D3	
6841	MUZ3204H	Bass Guitar B3	
7091	MUZ3205H	Bass Guitar D3	
6842	MUZ3206H	Bassoon A3	
6843	MUZ3207H	Bassoon B3	
6844	MUZ3208H	Bassoon C3	
7108	MUZ3209H	Bassoon D3	
6845	MUZ3210H	Cello A3	
6846	MUZ3211H	Cello B3	
6847	MUZ3212H	Cello C3	
7207	MUZ3213H	Cello D3	
6848	MUZ3214H	Clarinet A3	
6849	MUZ3215H	Clarinet B3	
6850	MUZ3216H	Clarinet C3	
7109	MUZ3217H	Clarinet D3	
6851	MUZ3218H	Conducting A3	
6852	MUZ3219H	Conducting B3	
7110	MUZ3220H	Conducting D3	
6853	MUZ3222H	Double Bass A3	
6854	MUZ3223H	Double Bass B3	
6855	MUZ3224H	Double Bass C3	
6856	MUZ3225H	Double Bass D3	
6857	MUZ3226H	Drum Set B3	
7111	MUZ3227H	Drum Set D3	
6858	MUZ3228H	Euphonium A3	
6859	MUZ3229H	Euphonium B3	
6860	MUZ3230H	Euphonium C3	
7112	MUZ3231H	Euphonium D3	
6861	MUZ3232H	Flute A3	
6862	MUZ3233H	Flute B3	
6863	MUZ3234H	Flute C3	
7113	MUZ3235H	Flute D3	
6864	MUZ3236H	Guitar A3	
6865	MUZ3237H	Guitar B3	
6866	MUZ3238H	Guitar C3	
7114	MUZ3239H	Guitar D3	

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
6867	MUZ3240H	Harp A3	
6868	MUZ3241H	Harp B3	
6869	MUZ3242H	Harp C3	
7115	MUZ3243H	Harp D3	
6870	MUZ3244H	Harpsichord A3	
6871	MUZ3245H	Harpsichord B3	
6872	MUZ3246H	Harpsichord C3	
7208	MUZ3247H	Harpsichord D3	
6873	MUZ3248H	Horn A3	
6874	MUZ3249H	Horn B3	
6875	MUZ3250H	Horn C3	
7116	MUZ3251H	Horn D3	
6876	MUZ3252H	Jazz Guitar B3	
7117	MUZ3253H	Jazz Guitar D3	
6877	MUZ3254H	Jazz Piano B3	
6878	MUZ3255H	Jazz Piano D3	
6879	MUZ3256H	Oboe A3	
6880	MUZ3257H	Oboe B3	
6881	MUZ3258H	Oboe C3	
7118	MUZ3259H	Oboe D3	
6882	MUZ3260H	Organ A3	
6883	MUZ3261H	Organ B3	
6884	MUZ3262H	Organ C3	
7119	MUZ3263H	Organ D3	
6885	MUZ3264H	Percussion A3	
6886	MUZ3265H	Percussion B3	
6887	MUZ3266H	Percussion C3	
7120	MUZ3267H	Percussion D3	
6888	MUZ3268H	Piano A3	
6889	MUZ3269H	Piano B3	
6890	MUZ3270H	Piano C3	
7121	MUZ3271H	Piano D3	
6891	MUZ3273H	Recorder A3	
6892	MUZ3274H	Recorder B3	
6893	MUZ3275H	Recorder C3	
7122	MUZ3276H	Recorder D3	
6894	MUZ3277H	Saxophone A3	
6895	MUZ3278H	Saxophone B3	
6896	MUZ3279H	Saxophone C3	
7123	MUZ3280H	Saxophone D3	
6897	MUZ3281H	Secondary Piano III	
6898	MUZ3282H	Singing A3	
6899	MUZ3283H	Singing B3	
6900	MUZ3284H	Singing C3	

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
6901	MUZ3285H	Singing D3	
6902	MUZ3286H	Trombone A3	
6903	MUZ3287H	Trombone B3	
6904	MUZ3288H	Trombone C3	
6905	MUZ3289H	Trombone D3	
6906	MUZ3290H	Trumpet A3	
6907	MUZ3291H	Trumpet B3	
6908	MUZ3292H	Trumpet C3	
7124	MUZ3293H	Trumpet D3	
6909	MUZ3294H	Tuba B3	
6910	MUZ3295H	Tuba C3	
7125	MUZ3296H	Tuba D3	
6911	MUZ3297H	Viola A3	
6912	MUZ3298H	Viola B3	
6913	MUZ3299H	Viola C3	
7126	MUZ3300H	Viola D3	
6914	MUZ3301H	Violin A3	
6915	MUZ3302H	Violin B3	
6916	MUZ3303H	Violin C3	
6917	MUZ3304H	Violin D3	
6918	MUZ3305H	Vocal Studies 3	
6919	MUZ3306H	Jazz Singing B3	
7127	MUZ3307H	Jazz Singing D3	
7082	MUZ3320H	Accompanying III	
7641	MUZ3322F	African Music III	
6920	MUZ3323H	African Music Ensemble III	
6921	MUZ3328H	Chamber Music III	
6922	MUZ3330H	Composition II	
6923	MUZ3333H	Ensemble III	
6924	MUZ3340H	History of Music III	
6925	MUZ3342H	Jazz Ensemble III	
7209	MUZ3343H	Jazz Improvisation III	
6926	MUZ3346H	Masterclass (PDM)	
6927	MUZ3349H	Music Education II	
6928	MUZ3351H	Music Theory and Analysis III	
6929	MUZ3354H	Orchestral Studies II	
7043	MUZ3355H	Orchestration I	
6930	MUZ3360H	Teaching Method II	
6931	MUZ3366H	World Music Ensemble III	
7642	MUZ3367F	Worlds of Music III	
6932	MUZ3368H	Ensemble Additional III	
6933	MUZ3369H	Jazz Ensemble Additional III	
6934	MUZ3370H	Secondary Teaching Method II	
7294	MUZ3371H	Music Technology IIIA	

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
7295	MUZ3372H	Music Technology IIIB	
7083	MUZ3375H	African Music Theory III	
6935	MUZ3376H	Singers' Theatre III	
7128	MUZ3377H	Lyric Diction III	
10779	MUZ3379H	Jazz Styles & Analysis	
10780	MUZ3380H	Jazz Pedagogy	
10772	MUZ3381H	Jazz Masterclass	
10781	MUZ3384H	Jazz Arrangement B	
10782	MUZ3701H	Advanced Lyric Diction	
10783	MUZ3702H	Advanced Vocal Studies	
10784	MUZ3703H	Advanced Movement	
10785	MUZ3704W	Advanced Opera Workshop	
7267	MUZ3802W	African Dance Practice III	
7877	MUZ3802F	African Dance Practice III (SSA) FIRST Semester	
9359	MUZ3802S	African Dance Practice III (SSA) SECOND Semester	
6738	MUZ3805H	Choreographic Studies III	
6629	MUZ3806W	Classical Ballet III	
6739	MUZ3807H	Classical Ballet IIIA	
6636	MUZ3808W	Contemporary Dance III	
6740	MUZ3809H	Contemporary Dance IIIA	
7876	MUZ3809F	Contemporary Dance III (SSA) FIRST Semester	
9360	MUZ3809S	Contemporary Dance III (SSA) SECOND Semester	
6753	MUZ3817H	Western Dance Musicology III	
6756	MUZ3820H	Dance Teaching Method IV	
6755	MUZ3821H	African Dance History III	
6757	MUZ3822H	Western Dance History III	
7166	MUZ3902H	African Dance Practice III (DIP)	
7167	MUZ3906H	Classical Ballet III (DIP)	
7169	MUZ3908H	Contemporary Dance III (DIP)	
6578	MUZ4200W	African Instrument A4	
6579	MUZ4201W	African Instrument B4	
7210	MUZ4202H	African Instrument C4	
7211	MUZ4203H	African Instrument D4	
6580	MUZ4204W	Bass Guitar B4	
7212	MUZ4205H	Bass Guitar D4	
6581	MUZ4206W	Bassoon A4	
6582	MUZ4207W	Bassoon B4	
7213	MUZ4208H	Bassoon C4	
7129	MUZ4209H	Bassoon D4	
6583	MUZ4210W	Cello A4	
6584	MUZ4211W	Cello B4	
7130	MUZ4212H	Cello C4	
7214	MUZ4213H	Cello D4	
6585	MUZ4214W	Clarinet A4	

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
6586	MUZ4215W	Clarinet B4	
7215	MUZ4216H	Clarinet C4	
7131	MUZ4217H	Clarinet D4	
6587	MUZ4218W	Conducting A4	
6588	MUZ4219W	Conducting B4	
7132	MUZ4220H	Conducting D4	
6589	MUZ4222W	Double Bass A4	
6590	MUZ4223W	Double Bass B4	
7133	MUZ4224H	Double Bass C4	
7134	MUZ4225H	Double Bass D4	
6591	MUZ4226W	Drum Set B4	
7135	MUZ4227H	Drum Set D4	
6592	MUZ4228W	Euphonium A4	
6593	MUZ4229W	Euphonium B4	
7136	MUZ4230H	Euphonium C4	
7137	MUZ4231H	Euphonium D4	
6594	MUZ4232W	Flute A4	
6595	MUZ4233W	Flute B4	
7138	MUZ4234H	Flute C4	
7139	MUZ4235H	Flute D4	
6596	MUZ4236W	Guitar A4	
6626	MUZ4237W	Guitar B4	
7140	MUZ4238H	Guitar C4	
7141	MUZ4239H	Guitar D4	
6597	MUZ4240W	Harp A4	
6598	MUZ4241W	Harp B4	
7142	MUZ4242H	Harp C4	
7143	MUZ4243H	Harp D4	
6599	MUZ4244W	Harpsichord A4	
6600	MUZ4245W	Harpsichord B4	
7144	MUZ4246H	Harpsichord C4	
7145	MUZ4247H	Harpsichord D4	
6601	MUZ4248W	Horn A4	
6602	MUZ4249W	Horn B4	
7146	MUZ4250H	Horn C4	
7147	MUZ4251H	Horn D4	
6603	MUZ4252W	Jazz Guitar B4	
7216	MUZ4253H	Jazz Guitar D4	
6604	MUZ4254W	Jazz Piano B4	
7148	MUZ4255H	Jazz Piano D4	
6605	MUZ4256W	Oboe A4	
6606	MUZ4257W	Oboe B4	
7149	MUZ4258H	Oboe C4	
7150	MUZ4259H	Oboe D4	

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
6607	MUZ4260W	Organ A4	
6608	MUZ4261W	Organ B4	
7151	MUZ4262H	Organ C4	
7152	MUZ4263H	Organ D4	
6609	MUZ4264W	Percussion A4	
6627	MUZ4265W	Percussion B4	
7153	MUZ4266H	Percussion C4	
7154	MUZ4267H	Percussion D4	
6610	MUZ4268W	Piano A4	
6611	MUZ4269W	Piano B4	
7155	MUZ4270H	Piano C4	
7156	MUZ4271H	Piano D4	
6628	MUZ4273W	Recorder A4	
6612	MUZ4274W	Recorder B4	
7157	MUZ4275H	Recorder C4	
7158	MUZ4276H	Recorder D4	
6613	MUZ4277W	Saxophone A4	
6614	MUZ4278W	Saxophone B4	
7159	MUZ4279H	Saxophone C4	
7160	MUZ4280H	Saxophone D4	
10769	MUZ4281H	Secondary Piano IV	
6615	MUZ4282W	Singing A4	
6616	MUZ4283W	Singing B4	
7170	MUZ4284H	Singing C4	
7171	MUZ4285H	Singing D4	
6617	MUZ4286W	Trombone A4	
6618	MUZ4287W	Trombone B4	
7172	MUZ4288H	Trombone C4	
7173	MUZ4289H	Trombone D4	
6619	MUZ4290W	Trumpet A4	
6620	MUZ4291W	Trumpet B4	
7174	MUZ4292H	Trumpet C4	
7175	MUZ4293H	Trumpet D4	
6621	MUZ4294W	Tuba B4	
7176	MUZ4295H	Tuba C4	
7177	MUZ4296H	Tuba D4	
6622	MUZ4297W	Viola A4	
6623	MUZ4298W	Viola B4	
7178	MUZ4299H	Viola C4	
7179	MUZ4300H	Viola D4	
6624	MUZ4301W	Violin A4	
6625	MUZ4302W	Violin B4	
7180	MUZ4303H	Violin C4	
7181	MUZ4304H	Violin D4	

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
6638	MUZ4306W	Jazz Singing B4	
7182	MUZ4307H	Jazz Singing D4	
8423	MUZ4322S	African Music IV	
6937	MUZ4323H	African Music Ensemble IV	
7071	MUZ4330H	Composition III	
7067	MUZ4333H	Ensemble IV	
7069	MUZ4340H	History of Music IV	
7054	MUZ4342H	Jazz Ensemble IV	
7068	MUZ4351H	Music Theory and Analysis IV	
7061	MUZ4354H	Orchestral Studies III	
7072	MUZ4355H	Orchestration II	
7070	MUZ4364H	Treatise	
8722	MUZ4367S	Worlds of Music IV	
6959	MUZ4368H	Ensemble Additional IV	
6955	MUZ4369H	Jazz Ensemble Additional IV	
7296	MUZ4371H	Music Technology IV	
7084	MUZ4372H	Musicology	
6961	MUZ4376H	Singers' Theatre IV	
10920	MUZ4377H	Lyric Diction IV	
10786	MUZ4382W	Jazz Improvisation IV	
10787	MUZ4383F	Research Methodology	
10788	MUZ4384H	Jazz Arrangement C	
7196	MUZ4802W	African Dance Practice IV	
6741	MUZ4805H	Choreographic Studies IV	
6630	MUZ4806W	Classical Ballet IV	
6742	MUZ4807H	Classical Ballet IVA	
6635	MUZ4808W	Contemporary Dance IV	
6743	MUZ4809H	Contemporary Dance IVA	
6744	MUZ4815H	Final Year Project	
1025	PBL2000W	Constitutional Law	1
1027	PBL2001H	International Law	1
1122	PBL2800F	Crime and Deviance in South African Cities	6
8521	PHI1010S	Ethics	5
7459	PHI1024F	Introduction to Philosophy	5
7647	PHI1025F	Critical Thinking	3
8151	PHI2012F	Philosophy of Psychology & Mind	7
9136	PHI2016S	Philosophy of Art & Literature	2
7457	PHI2037F	Applied Ethics	3
9375	PHI2040S	Philosophy of Science	2
9141	PHI2041S	Great Philosophers	4
8169	PHI2042F	Political Philosophy	2
8111	PHI2043F	Business Ethics	3
8040	PHI2043F	Business Ethics	4
8986	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	3

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
8876	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	4
9448	PHI2044F	Philosophy of Mathematics	1
9533	PHI2045S	Philosophy of Race	2
8051	PHI3023F	Logic and Language	7
9067	PHI3024S	Metaphysics and Epistemology	7
10190	POL1004F	Introduction to Politics	7
10128	POL1005S	International Politics	7
8936	POL1006S	Introduction to Public Administration	4
9515	POL1009F	Introduction to Politics +	7
9525	POL1010S	International Politics +	7
8539	POL2002S	Political Theory	9
7484	POL2022F	State, Management & Administration	8
7512	POL2038F	Comparative Politics	7
8969	POL2039S	The Politics of International Economic Relations	6
8213	POL2041F	International Organisations	9
9151	POL2042S	Comparative Public Institution	8
8551	POL3029F	Third World Politics	4
7498	POL3030F	Conflict in World Politics	6
7492	POL3037F	Policy and Administration	7
8565	POL3038S	Urban Politics and Administration	7
7852	POL3039S	Advanced South African Politics	6
8210	POL3043F	Democratic Theory & Practice	5
9211	POL3044S	Foreign Policy Analysis	6
7981	PSY1004F	Intro to Psychology Part 1	1
7982	PSY1004F	Intro to Psychology Part 1	5
9016	PSY1005S	Intro to Psychology Part 2	1
9017	PSY1005S	Intro to Psychology Part 2	5
8008	PSY1006F	Intro to Psychology Part 1 +	1
8009	PSY1006F	Intro to Psychology Part 1 +	5
9034	PSY1007S	Intro to Psychology Part 2 +	1
9035	PSY1007S	Intro to Psychology Part 2 +	5
8572	PSY2003S	Social Psychology & Intergroup Relations	4
7528	PSY2006F	Research in Psychology I	M
7529	PSY2009F	Developmental Psychology	4
8723	PSY2010S	Cognition and Neuroscience	M
7821	PSY2011F	Clinical Psychology I	5
10029	PSY2012F	Research in Psychology I+	M
10043	PSY3005F	Critical Psychology	5
8774	PSY3007S	Research in Psychology II	3
7531	PSY3008F	Health Psychology	3
7953	PSY3009F	Applied Cognitive Science	M
8736	PSY3010S	Introduction to Clinical Neuropsychology	M
8816	PSY3011S	Clinical Psychology II	5
1011	RDL1003W	Foundations of South African Law	5+6

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
1013	RDL1004H	Comparative Legal History	5+6
1254	RDL1008H	Law of Persons & Family	5+6
1014	RDL2002H	Law of Property	M
1054	RDL2003H	Law of Succession	7-9
7566	REL1002F	Religions Past and Present	2
8607	REL1006S	Judaism, Christianity and Islam	2
10061	REL1014F	Thinking about Religion in the Social Sciences	4
7563	REL2040F	Religion and Society	6+7
7564	REL2047F	Religion, Sexuality and Gender	3
8606	REL2048S	Psychology of Religion	5+M
10110	REL2053S	African Religious Traditions	6+7
7565	REL3037F	Religion, Conflict and Violence	3
8103	REL3039F	The "Death of God" & Modernity	4
10111	REL3042S	Religion and Media	3, 6+7
7636	SLL1002F	Word Power	5
8712	SLL1002S	Word Power	5
10888	SLL1002S	Word Power	8
8698	SLL1016S	Sotho Additional A	2
8699	SLL1018S	Xhosa Additional A	2
10388	SLL1022F	Sesotho Communication IA	1
10389	SLL1023S	Sesotho Communication IB	1
7624	SLL1042F	Afrikaans Intensive A	4
8718	SLL1042S	Afrikaans Intensive A	4
8701	SLL1043S	Afrikaans Intensive B	4
8704	SLL1046S	Afrikaans Media: Theory, History, Practice	5
7620	SLL1050F	Latin IA	7
8694	SLL1051S	Latin IB	7
7632	SLL1052F	Greek IA	8
8717	SLL1053S	Greek IB	8
8708	SLL1055S	Introduction to Classical Literature & Thought	6
10606	SLL1057F	Ancient Egypt	3
7611	SLL1058F	Initial Arabic A	8
8681	SLL1059S	Initial Arabic B	8
7609	SLL1060F	Initial French A	2
7610	SLL1060F	Initial French A	5
8871	SLL1061S	Initial French B	2
8866	SLL1061S	Initial French B	5
7614	SLL1062F	German Studies IA	5
8689	SLL1063S	German Studies IB	5
7615	SLL1064F	Italian Intensive A	6
8682	SLL1065S	Italian Intensive B	6
7638	SLL1073F	Initial Spanish A	8
8690	SLL1074S	Initial Spanish B	8
7634	SLL1075F	Initial Portuguese A	1

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
8710	SLL1076S	Initial Portuguese B	1
7713	SLL1082F	Hebrew Intensive A	5
8744	SLL1083S	Hebrew Intensive B	5
7237	SLL1091H	French for Musicians A	
7233	SLL1092H	German for Musicians A	
7234	SLL1093H	Italian for Musicians A	
7235	SLL1094H	French for Musicians B	
7238	SLL1095H	German for Musicians B	
7236	SLL1096H	Italian for Musicians B	
8842	SLL1097S	Introducing Ancient History	4
7888	SLL1101F	Xhosa Communication IA	3
8904	SLL1102S	Xhosa Communication IB	3
8094	SLL1121F	Mandarin IA	4
8095	SLL1121F	Mandarin IA	8
9111	SLL1122S	Mandarin IB	4
9112	SLL1122S	Mandarin IB	8
8168	SLL1131F	isiXhosa Language & Literature Studies IA	2
9174	SLL1132S	isiXhosa Language & Literature Studies IB	2
9657	SLL2025F	Sesotho Communication 2A	7
9666	SLL2026S	Sesotho Communication 2B	7
7625	SLL2040F	Afrikaans IIA	3
8702	SLL2041S	Afrikaans IIB	3
7621	SLL2050F	Latin IIA	4
8695	SLL2051S	Latin IIB	2
7633	SLL2052F	Greek IIA	6
8709	SLL2053S	Greek IIB	6
10651	SLL2056S	Roman Society & Law	5
10662	SLL2059F	Rome: Literature and Empire	5
7627	SLL2058F	Ancient Mythology	4
7630	SLL2060F	French Language & Literature IIA	3
8707	SLL2061S	French Language & Literature IIB	3
7617	SLL2062F	German Studies IIA	4
8697	SLL2063S	German Studies IIB	4
7618	SLL2064F	Italian IIA	5
8692	SLL2065S	Italian IIB	5
7616	SLL2073F	Spanish IIA	2
8691	SLL2074S	Spanish IIB	2
7635	SLL2075F	Portuguese IIA	6
8711	SLL2076S	Portuguese IIB	6
7628	SLL2080F	Arabic IIA	2
8705	SLL2081S	Arabic IIB	2
7712	SLL2082F	Hebrew Language & Literature IIA	4
8869	SLL2083S	Hebrew Language & Literature IIB	4
7889	SLL2101F	Xhosa Communication IIA	4

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
8903	SLL2102S	Xhosa Communication IIB	4
8189	SLL2121F	Mandarin IIA	2
9199	SLL2122S	Mandarin IIB	2
8342	SLL2131F	isiXhosa Language & Literature Studies II A	3
9361	SLL2132S	isiXhosa Language & Literature Studies II B	3
8343	SLL2133F	Italian Cinema	4
7631	SLL3001F	Sex, from Sappho to Cyber	3
7626	SLL3040F	Afrikaans IIIA	4
8703	SLL3041S	Afrikaans IIIB	4
7622	SLL3050F	Latin IIIA	4
8696	SLL3051S	Latin IIIB	4
7637	SLL3052F	Greek IIIA	6
8716	SLL3053S	Greek IIIB	6
10656	SLL3056S	Roman Society & Law	5
10663	SLL3059F	Rome: Literature and Empire	5
7629	SLL3060F	French Language & Literature IIIA	4
8706	SLL3061S	French Language & Literature IIIB	4
9746	SLL3062F	German Studies IIIA	
9747	SLL3063S	German Studies IIIB	
7619	SLL3064F	Italian IIIA	3
8693	SLL3065S	Italian IIIB	3
6559	SLL3070W	French Additional	4, 6+7
7759	SLL3073F	Spanish IIIA	6
8768	SLL3074S	Spanish IIIB	6
10234	SLL3075F	Portuguese IIIA	
10236	SLL3076S	Portuguese IIIB	
7967	SLL3080F	Arabic IIIA	3
8983	SLL3081S	Arabic IIIB	3
7714	SLL3082F	Hebrew Language & Literature IIIA	4
8745	SLL3083S	Hebrew Language & Literature IIIB	4
9655	SLL3084F	Business French IIIA	4, 6+7
9659	SLL3085S	Business French IIIB	4, 6+7
8070	SLL3101F	Xhosa Communication IIIA	3
9079	SLL3102S	Xhosa Communication IIIB	3
9636	SLL3131F	isiXhosa Language & Literature Studies III A	4
9637	SLL3132S	isiXhosa Language & Literature Studies III B	4
7655	SOC1001F	Introduction to Sociology	4
7656	SOC1001F	Introduction to Sociology	6
8612	SOC1005S	Individual and Society	4
8613	SOC1005S	Individual and Society	6
8370	SOC1006F	Introduction to Sociology +	4
8383	SOC1006F	Introduction to Sociology +	6
9384	SOC1007S	Individual and Society +	4
9389	SOC1007S	Individual and Society +	6

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
8642	SOC2004S	Race, Class & Gender	7+8
8846	SOC2015S	Comparative Industrial & Labour Study	1
8947	SOC2019S	Social Theory	2
7573	SOC2030F	Poverty, Development & Globalisation	1
7919	SOC2032F	Culture and Social Life in the 21st Century	2
9990	SOC2034F	Poverty, Development & Globalisation +	1
9996	SOC2035S	Comparative Industrial & Labour Study +	1
7578	SOC3007F	Social Research	1
7586	SOC3027F	Social Research (Industrial Sociology)	1
8832	SOC3029S	Industrial Society & Change	5
8919	SOC3031S	Social Justice and Inequality	6
4858	STA1000F	Statistics 1000	1
5139	STA1000S	Statistics 1000	2
5209	STA1000S	Statistics 1000	3
5141	STA1000S	Statistics 1000	4
4868	STA1001F	Statistics 1001	1
5171	STA1006S	Statistics for Mathematics	1
5132	STA1006S	Statistics for Mathematics	4
4869	STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	1
5134	STA2005S	Linear Models	1
4864	STA2020F	Applied Statistics	1
4865	STA2020F	Applied Statistics	5
5337	STA2020S	Applied Statistics	7
5169	STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	1
4892	STA3030F	Inferential Statistics	6
5182	STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques	3
4861	STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series	1
5137	STA3043S	Decision Theory & GLMs	1
8653	SWK1004S	Basic Professional Interaction	4
8743	SWK1013S	Community Connections	2
7794	SWK2001F	Intro to Political Economy & Social Service Prof	5
8905	SWK2013S	Community & Youth Development	5
7595	SWK2060F	Social Work Assessment	3
8666	SWK2065S	Social Work Intervention	3
7597	SWK2070F	Field Practicum I	
8668	SWK2075S	Field Practicum II	
7836	SWK3001F	Political Economy of Social Service Professions	4
7594	SWK3061F	Social Work Research	2
8665	SWK3066S	Contemporary Social Work Issues	4
7605	SWK3070F	Field Practicum III	
8675	SWK3075S	Field Practicum IV	
8283	SWK4015F	Social Work Research II	8+9
9290	SWK4016S	Social Work Research Project	

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
7890	SWK4030F	Contemporary Families in a Changing Society	6+7
8906	SWK4031S	Psychosocial Functioning & Empowerment	6+7
8907	SWK4032S	Social Policy & Management	8+9
7891	SWK4033F	Field Practicum V	